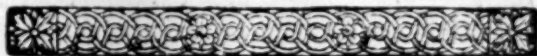


27.
THE
MOST FAMOUS,
DELECTABLE, AND
pleasant History of **PARIMVS,**
the Renowned Prince of
BOHEMIA.

The first Part.

CONTAIGNING
His Noble Battails fought against the
Persians. His Love to **LAVRANA,** the Kings
Daughter of Thesſalie: And of his ſtrange
Adventures in the Deſolate
ISLAND.

Dum Spiro Spero.

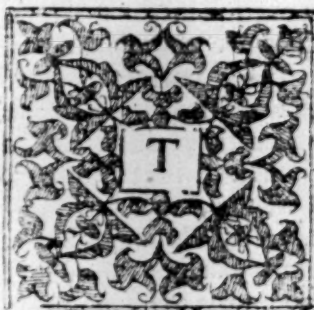


LONDON,
Printed by **B. ALESON,** and **T. FAWCET,** and are to be
ſold in *Grubſtreets,* neere the lower Pumpe.

1636.



To the Right Honourable, ROBERT
RATCLIFE, Earle of Suffex Viscount
Fitzwaters, Lord Egremont and Burrell,
B. A. (in the Authors behalfe deceased)
wisseth Health, Honour, and
Happinesse.



HE most mightie Monarch
Alexander, as well beheld
the crooked counterfeite of
Vulcan, as the sweet Picture
of *Venus*. *Philip* of *Macedon*,
accepted a bunch of Grapes
presented by a simple Coun-
try Swaine. The Widowes
myre, was as graciously e-
steemed, as the great gifts
of the wealthy. So he (Right Honourable Lord) did
presume to present your Honor with this Fancie, inti-
tuled *Honors Triumph*. Imboldened thereunto, by the
view of those admired gifts of true Nobility, that a-
bundantly adorne your vertuous inclination: Nor for
the Worthinesse thereof, but for the good intent of the
Writer, who most humbly did sue for your favourable
protection, to countenance the well-intending labours
of a Scholler, and did dedicate himselfe in all dutifull

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

regard, to your Honours command: with the poore Countryman, presenting somewhat to shew his dutie and affection: and willing to have given a worthy gift, if it had consisted in his poore abilitie. *Apollo* gives Oracles, as well to the Poore as to the Rich. The Noblest mindes have alwayes as well esteemed the intents of the well-meaning, as the performance of the best able. Even so (Right Hon.^{ble} Lord) I humbly craving pardon of your Hon: for my boldnesse, have thought good to observe the will of the Author deceased; in reviving it to your Hon: in whom of right it doth belong.) I trust your Hon. in whom the *Essence of true Nobilitie and vertue are united*, will (under the Protection of your *Wisedomes favourable Censure*) regard my dutifull meaning herein. Resting in hopeful assurance, that notwithstanding, whatsoever wanted in him, or the workes worthinesse, yet your Hon: will daigne to accept this small present, or rather therein his goodwill: which did yeeld to none, in respect of dutifull devotion, though vnable to compare with the least of the Learned writers, that have past their workes vnder the Title of your Honourable Patronage. Which favour, he humbly desired your Hon: of your abundant liberalitie, to impart to his poore talent, as to one that of dutie intermitted not to sollicite the Almighty, that hee would alwayes direct you in the commendable race of Vertue, enrich you with all Spirituall and Temporall blessings, augment your Honors to the highest degree, and in the end, reward you with immortall felicitie.

*The humble well-wisher of your
Honours increase:*

B. A.

To the Courteous Reader.



VENUS an unskilfull Pilote lying in safe Harbour, should in time of foule weather launch into the deepe, and so bring his Ship in danger : So I (Courteous Reader) have adventurously thrust forth this Fancie, to abide your Censure : Which if kind, care is past : If otherwise, to abide Shipwracke by your discontent. But howsoever, I relie upon your Courtesie, that although the matter procure you not that delight my Travels did expect, yet you will allow the Writers good intent. And although the phrase bee not altogether agreeable to your Fancie, yet that you will favourably judge thereof, as the first Fruits of my labours.

If my selfe were present to answer all Objections, then those that are discontented should rest better satisfied. But in (the meane time) in my absence, I crave your kind opinion, wishing no other shelter where-under to shrowd the defects, then your gentle Courtesie.

This Knight was long since bred in Bohemia, but in Thessalia he wanne his Title of Honour ; where first began his Famous deeds : which if they please, my reward is sufficient. If not, yet pardon : And by your Clemencie, adde life to the Second part, whose being resteth in your power.

TO THE READER.

Expect not the high stile of a refined Wit, but the plaine description of Valiant Knights, and the constant Truth of Loyall Friends. Condemne not unkindly, but Censure favourably and impute the defects to my Want, not my Will, that my desire may take wished effect, which is to please All, and give offence to none: yet carelesse to satisfy the curious Discontented, who condemning all things, but amend nothing.

And thus for my recompence, let mee have your kinde words, and hartfull favour, and I ask no more. Farewell.

E. FORD.



THE



THE
MOST DELECTABLE
and pleasant Historie of PARISMVS,
the famous Prince of BOHEMIA:

WITH
His Noble Battailles fought against the *Persians*, his
Love to LAVRANA, the Kings Daughter of
Theſſalie, and of his strange Adventures
in the *Deſolate Iland*.

The first Part.

CHAP. I.

How *Parismus*, Sonne and Heyre to the King of *Bohemia*,
arrived in *Theſſalie*, how he was entertained by *Dionisius*
the King, who kept his Court at the Citie of *Thebes*; and
of a strange Adventure that befell to *Olus*, one of *Dionisius*
his Knights.

IN the most rich and famous Countrey of *Theſſa-*
ly, reigned a King named *Dionisius*, whose
discretion in Government, and singular *Wise-*
dom, in ruling so mightie a Nation, made the
splendant *Fame* of his *renowne* to spread it selfe
to the uttermost confines of all the *World*: and most Coun-
tries

tries made continuall traff que thither, by reason of the good and equitable Lawes he had instituted for the peace and quiet of his whole Countrey.

Amongst the rest of his externall blessings, whereof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much renowned by the exceeding beautie, and vertuous gifts of Olivia his Queene, by whom he had one onely Daughter named Laurana, whose rare Beauty so farre excelled all other Ladies, that she was esteemed (in those parts of the world) the onely Paragon for beautie; besides, the vertuous qualities, and precious gifts of Nature, wherewith her mind was abundantly adorned, did so much extoll her high commendations, that many Princes of farre Countreies, did trauaile thither to attaine her Loue. In so much, that by continuall accesse of many strange Knights the Court of Dionisius daily increased in Dignitie, who gaue most courteous entertainment to all, as best befitted their honours, and accorded with his most bounteous wisdomie.

Amongst the rest of the knights that came to be Eye-witnesses of the Beautie of Laurana, it befell the young Prince Parisius, Sonne and heire, to the King of Bohemia, to arrive in the confines of Theſſalie, being accompanied with diuers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who hauing before heard of the fame of Dionisius, the courteous entertainment he gaue vnto Strangers, and the exceeding beautie of his Daughter Laurana, determined to trauell thither, to try his fortune to winne her Loue, as also to be partaker of his bounty, being drawne thereunto by a vertuous inclination to imitate his honorable examples. And calling vnto him one of his Knights named Oristus, willed him to goe to Dionisius his Court, and to signifie vnto his Majestie, that he was desirous to visite him, if so be it would please his Highnes to accept of him as a Guest.

Oristus making all possible speed, soone arrived at the City of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court, and being admitted his presence, deliuered his Message. Which when Dionisius vnderstood, he told Oristus, that he would very willingly

lingly gratulate the Princes kindnesse; and withall, desiring him to certifie his Lord, that he should be most heartily welcome, whereupon Orlus departed.

Dionisius presently willing his Noblemen to be in readiness the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himselfe. And in the meane time he commanded all preparation that might be devised to be made in readinesse, for his moze honorable entertainment.

Earlye the next morning, Dionisius attended by his Noble men, rode forth to meet the Prince, some three miles from the Citie, whom being met, he most lovingly embraced and welcomed with exceeding great courtesie.

Parisius marveling very much at this unexpected kindnes in him, sayd: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly intreat your pardon to my presumption, desiring you to impute my rashnes to my youth, which hath attempted this boldnesse, without any hope in the least degree, how to deserve such kindnesse.

Dionisius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave off those speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Countrey insufficient to entertaine him according as he desired, telling him that he was the most welcome guest to his Court, that might be: wherewith they joyfully departed towards the Citie, but as they rode, they heard a most grievous groane in the thicket of a Wood hard by. Whereupon Dionisius commanded his knights to beset the Wood on every side, himselfe, Parisius, and divers Noble men, entred the Thicket, where they found an armed Knight most grievously wounded: At which pittifull spectacle, Dionisius alighted from his Horse, viewed his face, and knew him to be his trusty Knight Orlus, whom he most dearly loved. And with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physicians might looke to him, and bind up his wounds.

In the meane time, the King, Parisius, and divers other knights, made very diligent search in the Wood, but could
And

find no creature there, whereby to know any certaintie how Oſiris ſhould be thus wounded. And departing thus discontented, on a ſudden the King was certified that there was great hope of his recouerie, who ſpeaking to Parisinus, ſaid: Moſt noble Prince, I hope this miſchance hath not diſquieted you, for I would be ſorry you ſhould conceiue any occaſion of ſadneſſe thereat, being I truſt by that time Oſiris be recovered, we ſhall eaſily come to the knowledge thereof.

My Lord replied Parisinus, I haue no cauſe to be grieved for my part, but to ſee your Maieſtie hereby diſquieted. And ſaid Dionifius, it ſomewhat grieueth me, becauſe Oſiris is one that I loue, being well worthy thereof, for his vertues doe farre exceed many mens, of whoſe faith and ſtelleſtie I haue had ſufficient tryall, that a more loyall Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the Pallace gate, where was the Duene with all her traine of Ladies, to welcome Parisinus, which was ſuch a moſt pleaſing ſight to behold that the Prince with the ſubaine view of their beautie, was dauen into a deepe ſludg, from which he was reuiued by the Duene, who moſt graciouſly came and welcomed him, ſaying: In all kindneſſe, I bid your Honour welcome into Theſſalie, where we will indeaour to requite your friendſhip in coming vnto vs.

Moſt vertuous Princeſſe (quoth he) for this your honourable ſanour, both my ſelfe and all that is mine, ſhall be continually bound to doe you all dutifull ſervice. The great glory of the Pallace made Parisinus to maruaile, this honourable entertainment, the ſumptuous banquets, the rare Muſicke, and gallant ſhowes, too tedious to rehearſe, made him thinke that ſhame had altogether darkened the glory of that place, ſo that all his ſences were greatly reſreſhed with the varietie of ſeueraill delights.

At ſuch time as King Dionifius, and the Prince entred the Court, Laurana hearing of the Princes coming, ſtanding at her Chamber window, viewed them well, and knew, or at leaſt thought that to be Parisinus, that came with her Father,
and

and the Quene, attended by a gallant traine of Knights, and calling her Spaid Leda vnto her, she said: surely this is the famous Knight Parismus, (which doth come with my Father) the Prince of Bohemia: Yes (quoth Leda) I thinke so, for a more gallant knight did I neuer behold. Wherewith the crimson colour in Lauranags cheekes began to reuiue: which Leda perceiving, said: It would become our Court well, to haue his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse but a knight of so faire proportion, must needs be endued with as excellent gifts. Why, quoth Laurana, this Court cannot long containe such guests: whereupon presently she going to dinner, felt on a sudden a kind of alteration in all her parts, which seemed very strange vnto her, for even then Love began to kindle in her tender heart, which as yet she did not well vnderstand, but afterwards grew to a burning heate, as shall hereafter be declared.

She vsed seldom to goe abroad, but sometimes privately for recreation, for such was her chaste resolute, that she delighted in nothing but vertuous meditations.

To relate the conference the King and Parismus had, were too tedious, and impertinent to the History. But the Prince much maruailing he could not see Laurana, so famous for her Beautie, was hereby drowne into many deepe cogitations, by which thoughts, and remembrance of the long journey he had passed, onely to behold her person, and now could not be assured he had seene the beautie he expected, was fallen into such a sad study, that in a manner he neyther heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At the last, reuoluing his senses that were dalled with passion, he suddenly sighd, and smiling said, (fearing least his heavinesse had been noted,) your Majestie may peradventure note my sadnesse: the remembrance of your Knights injury, maketh me study how he should be so grievously wounded, and no man found that should act the same, (which wordes he onely spake to excuse himselfe.)

Surely, answered the King, some man by secret treacherie hath wrought him that harme, which (without doubt) at myze
conne.

convenient time we shall finde out the truth thereof, which I would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be ascertained by himselfe, whom my Physicians say, is in good state of amendment. With these and many other such like speeches they pass away the time for the present.

Dinner being fully ended, Dionisius, Parismus, and the Quene, walked into a most pleasant Garden, where after a while he was entertained with a most costly and rare Banquet, provided in an Arbour or Banqueting-house, adjoining to a Grove fraught with many pleasant Birds, whose sweet harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place, all things being most artificially contrived for delight, which when Parismus beheld, he then began to thinke with himselfe, how shall I see the Princesse Laurana, for whose sight I have undertaken this my trouble, whose delightfull presence would refresh my tired senses, and likewise expell those inward cares wherewith I am thus perplexed.

But when he saw none but the King and Quene, he began to waite much troubled in his minde, to thinke what might be the cause, that the whose fame had long since come to his knowledge, was not to be seene, that by constrained mirth, he pass away the time in such Banqueting and other pastime, as the King entertained him withall, which were such, as he much wondered at. And night being come, with all Antelinel that might be, he was by them conducted to his Lodging, which was most sumptuously adorned with most precious and rich Hangings, that the place seemed a new Paradio, for there wanted nothing that might either delight the eare or eye. As for Lodgings for his Noble-men, Knights and followers, they were placed in such manner, that they seemed by their situation to be Guardians to their Lords person: having then taken his leave of the King and Quene, he betooke himselfe to his rest.

CHAP. II.

Now *Parisinus* having sojourned some dayes in the *Thessalian* Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princesse *Laurana*, imparted his minde to *Oristus*, one of his Knights, by whose meanes afterwards he came to a sight of her. And what afterwards happened.



After *Parisinus* was come to his Chamber, he called to him *Oristus*, the onely man whom he trusted, and asked him how he liked the Court of *Dionisius*. By Lord (saith he) the small continuance I haue had therein, might be sufficient to erace me from censuring thereof, but to satisfie your demand, I doe esteeme and thinke of it, as a most renowned and honourable place. But said *Parisinus*, what if the Lord should here purchase that which shall be worse then death vnto him, vnlesse he haue remedie: What wouldest thou then thinke: I would my Lord (saith he) speake my opinion, if I knew whence the originall of that euill should proceed. From my selfe said *Parisinus*, so; thus it is. Then, I am sure hast heard of the renowned *Laurana*, and of the honorable report that is spread of her beauty and vertues, which bindeth me into many thoughts, because I cannot behold that beautie; therefore I impart my minde to thee, as to the onely man I trust, that vnlesse I can by the meanes haue some hope of comfort, I will both curse the houre of my natiuitie, and remaine hereafter in continuall grieue: therefore counsell me what I were best to doe herein.

By Lord (saith *Oristus*) since it hath pleased your highnesse so much to fauour me, as to chuse me to be your ayde herein, I will most faithfully and speedily doe to the uttermost, to accomplish your desire. I pray thee then doe it (saith *Parisinus*) with all speed, for my restless passions require counsell. I haue (saith *Oristus*) some acquaintance with Lord *Remus*, who is greatly fauored of the King, continually resident in the Court, and

and well belov'd of all, by whose meanes I doe not doubt but loth to have some certaine knowledge of the Princesse, as also come to bring you to her sparch; and according as you have put me in trust, so I will use all the meanes I can to purchase your content.

Each part of the Night being past, Parismus betooke himselfe to his rest, and Oristus to his Lodging. In the Morning Dionisius being early up, used his accustomed manner to visit his Subjects: And coming to Parismus Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallerie thereto adjoining, and saluting him, said; Noble Prince, if you are not weary of your late journey, I would request your company to goe on Hunting this day, so that I have appointed to meet a Noble friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Dore, (so it was called, for the abundance of those Beasts that the Countrey breedeth) where you shall see what pastime the Hounds can make. Which Parismus kindly accepted. Oristus he stayed behind, to the end to bring his purpose to effect, and walking into the Garden, he chanced according to his desire, to meet with Lord Remus, who having saluted him, said he was glad to finde him at leisure, to have some conference with him about their acquaintance: so that walking into a solitary Arbour, talking of divers matters, it chanced the Princesse Laurana thinking to recreate her selfe in the Garden, so that she thought all the Nobles had bene gone with the King her Father on hunting, chanced to come accompanied with her Maiden Leda, unto the solitary place where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking, and espying Lord Remus who she presently knew. By Lord (quoth she) I had thought you had bene on hunting this day, but I see your minde is busied with some other exercises. Most noble Princesse (quoth he) if I had gone on hunting, I should have left this honorable Lord without company, so that I thought it my duty to keepe him from better studies, with my homely talke: so she kindly saluting them, told Oristus he was welcome to her Fathers Court, and therewith departed:

Quoth

Another Oristus, My Lord, is this the Princesse Laurana, of whom I haue heard such rare commendations in Bohemia? It is said he, the very same, and the most vertuous and courteous Ladie that liueth this day, who very selborne commeth abroad, but continually giueth her mind to practise excellent qualities, amongst other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Wallace, to the end that Oristus might behold the stateliness thereof, who hauing seene all things, and knowing which was Lauranaes lodging, was in some measure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being spent, and the King returned from hunting, Parismus came to Oristus, and required of him, if he had heard of Laurana and what comfort there was for him. My Lord (quoth he) I haue beheld her, and heard her heavenly voyce, which is able to astonish any man with her exceeding beautie, relating vnto him all the conference hee had with Lord Remus, which did greatly reioyce him to heare, and so betooke himselfe to his rest, where he spent the most part of the night, in meditating how to come to talke, or haue a sight of her.

Very early the next Mornning, taking a booke in his hand, he went into the Garden that was vnder Lauranaes Chamber Window, where hauing walked a while, he espied her looking out, that he stood as one halfe amazed, to behold her wonderfull beauty, for though he had neuer seene her before, yet his fancie perswaded him it was she, which she perceiving, stepping backe, called Leda vnto her, asking her, if she knew the Knight that walked vnder her Window, who certified her it was the Prince of Bohemia: whereat Laurana blusht so exceedingly, that her heart seemed to leape within her, then secretly looking out, she diligently beheld him, taking such generall view of his comelinesse, that presently her fancie began to commend his person, feeling in her selfe a kinde of delight to behold him: but Parismus seeing her gone, began to reprove himselfe offolly, that by his rashnesse had deuyned himselfe of her sight.

By that time he had walked there a good space, Orisus came to tell him, that the King expected his coming into the great chamber, which caused him to depart, giving a sad look to the window, as being unwilling to leave the sight thereof, recounting to Orisus, how fortunately he had beheld Laurana. By this time they were come to the King: who saluting Parisinus, desired his company to goe visite Orisus, at their coming they found him very cheertfull, which rejoiced Dionisius to see, and coming to him, told him that he with the young Prince of Bohemia, was come to visite him, and to be assured of the occasion of his hurt. I yeld my humble thanks saie Orisus to your Highnesse, and to that noble Prince, for the care you haue of my welfare, being sorry that by my misadventure you haue bene all disquieted.

But to satisfie your Highnesse herein, thus it was: The same day that your Excellencie found me soe wounded, I being vp somewhat early walking at the nether end of my Orchard, clipped an armed knight hayling and pulling a beaustfull young Maiden, in most rude and discourteous manner, and not heeding the manifold intreaties she vsed, would not leaue his cruelty, but vsed these speeches vnto her: Content thy selfe to be thus vsed at my hands, and take it for a fauour that I be the not worse: for the injury thy brother hath done me, will I reuenge on thee.

She sayd she, it was not my offence, nor procured by my knowledge, he is a knight, and beareth armes, reuenge your selfe on him, and doe not attempt to dishonour me, that am a Maiden, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the shame you intend to my honour. Say, proud Damozell, quoth he, if thou thinkest the wage I intend a shame, I will the rather doe it to thee.

I listened so long as I could to heare their talke, and maruelling which way they toke, I went in, and with all speed I could, armed my selfe and followed after them, but could not auerake them befoze they were gotten in the Wood, where by the cry of the Damzell, I found him ready to accomplish his villany,

villany, threatening most grievously to torment her, if she did not yield unto him. Hraztoz, sayd I, what meaneth that to vs this Lady thus discourteously: It ill becometh a Gentleman & a Knight as thou seemest to be, to vse such rigour to a distressed Virgin. Sir begone, said he againe, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and then tell thee my reason. With the Maide desired me, I would pity her estate, telling me that she was daughter unto a Knight, belonging to the King of Salmaria, and was by this Knight violently taken forth of her ffathers garden, none being by to ayde her, and brought unto that poore estate, by the cruelty of that wicked homicide, who meant to dishonour her, desiring me if I were a Knight, and not bent to be ingrate, that I would release her from his tyrannie. Wherewithall (his mind being past with villanie) he ran vpon me, and I defended my selfe, we had not continued long, but there issued forth of the Wood two other in Armoz, being as it seemed of the flirts acquaintance, and violently running vpon me, not speaking one word, left me in that estate you found me, but when the two last came forth, the maide fled away, and whether they found her againe or no I knowe not. This my Soueraigne is the true occasion of my mischance.

Paralus all this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more busied on his Love, then to listen to Othris speech, being farre intyalled to the beautie of Laurasa, on whom he placed all his felicitie; till that Dionisius awakened him from his dumps with this speech. My Lord, sayd he, how was it possible that these men should escape our hands, his committing so neare, and besetting the Wood presently vpon the noyse. and I marvel how the Damozell could escape vs, we hauing so nearely searched the Wood throughout. My Lord (quoth he) eyther they haue some priuie Cauer wherein they conuay themselves, or I cannot thinke how they should so secretly depart, not knowing that there was any at hand to rescue Othris. Thus hauing conferred and euer ones examining: My Lord said: My heart earnestly de-

breeth to know how this is come to passe, and to find that poore distressed maiden.

CHAP. III.

How *Sicanus*, Son to the King of *Persia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Lady *Isabella*, arrived at *Dionysius* Court, and how *Parisinus* in a maske (accompanied by Lord *Remus*, and divers other Knights of *Theſſalia*) courted the Princesse *Laurana*, and how she became enamoured of him.



When *Dionysius* and *Parisinus* had visited *Oſiris*, and returned to the Court, they heard the sound of most sweet accorbing *Spottcke*, which made *Dionysius* wonder, but it was soon certified him that there was come to his Court divers Ladies of great account, from forth of *Hungaria* and *Sparta*, in great worth and royaltie, whom the Quene had entertained, not knowing what they were, because they concealed themselves, and that there were divers Knights hunting in the Forrest of red *Dere*, and intended that night to come to the palace, which made *Dionysius* both admire what those new comers should be, and studie how to ascertain them on such a suddaine. Therefore leaving *Parisinus* to be accompanied with others of his nobles, he gave order for the entertaining that company of strangers.

When *Parisinus* was alone, he gat himselfe to his Chamber and began to thinke, that now there was such a company of Ladies that concealed themselves comming to the Court, he being so infortunate, as not yet having made knowne his love to *Laurana*, some of them might become his rivall, and make first suite unto her, and so be first accepted, and he disappointed of his chasteſt felicity: therefore he determined that evening to use all possible means he might to make knowne his affection: having spent most part of the afternoon in these

and

and such like meditations, he was certified by Orisus, the strange knights were come to the Court, and that he knew them to be Antenor, the young King of Hungaria, and the young Quene, the Kings sonne of Sparta, named Turnus, and one young knight that concealed himselfe, who seemed to be the greatest personage in the company, and that the Ladies that came before, were the Quene of Hungaria, Lady Isabella, sister to the Prince of Sparta, and with them diuers Ladies of account, which made Parisinus muse what that unknowne knight should be, and began to be jealous of that, which as yet he had no likelyhood himselfe to obtaine. Being thus troubled in minde, he resolved that Night by a Maske to honour Dionisius his Guests, thereby to winne occasion if it might possible be, to court his Mistresse. Wherefore he willed Orisus to make some of the young Nobles of the Court acquainted with his intent, and so to certifie Dionisius that he was scarce well, and desired to keepe his Chamber, which when Dionisius heard, he desired Olivia to see that he wanted nothing, for he was the onely Guest he esteemed.

The Quene comming to Parisinus Chamber to visit him, found him very busie with the other knights about their Maske, who espying her, began to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most noble Quene, I desire your pardon, having taken me thus ena suddaine. I did certifie his Highnesse that I was not well, to the intent to bying our Maske unlodged for.

Noble Prince, replied the Quene, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, and thus ready to honour us with your vertuous exercises, promising to keepe your intent secret to my selfe. And if you want any furtherance that I can pleasure you withall it shall be ready at your command: where-with she departed to Laurana, telling her, that she intended to make the new-come states a banquet, & therefore willed her to give order to haue the same performed: which newes reioiced Laurana to heare, for she hoped there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward loue and desire of acquaintance:

dance: so that hastening all things to a readinesse, and adorning her selfe in most costly ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming.

When supper was ended, the Duke commanded a Gentleman to invite Dionisius, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Spaine and all the rest unto a Banquet, in an exceeding lately Gallerie, where they were by the Duke most royally entertained, all in generall admiring the exceeding beautie, and comely statelynesse of the Princesse Laurana, that almost they fed themselves as much with her surpassing beauty, as with the dainties that were prepared. Laurana on the other side, marvelled that amongst all those knights she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manifold thoughts, only resting in hope to be afterwards assured of the truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended, and all ready to depart, they were stayed by the sound of most sweet Musicke, which daerpected nops, made Dionisius to wonder: but to draw him from those thoughts, the maskers entred in this sort: first entred two toych-bearers, apparelled in white satten, beset with spangles of gold, after whom followed two Eunuches, apparelled all in graine, playing on two Instruments: then came *Parisius*, attired all in carnation satten, most richly beset with precious stones, that the glittering reflection thereof, with the light of the Candle did dazzle the eyes of the beholders: next followed two other toych-bearers and Eunuches apparelled as the former, and playing on severall Instruments, then came two Knights apparelled in tawny, most richly adorned: next them followed two other toych-bearers and Eunuches, apparelled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights apparelled in tawny as the other: and last came two toych-bearers and two Eunuches apparelled, and playing on severall Instruments: after whom, followed Lord Remus, apparelled in carnation like *Parisius*, but not in such gorgeous manner: altogether marching thence about the Gallery, whiles their Musicke sounded, all the assembly

seemly well liked this *Spoke*, especially *Dionisius* wondered at
 to hence they were, so; that he was altogether ignorant, no-
 thing suspecting that they were of his owne Court, saying to
 the Prince of *Sparta*, there is a young Prince in my Court,
 that is now sick, otherwise I should thinke he had been chiefe
 amongst them: the eyes of the whole company were basted
 with beholding their comely persons, and their eares deligh-
 ted with the sweet sound of their musick. *Laurana* admittly
 beheld these knights, thinking verily *Parisius* was one in the
 company: so; she knew not of the message he had sent the King
 her Father. While she was in the midst of this meditation,
Parisius came with great reverence to take her by the hand
 to dance, which she curteously accepted: *Lord Remus* tooke
 the Prince of *Spartas* Sister, *Lord Orlus* another Lady of
Sparta, and likewise the rest.

The first measure being ended, *Parisius* reverently salu-
 ted *Laurana* with these speeches. Most vertuous Princess, for-
 don me so; presuming to trouble your sacred eares with my
 speeches, so; the verme of your beauty hath overmastered my
 affections, and my poore life is devoted to your service, to bring
 you to accept me so; your poore servant, though altogether un-
 worthy. And though the small tryall you haue of my truth,
 may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my un-
 worthinesse, I desire you to employ me any way, thereby to
 try how willing I will be any way to merit your fauour. Sir,
 quoth *Laurana*, I thanke you for your kindnesse, neither can I
 blame your speeches if your meaning be good. But as I am un-
 worthy to entertaine such a servant, so would I not willingly
 trust him: I know not, but hereafter when your disguise is
 banished, as I shall see good, I will entertaine you.

Noble Lady, said *Parisius*, I haue taken this habit, onely
 thereby to se so happy, as to make manifest my affection to
 deserue your fauour: that if you will touchase to conserue a
 right of my good meanings, you would say, he that profe-
 rest his service, would reade to doe it to any but to your most
 worthy selfe. Sir (qd. she) as I know you not, so I am ignorant

of your meaning, and therefore count me not unmannedly to make no more estimation of your proffered curtesie. Parismus being ready to speake, the second Hea ure sounded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to parly with the Lady Isabella, sister to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, I being unknown, proffer my humble seruite vnto your selfe, vnto whose perfections I am so wholly bound, that vntlesse it please you to accept of my loyalty, I shall consume my wearisome dayes in sorrow. Sir, quoth Isabella, your undeserued kindnesse I know not how to requite, and I would be sorry that by my occasion you should be grieved, and I promise you, as occasion serueth, hereafter I will entertaine you.

All this while Parismus was talking with Laurana, vsing these speeches; Most worthy Princesse, because I am disguised, you may count my words to proceed rather of course, then of true affection: but assure you, neuer did any with truer zeale bitter his fainting words, nor more abhorre unfaithfulnesse then my selfe doth: being also unknowne to you, you may thinke my boldnesse to proceed of hope not to be knowne: but to acquaint you with my name, it is Parismus, who haue forsaken my Countrey and friends, onely to serue your vertuous selfe, and doe you seruite. But since my comming into your Fathers Court, I could neuer be so happy vntill this happy houre, as to enjoy your presence, which is the onely comfort whereon my happinesse dependeth: therefore vertuous Princesse, weigh my intent in the ballance of equity, and let me by your comfortable speech be reuiued.

My noble Lord, replied Laurana, I heartily thanke you for taking so much paines for my sake, being vnto the thereof, and also vnable to be sufficiently thankfull vnto you for the same: and so that you say your happinesse resteth in my power, if I can any way worke your content, to the uttermost of my endeavour, I will doe it. Parismus was so rauished with the heavenly voyce of Laurana, that he could haue wish't no other happinesse then to enjoy her presence, and was by her kind and modest answer so much comforted, that he resolved, no misery

or calamity whatsoeuer, should alter his affection.

Laurana on the other side, whose minde was neuer before in thalosome, began now to be so farre tied in the bonds of friendship, and good liking to Parisinus, that she was altogether unwilling to leaue his company: By this time the rest of the Maskers hauing ended their speeches, the sound of the musicke made them remember their third measure, which being ended, Parisinus kissing the Princesse hand, with a heavy sigh, left her in the place where he found her, and being ready to depart, Dionisius coming vnto them, said: Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to giue you, so; that you are to me unknowne: but request this at your hands, that you take a Banquet my Daughter hath provided: which words caused Parisinus to be willing vnto it, because it was the Princesse doing, whose presence was the sweet preseruatiue of his life. Your Majesty (answered Parisinus) maketh vs so hinde a proffer, that we cannot (being bound at your command) deny your request: so disguising himselfe, he came with great reuerence to Dionisius, who knowing him, embraced him, and said he was glad he had no worse sickness then that, and that he was much indebted vnto him so; honouring his Court with his pastime. So saluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himselfe, suddenly departed the presence, upon occasion as shall hereafter be declared.

All the assembly greatly commended Parisinus, being much delighted to behold his vertuous behaviour, and was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of curtesie. The Queene then told him, she had bene his secret counsell-keeper, and he humbly kissing her hand, thanked her, and being come to the place where the Banquet was provided, Dionisius told them, he would leaue them to be welcommed by the Queene and Laurana, whilest he went to accompany his other Guests: which Parisinus was very glad of, and Laurana also, who all this while had so suffered with beholding his comely person, that the deepe impression of loue, was now fully settled in her heart. But Parisinus not forgetting to salute that Saint he served,

serued, with reverence kiss her, thanking her that she touch-
 fad to take such paines, to prepare entertainment for such
 undeseruing Guests: vñing many other speeches which deligh-
 ted her to heare, and him to utter, that they were so faire de-
 lighted one in anothers company, that it was death for them
 to part, the not knowing that his loue was grounded vpon
 such firme resolve, no; he thinking he would so kindly accept
 his proffered seruice. During the time of the Banquet, a sim-
 ple iudg ng eye might discern their loue by their looks, that
 all the company began to deeme that which afterwards pro-
 ued true. Every one with kinde salutations being parted to
 their severall lodgings, *Parisius* told *Oristus*, what kind and
 undeserued fauour he had receiued at *Lauranaes* hands, which
Oristus was very glad of, the very recitall whereof, affected
 the *Princes* heart with an exceeding ioy.

Laurana making all the haste she could to be rid from the
 company of *Isabell*, and other Ladies that accompanied her,
 because her heart was desirous to meditate of her loue, went
 into her Chamber, where being alone, & much troubled in her
 thoughts, she reiterated these speeches. How happy am I, to be
 thus disquieted with the sight of *Parisius*, not knowing whe-
 ther his words proceed of custome or affection: I that was
 erst at liberty, am now become captiue to mine owne affec-
 tions, and intyall'd to a stranger. What of that: per-seuen-
 ture he is in the same mind I am, neither haue I any cause to
 doubt but that his words proceed from the good will he beareth
 me, and that the intent of his comming to my fathers court,
 was only for my sake, as he saith: might I be happily as-
 sur'd of the truth of these doubts, then would my disquiet minde
 rest highly contented: and untill that time I shall not spend
 my time in needless care and heauinesse: if his words pro-
 ceed from the depth of true meaning, then will he fin I pro-
 ceede the same he hath began: neither haue I any cause to sus-
 pect his honourable meaning. Well, I will content my selfe
 so well as I can, and take the same meanes whereby to be assur'd,
 and rid my pensive heart of these doubts.

Early the next Morning, she called Leda vnto her, saying: that she had a secret to impart vnto her, that did concerne her life and honour, and therefore willed her to be secret, telling her all that had passed betwixt Parismus and her: and how that vntill she might be certaine of his intent, she should consume her selfe with care.

CHAP. IIII.

How *Parismus* by the meanes of *Leda*, *Lauranaes* Wayting-mayd, came to the speech of the Princesse, and how they met in the Arbor in the Garden. And how *Sicanus* discerned the love betwixt *Parismus* and the Princesse *Laurana*, and fearing to be disappointed, declared the cause of coming to the King, and what ensued thereon.



Dionisius was early by as his custome was, to visit his Guests, and busie in entertaining them with all royaltie that might be. Parismus being as busie in his mind, as yet then any knew, got himselfe into the Garden, vnder the window of *Lauranaes*. Leda, being frustrated of all other hope to see his beloved: where he had not long walked, but was suddenly espied of *Laurana*, who being delighted with his sight, called Leda, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden, where he was walking, to see if his coming into that place were for her sake or no.

Leda thereupon taking a faire cloth in her hand, went into the Garden, as if she intended to gather some hearbes, and had not seen him. When she came neare the place where he was, sitting vnder an open Arbut, in deepe study, having a sight of her he suddenly started, and knowing her to be the servant to *Laurana*, kindly saluted her, saying: faire Damezell, quoth he, if I be not deceived, you are attendant on the Princesse *Laurana*. Sir, answered Leda, I am. I pray you (saith he) how carest you *Parismus*, for I am in doubt our last night

exercise disquieted her. Which if I knew, I would not hereafter attempte such boldnesse. *Indro* (quoth *Leda*) I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia, to be a gallant Knight, and that she was much beholding vnto him, and bled many gracious words in his commendation. Do you not (quoth he) know *Parismus*, if you saw him? *Solir*, said *Leda*: I am the man, sayd he, and thou bringest me that comfort, by repeating that my Distresse thinketh well of me, as if thou hadst saued my life, and I am to intreat a fauour at thy hands, which if thou grant, I shall rest bound vnto thee for the same. *My Lord* (said *Leda*) I humbly desire you to command me, and I will both faithfully and secretly accomplish your request. When this is my request, quoth he, that thou wouldest commend me vnto thy Lady, and deliuer vnto her this paper, certifying her, that I haue thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being thereto compelled by her commanding curtesie, on which hope I fully relye for pardon: withall giuing her a rich Jewell, she departed towards her Distresse, telling him that she would returne with an answer the next Morning.

Parismus being much quietted in minde with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of the Nobles, and hauing saluted them, he espied *Sicanus*, sonne to the King of Persia, betwixt whom and his Father the King of Bohemia, had bene long time in continuall Warres: but now lately a peace was concluded. This *Sicanus* was the Knight that concealed himself, who the night before, seeing *Parismus* so much honoured and beloued, could not endure to stay any longer, for that he envied him still as an enemy. *Parismus* seeing him, and noting his last nights sudden departure, dissembling as though he had not knowne him, spent the rest of that day in company of *Dionisius*. *Leda* likewise being returned vnto her Distresse *Laurana*, told her all the speeches *Parismus* had with her, and deliuered the Letter he had sent: which when she had receiued, she went into her Cloister, and with great joy opened the same, and found the contents to be these.

To the most Vertuous Princeesse LAURANA,
PARISMVS *wishest hearts content.*

MOST Honourable Princeesse, I presume thus boldly to write unto your vertuous selfe, therby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, only procured by your heavenly excellencies, that I here prostrate my selfe your thrall, desiring you of pittie to mittigate my martyrdome by your clemencie. I desire your gentle acceptance of my love, which haue vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your selfe: which being grounded vpon the truest foundation of sincere affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonor, I cannot protest, but performe the part of a faithfull Servant, my true heart shall not harbour untruth, but I rest yours to preserve or destroy. If your excellencie would admit that I might come to speake with you, then would I give you farther assurance of my fidelitie, which if you vouchsafe to graunt, it shall be no way to your disparagement: and as from your selfe I first received my wound of disquiet, so let your clemencie salve my perplexed miserie. And thus comitting with this poore paper, my life into your custody, I cease.

Yours ever, or his owne never. P.

When Laurana had read the Letter, she began to meditate with her selfe, how she should accomplish his request, in such sort, that it might no way blemish her honour, nor give him cause to suspect that she were light, to be easily perswaded, so she esteemed her credit more then her life, and his love more then both. At last she resolved to answer his Letter, and give directions to Leda how he should come to talke with her, and no man print thereto but themselves: and calling Leda, told her that she should deliuer the answers to the Princes Letter, and withall this message. What if he would

should take the paines, the next night, he should finde her in the Arbour at the farther end of the Garden, that was under the window, about midnight, upon condition that her mayd Leda might be with her, and that he should bring no man with him, for that he might easily come thither without danger. Leda being hearely, hies her with all speed to Parismus Chamber. where being come, she deliuered the Message Laurana gaue her in charge, which reioiced Parismus to heare, and withall the answer to his Letter, which when he had receiued at the first he was unwilling to teare the Seale that her sweet hand had impresse: off bliewing the superscription, but hoping the contents within would bring more ease to his heart, than the outward view, he opened the same, and read as followeth.

L A U R A N A *saluteth the Prince*
P A R I S M U S.

MY Lord, blame not a Maidens rash reply, neither doe you impute any fault to my doubtfull care. I was unwilling to answer your Letter, yet the credit I repose in your vertue, makes me thus much to digresse from my former resolution, that I could not chuse but congratulate your kindnesse: I yeeld to your request to speake with me, presuming that your Princely minde cannot harbour any ill meaning: and the rather, for that I finde my heart yeelding without my consent: therefore I commit my selfe into your custodie: my Honour being vnblemisht, which I trust you will not any way violate: So relying vpon your vertuous disposition, and good opinion of my rash attempt, I cease.

Yours as she may, Laurana.

Paris-

Parisius was so ravish'd with this curious reply, that he esteem'd himselfe the fortunat'st man living, a thousand times kissing and reading those sweet lines, that in his heart he never felt any joy comparable to this his secret meditation, viewing Ophius the sacred lines and that message Laurana had sent, willing him to be ready to goe with him to the place appointed, but busine, lest that the Princeesse should blame him for not fulfilling her command. Thus spending the day which he thought to be longer then two dayes, he againe returned to his Chamber, esteeming the time too long, and a thousand times wishing the approach of the appointed houre. Laurana in the meantime being not unmindfull of her promise, early with Leda was gone betwixt into the Garden, by a doore that opened out of her lodging: where being come, Scinthias was proud, to give light unto her Majestieall presence, and by the clearness of her splendor, had any beheld her, she might have beene esteem'd to surpass the comelinesse of Diana, walking in her chaste conceits.

Parisius somewhat before the houre, was likewise gone forth in his night-gowne, with his sword under his arm, and coming to the Gate he was wont to goe in at into the Garden, found it shut, and having no other meanes, he got over the Wall, and was gotten into a secret place to entertaine Love with a forsaking delight: but when he beheld his Divine Goddess enter into the Arboz, his heart was so surpris'd with joy, with her presence, that at his coming to her, he could not utter a word, but with great reverence taking her tenderly by the soft hand, which he was afraid to touch without her leave, at last he said: Most vertuous Lady, Since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here vow, that I will not speake a word, nor doe anything that shall not accord with your minde. My Lord, said Laurana, had I not presumed upon your vertue, I would not thus have come tither. Which kinde speech, so much embolden'd Parisius, that he embrac'd her in his armes and kiss her, and sitting downe together, fold'd each in the others armes. Parisius

Parisus began to recount vnto her his loue, and how that his coming to Thessaly, was onely to doe her seruice, vowing neuer to depart if she would not accept him for her poore Seruant: with many other kinde protestations, proceeding from his vnsuained affection, that Laurana being wounded with his intreaties, could not chuse but accept of his loue, uttering these speeches.

My Lord, so; that I am perswaded of the constancy of your loue, and so; that you vouchsafe to proffer such kindnesse to me that haue not deserued the same, I will manifest that which rather I should conceale, so; that you may suppose my yielding so soone, might proceed of light-bred affection: but my Lord, I assure you, that at such time as I saw you coming first into this Court, my heart was then surpris'd, (persecuted as I thinke by the Destinies) that ever since I haue vowed to rest yours assured to command, so that you no way pretend my wrong: and therefore committing all that is mine to give into your hands, I here give you assurance of truth, and true constant loue. Thus they spent the night in kind salutations and courteous embracing, to the unspeakable joy and comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the Gardens, and carefully looking about her, espied a light in Oliviaes Chamber, wherof she gaue these two louers intelligence. Parisus thought that netoes vntelcome, whereby being compelled to depart, which was done with much heavinesse, Parisus desired to know when she would vouchsafe him her presence againe, which she told him should be at his appointment, so; that she was now his to dispose of: so with many a sweet embracing they parted.

Laurana going into her chamber sad, in that she had so soone lost his company, and could not tell what misfortune might befall him, and glad in heart to recount and thinke of his past promise. Parisus quickly got over the wall, and was soon safely come to his Chamber, where he recounted to Oristus his happy success in loue, asking his counsell how he might procure Dionisus good liking, to effect the marriage betwixt them,

them, which first he thought to motion himselfe, then also he thought that Dionisius would not like thereof, without the consent of his father first had, and withall might blame Laurana of unadvisablenesse, if he knew it were with her privacy. Againe he thought it best, to send Orissus into Bohemia, to giue his father knowledge thereof, and to intreat him to send Embassadors to that effect. Contrarily, he thought that in the meanetimes, some other of greater birth then himselfe, might demand her in marriage of the King, and so haue the first grant, though he were sufficiently assured that Laurana would neuer yeld her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not resolue vpon any thing, but walking in the Garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met the King, and with him was the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus sonne to the King of Persia, though unknowne. The King, for the more honorable entertainment of his guests, made one meate royall banquet for all in generall: the Queene, and a gallant traine of beautifull Ladies, were there likewise, which was not a common: amongst the rest it so fell out, that Parisinus was seated right opposite to the Princesse Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire, whereby he had meanes to satisfie himselfe with beholding that inestimable jewell, which as farre excelled all the rest of the Ladies, as the Sunne both the Moone, or whome his contrary: who with such comely modesty behaved herselfe, that her looke did rightly resemble a countenance full of milke, beermous ruddy, able to ravish a multitude, being also not a little glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parisinus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Lauranaes behaviour then any other, because his coming was onely to request her in marriage of her father, and though both the young Princes were very circumspet: yet Sicanus his curious eye, found her at least suspected, that there was some loue betwixt them, whilst they still little thought of, hauing their hearts busied with more pleasant meditations: and soon after that, Sicanus inwardly enuied Parisinus in his heart.

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoon in Dancing, which being ended, every man betook himselfe to what recreation liked him best. Dionisius and Lord Remus, accompanied the Princesse Laurana, and the Lady Isabella, to their lodgings, which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, to thinke that Parisinus his enemy as he thought, had gotten such possession in Lauranaes love, which might barre him of his wished hope.

Parisinus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted Laurana with these speeches: *My deare Lady, although I confesse my selfe farre unworthy of that kinde of love you have already granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands, which is, that you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrowe at night, in that happy place where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindness, for my passions are so extreme, that my life would perish, were it not onely maintained by enjoying your love, where I would impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.*

My Lord, said Laurana, *you need not be such intreaties to her, that is not unwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Quene comming into the place where they were, caused Parisinus with a heavy sigh to depart, and Lord Remus with him, betwixt whom there began a firme league of friendship. Yet Lord Remus did beare great affection to the Lady Isabella, and had oftentimes solicited his suite unto her, which she in a manner refused unto, which made Parisinus the rather chuse him for his companion, by keeping him company, to have the oftner access unto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, were walked into the garden, where they were encountred by the King, unto whom the King of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himselfe had a matter to treat with his Majesty, if he would vouchsafe them audience, from the mighty King of Persia, who having a great desire to be allied unto him, and having heard manifold report of the vertuous Laurana, had sent them to intreat a Marriage betwixt her and Sicanus, his*

sonne

Donne and heyr of Persia, who was there present with them, though untill this time unwilling to make himselfe knowne.

Dionisius most kindly embraced him, telling him, that he thought himselfe much honoured with his company, and that since it pleased his Father to treat of alliance betwixt them, he would giue his consent willingly, so that he would first get his Daughters good will, who he would not willingly match contrary to her liking, promising to be his commandement unto her for performance thereof. For which Sicanus thanked him. Thus having spent the day in this and such like talke, Supper was ready: which being ended, they betooke themselves to their Lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dionisius* sent for *Laurana*, & declared to her the cause of *Sicanus* coming; and how she made it knowne to *Parisinus*, and gave him full assurance of her Love.



Arly in the Morning *Dionisius* sent a messenger, to will *Laurana* to come unto him. *Laurana* marvailling at her Fathers sudden sending for her, suspected that he had heard some newes of her love to *Parisinus*; otherwise she could not tell what the cause might be, but making her selfe ready presently came to him: having reverently done her duty, he used these speeches unto her.

Laurana, my chiefest care is, to see thee married according to thy State, which hath made me send for thee, to know whether that thou hast already placed thy affection or no: otherwise, there is come into this Country a Knight of great estate and honorable parts, son and heyr to the King of Persia, who concealed himselfe untill yesterday night, in whose behalfe the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father to crave thee in Marriage. Now if thou canst love him, thou shalt highly honour thy selfe, have an honourable Mar-

band, and rejoyce my heart to see thee so well matched before my death, which will come very shortly: I have given my consent, so it be with thy liking: for so heartily I love thee, that I would as well have thy fancy pleased, as mine owne mind satisfied, therefore let me know thy mind.

Laurana answered, My deare Lord and Father, I humbly thanke you for the manifold benefits received by your favour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent, before I would promise to match my selfe, trusting that I shall so place my affections, as that be agreeable to your pleasure. Well doe to then said her Father, and this was the cause I sent for you.

Laurana departed with a heavy heart, wishing that the time of *Parisinus* coming were at hand, that she might impart this newes unto him, which grieved her, and she knew it could not please him, resolving with her selfe never to give consent.

After dinner, Laurana by the commandement of Olivia the Duene, accompanied the Lady Isabella, by meanes whereof, *Sicanus* had occasion to court her, to whom he seemed to be of so milde behaviour, and yet so farre differing from his minde, that he saw no likelihood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (which he builded upon her Fathers promise, and his owne hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and curteously, that his love thereby increased, but his hope was no whit augmented, that seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a manner absolute deniall to his suite, he was perswaded *Parisinus* was the only man that hindered his love, which she rather loved him, because he saw his virtues of a very man commended, and himselfe by the beauty of his excellent gifts disgraced, that ever after he sought all meanes he could to worke his harme. And fearing least he should be frustrated of his expectation, began very narrowly to pry into the behavious of Laurana towards *Parisinus*, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but would still be attentive to their speeches, nor seldome were they at any time together, but he would be in their company, dissembling a countenance of great

great friendship to Parismus, having the greater occasion to cross their loves, because of the matter he had made to Dionisius, and of the Kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he continued his jealous behaviour, yet farre from the least hope of procuring Lauranaes favour.

The wished time of these two Princes appointed meeting being come, Parismus secretly leaping the Wall which parted him from his delight, found Leda all alone attending his coming, and asking her where her Mistress was, she told him, she stayed in her Chamber for him, which she thought to be the fittest place for their private conference, for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning, so directing him the way, he quickly found Laurana, who was come to the staires head to meet him, whom he kindly saluted, and she as lovingly welcomed him, spending their time in sweet greetings, but farre from any thought of unchastitie, their embracings being grounded upon the most vertuous conditions that might be, and sitting together upon the beds side, Laurana taking Parismus by the hand, the teares standing in her eyes, told him all the speeches her Father had used unto her, and of Sicanus his love, repeating to him all that had passed betwixt them, which extremely grieved Parismus to heare, not that he doubted her change, but for that he was thereby disappointed of the first grant from Dionisius, whom he was fully perswaded would have given his consent.

Deare Lady, (said Parismus) since these mischances are but for unately happened, I know not how to remedy them: but it resteth onely in your power, either by granting him love, and so to befree me, or still continue your favourable kindness towards me, and thereby purchase displeasure of your Parents, which would be more grievous unto me then death.

My Lady, replied Laurana, you had not use these speeches, or any way trouble your minde, for I promise and protest, that the loss, or displeasure of my friends, nor any other misery or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way insinge that promise I have made to you: for your love is more dearer to

to me then my life: but I desire you to tell me how I may any way worke your content, and I will doe it: *Hope* she would haue spoken, but the *Crystal*l teares that fell from her eyes, and extream heartsorrow to see *Parisinus* so sad, stop't her speech, who likewise was drowne into such an admiration to thinke of her kindnesse, that he could vse no wordes to comfort her, but with his cheek wiped away the wet teares that bedewed her face, and bestowed sweet kisses on her rozal coloured lips. At last he said, deare *Laurana*, deare *Laurana*, I should desire you not to thinke, that I any way call your loyalty in question, but vnder these speeches only to assure you, that whatsoeuer pleaseth you, I count my greatest bliss: but since you vouchsafe to grant me that fauour, to be content to endure your Parents displeasure for my sake, that am unworthy of that kindnesse, I will hereafter so fully rest at your command to doe whatsoeuer lyeth in my small power, that you shall say *Parisinus* is not unwilling, though unable to be sufficiently thankfull. Thus thinking too much of their soine time, spent about those displeasing newes, they began to vse wordes of more comfort, which were such as proceeded from the kindest friendship that might be. For so pleasantly sweet were their lovely toyes, and true hearted meanings, that it farre surpassed the admirable kindnesse of Louers, but might be feared the true substance of perfect pleasure: wherein these two harmelesse soules continued the greatest part of the night with such joy, that had *Sicanus*, who most enuied *Parisinus*, seen and beheld them, he would neuer haue attempted to part such kinde friendship.

Now the dismall houre of their parting being approached, by reason of the light that the Sunne began to giue vnto the Chamber, *Parisinus* taking *Laurana* in his armes, drowning sweet breath from her lips, told her that now (to his grieve) he must leave her to be courted by his enemy *Sicanus*, relating vnto her the long Warres that had passed betwixt their fathers, and the late peace that was concluded, and how that he knew *Sicanus* at his first comming into *Thessalie*, desiring her

to let him vnderstand such newes from her as did concerne their loue, which she promised him she would, and withal, that she would neuer yeld to loue him that was an enemy to Parismus, but would hate her owne heart, if it should but thinke a thought to wrong him. Thus a thousand times embracing one another, they parted, he to his lodging, and she to her rest.

CHAP. VI.

How *Sicanus* hyred three *Tartarians* to murder *Parismus*, and how he was taken up by certaine Outlawes, and had his life preserved. What towtow *Laurana* made for his losse, and what befell at *Dionysius* his Court.

The next Mornning, *Sicanus* sought all the meanes he could to sollicite his loue againe, but *Laurana* vsed the matter in such sort, that she kept her Chamber three or foure dayes, to the end he should haue no occasion to speake to her, which made him almost mad, and seeing himselfe frustrated of his desire that way, his mind being apt for any impression, began to deuise how he might either finde out the cause of *Lauranaes* strangenesse, or reuenge himselfe on *Parismus*, whom he thought was the onely man that hindered him in his Loue. And studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly *Parismus* was esteemed of *Dionysius*, and that his vertues made him so well beloued of all, that to offer him a kisse openly, euery one would condemne him, and thereby his honour should the more increase, and he himselfe be well thought of by *Dionysius*, and honoured by *Laurana*, and yet nothing the nearer his purposed determination.

At length, giuing his minde ouer vnto all wickednesse and cruelty, he thought the best course he had, was to murder him by some treachery; therefore calling vnto him three of his seruants being *Tartarians*, he vsed a long circumstance of kind speeches vnto them, promising that if they would reuise

some meanes how to revenge him on an enemy that had done him great injury, he would preferre then, to great dignity, when he returned into his owne Country, and in the meane time, he would give them a thousand pennes amongst them, for their maintenance.

These Villaines being greedy of gaine and preferment, being poore and needy, swore that they would performe whatsoever he commanded them, so they might knowe the man. Sicanus then giving them the money, told them that it was Parismus, who had of late done him a monstrous injury: (at whose name the villaines began to stare one upon another, as though they had repented them of their promise) and that, when as custome was he rode forth on Hawking, they might wayte opportunity still he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murder without suspicion. These Villaines being fully bent upon their intended mischief, being Drathens, therefore the more easily dazzled with the hope of reward to any treachery, waited their convenient time with unmovable resolution. Parismus being all that day in company of the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of Lauranaes favour, nothing doubting the treason of Sicanus; told Dionisius, that he intended to goe on Hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his Faulcon flye, which Dionisius promised to doe, for that his Hawke was esteemed the best of all other. Likewise, Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would beate him company.

The next morning very early, King Dionisius, Parismus, and the rest of the company, addrested themselves to that purpose, and having spent most part of the day, towards the Evening, Parismus lost his Hawke, which he loved exceedingly well, being procured by a Tempest that suddenly arose, and thereby being wounded from the rest of his company, chanced to heare the noyse of her Bees, as he thought, in the wood hard by, where he could not ride, and therefore alighted from his Horse, and got in on soote: where he was

not entred farre, but those villaines that Sicanius had hired; hauing followed him all that day, and now thinking and finding this the fittest opportunity to execute their purpose, were come into the Wood and hard at Parisinus heeles, who espying them, looking with ghastfull countenances as he thought, and with their weapons about them, (the villaines inuoluntarily amazed with his very countenance) began to call to remembrance the late mischance that Ofiris had receiued in the same place: but that thought was soon extinct, for that he knew them to be Sicanius seruants: at last he asked them if they had not seene his Hawke, they answered not a word: but one of them started about as if he heard her neere at hand, which caused Parisinus to looke diligently the same way. And in the meane time one of them drawing his sword, strooke Parisinus so violently vpon the head, that he being bare-headed by reason of the heate, the blow hauing nothing to mitigate the force thereof, so grievously wounded him, that he fell to the earth, and before he could recover himselfe, and withall being disarmed of his weapon, (for otherwise those three could not haue withstood his force) they had giuen him two or three more tall wounds: and seeing that he was now not able to resist them, they began to consult what they should doe with his Body.

In the meane time Parisinus hauing gotten breath, began to intreat them to spare his life, (for threats in such a case would not preuaile) promising to reward them with great kindnesse, if they would not murder him: perswading them withall, that this their deed would be knowne: for that such wickednesse is commonly revealed, and alwayes grievously punished: and he thus had set them about that villany, would alwayes hate them in his heart, though outwardly he might pretend a shew of friendship, telling them that he was a Prince, and able to preferre and pleasure them, promising them that they should not need to feare Sicanius displeasure; if they would save his life, and all men would hate them for destroying him, and on the other side all men would commend them for being

being so pitifull as to spare his life, that had neuer offended them. All these perswasions could nothing preuaile, but without making him any answer, thrust their swords into his body in diuers places: that now thinking him dead, they covered him with mosse and leaues, thinking that some wild beast would come and deuoure him: his horse they found tyed without the wood, but him they vnbziled, and let goe, to auoid suspicion: their stone weapons they sunk in the bottome of a deepe pool of water that was by the woods side, and so departed.

While they were striving with *Parismus* in this sort, it chanced that there was a knight as he seemed in armour, that heard the noise, and hasting by guesse so well as he could to the place, at last he came to the place where *Parismus* lay couered, and looking about he could see no body, but might perceiue the earth troden, and all to be smeared with blood, and the mosse torne vp, and remoued from his vsuall place, and looking attentively, he saw the lumps of mosse and leaues where under *Parismus* lay couered, which was the onely preservation of his life: for the mosse lying close about him, kept the wind from his wounds, otherwise he had perished. The knight remouing of the leaues, found the body of the godlyest man that euer he beheld, most grievously wounded, and gasping for his latest breath of life, which mollified the knights heart, that he vied all the meanes he could to recover him: but labouring in vaine to bring him to his senses, yet he might perceiue the breath to steale forth by little and little out of his mouth, that he was perswaded he was not past help, therefore taking *Parismus* in his armes, he conuayed him to the place of his abode, which was within those woods: now you must vnderstand that this knight was one of the company of those Out-lawes that kept in that wood, being driuen to liue in such obscure sort for feare of punishment, for diuers outrages they had committed: and taking felicity in that kind of life, continued a great fraternity amongst them, being the very same that had wounded *Osiris* one of *Dionisius* knights

Knights (as is before rehearsed) amongst whom Ioe will league Parisinus, to declare what happened to Dionisius, who greatly marvelled that when the day was ended, Parisinus was not returned, which made him and the rest (Sicanus excepted) draw by conjecture: most thinking that he was gone astray, and being unacquainted, might be gone to the Palace not knowing which way to returne to the place where he left them. Sicanus likewise seemed as carefull as the rest. At last by the night's approach they all departed towards the Citie: where when they were arrived, Dionisius enquiring very earnestly for Parisinus returne, could heare no newes thereof. What having no other thought to be pacified for, he was perswaded that he might be gone so farre in search of his Walcke, that he could not attaine to the Citie that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and so to come home the next morning. Thus with this hopefull perswasion, being perswaded for the time, they betooke themselves to their rest. Sicanus being gladdened with the newes of Parisinus want, called those three actors of his most desperate and wicked confederacie unto him, and inquired what they had done, who certified him of all their villanous exploit, being no way suspected of any such fact, to whom he yielded many dishonourable thanks for so impious a deed.

Thus all continued in good hope untill the next Morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successful newes of Parisinus returne, but all his men were come and no man but himselfe alone missing: that Dionisius being therewith wonderfully grieved, and vexed in his mind, probably caused a hundred Knights to make all diligent search and inquiry that might be, to heare of him, who were all most willing, bearing an inward love to the young Prince, above all the Knights that ever arrived in Thessaly. The Bohemian Knights likewise made such lamentation for their Lord, that it was soon blazed to the hearing of all the Court, and Citie, that Parisinus was not returned from Walcking: which at last came to the hearing of Laurana: who at the first newes there-

of, was so tormented in her thoughts, that she could not containe her selfe from bewailing her loue by extreme complaints: as also by the manifold questions and inquieries she made, with whom he went, how long they mist him, and where, when and how they lost his company: shewing an extraordinary care of his wellfare, that being driuen into a thousand doubts of his wellfare, as also to thinke what should become of him, she could inye no quiet nor content: but her greatest comfort was, that she still hoped she should heare some newes of his returne, by such knights as were gone in search of him: amongst whom were his owne knights whose care she thought would be greater then any others for his preservation.

Ortius likewise, took his want in such heauinesse, that he seemed to be out of his wits by extreme sorrow. Sicanus hauing now accomplished the thing he purposed, had oftentimes to visit Laurana, and earnestly prosecuted his former suite, whereunto Laurana was so much grieved (to remember any other loue then Parismus, or to thinke that any other should offer Parismus that wrong) that she shewed her selfe so very strongly disdainfull to the Persians suite, and seemed so little to regard his words and protestations, that he began to despaire of obtaining her good will: yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her Parents consent, which might be a meanes to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatnesse of his Birth might be a great helpe to his furtherance.

Dionisius, Olivia, and the rest, were diuerly grieved to thinke of Parismus losse, whom they all deemed to be false in to some disaduenture, otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his stay: so that the whole Court in generall, was driuen into such sadnesse, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queene took it so heauily, that their ioy was wholly turned to sorrow, and their pleasant countenances into sad looks: but yet all continued in hope to heare some newes of him, by the returne

off such as were gone in search of him, who most of them returned within some thre or foure dayes. Oristus being yet beleu'd, at last returned, hauing by diligent enquiry found the sted whereon Parilinus rode, who was taken by some twenty miles distant from the place where these villaines had left him: this augmented their griefe, when they saw all that were in search of him, returned with no good newes, and Oristus, the last of their hope, instead of comfort, bringing further cause of sorrow, in that they were fully assured by finding the horse whereon he rode, and he by no meanes to be heard of, that he was fallen into the hands of such as had murdered him, or by some sad accident might be deuoured by some wild Beast, that had seized on him vnawares, that is generally all made such sorrow for the losse of so vertuous a Prince, & it was to be wondered at, that a man in so short a time of acquaintance, could behaue himself so vertuously, as to be so well beloved of all: Laurana exempting her selfe from all quiet, and banishing from her minde all mirth and joy, withall bearing the newes Oristus had brought, fell into such an extreme passion of griefe, that for a good space she continued as one wholly deuyed of life, and notwithstanding Leda and the rest of her Maydes, vsed all the skill they had, yet could by no meanes bring her againe, that with wringing their hands, tearing their haire, and with grievous acclamation, they made such an out-cry, that the eunt thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queene, and all the rest: by which occasion a new sorrow began, farre about compare: by that time the King and Queene were come into the Chamber the Princess began somewhat to come to her selfe, when heauily lifting vphers eyes, with a grievous sigh looking vpon her Father and Mother with such a pitifull countenance, (that they could not restraîne from teares) still looking earnestly about her, to see if Parilinus were yet returned: at last being fully recovered, Dionisius asked her what might be the cause of this her suddaine sickness, and if it lay in his power to comfort her, she might be fully assured he would not deny her any thing

thing. *Laurana* kneeling downe, thinking to haue spoken somewhat, was so overcome with the remembrance of her deare friends want, and extreame sorrow so fully possessed her heart, that her speech was turned into teares, which abundantly fell from her eyes, which broue the King and *Quene* into such sorrow, that their hearts could not endure to see her heavines, and therefore left her with her *Maides*. When all were departed and she alone with *Leda*, she began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy Wretch that I am, to what a miserable day am I brought, to haue lost my greatest comfort, and the onely maintainer of my blisse, without whose comfortable presence, I neyther can, nor will enjoy my unfortunate life. Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? What misadventure hath befallne you? What Wyant could be so barbarous as to doe you injury? What creature so inhumaine, as to wish your harme? O; what mind so malicious, as not to wish your good? What is mine for the losse of my *Parisius*, heavinesse is my delight, care and sorrow shall be welcome to me, till my *Parisius* returne: O no, my heart giues me he will neuer returne, he is surely dead, by some brutely accident, or he would not all this while haue bene absent from me. My deare *Parisius*, would I were with you where soeuer you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happy, then should I be freed from feare, from griefe, care, sorrow, and paine, for in you onely is my comfort, my pleasure, quiet, and delight.

In these and such like plaints, she would haue continued still, but that *Leda* comforted her, with all the persuasions that she could devise, telling her that she ought not to grieue so much, for that he might safely returne againe, and that he might absent himselfe for sundry and speciall causes, not yet knowne to her, vntill many other deuices: to draw her from that extremity of sorrow, in which estate she continually remained: but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his returne, being thereto perswaded by the speeches of *Leda*, who

used the same onely to asswage her *Distresses* sorrow, though her selfe had no hope at all ever to see him againe.

Paralusus being all this while amongst the *Dut-lawes*, (who kept themselves in a *Cave*, that they had secretly and artificially made under the size of a *Hill*, in the midst of the *Wood*, where they could hardly be found by any, and therefore there they thought themselves very secure:) which were the same that had wounded the *Knights* *Offis*, and had with them *Dina* the *Virgin*, in whose rescue *Offis* was hurt: yet by *Offis* it came he was preserved from the outrage that was intended to her: for those *Dut-lawes* were without a *Captain*, and therefore thought themselves equals, which happened well for the *Virgin*, for one of them that came forth with the noise of *Offis* and the others fight, took such good liking of her, that he repented the others cruelty, telling them, that it were a villanous act to defleure a *Virgin* that had not offended him: by whose persuasions, he desisted from further cruelty, and carried the *Pr* to their *Cave*, where she was appointed to dole such provision as they brought in, which she willingly did, to defend her selfe from further injury. *Paralusus* comely proportion made him so well liked of all of them, who seemed to them to be a man of good account by his apparel, and in time they thought might do them many pleasures: therefore they commanded this *Virgin* to use all her skill and inducements, to recover him, and heale his wounds, who within two daies by her diligent endeavour, had brought him to his senses, that he began to speake to them: which reassured them to heare: who being thus well recovered, wondered into what place he was brought, because it was darke, and in a *Cave*, having in his presence a company of rude and thaggarded fellows, and onely one woman, could not fully persuade him selfe, but that he was metamorphosed: yet being of a manly courage, he boldly demanded of them how he came to that place, and what they were that had thus preserved his life: At last he that had brought him thither, told him that walking into the *Wood*, being directed by a noise that he heard

he

he found him couered with Grosse and leanes, almost past all hope of life, and pitying his distresse, he had brought him vnto that place, being all the habitation they had, soz that they were such as wanted wealth, and were driuen to take that course of life to maintaine themselves withall: and that he was by the diligent paines of the Virgin, brought vnto the good estate he was in, and that their purpose was, to elect him soz their Captaine, soz that they thought very well of him.

Parisus thanked him, telling them withall, that he was a Traveller, and had lost his way in those Woods, and meeting with some of their company (as he thought) was by them left in the case they found him, without any cause of offence that he had done them. Thus ceasing to commune any further with them, he began to meditate how fortunately God had ordained him to be preferred by them, (that had destroyed many) to live in hope to be reuenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably pretended his ruine: that seeing himselfe in good estate of recovery, he vsed all kinde meanes he could to purchase the good opinion of all those Dut-lawes, whom he durst not trust, because their minds were addicted to villany, but most of all he marvelled why so beautilfull a Dame should frequent their company. On a time when Parisus saw all the Dut-lawes gone out of the Cane, and he left alone with Dina, he enquired of her of whence she was, and why she lived there, hauing also marked her behaviour towards them: he did wonder at her vertues, whereby she refelled the wicked behaviour of those rude people. She told him that she was daughter vnto a Knight of the Province of Salmatia, whom one of those Dut-lawes had violently taken forth of her Fathers Orchard, in reuenge of a wrong he said her brother had done him: withall she told him the whole manner of her coming thither. Whereby Parisus vnderstand that she was the very same, in whose rescue Ofris was hurt.

By this time the Dut-lawes were come in, whereby the Virgin left off her speech, bringing in with them good store of money

Money which they had taken from honest Passengers. Parisinus lying very weak, yet marked well their behaviour, which made him murther that Men could be so inhumane, as by their owne reports they seemed to be, wishing himselfe with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choyse of some other: if she did not so misdoubt him, then the sorrows he thought she endured for his losse, which might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passions would not suffer his outward Physick to do him any good, & the continuall care he was in, did much hinder his health: being likewise as much tormented with remembrance of the grant that Dionisius had made to Sicanus, concerning the Marriage betwixt him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yeeld her consent, when she was out of hope of recovering him: this griefe farre exceeded all the rest, that all the whole company began to note his sorrows, for he was scarce able to containe himselfe within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued by the space of three Months, in all which time he could not fully recover his health. Where we will leave him to speake of Dionisius, who by tract of time having somewhat mitigated the remembrance of Parisinus want, (most of his Knights being departed home into Bohemia, Orestus onely excepted, who by no means could be drawne to leave Thessalie, because there he had lost his Lord) began to conferre about the Marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who caused the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to be earnest solliciters in his behalfe: at whose instance, Dionisius promised to give them answer the next day: therefore sending for Laurana, he commanded of her, how she fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a most honourable Gentleman, and one every way worthy to be beloved, telling her that he had given his full consent and therefore it stood not with her vertue, to seeme strange, or shew her selfe doubtful. Laurana hearing her fathers speeches, being
D much

much amazed, stood still and gaue no answer a good space; at last answring towarde, she began in this sort: I most humbly intreat your Majesty, to vouchsafe to heare my words with patience, and not to impute any thing I shall desire at your Highnesse hands to vndutifulnesse: I cannot as yet fancy the Prince, though I confesse my selfe farre vnto the honour you proffer me, but haue presumed (vpon your honorable promise, not to marry me to any without my liking) to refuse the offer Sicanus maketh, for that my fancy perswaded me, he shall bring some sorrow to your Highnesse, and all the rest of this Court and Country: as also for that I am unwilling to match with my betters, but would intreat your Majesty (if your Highnesse will needs haue me marry) rather to bestow me on some honourable Gentleman of my degree, but most of all my desire is to continue this my happy life, wherein I intend (with your gracious liking) to spend the length of my dayes,

Dionisius wondering to heare her answer, began to waite somewhat angry with her, and told her that it was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he would haue it so. Her deare Lord and Father, quoth she (because I am yours wholly to dispose of) I humbly craue that I may haue a Moneths respite to aduise my selfe, and then I will accomplish your command: to which he granted, and so left her. Laurana being alone: began to weigh in what estate she was, and how to auoid this injury she should doe to her selfe, for her honourable promise past to *Parisimus*, and to him for his love, that she determined, rather to destroy her selfe, then yeeld to marry him, whom she accounted her deare loues enemy: and with this resolution went to her lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended Dionisius answer, who told him, that his daughter had given her consent, vpon condition he would grant her a Moneths respite to consider of her duty therein: wherewithall he was highly contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and began more boldly to visit Laurana, who little esteemed his friends
 Ship,

ship, though he used her kindly, but farre from any shew of love, to the intent to breed no suspicion in him, of that she intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* treason was discovered, who suddainly fled into his Country, & how *Dionysius* departed towards *Bohemia*, unknown to any in the disguise of a Palmer, & what sorrow *Olivia* the Queen made for his absence: who created Lord *Remus* Regent in the Kings absence.



When as these things were acting, it happened (contrary to *Sicanus* expectation, who now thought all things so buried in forgetfulness, that his treachery could by no means be revealed) that the Tartarians which murdered *Parisius*, began to contend about the money *Sicanus* had given them; in so much, that one of them strooke the other such a blow on the head, that he had wel-neare slain him, and would have strooke him againe, but that by chance *Onisus* coming by, reproved the other that had strooke his fellow, & defended him that was already wounded, from further harme, and others other of *Dionysius* Knights coming together, they conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carried before the King to be examined upon what occasion he did strike him: who answered *Dionysius*, that he would not be examined of any but his owne Prince, which made *Dionysius* the more earnest to know the cause: therefore willed Lord *Remus* to intreat *Sicanus* to come unto him to end a doubt, which none but he could decide. *Sicanus* marveling what the cause should be, immediately came, but seeing one of the Tartarians which he had dyed to murder *Parisius*, standing before the King, began to feare (according to the guiltiness of his conscience) that his treason was betrayed: notwithstanding, he demanded why he had so wound-

had his fellow: the villaine being amazed to see his Maſter ſo ready to examine him, and not rather to excuſe him, could not readily tell what to ſay, but in that little reſpite of deliberation, he answered, that he had done him wrong, and that was the cauſe he had ſtrooke him: which words, he uttered with great feare, ſtaring vpon Sicanus (as if he ſhould haue inſinuated him what to ſay.) Dionifius noting Sicanus countenance, and the Villaines anſwer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to miſdoubt ſome former miſchiefe had bred this contention, commanded the other Tartarian that was wounded to be brought beſore him, who ſeeing himſelf almoſt paſt ſtate of life, confeſſed the cauſe why they fell out, and how that they had the money of Sicanus for murdering of Parisimus, whoſe want was procured by their means. Sicanus ſtanding by, and hearing his ſpeech, ſuddenly drew his dagger, and ſtabbed him, beſore he could utter any more of his treachery. Which amazed all the company, that a good ſpace they knew not what to ſay, at laſt Oriſtus (being filled with ſurprize) boldly ſtept to Sicanus, and challenged him as a Villaine, and traitor, for conſpiring his Maſters death, who being likewiſe moued with rage, ſtrooke at Oriſtus to haue ſtabbed him likewiſe: but he eaſily auoided the blow, and with his ſil ſtrooke him with ſuch violence, that the blood ran exceedingly from his mouth, which his Knights perceiuing, began to draw vpon Oriſtus, who had bene there ſlaine, but many of Dionifius Knights (dearly louing Parisimus, and hearing the Villaines confeſſion) likewiſe drew, and aſſailed the Perſian Knights, ſo fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and Sicanus himſelfe had there dyed, had he not fled. And notwithstanding Dionifius laboured all that he could to pacifie this vppore, yet beſore he could doe it, three of Sicanus Knights were ſlaine, and the reſt fled with their maſter.

After the tumult was appeaſed, Dionifius began to examine the matter more narrowly, and found by all circumſtances the Tartarian had ſaid true. Sicanus with great hazard of his life, hauing eſcaped out of the Court, with ſome ſcore
in

in his company, being ashamed (as knowing himselfe guilty of the fact,) with all the hast that he could, got to the harbour where his ship lay, and with all speed hoisted saile, not once taking his leave of the King, which was a sufficient perswasion to all, that Parisius by his means was murdered, the remembrance whereof, began their sorrow afresh.

The King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicanus behauiour, in whose company they came, desired Dionisius not to impute his impiety any way to their dishonour, so; that they would for ever abhorre him so; that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him if ever he should stand in need of their ayde to reuenge this injury: who determined to stay still with Dionisius (if they could) to vyne out of his minde the remembrance of this mischance. Dionisius being most extreamely overcome with rage, and griefe, began to take the murder of Parisius with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his dayes out of the company of all men, and the next morning (giving delay no scope to hinder his purpose) hauing disguised himselfe that he could not be knowne, in Waluers waids he departed secretly from the Court: and first took his course to trauell into Bohemia, to heare whether Parisius Father had knowledge of the death of his sonne, or no. Dinner time being come, Dionisius was wanting, which made the Quene maruaile, so; that he was not wont to be absent, but thinking he was gone alone by himselfe to meditate, made no great enquiry: but after Dinner, going her selfe to seek him, could by no means finde him, which made her make open enquiry: yet none could heare of him, that vpon the suddaine there began such an uproare (when they had searched all the Palace, Gardens, Dyards, Walkes, and euery place) such acclamations, such lamentations, and such outcries, that all seemed comfortlesse; yea; either mad and lunatique; some running this way, some that way, euery one carefollly to doe his best, yet all to no effect, which both made the Quene, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, in that miserable estate.

of misdoubt, that they neither could tel what to do, nor what to conjecture of his absence, fearing least Sicanus had taken him by some villany procured his death: Diners dayes went in search of him, but could not finde him, and yet saw him, but knew him not: for they often met with him in Palmers disguise, and asked him for himselfe, which made him often in mind to returne, but yet his former determination continued firme.

These newes of Sicanus departure, and of Dionisius want happened in two dayes, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her selfe from all company, by reason of the extreame care she endured for Parisius: Sicanus treason, and Parisius murder was concealed from her by Leda, who loved her dearely, and therefore would not let it come to her hearing: but contrary to Lauranaes thought, and Ledaes expectation, Olivia the Queene came to her lodging, wounding her hands, and making a great lamentation, and espying her, said: O daughter, what shall betide vs: That villaine Sicanus hauing murdered Parisius, hath likewise destroyed thy Father. Laurana hearing her Mothers speeches, stood as one amazed, not once sitting, speaking, or mouing her eye: at last thinking it was strange newes to be true, said: Deare Mother, I trust these vnwelcome newes cannot be true, nor that your Grace speaketh of pzoofe: whereupon the Queene told her all had happened to Parisius, by Sicanus procurement, where with Laurana (not being able to heare the rest that her Mother would haue spoken) immediately fell downe amongst the Ladies dead, who intended to recover her, but were not able to bring her to life againe, by the space of halfe an houre, which began a new sorrow amongst them, the seeming to be past all hope of recovery: all being tyed with extreame griefe, gaue their minds no respite to consider the aduersity they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desolate habitation of sorrow. Laurana at length coming to her selfe, could not yet utter a word, for the extremity of care had such full

yell.

possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor teares, that all the whole company were constrained to employ their best endeavours to remedy this present evill, the last of their hope: for if she had perished, the herze of Thessaly had bene lost. Lord Remus being a man of great Wisedome and Governement, began to weigh the sickle estate of the people and Country, who having been a long time subject unto Peace, therefore was not able to endure the brunt of Warre, and that it was likely Sicanus would seek to renenge himselfe against them, and take (if he could) out of their hands the Princesse Laurana, herze apparant to the Crowne, and thereby get the Kingdome into his possession, which the Thessalians could not endure: resolving these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Duene and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together, to have some regard to their Country, and not to shew themselves unwould to defend themselves from further mischief: whose counsell all liked well, especially Olivia, who with the consent of the rest of the Peeres, made him Lord Regent of the Country: upon which charge committed to him, he presently gave order for mustring of Men, and fortifying of Castles, and places of defence, appointing Captaines and Governours, under whose charge he committed those places of defence, and with in a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Country was well fortified, and able to resist a great enemy.

The Duene being diversly tormented in thought, now was (by returns of such as were gone in search of the King) ascertained that he was no where within the bounds of Thessaly alive, and therefore assuredly thought he was dead, which so inwardly tormented her, that she gave her selfe onely to mourning, not giving her mind one minutes respite of quiet, in which estate for a time we will leave her.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Parismus* in Palmers Weeds, found meanes to see the Princeesse, unto whom he would not discover himselfe, hearing of *Dionisius* absence, and what befell *Dionisius* in *Bohemia*.



After that *Parismus* had well recovered himselfe, being able to walke up and downe, he was desirous to heare some newes from *Dionisius* Court, but could not devise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out, those Dut-lawes were so farre in leine with him, that they with one consent intreated him, that he would vouchsafe to continue among them, and be their Capitaine, so; that they were without a Guide, and thought so well of him, as that above all men they were desirous he should be the man: but he began to refuse it, alledging, that he being a Stranger in that Country, and unacquainted with their Customes, was altogether unfit, vāg many reasons, as excuses: but considering with himselfe it might much availe him to his purpose, at their intreaty was contented, and so behaved himselfe, that within a very short time, his Word and counsell was an Oracle amongst them, and by his Will, dome he kept them from doing much harme, and yet served in their fancy to further them greatly.

Oftentimes he was in minde to goe and make himselfe knowne at the Court, and so to enjoy his Mistresse sight, which grieved him to want, but being diversly minded, at last this was his resolution: he fitted himselfe on a day in Palmers Weeds, and disguised himselfe so artificially, that (by his disguise and long sicknesse which had somewhat altered his complexion) none could any way know him: telling the Dut-lawes that he was determined to see the Court; which he had heard was so famous, and that he would returne at Night.

When he was somewhat neare vnto the City, he might see vpon a Plaine hard by, great preparation for Warre, which made him much maruaile, at last coming to the Kings Palace, he got himselfe vnto the place where Laurana euer morning usually at her coming from Chappell gaue her almes, and put himselfe amongst the rest of the Palmers, and being taller then any of them, he was much noted of many: when the Princess came to giue her almes, (being in mourning attyre) she called them all vnto her, and began to demand of whence they were, what Countries they had traualled, and whether they had heard any newes of Dionisius the King, who was missing: or whether they heard any in their traualle, speake of the dead body of the Prince, which by chance might be found, being murdered by Sicanus of Persia: which words she uttered with such sorrow, that the teares ran abundantly down her cheekes.

Parisus being rauished with the sight of his precious sister, and seeing her weeping for his losse, and withall hearing from her mouth, the heavy newes of Dionisius want, could not (though he strined to the uttermost of his power) restraîne from letting fall a few teares, which Laurana perceiving, and blesing him withal, began to make a suddain alteration in all her parts, that she was not in quiet till she had found meanes to commune with him, and giuing all the rest their almes, they departed, but to him she would giue nothing, to the intent he should stay, but he seeing the rest gone, was departing with them, till Leda (being by her Distresse commanded,) called him backe, whom he very well knew, and being returned, Laurana demanded of him, what was the cause that he wept, when he heard her speake of Dionisius losse, and Parisus death.

Parisus said; Most vertuous Lady, I wept not to heare Parisus named, but to heare of Dionisius losse, for Parisus I know is at this present liuing, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talke within these three Weekes, in the Country of Salmatia: which was the cause of my coming

ming hither, being sent by him vnto a Lady in this Court, whom I know not how to speake withall, neither must I tell her name to any.

Laurana hearing the Palmers words, blushed exceedingly, and withall intreated him to tell out his newes, for that it might be, he was the party Lord Parismus meant: for I am Laurana, quoth she, whom Parismus did thinke well of, and with that she wept againe.

Parismus kneeling downe, said, Then to your Highnesse I will doe my Message, for vnto you I was sent. Lord Parismus, growing in some good liking of me, & hauing receiued my oath to be his faithfull Messenger: willed me to giue your Highnesse this Iewell, whereby you should be assured he was liuing, but constrained to absent himselfe, for causes that hereafter he will let you vnderstand. he desireth you to let him (though but worthy) injoy but the least of your vertuous promises, and he shall euer hereafter account himselfe to haue reclaimed his life and liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Iewell which she well knew to be the same she had before giuen him, and hearing the Palmers credible report, that he was in perfect health, and being fully assured of the truth of that message, by the certaine and firme protestation of the most Noble Parismus himselfe in the disguise of a Palmer: she was so surprized with joy, that she could not refraine from kissing the Iewell; saying, wel come sweet token from a faithfull friend: and calling Leda vnto her, told her the newes the Palmer had brought. rejoicing with such vertuous kindnesse, that Parismus thought himselfe the happiest man liuing, to injoy the loue of so vertuous a Lady. Laurana comming to him, told him, that she was so much bound vnto him for bringing her this happy newes, that she did not know which way sufficiently to recompence him for his paines: And were it not, quoth she, but that I stand in some doubt hereof (as being too good to be true) I should rest in such happy content by thy newes, that no aduersity whatsoeuer should cause my sorrow, but onely his absence, though my Father's

For her losse both nereely concerne my happinesse. The *Palmer* (seeing her constancy) blessed such protestations, that *Laurana* could not chuse but beloeue him, as also by reason of the iewel which she knew she had giuen *Parisius*. So taking a iewel from amongst her kosome, she gaue the same to him, which he willingly receiued, and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate of the vertues of *Laurana*, and therein tooke such felicity, that before he was aware he met with *Oristus*, who had bene walking solitarily abroad, in such beautiesse, that it would haue caused any man to pittie him. *Parisius* seeing him, was once in mind to haue revealed himselfe vnto him euely; but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turne and looke after him: his mind was touched with such kindnesse: But the remembrance of the losse of *Dionisius*, did so much grieue him, that wasting the time with those thoughts, vniawares in a heauy dumpe, he was suddainly arriued at the *Cau*, where he was kindly welcomed of the *Dut. lawes*, and he vsed such commendation of the Court, as it liked them well to heare, and also told vnto them how the King was missing, and now an could tell what was become of him, and that he thought there was some preparation for *Marres* by the mustring of *Souldiers* that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemne himselfe of hard-heartednesse, that seeing the most constant and vertuous Lady liuing to mourne for his losse, yet he being safe and in her sight, would not make himselfe knowne to her, thereby to rid her from her grieffe: But yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he saw her loue so firme, being past all hope of euer seeing him againe, that he accounted himselfe farre vniworthy the fauour she shewed him, growing so farre in admiration of her constancy, that no thought was pleasant, but the remembrance of her *Done*.

Dionisius as before is said, hauing met with many of his *Knights* that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the *Sorrow* he knew would arise by his absence,

altered

altered from his former determination, yet remembering *Parisinus* *Further*, which he knew could not chuse but come to the knowledge of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be called in question (of which he was jealous) he therefore resolutely determined to trauell thither, and ha-
 uing journeyed many dayes, he arrived in Bohemia, where lighting in a company with an ancient *Palmer* of that Coun-
 trey, he enquired of him what were the newes at the Bohemi-
 an Court: Who taking *Dionisius* to be but a *Palmer*, told him that the newes was chiefly of the *Prince Parisinus*, who being in the Court of *Dionisius* King of *Theffaly*, was there
Furthered, or by some other treason destroyed, but by whom, or how, it was not knowne: by meanes whereof, there was such heauy lamentation in that Country, and especially in the Court, that he thought the like had neuer bene heard of in any place. Which report caused *Dionisius* to grieve ex-
 ceedingly, and was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknowne to any, untill he saw how the King of Bohemia would digest his griefe, and also to heare the ge-
 nerall report would be giuen of him, for that he did not re-
 uenge the death of the *Prince* on *Sicanus*, when he had him in *Theffaly*; as also to see the intent of these *Stratagems*: Having good store of money and Jewels, he got him a lodging in an an-
 cient *Burgamasters* house, where for his money he was kind-
 ly used. His wanted custome was, euery day to go to the Kings house, where he heard nothing to comfort him withall, but saw the King his old friend in most heauy plight for his *Sonnes* death, all the joy he had, was that he heard all men notwith-
 standing the death of their *Prince*, report very honourably of him, that he continued (as he thought) secure, being not known, or of any suspected, for the man he was; but at the last, thus contrarily it happened.

The *Burgamaster* hauing diligently obserued the behaui-
 our of his *Guest*, found him farre differing from all other
Palmers, in person and qualities; and besides, seeing the
 daily charge he was at, began to suspect him, hauing such store
 of

of come to maintaine that charge, that when Dionisius went to his lodging, he would listen at his Chamber dore, to heare his speeches, and marke his behaviour, where he oftentimes heard Dionisius bewailing his estate in most heauy plaints, naming himselfe, and oftentimes naming Parisius, and on a time declared the same to a Nobleman of the Kings Court: who repaying secretly to the Bargarasters house, and having obserued the Palmers behaviour, did suspect him to be some wyle, apprehended him, and caused him to be cast into prison, without any examination: which caused Dionisius to wonder, fearing lest he should be hanged, but he thought that could not be, therefore with patience he endured this imprisonment: Where he continued in the most vildest place amongst Ragues and Rats, being exempt from the cleare light of the Sunne to comfort him withall, by the space of some five dayes, by reason that the Nobleman which layd him there, was gone about affaires of his owne, but at his returne, he certified the King of such a suspicious person that he had found.

Whereupon Dionisius was sent for, who being examined, told the King that the occasion of his coming into that Countrey, was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to heare him privately, he would declare vnto him the whole intent of his coming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart, whereupon Dionisius disclosed himselfe.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his armes and embraced him with great kinnesse. Dionisius discovered vnto him the heauy losse of Parisius, and his owne sad and depature out of Thebais, requesting him that he would ioyne with him against Sicanus, to reuenge the death of so noble a Prince: Which the Bohemian King most willingly perbed onto: so with these and many other like speeches that passed betwixt them, let vs leave Dionisius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

CHAP. IX.

How the King of *Persia* at his sons intreaty brought a mighty Army of Persians into *Theffaly*, and how Lord *Remus* slew a multitude of them at their landing. And how *Parisinus* won both Horse and Armor from a Knight of *Persia*.



Sicanus was no sooner returned into *Persia*, but he fully resolved either to obtaine *Laurana* in *Patridge*, or waite all *Theffaly* with continuall Warre; whereupon, he came unto his father, and told him, that being in *Dionisius* his Court, he was accused by two perjured villaines, for the death of *Parisinus*, sonne to the King of *Bohem*a: Whereupon *Dionisius* hauing before promised him his Daughter, both danged her unto him, and also had he not escaped by flight, he had beene slaine in the presence of *Dionisius*; with three of his Knights that were slaine in his rescue: and kneeling downe, most humbly intreated his father to grant him a band of Persians, to revenge the disgrace and wrong he had received.

The King of *Persia*, by his countenance betwaxed the inward fire of the heart, that without giuing any consideration to the truth of his Sonnes report, he presently vowed to redresse those wrongs, or else being perpetuall infamy to his posterity: and to that effect, commanded a mighty Army to be made in a readinesse, which was so innumerable (hauing called all his Contributaries together) that it was the mightiest host that ever went out of *Persia*, and also provided a mighty flauy of Ships: which being come in a readinesse they with all the haile that might be, hauing wind and weather at will, hoysed saile, and made for the Countrey of *Theffaly*.

A voye fisherman of *Theffaly*, that was abroad at Sea, hauing espied such a mighty Army of Ships with all speed brought word to the Court, to *Olivia* the Queen: who directed Lord *Remus* to defend the Countrey by his uttermost ende-
uours,

nours, because the trust thereof was wholly committed to his charge: who having some doubt (as before is rehearsed of such a mischance, of a Saccarine had gathered together 60000. Footmen, and 20000. Horsemen, being all expert Soldiers, and got them to the Haven secretly, where he knew the Persians would land, who thinking to find no repulse, whereby they might land without contridiction, had left on shore some 20000. Persians, which Lord Remus and Oristus perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them, and slew the greatest part of them being disordered, and thereby unable to resist the force of the Thessalians coming downwaies: which when the King of Persia saw, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his ships into the harbour, and with all speed landed the whole Army, in which time of landing, the Thessalians had destroyed of the Persians, to the number of thirty thousand: that the colour of the Waters were turned into purple, which labored the King of Persia and his Sonne Sicanus, that causing a Trench to be made for the fortifying of the place of their landing, without any further great impeach, they landed their whole Army, which was so huge, that the Lord Remus (though he were a man of invincible courage and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a Host) began somewhat to discomfite themselves, and therefore returned to the City of Thebes to defend that from the force of those Persians, that were sufficiently provoked to anger, by the slaughter the Thessalians had already made amongst them, and fortified the same with all kind of provision, being invincible, but lesse it were destroyed by famine.

The *Queen* seeing her selfe thus distressed, yet shewed such magnanimous courage, that the like hath not been seen in a woman, which provoked the hearts of all her subjects, to such resolution, that they resolved never to yield to the force of the Persians.

The King of Persia having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could scarce finde Victuals to suffice such a multitude: the Country being large and full

full of *Delarts*, *Foyrests*, and *Wildernesse*, but at last they came to the plaine of *Pharalie*, where in times past were the feryding warres of *Caesar* and *Pompey*, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they are thought to exceed all plaines in the world for largenesse and bignes: on the one side whereof, runneth the *River Peneus*, which running downe from the foot of *Olympus*, by meanes the hills bowing gently on both sides with *Woody* bottomes, maketh the *Thebians Tent*, where the *Persians* incamped themselves towards the farther end thereof, being distant not above twelue miles from the City of *Thebes*; whecher they might easily march and soon returne; and therefore first tied that place for their carriage. Immediately *Sicanus* with an hundred thousand *Persians* made towards the City, which the *Watchmen* perceiving, fired their *Beacons*. But *Lord Remus* and *Onisus*, gaue present commandment, that there should be no signe of what made in the City, whereby the enemy might know that they had any knowledge of their coming. Where we will leave them within the City, making all preparation that might be to withstand the enemy, and *Sicanus* at the *Walls* begieting the same; to speake of *Parisius*, who all this while being in the *Cave* amongst the *Dut-laves*, still deuised how he might haue further treall of *Lauranaes* constancy, and therefore determined still to conceale himselfe, vntill he might heare newes of *Dionisius* returne, and also to know wherefoze there was such preparation for *Warres*.

And on a day he could endure no longer from beholding his *Spiffred*, but disguising himselfe in his *Palmeres* *Woods*, he wandred from the *Cave* towards the City, with intent to haue some her giuing her wanted *Almes*, whither he was no sooner come, but he espied the band of *Sicanus* souldiers, which stricke such an amazement in his *Spirits*, that he stood like one without sense: being enraged with fury to see the City besieged wherein his deare Lady was, which stricke him so nere vnto the heart; that sitting downe vpon a *Wetlie* *Bank*, he sitered these heauy plaints,

Unhappy

Unhappy wretch that I am, into what a distressed estate, am I brought, that by my misdoubtfull mind, haue so much wronged the constantest Virgin living; and thereby haue depriued my selfe of her sight, which I might haue enjoyed, but now by my owne folly am shut from it by a multitude of enemies that seek the destruction of my beloved: what sufficient recompence may I make her for this my monstrous ingratitude? oh how may I without shame call her my beloved, whē I haue chosen my selfe too strange, being in her sweet sight, and hearing the plaints she made for my absence, yet would not make my selfe manifest vnto her, thereby to drive away such passions, as I know she endureth for my sake; well, since my unlucky stars haue allotted me this hard fortune, I will yetther recompence this wrong I haue done her, and purchase her liberty by chasing away these enemies which besiege my beloved, or lose my worthlesse life in her defence. In this sort he complained vntill that he was breauied with uttering such heauy passions: at last starting vp, as one new raised from a trance, he ranne with all haste towards the Cane, purposing to get some Armour and weapon, wherewith to defend himselfe, and by the way he met a knight all in black armour, being mounted vpon a gallant black Courser, being a goodly proportioned man, with all furniture readily appointed for warre, making speed towards the City, whom Parisius supposed to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, and therefore boldly comming to him, he said: Stay I pray you Sir Knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee. I may chuse, said the knight, and so scornfully rode on. Wherewith Parisius was so enraged with fury, that catching at a great stone, with all his might he flung it at this discourteous knight, and hit him with such violence on the backe, that it made the bloud start out at his nose: the knight turning about, came backe towards Parisius, and alighting from his steed, pulled forth of his pocket a cord, wherewith he threatned to bind him, and so drag him at his horse heeles: and laying hands on Parisius (thinking easie to haue bound him, for that he took him for to be a Palmer)

who

who contrary to the Persians expectation, strake the knight such a blow on the face with his fist, that he staggered as one amazed, and therewith catching hold on his sword, told him, vnles he would declare vnto him of whence he was, and what Army that was that beleaged the City of Thebes, he should there doe with his owne weapon: which words the Persian tooke so disdainfully, being ashamed to be overmatched by a Pilgrim, that with his foot he strake Parisimus such a violent blow on the belly, that he with much paine could scarce stand, which caused him to strake the knight so vehemently with the pommel of his sword, that he fel downe halfe dead, and seeing himselfe in that estate, desired Parisimus to be contented, and he would declare the whole truth vnto him.

I am quoth he, of Persia, my name is Toledo, belonging to the King of Persia, and am now come into this Countrey with my Lord the Persian King, and his Sen Sicanus, and his Consultatory Kings, who are come hither to reuenge themselves on King Dionisius, who falsely accused Sicanus for murdering Parisimus Prince of Bohemia, who I thinke is run away from his Court, for some notorious fact he hath committed, and since they haue accused my Lord for his death: as also he is come to fetch from hence the Kings daughter by force of arms, & therefore my Lord is himselfe now before the Walls of the Citie, with a hundred thousand armed Persians, and the rest of his forces haue encamped themselves here hard by on the Plaines of Pharsalia.

Parisimus hearing moued with extreame choller, could not containe himselfe, but his minde being ouercharged with fury burst forth into these speeles: Traytor as thou art (quoth he) though vnknowne to any but thyselfe. Behold Parisimus whom thou hast so falsely belied, and whom that Traytor Sicanus did intend to murder, though I was restrained by the Almighty, to be the death of twenty thousand Persians: and since I see thy gracelesse mind so farre from piety, that in this extreame perill of thy death, thou wilt scandaize that beneuolent King, of whom thy base tongue is not worthy to speake;

thou

Thou art the first that shall dye by the hand of Parismus, wherewith drawing out his sword, he soon ended his life. And putting the Armour from his dead Corps, armed himselfe there, with, and mounting his Horse, set his speare in his rest, and made towards the City.

CHAP. X.

How *Parismus* slew three of the *Persian* Knights in three severall Combats. And how they had taken him Prisoner, if he had not beene rescued by the Knights of *Theffaly*. All which was done in the sight of the *Queene* and the *Princesse Laura*.



When *Parisinus* came to *Sicanus* Campe, he waied his speare about his head, there, by challenging the Knights in *Sicanus* company, wherewith one singling himselfe from the Army, came with his speare ready coucht against *Parisinus*, who setting spores to his Horse, ranne at him with such force, that his Speare passed quite through the Knights body, wherewith he fell downe dead, and catching with such mablewesse (as it made the whole Army admire at him) the vanquished Knights speare, he waied the same the second time about his head, at the sight whereof, another *Persian* Knight ranne at him, who in *Parisinus* likewise so valiantly encountered, that he overthrew both Horse and man to the ground, in which fall, the Knight burst his leg, wherof he dyed.

Sicanus seeing two of his Knights thus foyled, commendaed one *Bruster*, a mighty huge proportioned man, and esteemed to be one of the best Knights in *Persia* (except his two brethren) to encounter that Knight, who coming forth on a mighty Horse met *Parisinus* with such violence, that shattering the speeles of their Lances into the ayre, *Parisinus* left one of his Atrops, and *Bruster* lay senselesse backward upon his

His rump, but with the springing of the Horse, was raised into his saddle, and by that time he came to himselfe, he saw Parismus flourishing his Sword, which made him draw also, and betwixt them began so brave a combat, that their armes began to flye in pieces, and the blood by reason of their wounds issued out of many places, especially from the Persian knight, whom Parismus so fiercely assailed, that he drave him onely to ward such blowes as Parismus lent him, which Parismus espying, taking the advantage, struck a forcible blow at his arme, and parted the same quite from his Boag.

The Persian seeing himselfe brought to that low estate, turned his Horse and fled towards Sicams Camp, which so amazed Sicams, that he thought the Black Knight (so so they called him) to be some Godder in the shape of a Man, sent to torment them, who notwithstanding these his Combates, seemed to be as fresh as he was in the beginning, still attending if any durst make any further assault.

The Queene of Thessalie, Laurana, the young Queene of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Orlus, and Orlis, having knowledge of the coming of these Persians to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp, and at their first coming they beheld the arrivall of Parismus in the black Armour, and the three noble combats he had fought with the Persian Knights, which made them marvell greatly who that Knight might be, that had so valiantly slain three of their enemies. While they were in this Meditation, Laurana having well marked the black knight, began to suppose that it might be Parismus, but again, he thought that it was impossible, at last she saw a great troupe of Knights assaile him all at once, which made her call and cry, helpe/helpe, her senses being so farre drawne with feare and remembrance of Parismus, that she neither thought of the place where she was, nor in whose company. Lord Remus and Orlus seeing this brave and worthy Knight in such distresse, issued forth of the City with twenty thousand Horsemen, and commaunded forty thousand of the best Souldiers, to come out at an other way

way on the backe of the Persians, under the conduct of another brave Gentleman: all this while the Blacke Knight so bravely and courageously defended himselfe, that before the Theſſalians were come to his rescue, he had slaine above forty Persians, but being unable to strue with so many, he was constrained to lose his Weapon. Contrarily, Lord Remus suddaine issuing out so amazed the Persians, and made such slaughter amongst them, that they quickly set the Blacke Knight at liberty: who having recovered his Horse, and being cheared with the sight of Lord Remus, and his trusty Knight Oristus, with his sword made such havock amongst the Persians, that none durst abide his coming, but wheresoever he went, he made a lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joyned all their Forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Theſſalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retye, but in thes retreat, the black Knight sent the Ghosts of many Persians to Hell, and behaved himselfe with such magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his valour. By this time the Theſſalian footemen assailed the Persians on the other side, which brake them into such a feare, that thousands of them were determined to flye: but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardise: which the Theſſalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that they had destroyed in a short space, a great number of them, that all the Earth was stained with the blood. The Black Knight still followed his Enemies with such fury, that by the death of many Persians he was gotten into the midst of the whole Army, where he found Sicanus encouraging his Souldiers, and knowing him by the richnesse of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow he beate him quite from his Horse, and had it not been for the two Bethzen of Bruster, who attended on him, he had bene troden to death. The Black Knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came where Oristus was unhorsed, and assailed grievously, who seeing him in that distresse, laid on

his blowes with such swiftnesse and fury, that happy was he that could get him farthest from him, by which meanes Oristus recovered his Horse. Thus all the day the Wattell continued to the terror of the Persians, comfort of the Thessalians, and honour of the black knight: who behaved himselfe with such magnanimity, that both the Persians and Thessalians admired his valour. Likewise the Queene and Laurana (who all this while beheld the Wattell) could not otherwise judge, but the blacke knight to be the most valiant knight in the world.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded a Retreat, which the Persians were glad of, only the black knight went away discontent, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompensed his kinde lones fauours: but secretly conueyed himselfe vnsuspected of any, vnto the Wood, wherein was his Cane. Where we leave him to be entertained of the Dutchaues, and to be cured of his wounds, by the Virgin Aspa of before.

Lord Remus and Oristus (hauing retired their men into the City) sought for the black knight, but could not finde him, which made them maruaile what was become of him, whose behaviour had bene such, as it made him knowne to all the whole Army: but seeing themselves frustrated of seeing him, they gaue order for such as were maintined, and hauing biewed their whole troups, found but a thousand Thessalians missing, and with great joy went to the Pallace: where they were joyfully received by the Queene and Laurana, and relating the whole circumstance of their exploit, their chiefest talke was of the trothp's fortitude of the Blacke knight.

Sicanus on the other side, seeing himselfe so bruised with the fall he received, and all his Persians so weakened, and such a multitude of them slaine, departed towards the Campe, on the Plaines of Pharfalia, being not able to longer before the City Wallles, by reason the ground was so wet with the blood of the Persians: who lay vpon such heapes, that had not the Thessalians the next day conueyed their Bodies into a

Waye

depe Wit, the stench of them would haue annoyed the whole City.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* removed his Camp from the Plaines of *Pharsalia*, and besieged the City of *Thebes*: how *Dionisius*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessaly*, with a mighty Army of Souldiers. And what afterwards befell to *Parismus*, called the Blacke Knight, with the Battell fought betwixt the *Persians* and *Thessalians*.



The King of *Persia* seeing his Donnes thus seyled, and so sore hurt, and such a number of *Persians* slaine, and by so small a company of *Thessalians*, (his men being thre to one) was so inwardly vexed & enraged, that he gaue commandement to remoue all his forces vnto the City, which was so innurable, that within thre or foure dayes all the City was round begirt with Souldiers. The King of *Persia* himselfe lay vpon a Hill hard by the City, in a Tent most richly and rarely contriued: and all the Tents of his Contributaries round about him; which made such a shew, as though a whole multitude of Nations had bene gathered together to destroy the whole earth: which when the *Thessalians* beheld, they conjectured that vntlesse God should raise some extraordinary succour to ayde them, it were impossible for them long to withstand this mighty force: but yet some hope they had in the King of *Hungaria* and Prince of *Sparta*, who were gone in to their Countries to prepare Souldiers to ayde the *Queen* and *Laurana*, and the time of their promised returne was almost come.

The King of *Bohemia* likewise hauing knowledge of the *Persians* being in *Thessaly*, being vexed with hope to reuenge his sons death, mustered by all his forces, and gathered

out of them a mighty band of expert souldiers: who were most desirous to deale wth the Persians, because of all Nations, they hated them most, the one halfe marched vnder the conduct of Dionisius, and the other fifty thousand he led himse^{lf}: and hauing all things in a readinesse, within a short space they arrived on the Coast of Thessaly. Dionisius by his spies, hauing knowledge where the Persian Campe lay, conueyed his men secretly into the Wood, where Parisinus Caue was: and the King of Bohemia, with his fifty thousand, marched ouer the Plaines of Pharsalia, and encamped themselues neare vnto the City, and hard by the Persians: but soon the King of Persia had knowledge of the King of Bohemia. The same day the Prince of Sparta had landed thre^{score} thousand men at Arnes, all vnder his owne conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians. The King of Hungaria likewise with 50000. souldiers had pitched his Campe on the back of the Persians: so that they were environed round with Bochemians, Hungarians and Spartans, and besoe them the City. Which much amazed the Persians, but yet by reason of their multitudes they thought themselues secure.

Olivia, Laurana, and the Thessalian Lords, seeing such a multitude of souldiers encamped so neare the Persians, thought them likewise to be Enemies: and being much disquieted, sent out a Messenger to enquire the truth thereof: who returning with joy, certified them, that oneig the blew Tents were Persians, & the red Tents, the Bohemians; the white Tents, the Spartans; the grane Tents, the Hungarians forces; which newes so comforted the Queene, that she could not tell how to containe her selfe, from exceeding reioycing, had not Dionisius bene wanting. Laurana especially hearing that Parisanus Father was come to defend her, and reuenge his Sonnes wrong, (whom all men thought to haue bene dead) continually praised God, and prayed for the preservation of that worthy King, and oftentimes, her petitions proceeded from such kinde vertue, that together with the remembrance of his great kindnesse, her Fathers last, and Pa-
risanus

risimus absence, the Chappell teares ranne with abundance downe her crimson cheeks, like drops of Pearle : at last, the Quene called one of her Gentlemen, to goe with a message of thanks vnto the Campes of her friends, but Orisus desired that he might be the messenger, whom the Quene well liked of : who departed out of the City vnto the King of Bohemia, bring his Lord, and kneeling downe did his message from the Quene : the King knowing him, and withall remembryng that he was the onely man whom Parismus most esteemed, most kindly welcommed him, with teares for griefe trickling downe his white beard, and not able to speake one word with extreame care for the death of his Sonne.

Orisus likewise, was so moued to see his King so kinde, that he could vse no words but sorrowfull saluoes, and hauing saluted the King of Hungaria and the Prince of Sparta, returned vnto the Quene.

Dionisius had so secretly lodged his Tropes in the Woods, that the Persians had no knowledge of his being there, but would oftentimes disguise himselfe into the Palmers Woods, and so behold the City, how it was encompassed with Soldiers, which strooke such sorrow to his heart, to see his Countrey ready to be wasted, his Subjects in distresse, his Quene and his faire Daughter, ready to be surpris'd and taken by the Enemies, and such a multitude of bloody minded Persians, vnto whom he neuer had done wrong, ready to destroy all things, that he could not refraine from exclaiming against Fortune and his own destinies that had allotted him such mischance : and hauing diligently viewed the Campe, he espied the Tents of the Hungarian King, and of the Prince of Sparta, who had giuen him their faithfull promise to ayde him against the Persians : and therefore was somewhat comforted with their presence.

At last he espied Orisus comming towards the City, who had prepared in a readinesse twelue thousand Thessalian Horsemen, and had lodged them some twelue miles from the City, and knowing him to be a man of most rare curtesie, he said,
unto

unto him: *Worthy Knight*, might I be so bold as aske this one question, wherefore such a multitude of souldiers haue begirt this Citie?

Osiris most courteously answered: *Father*, those with the blew Tents are the Persians, who without any iust quarrell are come to destroy this Country. Those with the red Tents are vnder the King of Bohemia, come in reuenge of his sons death against the Persians. The greene and white Tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who are come to ayde the Thessalians. Indeed we are but a handfull in respect of the Persians, but the greatestt hope we haue is in God, and we are also much comforted by the ayde of a black Knight (for so we call him, for that he is unknowne) whose valour is able to discomfourt a multitude of Persians, who haue already feared of his inuincible force: for first he slew thre of the stoutest Persians in thre single combates, and at last, he defended himselfe against a multitude of them, who like cowards came running vpon him, but at last he was ayded by *Lord Remus* and *Ostus*, who seeing his person so indangered by so vnequall a company, issued out of the Citie with their power (but before they could come to him, he had slaine forty Persians) at which time, by the assistance of that worthy Knight, there dyed of Persians almost fifty thousand: Amongst the rest, this black Knight encountred *Sicanus* of Persia, and at one blow, ouerthrew both horse and man, that had he not been taken vp, he had then bin troden to death: but this is our care, that we know not what is become of him, for he priuily got himselfe from sight of the field. Whilest *Osiris* was telling this newes unto the *Palmer*, others were gathered about him to heare his talke, by which meanes, the report of the blacke Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, so that the whole multitude were desirous to see that valiant Knight.

Dionisius hearing this newes, was so comforted therewith, that he went vnto his souldiers, and sent a Messenger vnto the Bohemian King, that he would haue some conference with
the

the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to give a sudden onset on the Persians, (who were mightily enraged, when they heard that the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta were come against them.) The Messenger returned answer, that they were determined to give the onset the next morning. Parisinus by this time had fully recovered his health: therefore being still desirous to revenge himselfe on Sicanus, as also to be assured in what estate his beloved Laurana was, thinking himselfe too slacke in performing his promised blow, armed himselfe in the black Armour, and hastned towards the City: where he was no sooner come, but seeing such an alteration, he was so perplexed to see such a company of enemies, encompassing the person of his beloved, that without any further aduise, he determined to assault the whole multitude, and to dye amongst his enemies.

At last calling to minde the former passed Love betwixt him and Laurana, he thought it an indiscreet part to despoile himselfe, whom he so tenderly loued: and taking to himselfe a more staid resolution, he came into the Persians Campe, and viewed the same; next he espied the Greene Tents, and thither he went: and coming to one of the Souldiers, demanded whose Tent that was, who answered him, that it was the Kings of Hungaria, and from thence he went unto the white Tents, and asked of a Souldier whose that was, who told him, that it was the Princes of Sparta: at last he espied the red Tents, which he very well knew to be his Fathers, which caused an extreame feare in him, lest his Father should be also come against the Thessalians, and coming thither, he met with one of his Fathers knights, of whom he demanded the cause of the coming of the Bohemian king into Thessaly? The knight presently thought that he was the blacke knight, of whom such generall commendation had bene giuen, and therefore told him the whole cause of their coming, and withall, that the Hungarians and Spartans were on their side: which newes so reuiued Parisinus, that his joy seemed to exceed.

The

The Persians all this while viewed the behaviour of the blacke Knight, and likewise the knowledge of his coming, was come to the hearing of the whole Field, which caused many thousands to forsake their Tents to follow him, which he no sooner beheld, but getting himselfe into the midst of the Plaine, which was betwixt the two Campes, and waving his speare aboue his crest, challenged the Persians, who beholding their terrour come again to torment them, stood staring on one another: At last, one Brant, a mighty strong Knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the Contributaries, buckled on his Armour, and mourning himselfe, came out to meet the Blacke Knight, who no sooner espied him, but putting spurs to his horse, encountered the Persian with such fury, that with the blow of his speare which hit him full in the sight of his Breuer, and shiner into small pieces, struck into his Braine, where with he tumbled from his horse dead: which the Persians seeing, none of them would come forth at that time, so that the Black Knight departed greatly discontented that he could make no further proofe of his valour, leaving thousands praising him, some commending his person, some his comelinesse, some his curtesie, and all his prowess: and as he was going towards the Caus, he espied a troope of Soldiers that lay hidden in those woods, which made him wonder greatly, but would not enquire of any, because he knew them to be his Subjects by their flags: so privily getting into the Caus, he declared to the Dut-lawes what a multitude of Souldiers were come into the Countrey.

Whilist he was in this discourse, one of the Dut-lawes came in, and began to tell that there was an Host of men in the Wood, and withal affirming that Dionisius the King was amongst them, which he provoked by so many likelihoods, that Parisius could not choose but believe him, being now stricken with such an inward joy that he shewed himselfe so pleasant and merry, that the Dut-lawes wondered at this sodaine alteration, having neuer before in all the time of his being amongst them, sawe him so merry.

Mer

Here early the next Morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians and Spartans; by the sound of a Drum which they heard within the City, had knowledge of all that was in readiness, therefore they marched all at once to the Persians, being halfe a Mile a sunder upon a goodly Plaine, where they were no sooner met with their Armies, but there began the cruellest fight that ever was seene, but all their force did nothing prouide against the Persians (though they assailed them in thre severall places) who kept themselves so strongly together (being five to one) that the Bohemians, Spartans, and Hungarians had the worst.

By this time the Thesalians were issued out of the City: and so furiously invaded the Persians, that thousands of their ghosts were sent to Elysium: the fight continued for the space of two houres, in all which time neither party had advantage of other, but still the Persians kept with a head, that the adverse party could not breake their ranks. Also by this time Dionisius was come neare the Battell, which when the Persians saw, they could not tell what to thinke: likewise the Thesalians wondered at the Hungarians and Spartans, also fearing lest they had bene Persians: at last Dionisius (being in his youth a most brave and gallant souldier) setting spurs to his horse, ran furiously against a Persian Knight, and with his Lance stricke him through the body, wherewith his forces joyned with the Bohemians, which somewhat discomfited the Persians, whereupon began such Whining of Lances, clattering of armour, sounding of trumpets, beating of Drummes, neighing of horses, that all the City was filled with the noise thereof: wherewith Olivia, Laura, and the rest of the Thesalian Ladies were come to the top of a tower to behold them: at which very instant they espied the black Knight coming with all speed towards the Camp, who hearing the noise of the battell, was come to satiate himselfe with the blood of the Persians, rushing in amongst the thickest. The first that he met withall, he ran quite through the body, anothers head cut off, that the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes, whose

whose invincible force they were not able to withstand: so that he that was next him, or within compass of his sword, dyed. The selves of his coming was soon knowne, which so encouraged those on the Thetalian party, that every one was resolutely determined to dye or conquer.

The Blacke Knight having continued an houre and more in this cruell fight, having slaughtered many of the Persians, wound his sword about his head: which the Thetalian horsemen perceiving, made a head after him, and by his valour disfrankt the Persians, and was gotten into the midst of the Persian Battaille, and with him the King of Hungaria, Oristus, and the Prince of Sparta, whom he very well knew, where thousands of the Persians dyed by the unconquerable force of these worthy Knights. At last they foure encountered with some of the Contributaries, two of them being the brethren of Bruster, two of the valiantest Knights that ever were in Persia, exceeding the ordinary stature of men, the one named Blandor, the other named Ramon. The Black knight encountered Blandor, the King of Hungaria encountered Ramon, and the Prince of Sparta, and Oristus, the other two: betwixt whom began such a cruell Battell, that the earth was all stained with the blood that issued from them. In this cruell manner they continued by the space of halfe an houre, wherewith the Blacke knight was so enraged, seeing himselfe resisted by one Persian, that all his senses were turned into fury, and taking his sword in both his hands, he stricke such a blow at Brandor, that with the force thereof his sword broke, and the lesser end thereof in the rebound, stricke his Horse, that he fell downe under him, and Brandor fell downe from his Horse as one dead: which the Black knight espying, snatched his sword from him, and mounted Brandors Horse, and putting spurs on him, ranne at Ramon with such fury, that had he not avoided his blow, he had greatly endangered his life, and so he left him. The Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria, and Oristus, still kept together. Thrice afterwards, did the

the Blacke knight rescue Dionisius from the Persians: and thence did he mount his father having his horse slain under him: such noble acts and valiant exploits did he there performe, that my wretched pen is not able to expresse the same, that the Persians lay slaughtered upon heaps, and the earth was dyed into red with their blood. When it grew towards night, Orlis came in with his twenty thou and horse, which sould supply made such a slaughter amongst the Persians, that they were constrained to b'e all their skill, how to defend, and not to offend, with such an encouragement to the Thetalian party, that they seemed no more discomfited, then at the beginning.

The Black knight all this while ranged by and downe amongst the Persians, being driven hither and thither with the throng of the Soldiers; at last he came unto the place where the Persian King was, who ranne at the Black knight with his speare, and burst the same, but the Black knight would not strike at him, but bowed his body in reverence of him, which made him wonder: Also he met with Sicanus, with whom he could not meet before, and being glad he had gotten a sight of him, he determined egerly now to end his life, or dye himselfe in pur'uit thereof: therefore brandishing his sword he stricke at Sicanus with such fury, that he made the fire start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gave such a violent thrust at the Black knight, that lighting n are the buckles of his Armour, it pierced into his side, wherewith the Blacke knight being closed with Sicanus, caught hold of his Weener with his left hand, and with the pommel of his sword stricke him so violently, that the buckles burst, and his Weener and Helmet fell from his head, and the blow having passe by the weakenesse of his Armour, bruised so his face, that he fell from his horse, and had not Brandor and Ramon bane by, with either of the Contributantes, he had the second time dyed by the Black knights hands, which so enraged the Blacke knight, that like a mad man he furiously flung by and downe, slaughtering infinite numbers of Persians, and destroying all that

he met, that his horse and armour was all to be stained with the Persians blood, and would haue continued longer to the terror of the Persians, but that the day was ended, whereof the Persians were glad, and sounded a retreat, hauing lost so many of their men, that all the earth was covered ouer with dead bodies.

The Persians hauing reconerred their Tents, in heauinesse began to curse the blacke Knight, who had made such a slaughter, that all the Army was almost discomfited with the remembrance of him. Dionisius because it was night, conuerged his Souldiers vnto the Wood againe. The Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, being gone to their Tents, the Thessalians to the City, and Oiris backe to the place from whence he came: Where I leaue them, to speake of the Duene and Laurana, who all this while had viewed the whole Campe, being amazed to see the slaughter that was made amongst the Persians, but especially by the blacke Knight: they also marvelled what that force should be that came from the Wood, but most of all, they wonderd that the blacke Knight concealed himselfe: which made Laurana so desirous to know, that she sent out a Page to attend his going from the Campe, and to tell him that she intreated him to lodge within the City, that the Duene and she might payd him some part of amends for his kinnesse for comming to ayde him.

The Page diligently attending his businesse, espyed the blacke Knight passing from the field, and calling vnto him, told him, that the Princes Laurana had sent vnto him, to request him to lodge within the City that they might shew some thankfulness vnto him, for the paines he had taken to defend them. The blacke Knight willed him to render all outifall thanks vnto his Mistres, whose request he would most willingly fulfill, but that he was bound to the contrary by a sollemne vow, but within a short time he would most diligently attend her pleasure: so that he had dedicated his life to be spent in her defence, which he would not desist to hazard whilest he had an enemy liuing: whereupon he rewarding the Page

very

very bountiffully, departed: and by the way he began to consider, that if he should not manifest himselfe, all men would thinke that Sicanus had bene wrongfully accus'd, and his own honour called in question: therefore, yet againe, he once more resolved not to manifest himselfe, untill such time as Sicanus had confest the fact that was layd to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Caue.

Laurana expected the returne of her Page, with such an earnest desire, that she could not be quiet untill he was come, who deliuered his message according as Parismus had willed him, which braue her into a thousand sundry imaginations: one while she thought it was some strange Knight that sought her lone by his valour, and another while she thought it was Parismus, but that cogitation was soone extinguished by a thousand doubts, that with extremitie of passion, she burst forth into these laments.

What distresse and terrour is this, that I endure for the want of my deare Parismus: who I cannot suppose to be liuing, because he is thus long absent, who I know would not be out of my company, if he might enjoy the same: but my Destinies by his want doe intend to worke my ouerthrow, yet nevertheless, were I but assured he were liuing, then should my heart be at quiet, for I know he would preserve his life for my sake: or were I but assured that he were dead, then would I soone resolve to follow him, that my fainting Ghost might enjoy his company: and knew he but how dearely I loued him, then I am sure that he would soone returne, but he hath heretofore met with some false Cressed, and therefore he onely absenteth himselfe, to make tryall of my Truth, were I but sure that this were the effectuell cause of his absence, then would I rest in quiet, but my lucklesse Stars bode me no such good fortune. And to my griefe, I feare me, he poore soule is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked homicide Sicanus, who is not contented with his Treachery, but also seeketh my destruction. Well, with what patience I may, I will liue in hope once againe to see my Leue, for I

does not doubt but the *Palmer's* notes were true: or else how should he come to possesse y^e Jewell which my deare *Parisimus* sent me: In these, and such like complaints she spent all that night, refusing to be comforted, that the pure christall teares ranne from her eyes abundantly, that it would haue soyled a Cony heart to relent at her dolefull lamentation.

CHAP. XII.

How *Dionisius* discovered himselfe to the Queen, and of the joy was made in the Citie: How *Parisimus* determining to see *Laurana* in his *Palmer's* disguise, lighted upon a pretie Adventure; at the first dangerous, but in the end pleasant: And what Battels he afterwards fought with the *Persians*.



Dionisius very early the next day after the Battell fought against the *Persians*, came marching with his troupes (of whom very few were missing) towards the Citie, from whence he found the *Persians* removed further by halfe a mile: so they having viewed their forces, found them so much weakened, by the last dayes infinite slaughter, that they thought themselves scarce able to resist another assault, and therefore began to intrench themselves: By which meanes those of the *Thessalian* party had free access to the Citie, and by the appointment of *Dionisius*, all the Souldiers were conveyed into the Citie, every Band lodged severally by themselves, all things being ordered for a suddaine assault (if need should so require.) The *Bohemian King* requested the King of *Hungaria*, and Prince of *Sparta*, to goe with him to the Palace, to visite the *Queen*, amongst whom was *Dionisius*, not yet knowne to any but to the *Bohemian King*, they marched in their Armour, with Drums and Trumpets.

The *Queen* having knowledge of their coming, came to meet them in mourning attyre, and with her *Laurana*, and the

the Theſſalian Ladies, the faire young Queene of Hungaria, and the Lady Iſabella, (who had all this while remained with Olivia,) and all the Theſſalian Lords, ſhewing by their outward habite, their inward ſorrow, for want of him that was amongſt them: By that time they were met, and moſt kindly ſaluted each other, the Queen giving them moſt hearty thanks for their friendſhip, and they proteſting neuer to forſake her in time of need. Olivia maintained who that might be that concealed himſelfe, which both Laurana and all the reſt diligently obſerved, and being drawn by that meanes into heavy a cogitation of her loſt Lord, ſhe uttered theſe ſpeeches.

Most worthy King of Bohemia, I am ſorry that the King of Theſſaly is wanting, to give honour to your ſimple entertainment, whoſe abſence is moſt grievous unto vs, being our onely defence and comfort, by which meanes we cannot give you ſuch a joyfull welcome, as we ſhould, if our Sun were not darkened, but are compelled by our plaints to make you partakers of our Grief: as alſo the death of that noble Prince your valiant Son, (being unſortunately ſlaid in our Court,) hath ſo overwhelmed vs with care, that you cannot expect ought from vs but ſighes and mourning, that all the entertainment we can give, is to bid you welcome to a feaſt of ſorrow: Wherewith ſhe and the vertuous Laurana, ſhewing a countenance full of milde pittie, ſtood weeping and lamenting, that all the whole company were grieved to ſee their ſorrow, which ſtrucke ſuch a deepe impreſſion of pittie into Dionifius heart, that with the teares ſtanding in his eyes, he unbrazed his Helmet, and coming ſuddenly to Olivia, ſaid: Deare Queene, behold one ſalve to cure your ſorrow: The Queene and Laurana were ſo amazed, that they could not tell whether they might give credit to their eyes or no, but at laſt with ſuch unſpeakable joy Olivia embraced him, that it delighted all to behold their kinde rejoycings.

Laurana kneeling before him did her humble duty, and Dionifius ſeeing her kneeling, and with blabbered chokes as he thought bewailing his abſence, moſt willingly took her by

and kissed her, which he had neuer before done, since she was a child: which so raiſed Lauranaes passionate heart, that her joy for his returne, and griefe for Parismus want, might be compared to two mighty forces, striving to over-master each other. The Lords of Ithelalie were so reioiced with the presence of their King, that twenty thousand Hosts of Persians could not daunt their undaunted hearts, such mirth and rejoycing was throughout the whole City, that for ever after they kept that for a Holy and ffeſtiuall day: so exceding was the Citizens joy, that the Bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, and they made bonefires and triumphs throughout the whole City: the noyse whereof made the Persians to wonder, and were aſtoniſht to see them in such mirth, and so little to regard their forces, which doubts were soon ended by the newes of Dionisius returne, whom we leave now in his owne Court, in great joy, welcomming the Strangers, and himſelfe welcommed by his Subjects.

Parismus the same day, was come out of his Cane in Palmers Woods, because he knew he should not haue occasion to vse his Armes, and comming to the City, he found the Persians dislodged, and all the rest within the Wallles, and hearing the joy that was made, he maruailed what might be the cause, and easily got into the City, (because vnder that habit he was not mistrusted,) and soon had knowledge of Dionisius his returne, which he had heard of before. He began then to thinke with himſelfe in this sort, how unkind am I, that will not manifest my selfe vnto my deare and vertuous Laurana, whom I know endureth much sorrow for my sake, she will keepe me being alike secret from men, and why then may I not comfort her and my selfe, by hauing some priuate conference with her, and with this resolution he went to the Pallace, and there walked by and downe not hauing a sight of Laurana, nor Leda her Waide all the day, nor possibly knowing how to come to giue her knowledge of his being there without inspection.

Thus he stayed untill it began to be darke, and hauing no other

other meanes, he leapt ouer a mighty high stone wall into the Garden, where diuers times he had enjoyed the sweet presence of his beloued: and there hid himselfe in a little Croue that was by Art made for pleasure, wherunto seldome any came, in which Croue he was constrained to stay most part of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia, and the rest, lodged in the Palace, and it was very late before all were at rest. Yet neuerthelesse, when there was none to hinder him, he was without any hope to see his Mistresse, and all things being silent, he espied a light burning in her Window, vnder which he got himselfe so nare as he could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this Song to her Lute.

Lauranaes Song.

VVhat carefull Breast ere bid such bitter throbs,
As vexes my mind with sorrowes pinching smart:
Which waste my life with watry eye-swolne sobes,
And breed sad Cares, that sticke full neere my heart.

Sorrow's my food, and Griefe my whole delight,
Care fills my heart, sad thoughts possesse my minde:
Each object sweet, that counterviewes my sight,
Soone turne to fowre, all pleasures prove unkinde.

The cheerefull Day, renewes my endlesse cries,
And *Phœbus* beames, are shadowed with my teares:
The silent Night, that lendeth rest to eyes,
Yields me no ease, but hearts-consuming care.

Thus am I wrackt, no rest to smart can finde,
The smallest time, to paine yeelds no reliefe:
No fortune sweet, will my ill fate unbinde,
But worse to worse, and Care I adde to Griefe.

My love is lost, by dismall lucklesse Fate,
My chiefest joy hath felt the sting of Death :
The Bad survive, to worke me more debate,
And Vertue sweet can draw no longer breath.

Fraud conquereth Fame, and Vertue's thrall to Vice,
Faith stands exil'd, and Reason rules in place :
The Good proves bad, and Trust as brittle yce,
Inconstant deeds, doe constant Love deface.

My Sunne shines dim, and darkened by despite,
Spite suckes my blood, yet sueth for my Love :
Valour lyes thrall, dispoyled of his Might,
Vaine Flatterie, doth Constance remove.

Base minded Lust, hath Loyaltie betray'd,
False Treachery, doth sue and seeke for Grace :
Praud by his force, hath Honesty dismay'd,
And forced wrong doth right with might displace.

All this and more, by prooffe I finde too true,
By hard mischance, and absence of my Knight :
Whose lucklesse Death my sorrowing sobs renue,
Whose presence pure, did breed my sweet delight.

Hee Valour was, whom Fraud hath brought to Death,
He Honour was, where Vertue shin'd most cleare :
In his kinde brest, true Loyalty drew breath,
Fame in his lookes, and glory did appeare.

Hope speaks me faire, and tells me Fame doth live,
Which addes more Doubts unto my troubled head :
The Jewell sweet, the Palmer did me give
Breeds firme believe, that valour is not dead,

My friendly Foe, that sueth for my grace,
Hath hemm'd me in, with strickt besiege of Warre.
And seekes by force my vertue to deface,
And from my soule all Comfort doe debarre.

Had I my Love here folded in *infinite* armes,
Or might I once enjoy his pleasing sight:
I would him guard from force of *Persian* harmes,
And Love should quell fraile Fortunes cankered spight.

But dismal woos expell such blissefull Ioyes,
My lucklesse Starres such pleasures doe detain.
Carking distresse, and sorrowes me annoyes,
No ease to care, nor end I finde in paine.

Thus am I tost with endlesse misery,
Care is my bed, exceeding Paine my rest:
Sorrow's my sleepe, my *Eate* adversitie,
And thousand Griefes, still tumble in my head.

Affliction gives me food, Despaire reliefe,
Danger hems me in, Death standeth still in sight:
Each Day and Night, each thing renues my griefe,
And grisly Warre, my fences doth affright.

What resteth then for me to put in ewre,
But welcome *Cares*, in absence of my Friend:
Who for my sake such Torments doth endure,
As hath, or will, soone bring his life to end.

Parisinus hearing the contents of this heauenly Harmony,
and knowing the voyce to be the vertuous *Laurences*, was so
contentedly pleased with the same, & his spirits were exalted
into a diuine contemplation of her perfections, wherein he
continued a great space, at length, when he heard that sweet

delighting *Harmeny* to cease, he cast by his eye to the *Wain*-
doin, to see if he could haue a sight of his beloued through the
Glasse, whercof he was disappointed, by reason the Candle
was suddainly exting, which dzaue him into sundry cegitati-
ons, how he might giue any instance vnto her of his being
there, but saw no possible meanes, being a thousand times
in mind to knocke at the staires doore that came into the Gar-
den, from which he was discouraged, by as many contrary
doubts, lest he should put her in some suddaine feare, by such
vnwonted noise: Againe, he knew not who might be in
her company, which might be a meanes to tying her name
in question, if he should be seene there. Whilest he continued
in these doubtfull thoughts, the night was farre spent, and
the cleare day began to appeare, which dzaue him into ano-
ther study, which way to get out of that place againe, for he
was loath to linger there all the next day, and so by misfor-
tune he was discouered.

At last being driuen to take any shift for curiant, he got to
the top of the backe wall, which encompassed the Pallace, and
thought that was the best way to scape without suspicion, for
if he had attempted to haue gone backe by the same way he
came in, he could by no meanes haue escaped vnespied, so ad-
uenturously leaping from the height of the Wall, by great mis-
fortune (the same being farre higher then he thought,) he had a
most gruous fall, and by the noise thereof awaked two might-
ty fierce *Beastes*, which were vsually kept for to defend that
place, wherein a rich Citizen continually layed great store of
Ware and Marchandise, who no soner espied him saile
downe, but they ranne vpon him with open mouth, (the Dogs
in *Theffaly* being so strong and fierce by Nature, that they
scare not to encounter with the mightiest Lions) which dzaue
Parisimus to his uttermost shifts, hauing no weapon to defend
himselfe withall, but a little pocket dagger, dzew backe vnto
the corner of the Wall, by which meanes the Dogs could not
come behinde him, that with ease he slew them both, and ha-
uing escaped this danger, being bitten in diuers places before

he could kill them, he knocked at the Merchants doore, thinking to make some excuse to passe by that way, though which he must needs goe, for there was no other way for him to get out: the Merchants Daughter hearing one knock, looked out at the window, and taking Parismus for another, came running downe to the doore, and kindly taking him in, locked the doore againe, and being in the darke entry, clasping her tender armes about his necke: Sweet Friend (quoth she) how could you escape the danger of the Dogs, that you aduentured to come in on this side of the house? But as I wonder, so I am glad you haue escaped them, and most louingly kissed him an hundred times.

Parismus marvelled much at this great kinnesse, and willingly dissembled, as if he had bene the man she took him to be: for her tender and kind embracings were sufficient enticements to procure his consent. That night he had appointed a young Gentleman (vnto whom she bore affection, without the consent of her Parents) to come vnto her, and with the joy of his coming, she made no doubt how he could come in on that side, which caused him to vse the like kinde salutation to her, rejoycing in his minde, to see how suddenly he was fallen into so sweet a Labyrinth of loue, hauing so lately escaped a mischiefe.

The Merchants Daughter thinking verily it had bene her accustomed louing friend, vsed all courteous and most kind welcomes that might be, with wonderfull protestations of her Loue, being such indeed as proceeded from deepe grounded affection, which made Parismus vse the like courteous embracings and thankfull gratulations, finding by her speeches and by many other likelihoods, that she was none of the basest, but might be of better parentage then he took her to be, which somewhat inticed his mind to a wandring delight in her kinnesse, that he determined with her to talk what loue was. By that time they had continued their kindnesse a good space, she desired him to come vp into her Chamber, where she ledde him in the darke, the poore soule hauing no other intent but
chat

chast and vertuous, and nothing suspecting him to be a stranger, which Parisinus well perceived by her behaviour. As soon as they were come thither, she kindly desired him to sit downe on the beddes side, whilest she went to light a Candle, as well to be delighted with beholding his person, as otherwise. She was no sooner gone, but Parisinus secretly stepped to the doore, with purpose to behold if her person and beauty were agreeable to her other conditions, and saw her to be a most gallant and beautifull Damozell, which sight so inticed his mind, that as soon as she was comming to him with the Candle he blew the same out, and told her, that a light fitted not at that time, for it might be a means to betwixt their secret mating, which she allowed for a sufficient excuse: wherewith Parisinus began to entertaine her with such kind dalliance, as earli he neuer tasted, she kindly reprovving his behaviour, yet had no power to resist: at which time (to both their delights) he desired her of the Jewell she was unwilling to loose, but with his pithy perswasions yielded unto: he being such a sweet attractive vertue, as was able to conquer the chafteft. Parisinus reaped such sweet content from this Virgins pure delightfull Sobie, that he was altogether unwilling to leane her pleasant embraces, but at last, remembryng his estate, told her that he would worke such meanes for safeguard of her honour, as she should well like of: she prynced soule with waxing eyes and happy sighes, bad him adue; kindly kissing at the parting, he gave her a rich Jewell, which he desired her to weare for his sake, and tooke from her finger a Ring, which he promised he would everlastingly weare as her favour.

As soon as he was forth of doores, comes the appointed lover, who having stayed somewhat long, feared some displeasure, but yet knockt, which made Violetta (for so she was called) open the doze again, marveling that he should be so soon returned: but he at his comming saluted her with a fresh salutation, and kissed her; excusing himselfe for his long tariance, which brake her into such a perplexity, that she could not tell what to say, nor what to thinke: at last she said: what need you
bfe

Wth such excuses, when you were so lately with me? Deare Loue (quoth he) account you it so lately when (I protest) I thought these thre dayes since I saw you, to be longer then thre yeares: by which speeches she perceived that another had neuer heard their appointment, and by that meanes deceived her, which made her grow so much in loathing of her present Suiter, that euer after she shunned his company, and bent her minde wholly to meditate how to know him that had trapt her lone, resolving neuer to loue any but him, and resolving neuer to enioy any quiet, untill she had knowledge what he was. Parismus was no sooner come forth of the Merchants doores, reioycing at his last pleasant banquet, but presently he hastned to his Cane, where he found the Dut-ladies, sadly expecting his returne, of whom being kindly welcommed, he betooke himselfe to his rest, and the contented meditation of the Merchants daughter, had not the remembrance of Lauranaes Vertues somewhat restrained his affection, he had falne to a loose and dissolute conceit. But calling to minde her perfections, and his vnconstant Act, he tormented himselfe with griefe, that he had done her that wrong: but yet it troubled his mind the lesse, because he knew it was not revealed to any but himselfe onely, and likewise somewhat it byged his minde of ingratitude, if he should altogether forsake Violetta, from whom he had taken the best Jewell she had: in which diuersities of thoughts he spent that mornings repose.

The King of Persia calling his Contributaries all together, by the aduise of all, concluded to send into Persia foz more Forces, as also to request diuers of his alliance to ayde him, in revenge of such injurious wrongs, as he alledged he and his Son Sicanus, had sustained at Dionisius hands. This message being so secretly dispatched, that the Thebaisians had no knowledge thereof, by which meanes they continued in great securitie and joy foz the great victorie, they with the ayde of the blacke Knight had made against the Persians: yea so secure would they haue bene (had not the remembrance of Parismus death somewhat salmed their exorbitant joy) that the Persians might
many

many times haue surprized them, but the Blacke Knight was still such a let vnto them, that their enemies could attempt nothing but he would discouer it, by which meanes the Theſſalians had knowledge thereof. Many dayes continued the Persians beſoze the Walles of Thebes, neuer giuing any assault, nor once coming forth of their Trenches, which caused the Theſſalians to count them halfe vanquiſhed. During which time, Parismus (knowne by the name of the blacke knight) did fight many braue combats wth the Persians, by wh^{ch} meanes the Court of Dionisius was filled with the resounding echoes of exceeding praises made in commendation of his prowesse and unconquered Chivalry, but most of all they wondered at his strangenesse to be knowne, and the rather, for that none could learne where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be farre from the Citie.

The Persian Messenger made such expedition in performing his message, that in short space there were gathered together of sundry Nations, another mighty Army: first came the King of Natolia, being nearely allyed to the Persian, with a great Army of Natolians, the King of Lybia, with thirty thousand Lybians, and the King of Licia, with forty thousand men at armes, and of Phrygia twenty thousand: and to repaire the decayed Campe of the King of Persia, came fiftie thousand. This last Army sone landed in Theſſaly, and pitched their Tents on the plaine of Phartalia, of whose approach both the Persians and Theſſalians had knowledge, to the comfort of the one, and to the discomfort and terror of the other: by meanes whereof, the Theſſalians being beſoze in mirth, began to waite carefull of their estate: and therefore sent twenty thousand Hoysmen well armed out of the Citie, to this end, that at all times they might succor them with a fresh supply, for that they knew they should need all the helpe they could possible make: who being abroad, sone tooke order that the Persians in their Roades could scarcely finde any Castell or any other Victuals.

These new forces being all joyned together with the Persian

Rans

fiars beset the City anew with double Trenches and fortifications round about, so that there could none passe in or out, which caused Dionisius and the Bohemian King, hauing made suruey of their force, to consider that there was not provision enough within the City for such a number of Souldiers for one moneth, making account that it was the onely course, either valiantly to dyne backe the enemy, or ignominiously to abide their mercy, & therefore determined the next day to issue out upon them, which they in policie did, not with hope to vanquish such an army, but to let the Persians know, that they were not discouraged with their huge multitudes: which purpose of theirs was thus furthered by the Blacke Knight, who early on the next morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tents of the Persians, and espying such a huge and mighty multitude of new-come Souldiers, that already had united theyr forces with the Persians, and by enquiry he soone learned who they were, and therefore resolved to use his wonted manner of challenge: which when the Persian King beheld, he made relation thereof unto the King of Natolia, as also what valiant was the Blacke Knight had done, entring so farre in commendation of him, that the King of Lycia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to heare him so highly commended, thinking himselfe able to conquer and overcome any, for he was esteemed to be one of the best Knights in the World: which made him reply unto the King of Persia in this sort, that he would soone prove that there was no Knight in Thessaly able to Combat the King of Lycia: therefore arming himselfe, he went forth to meet the Blacke knight. who no sooner saw him, but he set spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrow both horse and man to the ground: the King of Lycia seeing himselfe thus foyled, soone got up and drew his sword, but the Blacke knight disdainig to cope any further with him, whom he had already conquered, turned his horse, and rode from him, which so vnder the King of Lycia, being enraged to see his own shame, and with anguish of the

bribe

bzaife he receiued in the fall, that he would haue murdered himselfe, but that his knights hindered him.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Parismus* met with *Pollipus* of *Phrygia*, and knowing the device in his Armour, refused to combate with him: & how a Peace with certaine conditions, was concluded betwixt the Kings of *Perſia* and *Theſſaly*.



Parisinus being ready for the next encounter, there was in the Tent of Phrygia, two knights esteemed for only men in the world for valour, one whereof had before time served the Persian King in his warres against Bohemia, whose name was Pollipus, the other named Zoylus, whose match or equall in Armes, he had neuer met withall, being withall so humerifull and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight he had subdued many thousand knights in his trauels. This Pollipus was desirous to try his force against the Blacke Knight, and soone shounted himselfe, being a most gallant proportioned and comely knight. The blacke Knight being still ready for any encounter, met Pollipus with such force, that both their staves were shinered in pieces, the blacke Knight not once mouing in his saddle, but Pollipus with the force of his blow lost one of his stirrups. The blacke Knight hauing by alone his sword ready to combate Pollipus, espyed upon his Armour the device of thre Fanleens, and suddainly put by his sword againe, which when Pollipus perceiued, he manualled thereat, and asked him the combate, the Blacke Knight said, pardon me worthy Sir, for I am bound not to combate any that weareth that Armour, and without any more words departed. Pollipus wondring thereat, at last remembred, when he was with the Persian King in Bohemia, he made a covenant with Parisinus, neuer to combate any, that had the device of the branch of roses upon his Armour, which was Parisinus armour.

and

and Parismus likewise promised him the like, therefore he thought that the black Knight was eyther Parismus himselfe, or some Knight whom Parismus had bound to the like oath. The occasion of which now passed betwixt Parismus and Pollipus was growne through the exceeding loue that had passed betwixt them from their youth being brought vp together in the Vniuersity. Wherefore Pollipus knowing what he might be, and reioycing that he had so worthy a Knight to his friend, returned backe to the Persians Tent, who stood gazing to see the event of this Combate, but marvelled that they parted so friendly.

Pollipus being returned, told the Kings of Persia and Natolia, that he refused the Combat, the reason was as he thought, the Blacke knight knew him, otherwise he knew not what might be the cause. Dionisius, the King of Bohemia, Olivia, Laurana, and the rest, all this while wondred at the Blacke knights behaviour, but most of all to see him part so friendly with the Phrygian Knight. Whilest they were in this admiration, they beheld the most valiant Zoylus ready to encounter the Blacke knight, the Persians now thinking to see the Blacke knights downefall, for that Zoylus had vowed neuer to depart untill he had destroyed him: with whom the Black Knight met with such advantage, that mangre the force of Zoylus, he ouerthrew him to the ground, and himselfe had it both his stirrups. Zoylus some recovered his Weapon, and with furious rage they both met with their Swords againe: when began a most terrible and cruell battell, that all that beheld the same, were amazed at the valour of both the Knights, in which cruell manner they continued for 1. houres space, both being grievously hurt, but neyther weary nor willing to leave off: at last the Blacke knight seemed weary, and enely wounded the furious strokes that Zoylus gaue him, Zoylus not thinking that he had feigned, layd on his blowes with such swiftnesse and force, that all the whole company of the beholders, deemed the Blacke knight almost vanquished: Zoylus still pursued him with forcible blowes, and the Blacke Knight still

warded: so long they continued in this manner, that the Phrygian began to wære weary, and also to suspect the Blacke Knights policy, therefore staying his hand, he said: Knight, I giue thee leaue to aske pardon for thy life, or else be sure thou art but dead.

The Blacke Knight casting his eyes towards the Tower, where his beloved Laurana stood beholding the combate, and waving his sword most couragiously aboue his head, answered: So bastard Phrygian, (quoth he) I scorne thy proffer: with which words, he so freshly assaulted the Phrygian, that in short space he vjane him how to deuise to saue his life: for he had mangled and cut his body in many places, that his blood was all coloured with the blood that ranne from his wounds; which caused the Phrygian to thrust at the Blacke Knight, with such force and fury, that he wounded him most grievously on the left side, which wound, and tol hall the remembrance; since the Blacke Knight had who beheld the combate, caused him with both his hands to strike such a deadly blow at the Phrygian, that lighting fall on his Weuer, the force and vigour thereof, both unbuckled the same, and his sword cut off his right eare, and wounded him so sore in the face, that he fell on his horse necke sencelesse, the blacke Knight strooke another blow at him with such maine force, that had not the Phrygians horse started with the glimmering sight of the sword comming, he had there parted his head from his shoulders, and his horse ran loose about the fields; at last the Phrygian began to recover himselfe, and looking about him, he espied Parisinus with his sword put vp, and himselfe without a weapon, that what with shame and fury, he was almost madde.

These Combatants were no sooner parted, but the Thessalian Horsemen by a priuy watch, word from out the Citie, rushed suddenly vpon the Persians at vnawares, who expected no such matter, and had their mindes otherwise busied, so that before they could be in armes to defend themselves, the Thessalians had made a great slaughter amongst them, which the

the black knight perceiving, though he were grievously wounded, made such hauckes among the Persians, that all men deemed him rather to be a Diuell then a mortall Creature, with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionisius, the Bohemian King, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Osiris, and Oristus likewise issued out upon the Persian Forces in severall Troupes, which so amazed the Patolians, Phrygians, and the other Nations of the Arme, that they marvailed whence the Thessalians could haue such ayd, but their comming amongst them on such a suddain, made so cruell and mighty a slaughter that by that time the day was ended, they had slaine of the Persians fifty thousand, which caused them ener after to be more circumspect and wary. All the souldiers being retired into their places, the Blacke knight likewise withdrew himselfe towards the Woods, Pollipus having all this day very diligently followed him, being almost come to the Woods side, set spurs to his Horse, and overtooke the Blacke knight who espying him, stayed his comming, and knowing him to be the knight with whom he had combated to day, by the three Falcons on his Armour, most kindly saluted him, and demanded what might be the cause of his comming unto him. To whom he replied thus: Most worthy Knight (quoth he) my humble suit unto you is, that you would vouchsafe me so much fauour, as to let me vnderstand the cause you refused the Combate with me this day: Gentle Knight (quoth Parismus) you must needs pardon me for that, untill I know whether you are the worthy Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I iudge you to be by those Armes.

Indeed (quoth he) I am the said Pollipus, and the chiefest cause of my comming unto you, is my earnest desire to be acquainted with you, though unworthy, for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me, but by the vertuous Parismus, who is now dead, in whose defence if you beare armes, I will with you doe my endeuour to reuenge his death against mine owne Country, for I am thereunto bound.

Alto; the knight (quoth he) if you will bouchfaze to take such simple entertainement as my poore lodging both afford, I will make knowne unto you your whole desire, which Pollipus willingly accepted, and being come to the Cane, Pollipus marvelled to see so worthy a knight in such an obscure place, but being come in, he was soon bnamed, and then Parisinus knew him to be his friend, and taking him by the hand, led him aside, and then made himselfe knowne unto him: whereat Pollipus wondered, and so with exceeding joy most leningly embraced him: and after Supper was ended, (which was provided by the Dut.lawes, and cleanly drest by the Damozell) Parisinus declared unto him the whole circumstance of his Tragedy, wherewith Pollipus was so inwardly vexed to heare of Sicanus falsehood, that he vowed for ever to remaine his protested enemy, they continued in the Cane all the night, the one recounting unto the other their forepassed friendship, at last it was concluded betwixt them, that Pollipus should continue there, and therefore provided him other armour, that thereby he might not be knowne.

It was some thre weekes space before Parisinus could recover his wounds, during which time the Theſſalians had received much damage by their enemies, growing into feare of famine, so that their victuals began to waxe scant, their courage being likewise somewhat abated, because they saw not the Blacke knight in all that time come into the field, as his wonted manner was: therefore they concluded by a generall consent to Parley with the King of Persia, and appointed Lord Remus to be the Messenger: who coming to the Persian King, told him, that Dionisius King of Theſſaly, did desire to parley with his Highnesse, whom he knew not that he had any way offended. Whose Message the Persian King kindly accepted, and upon his kingly promise protested to continue a Truce for that day, appointing the place of meeting, to be on the Crane before the West Gate of the City: whither he came with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his Sonne & his brother also Dionisius, and the King of Bohemia, with all the rest of the

the Potentates on the Theſſalian party likewise came. Many things being alledged on both sides, & one in accusation of Sicanus, the other in defence of his innocency, at last by consent of all, a peace was concluded for twenty dayes, and on the twentieth day, it was concluded that this controversie should be decided by battell, and the conditions were these: That if Dionisius could not bring three Knights to combat with three of the Persians, that then he should acknowledge himselfe subject to the Persian King, and also should deliver to Sicanus, his faire Daughter Laurana, to be at his disposition, and Sicanus to enjoy the Crowne after his death: and if the Theſſalians should conquer the Persian Knights, then immediately the Persian should remane his forces, and Sicanus should acknowledge the truth of the fact, upon which conditions the peace was concluded, and firmly ratified, by the generall Votes of both the Kings of Persia and Theſſalie.

During which time of peace, Parisinus and Pollipus would usually come abroad both armed in white armour, with plumes of white feathers, and white Steeds, gallantly attired, and beheld the Persians and Theſſalians continually every day combating for tryall of their manhood, but still the Phrygian Zoylus, and the two Persians, Brandor and Ramon, bore away the victory, that the Theſſalians would no more encounter with them: which drove Dionisius into such a deepe Study what Knights to provide against the appointed day of combat, altogether despairing of the blacke Knight, so that he had not been some a long time amongst them, and also because Oristius and Oflris were so grievously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recover their health by the time appointed. Parisinus hearing of this conclusion, told Pollipus, that if he would accompany him to be one of Lauranaes Champions, he would be for ever bound to requite that curtesie: which gentle request Pollipus kindly accepted. The third that Parisinus had appointed, was one of the Dutchaimes that preserved his life, whose valour exceeded most of the Knights in Theſſaly, though he endured some secret disgraces.

Laurana marvelled that during the time of these Warres (being so famous, as they could not chuse but be spread through most part of the World) she could heare no news of Parisinus. Judging him now for a certaine truth to be dead, for otherwise she thought it could not be, for she knew if the least report of those Wars were come to his hearing, he would returne to ayd her from Sicanus, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a grieffe to her to heare him named: withall remembryng in what perill, both her Father, her Country, and her selfe were brought by his tyranny, and that this misery exceeding all the rest, was now salne vpon her, that she must finde Champions to defend her, or else she must be thall to him, which was moze grievous vnto her, then ten thousand deaths: the remembrance of which extremities, caused her to burst forth in these exclamations: Oost unhappy and accursed wretched that I am, how can I reclaime sufficiently against my hard Destinies, that haue brought me in danger of him, whom I most tallly hate, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his treachery hath robbed me of my hearts Delight, and continually trookes my endlesse torment: had my unlucky Starres allotted me to some vntimely death, or otherwise wrought my misery, then I could haue endured this martyrdome with patience, and quietly haue suffered the extreamest calamity, but my euill Destiny, farre exceedeth all misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord, and deare friend Parisinus, whose Ghost is busied with diuine contemplations, and not tormented as I am with tempozall vexations. I would willingly follow him to Elizium, there to retaine the fruition of his Heauenly company, but my destinies likewise haue allotted me a contrary heart, not daring to execute my will vpon my selfe: my forward minde likewise dissuadeth me by many impossible perswasions, that in this extranity I know not whose ayde to imploze: my Parisinus is dead, my Fathers Knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good successe, that waighte I be deliuered from this Tyrant Sicanus, by some

some admirable and strange meanes, I must of necessity fall into his loathsome powder, whose Serpentine breath doth infect my heart with deadly feare. With these and such like exclamations, Laurana tormented her selfe continually: At last the appointed day of Combate was come, against which time (by the appointment of Dionisius) there were stately Scaffolds erected for the beholders, one for the King of Persia at the one end, and the other for Dionisius and the Thessalian Portes.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, and one of the Out-lawes sent *Dina* the Virgin to the Court at *Thebes* with a message, & how they fought a Battell against three of the Persians, according to the peace concluded. And how *Sicanus* refused to performe the condition of the Peace, whereupon *Parismus* unknowne challenged him the Combate.



Height before the Combatants should meet, *Parismus* with counsell of *Pollipus*, attired *Dina* the Virgin like a Forrest Simph, in most rich apparell, and sent her vnto the Court of *Dionisius*, with these verses written.

In time of need doe not despaire,
distressed wrong shall conquest haue:
Though yet unknowne, the Knight is by,
that gainst thy foes doth combate craue.
Treasons reward is open shame,
the lost from death may be preserved:
With patience beare thy crossed state,
this Knights good will hath trust reserved.

The Damzell being instructed of *Parismus* what she should doe, made all haste vnto the Pallace, where she was no sooner come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was

Dionisius, Olivia, the King of Bohemia, and the King of Hungaria, with his sister Duane Armida, the Prince of Sparta, and the Lady Isabella his Sister, with a number of other Lords and gallant Ladies, who beholding the Damozell, marvelled with what message she came, who being before the King, humbly reuerencing her selfe upon her knee, told him, that she had a Message to deliuer vnto the Princeesse Laurana, who being sent for, the Damozell presented vnto her a Scarfe, wherein was portrayed a Knight, mounted by three flames, and a description how they conered his body as dead, with Poise, and underneath, how the same Knight was found by another Knight, and carried to a Cane, which was done in most exquisite manner. Laurana hauing a while viewed the same, and read the Verses written underneath, deliuered the same vnto the King: who hauing likewise read the Verses, most kindly thanking the Damozell for her paines referred the answer to his Daughter, who willed the Damozell to signifie vnto the Knight that sent her, that she did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliuer vnto him a rich embroidered Scarfe, which she requested hee would weare for her sake. The Damozell hauing receiued her Message, and rich reward, departed.

As soone as she was gone, all the Court was comforted by this Message, and prepared to attyre themselves in their stateliest Robes the next day, the more to discourage the Enemy. This Damozell soone returned to Parismus, and deliuered the Message Laurana had sent him, and the Scarfe which she requested him to weare as her saueur, which he did not refuse, because it came from the most vertuous Princess of his affection.

The next day, the Thessalian King, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest, seated themselves on the Scaffold, likewise Olivia the Duane, the Duane of Hungaria, and the beautifull Laurana, whose splendor darkened the beantie of the rest, that she appeared like golden Scinthia, amongst the twinkling Starres, the crimson

for colour shining so fresh in her Chappell cheekes, and as Claret wine and milke mixt together, being so comely faire, so vertuous and chaste, so courteous and constant, so milde and mercifull, as she was no way to be equalled, and yet bearing a minde so farre from pride, that she disdaind not the meanest person in Thessalie, whose Royall personage seemed an Ornament to all the whole Assemblie. The King of Persia, the Natolian King, the King of Licia and Lybia, were seated on the Scaffold, and next vnder them the Persian Contributaries, which when the Thessalians beheld, they supposed one part of the Troyle was come to destroy them. The Persian Knights came into the Lists, the first being the valiant Zoylus, attyed all in red, with most rich Caparisons of beaten Gold, with a Plume of red feathers bespangled with Gold, next came the valiant Brandor, and Ramon, attyed in most rich colours of blew, nothing differing because they were Brethren, who gallantly managed their Steeds with such feature, that one would haue iudged these comelyer Knights could not haue borne sound, and ranging three or foure times about the Lists, but seeing no Enemy approaching, they stared and gazed as if they thought scarce to stay the Thessalians coming: but stare, gaze, and stay they might, for the Thessalian Champions, came not an houre after that, which braue Dionisius into such an agonie, that he could haue toyme his haire from his head, fearing lest the Hellage the Damosell brought, might be deuised by the Persians to delude him withall, that he and all the rest were driue into such an extasie, that they sate like men amazed, not knowing how or which way to saue themselves from dishonour.

Laurana likewise seeing her expectation crossed, and doubting now the worst, waxed faint with inward grieve, and the lively red began to fade out of her Cheekes, that she had falne from the place where she sate, had she not bene reuiued with a suddaine showt the people made, who espied the these Champions come galloping along the plaines, which so reuiued

the rebated hearts of the Theſſalians, that they ſeemed like men newly raiſed from death to life. The ſudden rejoycing ſomewhat daunted the Perſians, becauſe they were beſore perſwaded they ſhould haue the conqueſt without battell, and alſo they feared leſt the Blacke Knight ſhould be one of them that were the Combatants.

By this time *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and the Dut-law, were come to the Liſts, their Armes being ſiluered all ouer, their Apparell, Plumes, and Steeds all white, their Staues, Caparions, and Furnitures all alike, nothing differing in all their Ornamentals, but that *Parismus* wore the Scarffe *Laurana* had ſent him, and *Pollipus* in his Creſt, a freſh branch of bloomed Palme, and hauing in moſt gallant manner marched twice or thrice about the Liſts, they came backe to the Races end, and there attended to know *Dionifiſus* pleaſure.

Parismus ſtill hauing his eyes ſeated on the vertuous Lady *Laurana*, at laſt *Dionifiſus* came downe from the ſeat of State, and moſt kindly ſaluted him, telling them, ſince it was their pleaſure ſo much to doe him honour, as to become his Combatants, he would (if it pleaſed God to grant them the Victory) not be unmindfull of their courtoisie, nor vngratefull for their paines.

So ſooner was *Dionifiſus* ſeated againe, but the Trumpet (according to the wonted manner) began to ſummon theſe Champions to the battell. *Parismus* looking backe vpon *Laurana* (as if from thence he had ſetht his being,) waied his Lance aboue his head, and the Champions met with ſuch fury, that ſpining their Lances into a thouſand peeces, they paſſed by without any harme at all, then drawing their ſtroops *Parismus* encountred *Zoylus*, *Pollipus* *Brandor*, and the Dut-law *Ramon*, betwaine whom began a moſt fierce, terrible, and cruell battell, that in ſhort time their Armes flew in peeces, and the blood ran downe abundantly on eyther party, in which moſt cruell fight, they continued for the ſpace of two houres, neyther party ſeeming to yield. At laſt *Parismus* being incensed at the valour of his enemy, and knowing that it was now

no time of dalliance, because he saw the Dut-law begin to faint, assailed the valiant Zoylus so fiercely, that he could scarcely withstand his fury, and so he had dyed by the conquering arme of Parismus, but that the Dut-law had received such a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fell downe dead vnder his Horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoylus, for that Ramon taking the advantage, also assailed Parismus, which dyane him to his uttermost shifts. At last he espyed a peece of Armes broken from Ramons arme, in which place he gaue him such a wound, that he let his Horse raines fall, and his Swoord bring at liberty, began to wander disorderly about the lills Zoylus in the meane time, being well refreshed with the ayde of Ramon, strake such a forcible blow at Parismus; that it pierced his Armoz on his left Arme, and lighted so fall on his Thigh, that he was grievously wounded, which blow, turned Parismus sences into that extreame fury, that with all his force, striking with both his hands at Zoylus, he smote him on the head with such fury, that he fell down from his Horse: at which blow all the field shokted, and Parismus Swoord burst.

During which time, the other two Champions continued the Comtate most bzanelly, and with much commendation, but greatly to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty strong, and a big-boned knight, and strucke his blowes with such force, that had not Pollipus nimblely auoyded them, he could not haue endured his sight. At last Pollipus hauing espyed his advantage, thrust at Brandor with such force, that the Swoord lighting full on a broken place of his Armoz, ran quite thorow his body, and he fell downe stark dead: by which time, Ramon had recovered his sences: and seeing Parismus to haue vanquished Zoylus, assailed him weaponlesse as he was) and wounded him in two or thre places, but soone Parismus got within him, clasped him in his armes, and with maine force threld him forth of his saddle, and in the fall burst his Tholder wherof he dyed: wherewith the whole assembly gaue such another shout that the earth seemed to shake with the voyces.

presently the whole States on the Theſſalian party, conducted the Combatants with all ſolemnity, into a moſt rich Pavilion, erected onely for the ſame purpoſe: where they were no ſooner arrived, but Dionifius moſt lovingly embraced them in his armes, and with infinite courteſies thanked them for their paines, deſiring them to ſhew themſelves, that his Phyſicians might ſearch their wounds, which they reſuſed to doe, until the conditions and covenants of the combat were perſonified by the King of Perſia, who hearing their juſt request, (could not in that honourable aſſembly ſo much diſhonour himſelfe as to breake his word) preſently gave order that all his ſouldiers ſhould be diſmiſt. And alſo calling Sicanus unto him, commanded him upon the duty and reverence he bore unto him, to conſider the certainty indeed, whether he or any by his procurement, had ſlaine Parismus. He Lord and Father (quoth he) by the reverence I owe your Maieſty, and the reſt of the Kings in this aſſembly, under you honourable corrections, I denounce him for a Villain and a Traytor, that accuſeth me for Parismus murder.

In the like reverence to this moſt Honourable Aſſembly (quoth Parismus,) I returne that villaine and Traytor to thy ſelfe Sicanus: for that thou ſeeſt, for thou heereſt thee of the Tartarians, who promiſes of great preferment, who the ſame day that Parismus was miſſing, murdered him moſt treacherouſly in the Wood hereby, my ſelfe found his body, and here I ſtand to prove againſt thee, that like a Villain and a Traytor thou didſt this deed: In whoſe behalfe, I dare thee to the Combat, and ſo far as thou thinkeſt Parismus had no friends for to maintain his juſt quarrell, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honour'eſt Armes, not to reſuſe the Combate: which challenge Sicanus in great rage excepted, & preſently went to arme himſelfe, thinking that he might eaſily be overcome, ſo that he was already grievouſly wounded. Doe what Dionifius and the King of Bohemia could, Parismus ſtill demanded the Combate, whoſe conſtancie and reſolution they marvelled at, and the

the whole assembly were so desirous of his conquest, that with applauses and commendations, they extolled his honourable resolution.

Laurana seeing her Champion ready to undertake a fresh battell, came to him, and with hearty thanks for his honourable paines taking in her behalfe, desired him to desist from the Combate, for that it might much endanger his person, Parisinus lighting from his Horse, reverently kissed her hand, the very touch whereof, revived his spirits with joy, and told her, that if it were her pleasure Parisinus would goe threueged, he would desist: otherwise, being vowed her poore Knight, he would either at that instant make Sicanus confesse his treason, or spend his latest breath in pursuit of that quarrell: and therefore he most humbly craved her pardon.

Laurana with a curious eye marked him whilst that he talked with her, and though he were much altered, and changed his voice as cunningly as might be, yet she deemed it like the voice of her deare Parisinus, which she was the rather induced unto, for that she saw a Ring on his finger that she had before given to Parisinus, which drew her into such a rage betwixt hope and despaire, that had not her father and many others bene by, she had there resolved her selfe of that doubt: wherewith, and with the sight of the blood that issued out of his wounds, she endured such an inward affliction and torment of minde, that her senses were overmastered with a pitifull regard of his estate. But presently came Sicanus mounted on his Courser, so Parisinus humbly taking his leave of Laurana, mounted his Steed, and coming toward Sicanus, began to unbuckle his white Armour, which was so artificially made, that it was but a case to his armour underneath, which was no sooner off, but he was presently known to be the Blacke Knight that had fought so valiantly in the behalfe of Thessalie, and had slain in severall Combates an incredible number of Persians, which so daunted the hearts of the Persians, that they allotted him the conquest, before ever that he began the Combate.

The Blacke Knight at the first encounter, burst two of the Combatants ribbes, and in short time with forcible blowes, beat him from his Horse, and alighted to haue parted his head from his Shoulders, but the King of Persia seeing his Sonne in that perill, ranne to the place, and desired the black Knight to spare his life, which he obtained: And unlacing his Helm to giue him breath, found that it was not Sicanus, but another Knight that he had hyed in his Head, so that himselfe durst not meet so valiant a Knight hand to hand: Which Parisinus seeing, in great rage would haue slaine him, but he was dissuaded by Pollipus. This cowardly act was so odious, that euer after Sicanus was accounted the most recreant Knight liuing, but being of a shamelesse disposition, he nothing regarded the same.

CHAP. XV.

How *Parisinus* and *Pollipus*, were conducted to the Court in tryumphant manner, and how *Parisinus* discovered himselfe, and of the joy *Laurana* made for his returne. And also how *Oristus* was the occasion of his owne death.



The Blacke Knight having ended this Combat to his unspeakable commendation, was with Pollipus in most braue and tryumphant manner conducted vnto the Palace, with the noyse of Drums, Trumpets, and ringing of Bells, by the Kings of Thesalie, and Bohemia, and by the Persian King, who so well liked the Blacke Knights behaviour, that they resolved to stay some dayes there, as well to be acquainted with this valiant Knight, as also to doe him all the honour they could, though by his valour they had lost the victorie. The Streets where they passed, were by the Citizens strowed with flowers, the Windows and doores, and House tops, were filled with abundance of people (that they seemed like Ages) that came to behold those Conquerours. Some presented them

them with Garlands of Bayes, in token of victory, some with Roses, some with gifts, some with commendation, euery one with exceeding praises of their valour, that it were a tedious toyle to rehearse the manifold honors that were done them as they passed along the streets: and as they passed by the Merchants house where Parisinus had lately escaped the danger of the dogs, he espied Violetta standing in her fathers house, attended by two of their Maides, very neatly apparelled, who presented Parisinus with a most rich embroidered scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the most curious workes in Thessaly: wherein she had most exquisitely drawne out the whole manner of Parisinus aduventure with her in her fathers house, which gift he most kindly accepted, being by that time he had viewed the same, come to the Palace, where they were welcomed by the Queene and her Daughter Laurana, with sounds of Musicke, and exceeding joy: after the Queene had vsed some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him, that he vouchsafed to be her Champion, but her countenance betrayed her inward care, and her sad behauiour, her mournfull thoughtz, her minde being drawne to the extreamest limits of respite, and giuen ouer it selfe to the most bitter pangs of sorrowfull meditation, that Parisinus marvelled to see her constant resolution, that could not be altered by no meanes of joy, nor once forget him that had bene so long missing. Dionisius likewise welcomed either the King of Persia, and the rest of the Kings in his company, whose royal entertainment was mutually liked, and commended of all.

The Champions (according as the custome was) were seated at a table ordained for that same purpose, with great state and Dionisius and the King of Bohemia, came vnto them (as the manner was with them) to disarm them for their more honourable entertainment. But Parisinus seeing his Father coming to doe an office of duty to him, rose from his seate, and kneeling downe requested a boone at his hands: the King of Bohemia seeing him kneele, willed him to aske what he would

would. My Lord sayd he, my fate is, that you would forgive Parismus neuer ies: the King of Bohemia (little thinking that would haue bene his request) wondered what reason he had to aske pardon for his Sonnes enemies, and said vnto him. Sir knight, I would gladly know why you aske pardon for them that haue murdered my Sonne: My Lord answered he, because Parismus is liuing, wherewith he pulled off his Helmet, and the King his Father knew him, and caught him in his arms, with such exceeding joy, that the teares ran downe his white beard in abundance.

Dionisius and Olivia likewise kissing him, embraced him, with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole Court was filled with excedding joy for his returne. The King of Persia and all the rest of his party likewise came vnto him, and desired him to remit all discontent, that had passed betwixt them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done to him: the like honour there was done to the Egyptian Polipus, all admiring the wonderfull vertues of Parismus: and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be raniſhed in mind with joy that it was he, that had so honourably defended himselfe against all knights that did combate with him. Presently they were all seated at a most royall feast. Where Parismus beſore the King of Persia, and all the Kings present rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus conspiracie against him, and how he was preserved, and how that he had liued euersince in the Caue amongst the Dut-lanes, and how he came by the blacke Armour, which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extoll his owne commendations, that euery one rejoiced at his good fortune, and contemned Sicanus selfe.

Parismus hauing ended his discourse, marvelled that he could not see Laurana to welcome him, but she being nothing delighted with any newes, but of his returne, and nothing at all thinking he had bene her Champion all that while, absented her selfe from their company, for that her sancties were otherwise busied, and had withdrawne her selfe to her Chamber, onely accompanied by Leda her Maide. Dionisius saying that

that Laurana was not there, willed one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus, to signifie unto her, that her Champion stayed for her welcoune. Parismus hearing his speeches, desired him the fauour, that he might goe and visit her himselfe, wherewith Dionisius was well contented, and he, and Pollipus with him, being vnarmed went to Lauranaes lodging, which they found fast shut, but Parismus longing to behold her perfections whereby his life was maintained, knockt at the doore, and Leda came and opened the same, who seeing him, was so surprized with joy, that she ran in againe without speaking a word, and told her Sisterre that Parismus was at the doore: at which word, Laurana started, saying: I pray the doe not torment me with those newes of joy, for I know they cannot be true, for full often thou hast kindly deceiued my expectation. Deare Sister (said she) beleeue me it is most true, and againe ran to the doore, telling him that her Sister would be very glad to see him.

Parismus entred the Chamber, and with such seruencie delighted himselfe to behold her presence, that his wits were rauished with a heauen of joy, and Laurana hauing espied him, was so surprized with vertuous amazement to behold his person, that the teares stood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her breast. Who being met, most louingly kiss each other, so much surfeiting with delight each of others presence, that their speech was turned into a delightfull embracing of hearty content, not to be expressed: which being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus, and welcommed him, with so sweet a kisse, that had she not bene the beloued of Parismus, he would haue vowed himselfe her continuall seruant. At last Laurana being rauished with beholding her deare Parismus, taking him by the hand, uttered these words.

O most vertuous Prince, your presence and preservation hath brought vnto me that content, that I am not able to expresse: your welcome, is a Gods humble and hearty thanks for your pains taking in my behalfe, which is all the reward that I can make you: I acknowledge my selfe so farre bound to

your

your vertues as I shall endeavour during my life, to requite your kindnesse to my power. I can count my selfe to haue receiued my life at your hands, the preservation of my Parents, and welfare of my Country, that all that may be ascribed vnto happinesse, is mine onely by your vertuous power: that I protest, wherein soeuer I may be in any degree thankfull vnto you, I here offer to be ready at your disposition. I had entertained so pious, but you haue banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my selfe so farre indebted vnto you for the same, as I shall neuer be able to requite: which words the sealed vpon his lips with many kisses.

Parisius answered, my deere Lady, whatsoeuer I haue done I account as nothing, in respect of that my willing hart would haue attempted for your sake, and my deserts nothing worthy the thanks you render to me for the same, being so farre bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I haue, vnto you to be spent in recompence of the least of your labours, humbly thanking you for retaining so good opinion of my vnworthinesse. *Laurana* knowing that her Father and the King of *Bohemia*, stayed for *Parisius* returne, with a joyfull countenance accompanied them downe into the Hall: and being come to the King, My Lord and Father quoth he, I desire your Majesty that these worthy knights may be committed to my charge, to haue their wounds cured, which they haue receiued in my behalfe.

Daughter sayd *Dionisius*, I commend the regard thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands, being a charge of an high account, praying thee to vse them in the kindest sort, for they haue worthily deserved to be well esteemed: And my Lord *Parisius* (quoth he) thence it is my Daughters request. I hope you are contented to be her Guest. My Lord, sayd *Parisius*, ife I should shew my selfe much ingratefull.

Laurana presently conducted them vnto two most rich adorned Chambers, which she had most sumptuously beautified with

with jewels and costly furnitures, wrought of the most richest worke in the World, all of Greene and crimson sattin, boyled red with Gold and Azure, his bed was framed most curiously, standing in manner of a Pavillion, the posts that bare it were of Ivory, beset with Rubies, the Cojers of Greene silke, the Corner of the rich Arabian silke beset with pearle, the Curtaines of the same, the Chambers adozned with most beautifull Pictures to delight the eye, the stateliness of this lodging, seemed in richnesse nothing inferiour to the Monument of Mansolus. being one of the worlds Wonders, they had not there remained long, admiring the beauty of the place, but their eares were delighted with the sound of most pleasant Musicke, unto which having a while listened, Laurana desired Parismus to accept of this for his lodging, telling him that Pollipus lodging was likewise adjoining to his, that at their pleasures, they might enjoy each others company, whither Pollipus was honourably directed.

Parismus most kindly thanked her, whose heart was exceedingly delighted with beholding her beautie, the Kings Physicians were by this time come, which caused Laurana with a kinde farewell, to bid Parismus Adieu for that night, whose heart began to waive sad at her departure, the Physicians had some doubt his wounds, which were many, but none mortall, and being wearied with his dayes exercise, these two worthy knights willingly gaue themselves to rest, where for that night we leave them. O illus hearing that Parismus his Lord was returned, being then in the extreamest danger of his life, by reason his wounds were then fresh, could by no meanes be perswaded but that he would goe to see him, and therefore the next morning very early, without the knowledge of any, stole down to goe to his Masters lodging, being weak and feeble, but he received a fall, which made a rupture in his wounds in such extreame sort, that they fell againe to bleeding afresh, but having a strong heart, he againe recovered his seat, and with much adoe got to Parismus lodging, by which time the Physicians that attended him, mist him, and suspecting the truth,

following him by the tract of blood to the Princes Chamber, where mangle the best skill of the Kings Physicians, his blood could not be stanch'd, that there he dyed in his Lords arms, whose death strooke such a passionate sorrow to Parisinus heart, that in many dayes he could not banish the remembrance thereof out of his mind. His newes was soon come to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, and all the rest, who generally lamented his death, for that he was a Knight of good and honorable qualities. Parisinus continued many dayes in this heavenly Paradise, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, being diligently tended by the vertuous Laurana, untill that he had fully recovered his health: During which time, he often enjoyed the Princesse presence, and recounted unto her the whole truth of that which he had passed since his departure from the Court, (onely leaving out the discourse of the Marchants Daughter) rejoycing much the Lady Laurana to heare the same: who with kinde and loving kisses, blamed him for that he would not make himselfe knowne in the Palmers waies, with many other kinde conferences.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Sicanus* death. How *Parisinus* wedded the Princesse *Laurana*, and of a generall Tryumph that was held for seven dayes.



Any dayes continued the King of Persia, with the rest of the Kings in his party, in Dionisius Court, in which time many were intrapped with the beauty of Laurana, which was such as would dayle the eyes of the beholders, and astonish the hearts of no simple judgements with a divine conceit, that the King of Nacolia was determined to require and demand her in marriage of her Father, had he not bene kept backe by *Sicanus*, who caused his Father the Persian King, earnestly

earnestly to solicit Dionisius to that effect: whose answer was, that his promise relied upon his Daughters choyse, though indeed he meant she should neuer marry the Persian. soz that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated and odious in all mens sight.

Parisinus now in like sort determined to worke both his owne and Lauranaes contentment: and to that purpose on a certaine time walking very solitarily in the Kings Garden, Andoying how to moue his fathers good will to this match, in the midst of his dumps, he was encountred by the Princesse Laurana, who only attended by Leda, was come downe also into the Garden to take the ayre, who awaking Parisinus from his dumps, with a courteous greeting, uttered these speeches. My deere Parisinus (quoth she) may I be so bold as beare you company in this your solitarinesse, or would you but vouchsafe to impart the cause of your sadnesse vnto me, that I might be partaker of your sorrows, then should you some perceiue, that whatsoeuer can procure your disquiet, shall likewise purchase my discontent. Parisinus most reuerently taking her by the hand, said: Most vertuous Lady, I acknowledge my selfe so farre bound vnto you: soz many worthy fauours undeseruedly bestowed vpon me, that I know not which way to paye you sufficient thankses soz the least of them, much lesse to requite them: and if I should deny to fulfill your request herein, vnto whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my selfe altogether boyde of manners: Therefore know (most vertuous Lady) that my supposed discontentment, was a pleasant and delightfull meditation. And calling to remembrance your manifold vertues, and undeserued fauourable assurance you haue given me of your affection, that I was now determining to speake to the King my father, to request a confirmation of our happinesse at the King your fathers hands, so it stand with your good liking.

My Lord (said Laurana) I wholly commit the matter to your wisdoms, whom I am bound to obey, by the choyse I haue made of you to be my Lord and Husband, therefore I

desire you to vse that prerogative ouer me, that by right be-
longeth vnto you.

In these and such like kind conferences, they continued tal-
king in the Garden, to both their vnspeakable joyes, being
so united in the bonds of perfect amitie, that it was impossible
to remoue their settled friendship. But Dinner time being
come, they departed to their severall wayes, being both highly
contented with the others faithfull promise.

Parismus no sooner found opportunity, but he made his lone
to *Laurana*, knowne to his Father, who was glad of his Sons
vertuous choice, and promised him to motion the same to *Dio-
nisi*, which he presently did by this occasion. As he was wal-
king alone, he was encountered by *Dionisius* and *Olivia*, the
Queene, not accompanied by any: and hauing kindly saluted
each other, *Dionisius* began to talke of the worthinesse of *Pa-
rismus*, and telling him that he esteemed him the most fortun-
ate man liuing, to be the father of so vertuous a child, entring
so farre in commendation of him, that the King of Bohemia
thought he could haue no fitter time to motion the Marriage
then that, and therefore answered; *My Lord*, I thanke you for
entring into such good liking of my Son, whom I cannot dis-
commend, for that he hath well deserved honour, but I haue an
humble sute vnto you and the Queene here present, in his be-
halfe, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I shall
be bound vnto you for the same. *Dionisius* and *Olivia* earnest-
ly requested him to manifest the same. *My Sonne* (saith he)
intreated me to request your honourable fauour, to contract a
Marriage betwixt him and your most vertuous Daughter,
vnto whom he hath wholly dedicated his affections, that I am
now become an humble sute; in his behalfe. *Dionisius* and the
Queene hearing his request, were so exceeding glad thereof,
(being the onely thing they desired) that taking the King of
Bohemia by the hand, they told him they were highly conten-
ted it should be so.

Thus all things falling out to their contentments, they
parted for that time: *Dionisius* the next day assembled all his
Coun-

Counsell and Noblemen together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them, who most willingly consented thereto, by meanes whereof, the newes of this Marriage was sorne published, that it came to the hearing of Sicanus, who being enraged with griefe and shame, abandoned the company of all Knights, and in short time grew to such a desperate conceit of his impayred honour, that with griefe thereof he dyed, which brought some Peauinesse to the King of Persia, and the rest: but his death was sorne forgotten, for that his Father esteemed him not woorthy the name and estimation of a King, and had lately growne into great dislike of him, and altogether fancured the next Son Lennilus, who sarre excelled his brother Sicanus in vertuous qualities.

The solemnization of Parismus Marriage was appointed to begin within forty dayes, to the unspeakable joy of Thessalie, but especially of the two young Princes, in which time Dionisius sent Messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by meanes whereof, the same of these Ruptials was spread in most places of the world, and many hundred Knights determined to meet there to doe honour to Dionisius, whose vertues by report, had bene made knowne unto them. To this Marriage came the famous Emperoz of Constantinople, with many other woorthy Knights. The Emperors Sonne of Greece, named Sicheus, with many valiant Knights: Ptolomie the Kings sonne of Egypt, the King of Frize, famous for Chivalry, and the most famous Champion of the world, Guido of Thrace: with many others too tedious to rehearse, who on the appointed day, were royally entertained by Dionisius.

Parismus and Laurana were with all solemnities brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable Pompe, the Bridegrooms being accompanied with above eight Kings, and the Bride being led by two Emperours, and attended by Quenes and many Ladies of great account: the Rites and solemnities being performed with such dignity, that it excelled the Stateline of Hecuba, Quene of Troy.

Thus all things being ended so; that day, the night appeared, most part wherof, was spent in Maskes and many other Courtly pastimes needlesse to rehearic: and at last, the Bride was conducted to her Bride-chamber by the Duene of Hungaria, and the Duene of Sparta. Where we leaue her to her exceeding content to entertaine her beloued *Parismus*: who behaued himselfe so kindly that night, that *Lauranaes* fortreffe of Virginitie was battered downe, and he had the sealing of that sweet Foze and spotlesse purity, and of a vertuous Virgin she became a chaste Wife, and that night he made her the happy mother of a godly Boy, as shall hereafter be declared.

Dionisius for the more royall entertainment of the States there assembled, caused a most stately Tilt to be erected on a godly Grane before the Pallace Gate, the stages being most cunningly made by expert workemen, and proclaimed a Tryumph to be made there so; seven dayes, against all commers. The first dayes Tryumph, the Prince of Sparta and his Knighte held as chiefe Challengers, who appeared before the whole assembly of States, who were seated upon the Scab-folds, in such royall manner, that the glory of them seemed to excell the stately Pompe of the mighty Monarch Alexander. Amongst the rest, *Laurana* was seated in a Chaire of State, Crowned with an Imperiall Diademe, as Lady of the Heuells: who had prepared severall gifts for the Conquerours, shining like golden *Phabus*, and her eyes twinkling like two bright shining Starres, that her beauty made the whole assembly of strange Knights admire her excellency. The Prince of Sparta had his Tent pitcht at the first entring into the Lists, being as white as milke, shewing his single estate, on the top whereof, was artificially framed a Golden Sunne, which with his splendor beautified the Lists. This dayes Tryumph was perfozmed by the Prince of Sparta, and his Knights with exceeding valour, himselfe hauing vnhozsed aboue forty Knights of strange Countries, and had given to him by the Bride a paire of silver Clowes, made by the cunningest workman in the World.

Thus

Thus in great royaltie, to y^e exceeding pleasure of the beholders, was the first day spent, till the darke evening caused the Knights gine ouer, & betake themselves to their night's repose.

Early the next morning, the knights were summoned to the Lists, by the sound of Trumpets, the chiefe Champion for that day, was Lord Remus of Thessalie, rich mounted vpon a Thessalian Steed of Iron gray, his Tent pitcht neare vnto the other, being of the colour of the Raine-bow: on the top whereof, was artificially framed a swift running Hart, whereby the Country of Thessaly was famous: before him went foure Pages richly attyred, carrying some severall scutchions: on the first, was portraited his Mistresse Picture: on the second, three bluer Doves, signifying his innocency, farre from vaine ostentation: on the third, a bleeding heart: and on the last, a man seeming desperate: who behaued himselfe with no lesse valour then the Prince of Sparta, to the great joy of his Lady Isabella. The third day the worthy Knight Pollipus was chiefe challenger, who had his Tent richly pitcht ouer against the Stage, being of the colour of blood, on the top whereof stood a Lion rampant, his Steed furnished with costly habiliments of beaten Gold, his armour after the Phrygian manner, whose matchlesse chivalry vnboyled that day an hundred knights, and twonne the Prize from all the Knights that encountered him. The fourth day Lord Ofris of Thessaly, was chiefe Challenger, whose Tent was pitcht in manner of a hollow tre, from whence he issued, so artificially ouerspreed with molle, that he seemed to be nothing but a lump thereof, running vp and downe the field, but so honourably behauing himselfe, that he was allotted that dayes conquest. The fift day Prince Lenilus, Son to the King of Persia, was chiefe challenger, whose tent was of the colour of the sky, his habiliments was of the colour of Azure, beset with stars of Gold, who behaued himselfe with great honour most part of that day: but at last he was encountered by the valiant King of Frize, by whom he was vnboyled, by reason that his Steed stumbled, and so the conquest returned to the aduerser partie. The King of Frize vnboyled after-

wards many worthy Knights to his exceeding commendation.

The first day, the King of Frize was challenged euer the aduerse party, who had not continued long, but he was unhorsed by the King of Libia, who most part of that day bare away the Prize, untill he was encountered by Guido of Thrace, and by him unhorsed: Guido for that day bare away the Prize, having unhorsed many hundred Knights, and was likely to atchieue the chiefest honour of the Tournament. The seauenth day Guido of Thrace came with great triumph into the Lists, having his Tent pitcht in full view of the whole Assembly being of the colour of bright Gold, supported by foure Elephants, himselfe mounted vpon a coloured Steed, most richly behung with habiliments of beaten gold, who behaued himselfe most part of that day, to the shame of the Thersalian and Perlian Knights, that the whole assembly admired his valiantnesse. Which Pollipus seeing, notwithstanding his dayes triumph was past, yet he armed himselfe, and encountered Guido most brauely. The first cariere they met and broke their staves onely: likewise they had some fine or five courses more, in which maugre all the force Guido vsed, he could not once moue or disadvantage Pollipus. Pollipus likewise was extremely bured that he could not unhorse Guido, that each of them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addrest themselves for another encounter, when they met with such fury, that they were both unhorsed, which Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdainning to be encountered by Pollipus any longer, broke his sword, and Pollipus did the like, whereupon they began to combat, which Dionisius espying, commanded his Heralds to part them, and being both mounted againe ready to make further tryall for the victory: the Judges considering the mischief that might arise (for that there began to be a tumult in the field) sought to appease the Champions, and disswaded them to giue over, and so let the honours of those Triumphs rest to both of them, which Guido in great disdainne refused, without hearing what answer Pollipus would make.

Laurana by the aduise of Parisinus, sent Messengers to Pol-
lipus, to request him for her sake, to giue Guido leaue to end
that dayes challenge, for that he himselfe had sufficiently
shewn his knightly Chiuallry. withall she sent him one of her
gloues. Whose command Pollipus presently obeyed, being a
knight of exceeding courtesie, whereby he wanne moze honour
then Guido could atchieue by the conquest. The rest of that
day Guido vnhoised many knights, and was like to carry a-
way the honour of the Tryumph, maugre all the knights that
afterwards encountred him, which grieved Parisinus to be-
hold. Withall noting his pride, he secretly stole from the stage
and presently armed himselfe, in armour that he had caused to
be made of purpose, seeming to be old, toyme, and rusty, but yet
of as good ppeece as might be, being made of the purest Lydian
steale, his habiliements and furnitures seemed to be such as had
bene layde by haueed seven winters, and all to be eaten with
spoathes, his Steed he made to trot like a Country Cart horse,
and his plume was of Russet feathers: & accompanied with
some thirty of his knights, attyred like rude country fellows
with battes and stauens on their neckes, and in a manner, in
the midst of the Thracians Victories, he entereth suddainly
and rudely into the Lists, seeming indeed to be a very naturall
Country peasant, erected by a Company of rude fellows to
make pastime, and being espyed of the people, he was welco-
med with exceeding shouts and laughers, that now the eyes
of all the beholders were bent vpon him: being come to the
List, he offered to run, but Guido disdaind to cope with one
so base, to whō Parisinus knights came and told him, their ma-
ster came to run with none but himselfe, and therefore he
should eyther breake a Lance, or else they would beate him
out of the field.

Wherewith Guido (with a scornefull laughter) took a
staffe and run at this rusticke knight, who notwithstanding
his outward shew, encountred Guido so valiantly, that had
he not bene an appoyned good knight, he had measured his
length on the ground, which so vexed the Thracian, that he
ran

ran the second time, thinking then verily to ouerthrow him: but it fell out contrary to his expectation, for he could not with all his power moue this Country Champion in his saddle: but at the third course, he was himselfe vnholp with such violence, that both Horse and man lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido hauing receiued this exceeding foyle, in a great rage departed the field, and none of the contrary party encountered this Knight, but they were all foyled and ouerthrowne, that at last, there was none would run against him any more: which he perceiuing, lighted from his Horse, and went vp the Scaffold whereas the Bride sat, and rudely offered to haue kissed her, but she courteously reprovved his boldnesse, with that all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him backe: at last he discouered himselfe, and Laurana knowing him, wonderd to see him armed. Thus the whole honour of the Triumph rebounded to *Parisinus*, as most worthy of the same, whose behaviour was so highly commended, that all men much applauded this his last device, and Guido knowing him, was not greatly discontented to be foyled by so worthy a Knight. By this time the Night blacke mantle began to overspread the whole earth, that *Dionisius* with the rest of the Kings, conducting Laurana in triumphant manner, hasted to the Pallace, where after Supper was ended, they continued a good part of the Night in Dancing, and other Courtly Pastimes, their entertainment being so honourable, that they admired the exceeding Royalty of *Dionisius* Court, where they afterwards continued many dayes, spending the time with many Partiall exercises.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Parisinus* rewarded the Out-lawes that preserved his life. How *Pollipus* was in love with *Violetta*: and how *Violetta* forsooke her Fathers house in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by *Parisinus*, and of the care *Pollipus* tooke for her absence.



Long time the Outlawes continued in great penſueneſſe for the want of their Captain, much marvailling what ſhould be become of him, and the other two that went with him: but at the laſt they were eaſed of that care, for Parismus remembꝛing the benefit he had receiued by their meanes, deſired

Dionifius to remit their offences, who willingly granted his requeſt, and therefore Parismus ſent for them, who hauing knowledge that he was the man whom they had preſerued, willingly came, and at his hands receiued their pardon, with large and bountifull rewards. The Damaoꝛell likewiſe came amongſt them, whom Parismus cauſed to be worthily bled, re- poꝛting very honourably of her vertues. The Emperours and Kings of Perſia and Natolia being preſent at the coming of theſe Outlawes, greatly praiſed Parismus for the honourable care he had of theſe poore people. Amongſt the number of knights there aſſembled, the father of the Damaoꝛell chanced to be preſent, who very diligently beheld his Daughter, but knew her not, for that ſhe was mightily altered: but at laſt, hearing Dionifius make recitall of her tragedy, and how that Oſiris was hurt in her reſcue, by circumſtance, comparing the time of her departure with the ſame, knew her to be his owne Daughter, and in the preſence of them all, with weeping eyes for joy, embraced her, and ſhe with great delight was glad of his preſence. Parismus euer after bled her father moſt kindly, and much eſteemed her, for that ſhe had taken great paines to cure his wounds.

During the time of Parismus abode in the Countrey of Theſſalie (after that the two Emperours of Conſtantinople and Greece were departed) with the reſt of the knights that came to the ſolemnization of the Wedding, and likewiſe the King of Perſia, and the reſt of the famous Potentates on his party, had ſolemnely taken their leaue. (Pollipus excepted) the chiefe Gouvernours of the City of Thebes, invited their King and Queene, the King of Bohemia, the two new married Princes.

Princes, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungaria, and his Duane, the Lady Isabella, Lord Remus Pollipus, and many other Knights, unto a solemn feast which they prepared in their great Hall, called the Counsell house: whose gentle courtesie was kindly accepted, and at the appointed day they all went thither in great Royalty, where they were so heartily welcommed, and so honourably entertained by the Citizens, as it were a tedious thing to rehearse. Such pageants, such delightfull shewes, such Musicke, and such generall triumphing and rejoicing, such gifts and commendations, given to the two young Princes, as the like was neuer presented to any Prince by his Subjects before in those Regions. Amongst the rest of the Citizens, the Father of Violetta (the Damozell whom Parisinus had kindly received, as before is mentioned) was one of the chiefeest that had obtained this banquet, with whom likewise was his Daughter, whom as soon as Parisinus espied, a ruddy blush began to overspread his cheekes, being touched with the remembrance of the injury he had done her.

The Damozell Violetta, behaved her selfe with such modesty in this Princely Assembly, that she was generally noted, and well liked of all. Insomuch, that Laurana having precisely viewed her comelinesse, began greatly to commend her unto the Duane her Brother, who espying occasion, called Violetta unto her, demanding of her whose daughter she was, who humbly reverencing her selfe upon her knees, answered, that she was the Daughter of Signior Andrugio, a Citizen.

Whilist she kneled before the Duane, Pollipus took such view of her perfections, that he was suddainly stricken with Cupids fiery dart of Love, and began vehemently to affect her beantie and person, that his heart was entangled in the intricate Labyrinth of her perfections, but seeing her depart, he thought therewithall his vitall spirits began to decay, and with a heavy sigh, he breathed out his longing desire to his acquainted with her, Parisinus likewise stood in a study dem-
Ang

king how he might make some amends to Violetta, and therefore seeing her talke with the Duene and Laurana, he came vnto them, and asked what Damozell that was that talked with them. By Pojo (quoth Laurana) it is a Marchants Daughter, whose behaviour so well pleaseth me, that I could wish her to spend her time in some honourable place to her preferment. Quoth he, if you please, I will speake to her father, that she might attend your selfe: wherewith he came to Pollipus, who stood like one with a flea in his eare, and desired him to enquire which of them was the father of that Damozell, and that he would request him to come and speake with him. Pollipus being glad of such an opportunity, soon found out Violetta, and greeting her with a kinde kisse, told her, that he was sent by the Prince Parisinus, to intreat her father to come and speake with him. She told him that her father was hard by, and that she would presently let him vnderstand his pleasure: who hauing knowledge thereof immediately went vnto the Prince, who vsed such intreaty, that (although very unwillingly) he yielded to his request, and comming backe, told his Daughter to what effect he was sent for, which she was glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwillingnesse.

Pollipus hauing vnderstood the cause why Parisinus sent for her father, (Parisinus louing him so dearely that he could not conceale any thing from him, revealed vnto Parisinus the love that he bare to Violetta, who promised to further him what he could: By that time the banquet was ended, and the King departed to the Pallace, with great joy and exceeding triumph they some took order to haue Violetta sent for, but her father seeing the Messengers come, began to take such sorrow for her departure, that it would haue melted a heart of steels into teares to heare his complaints, that the Messengers pittying the sorowes old Andrugio made, returned without her: which braue Pollipus into such an extasie of desperate sorrow, that he seemed altogether impatient to endure her want, but seeing another furtherance to his loue, he often repaired to old Andrugio's

drugio's house, and manifested his fate unto her, who used him most kindly, but still delayed his fate with such excuses, that he was thereby further intrapped in the snarcs of Loue, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his fate.

At last, it was concluded betwixt Parismus and him, that Parismus should accompany him in some disguise, and make himselfe knowne to none but Violetta, thereby the sooner to procure her good liking to Pollipus, which he was the more willing to doe, for that he thought upon manifesting himselfe unto her, she would not deny Pollipus request; and therefore finding a convenient time, they went to old Andrugio's house where they were kindly used of Andrugio and his Daughter Violetta, who welcommed these more kindly then euer she had done Pollipus coming alone, being thereunto drawne by an inward sorrowfullnesse which she felt, contrary to her former disposition, where they had not long continued, but Parismus found opportunity to greet Violetta in this sort: Faire Damozell, quoth he, I am come unto you an humble petitioner in the behalfe of my friend Pollipus, whose loue is such, and so seruent towards your selfe, that vnlesse you pittie him, and yeld some comfort to his care, you will be the death of the worst knight living: therefore I desire you that I may be the happy Meale to declare unto him his happy fortune, pronounced from your sacred lips. Violetta all this while stood as one amazed, feeling such an exceeding throbbing at her heart, that she could not well tell what to answer: at last, being touched with remembryng of his loue that had reapt the fruits of her virginity, she replied in this sort: Gentle Knight, quoth she, I would not willingly be any mans death, if I could other wise chuse, but to grant to this fate I cannot, without doing another as great wrong as might be: for so it is, I haue already placed my affections, and likewise vowed neuer to alter them whilst life both last in me.

Which sodaine and resolute reply of hers, Parismus much commended, yet used many perswasions in the behalfe of Pollipus, and began to demand of her to whom she had vowed her

Loue,

Loue, bling many intreaties, that at last she said, it was but a folly to aske the question, for that she was resoluteiy determined not to tell who it was. Said Parisius, what would you say, if I name the man (wherewith Violetta blushed) and puld out of his bosome the Scarffe, which she had befoze giuen him. Quoth he, behold in this Scarffe, your selfe haue set downe a description of your loues first conuining vnto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himselfe, vnto whom you presented this, who leaping downe the Wallace Wall slew your Fathers Dogg, and what kindnesse he receiued at your hands; your selfe knowes best, and since it is impossible to obtaine any recompence at his hands, (being wedded to the Princesse Lurana) let Pollipus who in Chiuirg is inferiour to none, be the man that shall possesse the second ronne in your good liking.

Violetta hearing him make so trus a rehearsall of her adventure, and so affirme by many reasons that it was Parisius, was stricken with such a suddaine feare and shame to see her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to sound with grieve, and kneeling downe with the teares standing in her eyes, began to intreat him not to reueale the same to any, for she was fully resolaed not to loue any but him, although it were Parisius: and although it were impossible to attaine any fauour or recompence at his hands. I will not (quoth he) reueale it to any, for none but Parisius knoweth thereof, who is here present with thee, wherewith he most louingly tooke her in his armes and kissed her, she yet being in some doubt that it was not he, untill at the last, Parisius made himselfe known vnto her, and by such priuate tokens, as she both certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so reioyced her heart that she most humbly vpon her knees intreated him to pardon her boldnesse, and vowed neuer to loue any but himselfe: which protection so grieued him, that he began to perswade her, not to wrong her selfe so much, for that he was no way to bycasse his wretched toles to pleasure her.

O my deare Lord (quoth she) if I had a thousand liues, and euery

every life tenne thousand times dearer then this my life, I would most willingly spend them in meditating on the first fruits of your kindnesse towards me. He seeing her firme resolution, could not tell what other meanes or perswasions to vse to alter her stedfast resolution, but passing some time with her in that private talke, till he saw Pollipus expected with heavy sighes his happie or unhappie newes: therefore he departed. and came unto him, telling him, that there was some hope of obtaining her loue, vpon which comfortable speech, Pollipus still earnestly prosecuted his suite vnto Violetta, who hearing that Parismus was departing towards his owne Countrey, determined to aduenture her life and credit to goe with him; and therefore fitted her selfe in Pages apparell, which so well became her, that she seemed to be the most excellentest workmanship, that euer Nature had framed, her suite being graine fasten, her buskins of the finest Spanish leather, fastened to her daintie leg, with Chrysall buttong, her haire wreathed with a carnation Ribband, and all things else so neat and decent vpon her delicate body, that she was most comely to view and behold: and so in this changeable soyt apparelled, she secretly stole away from her fathers house, and soon got to the Pallace, where although there were a generall search made by Andrugio's meanes, (who soon mist her, and the report of her losse came to Parismus hearing) yet she was not in that habite any way suspected, where she continued many dayes together, in which time she laboured by all meanes to be entertained by Parismus.

And on a time espying him with Laurana, walking privately in the Garden, on a suddaine she came towards them, who beholding her comely shape and delicate complexion, they deemed her rather a Diuine then a mortall creature, who being come nere vnto them, Parismus demanded whose Page she was: By Lord, said Violetta, as yet I haue no Master, but would gladly be entertained: quoth he then, would you giue diligent attendance on the Lady Laurana and my selfe, if it please her to like you: I am (qd. she) in all humble duty ready at your command.

Hang

Many questions *Laurana* asked the Boy, (as she supposed) demanding and enquiring of him both his Name, and Countrey, and Parentage, *Violetta* answered, my name is *Adonius*, my Countrey *Greece*, and my Parents are all dead, and the fame of the Noblenesse of this Court, made me travell in to this Countrey with the Emperour, with determination to get my selfe some good service, which you have bought me, and herein my duty and endeavours shall be such, as I trust you shall hereafter well like of. Which speeches *Violetta* uttered with so sweet a grace, that they both took great delight in her behaviour, whom we will call by the name of *Adonius*.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Parisinus* and *Laurana*, with divers others in their company, departed from *Thessalie*, and how they were dispersed from the King of *Bohemia*, and set upon by *Pyrrates*, whom they vanquished.



At this time *Parisinus* and *Laurana* continued in such an happy estate of contented Love, still daily increasing in honour and affectionate kindnesse, as though the one could not live without the others presence, he still growing into greater favour (if greater might be) in the *Thessalians* hearts, that when the day of his departure was come, the Citizens of *Thebes* with mournfull hearts and watry eyes bewailed the same, all being sad and heavie, no Instruments of Musicke, nor sight of joy, nor sound of rejoycing being heard, as though their departure were a signe of some ominous event to ensue.

Laurana with many a salt tear, bad her Countrey men adieu, and poore *Violetta* seeing her Father stand at his doore, as it were comfortlesse for the losse of his Daughter, uttering such passionate and heavey lamentations, that it was beyond compare.

The two Princes being conducted by Dionisius and Olivia, the King and Queene of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta and the Lady Isabella, and most of the Thessalian Vayres, unto the Haven where they should take Shipping, their parting being in such heavy sort, and with such abundance of teares, Parismus uttered these speeches. Most Noble Princes, these sad teares which you shed at our departure, sheweth your unwillingnesse to leave vs, whose company you shall not long want, for your Daughter Laurana and my selfe will very shortly returne againe, that the may be a comfort to your Aged yeares, therefore I humbly beseech you to cease your griefe.

Dionisius saide: Most noble young Prince, our griefe must needs be great, to lose the company of such assured friends, as your noble Father and your selfe haue shewne your selues to be, therefore for our last farewell, we pray that the Gods would prosper you in this your journey.

Laurana and Parismus hauing receiued their blessings, with most heavy hearts they committed these two Princes to the Seas, who hoisting Saile with speed, launched into the maine, where they were soon out of sight, and Dionisius and the Queene sadly returned to Thebes.

The King of Bohemia had not sailed above two dayes space in great hope some to recouer the Coast of Bohemia, but the Windes began to blow aloft, and the Seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding Tempest arose, as though the Heauens and Earth had conspired their utter overthrow, so that their Ships were disuenered, and their Mariners expected nothing but present death: that Parismus, Laurana, and Pollipus, were disuenered from the rest of the company, and they all in despaire ouer to see them againe. The cruelty of the tempest continued for the space of three dayes, in such raging and extreame sort, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their Sailes, and to heaue their Passes over-board, and by the violence of the Wind were drinen past their knowledge, but when the Storme ceased, the Mariners espied a farre off an Island, and with such provision as they had sailed thither.

Parismus

Parisinus being glad that they had so well escaped the fury of the Seas, with most comfortable speeches, renewed the fearless spirit of the Princesse Laurana from her sadnesse in this sort. Dære Laurana, since the Destinies haue allotted vs this mischance, to be thus disastrously seuered from our company, and dzenen into an unknowne place, comfort your selfe in these extremities, with hope of better successe, for I doe not doubt but we shall well recover the company of my Lord and Father, who by these bitter misfortunes is seuered from vs, and I trust the Seas will not be so vnnmercifull, as to drench his aged yeares in these spacious gulphs, but oh, my dære Laurana, were you safely on shoze, then would my heart be at rest.

Many other speeches he vsed to comfort her in her sadnesse, who was the more comfortable, for that she was in his company: They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering Land, but they espied a Ship making towards them with all speed, who being come nere vnto him, they knew him to be a Pyrate, who presently began to board the Ship where Parisinus was, but the Mariners resisted them, where with Parisinus being vnder hatches, sone armed himselfe, and made such a slaughter amongst the Pyrates, (most of his owne men being slaine) that he with the helpe of Pollipus, had sone destroyed the greatest part of them, and the rest yaldd vnto their mercy.

Afterwards they boarding the Pyrates (who were belonging to Andramart of Tartaria, the Scythian Pyrate, that had filled the whole world with the report of his tyranny) and belauing them vpon such protestations and oathes, as the villaines made, they conuayed all such riches, iewels, and provisions as they had, aboard the Pyrates ship, for that their owne was shewndly weather-beaten. And likewise hauing shifted Laurana, Leda, and Adonius, into the same, sunke their owne, and placed such few Mariners as they had left aliue, for gouernours ouer the Pyrates, they made towards the Island which they saw befoze them, and sone landed, determining there to

refresh themselves, where they found the Countrey wast and desolate without any Inhabitants, yet well replenished with wild Dore and Fowle, of which they got good stojs.

Parisinus demanded of the Pyrates if they knew that Island, who told him that they gave it the name of the Desolate Island, because they never saw any living man there: But they told him, that there was a beautifull Castle, that stood upon the top of a mighty Roocke in the midst of the Island, inhabited as they thought by some Duels, for that many of their fellows had ofentimes gone thither, but none of them never returned, nor they never saw any man in any place of the Island besides: though there were many goodly Towns not inhabited. Which strange newes made them wonder: some two dayes they continued upon the Coast of this desolate Island.

In which time, *Parisinus* and *Pollipus*, only attended by *Adonius*, strayed from their ship to kill *Menison*, leaving *Laurana* aboard, little mistrusting any treachery, and trusting too much to his owne men. But the Pyrates having awaited such convenient time, by policy conveyed most of the Bohemian Pirates under Hatches, saving some two or three whom they easily overcame, and fast bolted down the same, and before the Knights were returned from killing their *Menison*, they had hoysed Sayle, and were lanchèd quite out of sight: they under Hatches, not yet knowing that they were so betrayed.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Parisinus*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonius*, the Page going ashore in the desolate Island, were betrayed by the Pyrates. And how *Laurana* was conveyed to the Castle of Rockes, under the custody of the Tyrant *Andramart*.

N Sooner had *Parisinus* and *Pollipus* sufficiently stoyed themselves with some fresh victuals, but they returned towards the Ship, which they found lanchèd and gone, which *Parisinus* seeing, and missing his beloved *Laurana*, (now too late suspecting the Pyrates

Byzates treachery) fell into such an extreme rage of sorrow and beration against his owne carelesseſſe, that he toze his haire, ſtamped on the earth, curſed the day and houre of his birth, and was ſo farre ouer-maſtered with the extremity of beration, that he ſared like a man extremely madd; ſtrantiſſe, oftentimes being in minde to leape into the Sea and drowne himſelfe, and oftentimes attempting to beſtiege himſelfe, that all theſe inſupportable paſſions concurring together, ſo overcome his ſences, that he fell into a dead trance.

Woe Adonius ſeing his Lord in this extreme caſe, beſed all the ſkill that was poſſible to recover him to his ſences, and ſeing nothing to auail, he began to make ſuch wooll lamentation, as would haue made the ſtony Rockes relent at his pittifull exclamation, where Violetta continued rubbing his pale cheekes with her ſoft hand, a thouſand times kiſſing his cold lipper, and waſhing the ſame with ſalt teares, that Pollipus ſeing his friend in that ſort raging againſt Fortune, and hearing the grievous lamentation the poore Page made, (ſtill little ſuſpecting who it was) by vieſwing their infirmities, moſt prudently governed himſelfe, and did what he coul with poore Adonius, to recover him, but their labour was in vaine: then he began to meditate on this affliction: thinking that if he ſhould rage ſo exceedingly as Parisinus did, he ſhould be no whit the nearer any hope of remedy, but ſhould thereby give encouragement and example to him to continue in that ſorrow, which was beyond the compaſſe of compare.

But ſeing Parisinus come to himſelfe, looking like one over-maſtered with care, and ſtaring vpon him like a mad man, ſearing that his ſodaine griefe had altered his wiſe, uttered theſe ſpeeches: Poore noble Prince, ſince it is allotted vnto you to be thus croſſed in your happineſſe, I beſeech you beare the ſame patiently, and remit this extreme care, which ſo over-maſtereth your vertues, that their ſplendour cannot ſhine in ſuch perfect ſort, as wontedly they haue done: what can helpeleſſe griefe auail you? What can care herein pleaſure you? O; what can this diſtemperature or ſorrow helpe

you in the recovery of your lost friend? Then doe not shew your selfe so inconsiderate to destroy your senses in this sort, but let vs consult which way to recover them, (for these sorrows and tenne thousand times as many, cannot any way pleasure you. It ill becomes your honour in this sort to cast your selfe downe, but rather with quietnesse beare your afflictions, and with wisdom deuide how to ease you of this griefe. Pollipus spake these wordes with such feruencie, that it made Parismus somewhat remember himselfe, that rising from the earth, beholding his poore Page kneeling by him with blubbered cheekes, (sorrowing to see his sorrow) he uttered these speeches. How can I containe my selfe within the compass of reason, when my lasse exceedeth the bounds of reason? How can I with patience beare this affliction, when my lasse is such as all the worldes wealth cannot counteruaile? How should wisdom beare sway in me, when she was my onely wisdom, and with her precious selfe, all that was mine is departed from me? Why should I not torment my selfe, when through my selfe she is perished? Why should I not rage, sorrow, and lament her losse, procured by my negligence? Accursed Traytor, that I was, that left my deare Laura, yea the most vertuous Lady living vpon the earth, so slightly in the custody of barbarous people. What wil she say of me, but that I regarded her not? How may she condemne me of humanity, that haue suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits giuen to this my sorrow? Can I euer recompence this extreame wrong I haue done her? Is there any hope that I shall euer see her againe? No Pollipus, no. What know I how these Villaines will vse her? What can I tell whither they will conuay her? No, what know I the griefe she will indure? This this, torments my heart, that I am past all hope euer to see her again. How then can I allwage my griefe but rather increase the same? What sufficient torment can I find it vpon my carkned carelesse heart, that left her in their custody, and by that means haue lost the fruition of her Diuine presence, whereby my life was maintained? No, no, Pollipus

Pollipus my sorrowes are such as can no way be salued, there-
 fore it were but in vaine to perswade my selfe that there is any
 hope left to redēme this my vncomparable losse, and lest
 friend: Where you & we are left in an vnfrequented place, in-
 caged round with the Sea, and no meanes to escape a mis-
 erable death by famishment, vpon this accursed Land, that
 was ordained to be my graue: Then Pollipus, what counsaile
 haue you left to comfort vs withall? O how can you thinke
 well of him, by whose meanes you are brought to this hazard
 of your life? My Lord, answered Pollipus, let vs doe the best
 we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained,
 there is no doubt but we might in continuance of traualle,
 meet with some that can giue vs knowledge of whence those
 Pirates were, the which (if by happy chance) we can once
 finde out, then shall we soone heare what is become of Laura,
 in the meane time with patience let vs endure the search for
 her diligently: for I know, that if she be any where to be found,
 I will neuer desist traualle, untill I can come to heare some
 happy tydings of her abode: Which speeches of this worthy
 knight, so reuined Parisinus, that he altogether abandoned
 that effeminate kinde of griefe and lamentation, but with a
 minde putt full of inward sorrowe, he kindly thanked Pollipus,
 and with this resolute determination, these two worthy
 knights, armed (sauiug onely their swords) hauing no com-
 pany but their Dogge, began to traualle along the Coast side,
 to see if happily they could find out any shipping, that might
 lye vpon those Coastes. In which traualle we will leaue them
 for a space, to speake of the King of Bohemia.

As soone as the storme was ended, the King of Bohemia,
 missing the Ship wherein Parisinus was, began to take the
 same most grieuously, fully assuring himselfe that they were pe-
 rished, but he himselfe was drawn into the confines of Phrygia,
 whereas he peaceably sojourned, untill he had freighted his
 Ships with all things needfull, and within short space landed
 in Bohemia: where he gaue himselfe to a solitarie and austere
 life, and such sorrow and lamentation was generally made for

the losse of their Prince, as is not to be described. Likewise the newes thereof was soone conveyed to Dionisius Court, where the sorrow they made was such, as the like was neuer heard of in any age.

The Tartarians very joyfull of the Bootie, made all the haste they could home towards their owne Countrey, not any vnder hatches for a good space. misdoubting their captiuitie, the Princeesse her selfe, being saue into a swart and silent ship. Leda being with her, maruailed why Parisus stayed so long, and seeing her Mistresse fast asleepe, stole out of the Cablin, and found the Mariners all carelesly quaffing, and leaning them, she would haue gone vp aboue hatches, so that her heart could not be at quiet, but finding them fast shut, she called aloud to the Mariners, to come & open the same; but they likewise finding the same fast belted, presently perceiued the ship was vnder sayle and they all betrayed, and being desperate, what with shame and griefe there began a very great Mutinie amongst them, that most of them were slaine in this rage, not knowing almost what they did, and the rest that suruiued, desperately murdered themselves: Which Leda beholding, assuredly perswaded her selfe they were betrayed, and with abundance of teares went to her Mistresse againe, who still was fast asleepe, but at last she awaked, and seeing Leda weeping, her heart began to faile her, and demanding the cause of Leda, she could not answer a word, wherewith Laurana was diuened into such an extreame passion of feare, that all her ioynts began to tremble and shake, her colour went and came: but at the last, what with intreaties, and threatnings, she caused Leda to declare the circumstance of their tooe. Laurana no sooner heard Leda say they were betrayed to the Tartarians, and that their Mariners had in a mutinie slaine one another, but there she fell downe dead, that doe what Leda could, she was not able to reouer her to her senses in a good space: but at last her breath began to make passage thorow the swart conduit of her throat, and she lifted vp her eyes, looking with such a ghastly & pitifull countenance vpon Leda, that

that she was almost afraid to behold her. Then Laurana began to teare and despoile her golden tresses, & dishuiled her faire and precious hayre, and rent her costly Garments from her comely and delicate body, wounding her hands, beating her eyes, and knocking her precious head against the barres, that had not Leda with all her might hindered her, she had there destroyed her selfe.

In this sorrowfull sort, she on the one side continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her fill, that the conduits of their eyes were dyed up, and not able to shed another teare, and her heart was soze with throbbing, and she desperately, and with a constant resolution, attended the coming of those Villaines, that had betrayed her, who knowing themselves to be past the reach of the two Knight, began to lift up the hatches, and called to those that were below, but none made answer, which caused one of them to goe downe, and found all the Bohemians, y^e murdered, and with that joyfull tidings, came up to his fellowes.

One that was the chiefe Captaine over the rest, allotting every one his severall Office, went downe where Laurana was, (whom he found as is said) making such meane, that himselfe (notwithstanding his barbarous disposition) could not refrain from pittying her grieffe: and in that estate, without speaking a word, he left her, and returned againe within two houres, thinking by that time she would have ceased her complaints: but she not giving her thoughts any respite of consideration, but onely to thinke of Parisius, still continued in her sorrowes, altogether refusing to be comforted by any persuasions, and for two dayes space, utterly abstained from all kind of sustenance, by meanes whereof, she was brought to extreame hazard and perill of her life, which caused Leda to offer these persuasions.

Deare Mistresse, quoth she, if you would vouchsafe to heare me speake, then I would not doubt but to ease your heart of some of the care you so impatiently endure. You know that my Lord Parisius, Pollipus, and Adonius, are yet
living,

living, and no doubt in good estate, but onely for the losse of you, for whose sake, my Lord Parisinus will preserve his life: why should you then destroy your selfe, that he so much tendereth? And not rather vse all possible meanes to preserve your selfe, untill you can by some meanes heare of him: for there is no doubt, but that he will search most part of the world, but he will finde you, and by his Valour make the place where he cometh I speake of his worthinesse, so that I doe not doubt, but it will by some accident or other come to his hearing: then were it vaine for you by destroying your selfe, to destroy him likewise, wheras otherwise you may happily meet, to both your exceeding comforts: your vertues haue the power to rule strangers affections, let them then restrain you from doing your selfe harme. What will Parisinus thinke? And what thinke you will be his griefe, when he hath trauailed many strange Countries, and endured many thousand perils in search of you, and in the end findeth that you haue souerely made away your selfe, and were the onely cause of his sorrow? I beseech you deare Mistresse, consider of these things aright, and wetgh the estate that we are in and then I doe not doubt, but your wisdom will consider, that it is better for you to preserve your selfe for his sake, then by destroying your selfe, to be guilty both of your own death, and his too.

With these forcible perswasions, Laurana began somewhat to pacifie her selfe, and with a settled resolution, determined to endure what misery soener would light vpon her: and therefore began to confer with Leda about their hard hap, and miserable estate, which brought her to her very wits end to thinke of. But in the midst of their thoughts came the Captaine, who beholding Lauranaes Majestick countenance, and exceeding beautie, was so amazed therewith, as he condemned himselfe of villanie, to haue procured so diuine a creatures discontent. Laurana seeing him stand gazing vpon her, began boldly to demand of him, what he would haue, he humbly kneeling, told her that he had prouided her Dinner, if she pleased to tast thereof, which

which she willingly consented unto, and began considerably to recall her former senses, but yet so inwardly sorrowfull, as it was a rare vertue in her, so suddenly to overcome her intemperate griefe, and yet remaine so full of griefe, that the very substance of her senses was perfect sorrow.

By this time the Pirates had safely landed their Ships in the Island, where their Master Andramart was, which was encompassed with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that it was impossible, but onely one way, in which way, a few were of power sufficient to keepe out a whole army of men, as soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, where they presented her (with such jewels as they had with her) to Andramart, who being a man of a most proud and haughty disposition, and majestically seated in an Imperiall seat, was so ravished at the first view of Lauranaes beautie, that he stood admiringly beholding her: at last he came to her, to have embraced her tender body in his rough armes, but she abhorring him, thrust him from her, with a disdainfull scorne, wherewith he began to salute upon her, as a dog will doe on his master, when he hath bin newly beaten, and began to make shewes to them of great welcome, and kindly brought them to stately and gorgeous Chambers most richly furnished, and some all things needfull were there presented unto her by such women as were in the Castle.

Laurana seeing her selfe thus kindly used, and as usual treated, was therewith somewhat comforted, and used her selfe according to the condition of the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies, but the love which Andramart made unto her, seemed so hatefull in her eyes, that it was more unto her, then ten thousand deaths to endure his sight. The night being come, and after they had supped, (being served in most stately manner, and with most costly and delicate eates) she with Leda her Maid (who lodged with her) betooke themselves to their rest, where she could by no means give one minutes respite to her sorrowes by sleepe, but uttered most beaute plaints and lamentations bewailing the losse of her deare Lord, that the very walles seemed to groane forth the

Orchestra

Echoes of her complaints, in which sort she continued most part of the night.

Early the next Morning she was saluted by Andramart, who would give his mind no rest nor quiet, but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not doe any thing that was offensive to her. In this miserable kind of happy estate, Laurana continued by the space of a Moneth, in which time she had knowledge of a number of Prisoners that this Tyrant kept within the Castle, by the grievous cries they made, some for want of food, some with paines of Tortures that he inflicted upon them, being himselfe hated of all men, and therefore he hated all Mankind, but such whose mindes accorded to his wickednesse.

Laurana in this time used her selfe so, that she still deferred his importunate suite, and had him so tyed in the snares of Love, that what she commanded, he would presently execute: but so odious was his love unto her heavy heart, that she was oftentimes ready to sound with the remembrance thereof, but still by the counsell of Leda, she held it the best course to keepe themselves in his fauour, untill they could by some means escape out of their cruell hands, where tooke leave poore Laurana in this comfortlesse place, amongst rude and uncivill people by night and by day, her musicke being the dismall noyse of pittifull cries of poore Prisoners, and clogd with the loathsome love of Andramart, without hope both to escape from that miserable place of Bondage, where you may judge the sorrow she endured, was such, as no tongue is able to expresse.

CHAP. XX.

The miserable trauaile *Parisinus* endured in the desolate Island, and how he was succoured by *Antiochus*, and afterwards how they were imprisoned in the Inchaned Castle, by the Inchantresse *Bellona*.



Parisinus traauiling many dayes along the Coasts of that desolate Island, their food being wilde fruit that grew vpon trees, and their drinke the cleare fountaine water, their lodging the hard and cold earth: in which trauell they beheld many goodly ancient Townes, but altogether vnpeopled, the houses being for the most part steept with many rich and costly ornaments, which caused these two knights greatly to maruaile, and desirous to know the cause thereof, and remembering what the Pirates had told them, that in a stately Castle, situate in the midst of the Country, it was likely there were some that inhabited, they determined next to trauaile thither: for they saw no hope how to get from that Island, being growne very weak, by reason of their faint food, and hard lodging: which trauaile poore *Adonius* willingly endured, thinking all paine a pleasure in his Masters company, vnto whom he behaued himselfe with such tender care, that *Parisinus* would oftentimes extoll and commend him to *Pollipus*. For when *Parisinus* at any time slept, he would couer his face with his thinnest garment, and made a pillow of the rest for his head, and oftentimes dyne from his minde many heauy thoughts by his sweet songs, that *Parisinus* thought he could neuer haue endured that tedious journey with patience, if *Adonius* had bene absent.

These worthy knights hauing continued a long time in this their solitary walke, tooke their journey by gentle to the midst of the Country, in which trauaile they continued some 3. weeks, in which time they were often in danger of staruening, by rea-

son

son of many deceitfull quick sands, and often like to be deuoured by wild beasts, that were abundantly in this Countrey, and yet neuerthelesse they were nothing nearer their wished expectation. At last *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, began vtterly to despaire of euer accomplishing the meanes of getting from that vnfrequented place, and they trauailed all a day and a night, ouer a mighty Plain, where there was neither water to quench their thirst, nor fruit to assuage their hunger.

Carely in the morning, they espied a mighty Wood, where they thought (although there were no other comfort) yet there they should finde fruit: but being come thither, their expectation was frustrated for there was nothing but thornes and Briers: and so thicke, that they could by no meanes enter the same, that there they surely expected nothing but famishment. And *Parismus*, what with extremity of hunger, and griefe for the losse of *Laurana*, and lastly, for *Pollipus* and *Adonius* sake, fate him downe vnder a mighty Tree, and with a heauy heart vttered these plaints.

How vnfortunate am I above all men to be dzinen to this exigent of miserable calamity, that by my ill fortune haue betrayed the most Chast, Vertuous, and beautifull Lady liuing, into the hands of Tyrants, to her endlesse griefe, and by my meanes haue brought these my friends into danger of a lamentable death by famishment. Had all these be come proper to my selfe, then would I in despite of my crooked destinies haue endured them, then should not they complaine, then should my vertuous *Laurana* haue been in the pleasant Court of *Dionisius*, whose teares at my departure, did prognosticate my vnlucky successe: in this extremity, what hope is left for my comfort? How may *Laurana* curse my vnfortunate Destinies? How may *Dionisius* accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter? How may *Phrygians* condemn me for the losse of the worthy *Pollipus*? And how may I insufficiently recompence all the wrongs? Despaire shall attend my steps, and sorrow shall be my food, affliction shall be my companion.

and

and care my rest, the day will I spend in teares, and the night in groanes: let the Heauens poyze down their vengeance on my head, and the Earth worke my sorrow: for I the most unfortunate of all men, haue deserved the greatest punishment that euer was inflicted vpon man. In that veration of minde continued Parisinus, and poore Adonius lay weeping at his feet, almost dead for want of food. Pollipus he went by and doونه raging inwardly in his mind, his heart being so full fraught with griefe, that his eyes were swolne with extreame breasion.

All the while that these worthy Knights had continued in this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had beheld their complaints, and vnderstanding by their behaviour, that they were some distressed strangers, pittied their passions, and came towards them, being all thre layd vnder the Wake together lamenting, & saluted them with these kinde speeches. Worthy Knights (sayd the Hermit) for that I see you are strangers and distressed, if my poore Cell may any way ease you, and such simple victuals as the same yelds, refresh you, or my selfe, or counsell may any way pleasure you, I desire you to goe with me thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parisinus beholding this aged man utter such kind speeches, as one raiued with joy rose from the ground, and kindly with thanks told him, that he willingly accepted his proffered courtesie, for courteous old man (quoth he) you could neuer haue come in a time of more need, for we are now giuen ouer to despaire, therefore we may say, happy old man, you shall bee vs a friendly dad, which we will thankfully accept, and willingly requite, if it lyeth in our powers: then I pray you (quoth he) goe with me, for I perceiue your bodyes are tired with trauaile, and your hearts tyred with griefe: so they ioyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, and in little space attained thither, which was in a large Cane vnder the earth, most secretly continued: where they were some well refreshed with wine and venison, which this old man had alwaies ready.

After

After that they had well satisfied their hunger with this good chere, the old man requested to know of whence they were, and by what distressed mischance they were arrived on that unhappy Island. Parismus told him how he was ~~come~~ to the King of Bohemia, and that his Companion was a Knight of Phrygia, rehearsing unto him all their whole misadventure, and the losse of Laurana, uttering the same in such dolefull wise, that the old Hermit could not reſtraine from griefe. By that time Parismus had ended his Tragical discourse, it waxed darke, and therefore the old Hermit had brought them unto their Lodging, which was the same Bed whereon he layd himselfe (there being no other) on which Parismus was very unwilling to lye, thereby to displace this good old man: but by the manifold intreaties of the Hermit, he yielded, and soon adjoynded himselfe thereunto, desiring Pollipus to be his bed-fellow, and because Adonius was somewhat sickly, they layd him in the midst betwixt them, for that he had done them many pleasures in their trauaile. Parismus being so farre in lone with him, as he would haue ventured his owne life to doe him good.

Poore Adonius with blushing cheekes, put off his apparell, and seemed to be abashed when he was in his shirt, and tenderly leapt into the bed betwixt these two worthy Knights, who little suspected that it was Violetta, where she poore soule lay close at Parismus backe, the very sweet touch of whose body seemed to raiſe her with ioy: and on the other side not acquainted with such Bedfellows, she seemed as it were metamorphosed with a kind of delightfull feare: but had Pollipus knowne it had bene his deare Violetta, he would haue more kindly regarded his bedfellow, who seemed to start if Pollipus did but stirre.

Thus they all took their rest that Night, the two Knights onely being glad of this quiet repose after their long trauaile: and Adonius hauing in his heart a thousand delights of ioy, by touching Parismus sweet body, earely in the morning, Adonius was by, being afraid to vncouer her delicate body, but with

with speed some arrayed himselfe, and had so neatly provided all things against these two Knights should rise, that both of the admired his behaviour, having provided most wholesome Bathes for their soot, which did them much ease, being they were soze bzuiled with travaile.

The good old Hermit, seeing these worthy Knights ready to take their leaue (for that they were unwilling to stay to trouble him) requested them that they would stay with him some dayes to refresh themselves. Good father (said Parismaus) if we be not troublesome unto you, then will we stay, and bying your selues farther into your debt. Not so worthy Knights (quoth he) for I know you will not goe from out of this country, vlesse you will stay some time with me, for I assure you, there is no meanes but one, which must be atchieued with much hazard of your liues, which many haue attempted, yet neuer could effect. I pray your good father, said he, let vs be so much beholding unto you as to know the meanes, for were it neuer so dangerous, most willingly I shall undertake the same, seeing there is no meanes to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous Lady Laurana: wherewith the Hermit began in this manner. Most worthy Prince (quoth he) I now begin to rehearse a history of the most vilest Traitor living on the Earth, whose name is Druball, sometime a subject of mine, but now my superiour, for know worthy Knights, my name is Antiochus, sometime the unhappy ruler of this Island. This Druball sometime serued me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that vnder colour of my fauour, he could commit many bad actions, wherby he was much hated amongst my Noblemen, and my subjects began to accuse me as accessary to his euill facts, and for that I was so blinded with his flatteries, they began flatly to rebell, and being reprimond for his misdeemeanour by my eldest sonne, he offered in my presence to haue slaine him, which made him so odious, that by the impossibility of my Nobles, I banisht him my Court, and Country, which he tooke in such disdainfull sort, that euer after

he deuised to do me mischief, and joyned himselfe to Bellona, my greatest enemy, which dwelt in a neighbouring Island, the most wickedest Hagge liuing upon the face of the whole Earth, vsing Witchcrafts, Sozceries, and Inchantments, to further their purpose against me: and came vnto this my Countrey, hauing many friends; first wonne many of my Subjects hearts, and afterwards made open Wars against me, and by their strength put me to flight.

When hauing gotten my Crowne, they imprisoned my Quene, and two Sonnes, and a Daughter, which I had liuing, but not withstanding they could neuer quietly enjoy the Government, but were oftentimes disturbed by my Subjects, who utterly refused to liue vnder his Exzanny, so that he dayly grew more odious amongst them, that by continuall Warre his Countrey was almost wasted, and by the counsell of that wicked Hagge Bellona, hee with his Confederates betooke themselves to a Mountain here hard by, and there fortified themselves, and by Witchcraft framed an inuincible Castle, from whence they continually issued forth, and vanquished and slew most of my Noblemen, the rest remaining now in their custodie, in most miserable seruitude.

But not contented with this seruitude, they were so much gnen to Diuelliish fury, that they destroyed all this whole Countrey, not suffering Man, Woman, nor Child, to liue, neither can any Creature Land here, but by their Sozceries, they will destroy them. In which kinde of cruelty, they haue continued many yeeres, my selfe haue bene secretly hidden in this place, from whose hands I haue bene preserved all this time by diuine operations, and by the vertue of a Jewell that was giuen me by an old Artzman of Tartaria. The Castle wherein they remaine, is distant from hence thirty Miles, being the goodliest thing to the outward shew, that ever eye beheld, where Dubail and Bellona without dread liue in great Spirth, continually tormenting my Quen and poore Children with continuall torments.

Now most worthy knights (quoth he) unless you can by some meanes overcome these furies, there is no other hope to escape from hence, for long you cannot remaine, but they will know of your being here, for all Passengers bee bitterly shun this place, as a hatefull and ominous Coast. They having heard this Hermits strange discourse, wondered at the cruelty of Bellona, and were confounded in their thoughts with the danger they should incur to conquer their Enchantments, that suddainly they could not tell what to determine off: but craving pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him. Parisius said that he would pernext morning without delay trauaile thitherwards. Spy Lord (quoth Pollipus) were I sure to abide a thousand deaths, I would leaue you company, for I would not loose your sight, nor abstaue any hazard for your sake.

The next morning they were early by, determining to leaue Adonius with Antiochus in his Case, but notwithstanding all their perswasions, he would not stay, but what with teares and humble intreaties, he obtained Parisius consent: who was unwilling to haue him goe, least he might be hurt in this attempt. Antiochus conducted them, untill they were within the sight of the Castle, but then left them returning to his Cell, Inuocating and praying after his manner, for their good successe.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was beautifully seated vpon a strong Rocke, encompassed with a mighty huge deepe Lake, they sought round about the same, but could finde no passage thereto: having neither bridge nor other way to goe on foot. At last they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which was by the Watch, by the sound thereof, giuing warning to those that were appointed to keepe the same: vpon which noise, they saw a boat with sixe armed knights in it comming towards them: as soon as they were landed, Parisius demanded of them, who was lord of the Castle: one of the knights answered, come with vs quoth he, and thou shalt see

ſe, wherewith they began to lay hold on them. Stay ſaid Parismus, let me aſke you one queſtion : ſay on, ſaid one of them. Is the Lord of this Caſtle amongſt you quoth he? No, ſaid the other. I would he were (ſaid Parismus) ſo I vow, were he here, I would haue his Traytors head, beſoze he returned : wherewith Pollipus and he dyed to their ſwozds, (being otherwiſe unarmed) and ſo valiantly aſſailed thoſe ſixe Knights, that they were all ſlaine within a ſhort ſpace, they themſelues hauing very little damage or hurt.

The Ferry-men ſeing their ſixe Champions lye weltering in their purple goze, ranne towards their Boate, but Adonius ſeing his Maſter and Pollipus had ſlaine their Enemies, was beſoze gotten cowne into the ſame, and ſeing the Rowers comming towards him, and Parismus and Pollipus purſuing them, thruſt the ſame paſt their reach, by which meanes, they had ſone taken theſe ſlaines, and put them to death, who by no meanes would manifeſt any thing of the ſecrets of the Caſtle.

And Parismus comming to Adonius, moſt kindly embraced him, and with excedding praifes, extolled his wiſedome in perſozming this exploit, to Pollipus ; who admired to ſee ſo great Wiſedome in ſo young perſons, but his Wit and Wiſedome was ſuch, that had they knowne the party, they would haue moze admired his vertue.

By meanes of this Boate, they had paſſage vnto the other ſide of the River, where they were no ſooner landed, but they heard ſuch a hideous noyſe within the Caſtle, ſuch Thundring and rattling in the Skies, that it would haue amazed the ſouerſt Champion in the world : but they were nothing abaſhed thereat, ſeing Adonius ſood quaking and ſhaking with extream feare, when iſſued out of the Caſtle, two mighty huge propozitioned Monſters, ſeeming rather to be Dinels then natural men, who aſſailed theſe two worthy Knights with ſuch fury, that had they not nimblely auoided their blowes, they had at that very inſtant periſhed : who proſecuted their Croakes with ſuch ſerceneſſe, that the very earth ſeemed

to shake therewith, and what with labour and rage, they could not offend those Knights, they were so hot (the Sunne being then at the highest) that their eyes were dazzled with the sweat that fell from their browes, which aduantage these Champions sone espyed, and with their Swozods (ha- uing gotten within compasse of their mighty Faces) sone ended their wretched liues, who gaue such groanes that all the Castle rung with the noyse thereof: which cry, so amazed Druball and Bellona, (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to behold these two worthy Knights, who were then entring the Castle, and no soner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the most excellent beaultie of the Castle, being the most gorgeous and stately buildings that euer they had seene: where they had not long stayed, but they beheld Bellona comming towards them, whom they thought to haue bene some Queene inclosed in that Castle, so; that she was crowned with an Imperiall Diademe: who with her sozceries so bewitched their senses, that immediately they fell into a dead and sound sleape, presently she commanded them to be conuayed into a strong Prison, and there set- tered them with Irons.

At such time as they awaked, they were exceedingly amazed to see themselves in that manner imprisoned: and Parisinus, was so enraged with extreme sorrow, that he tare his haire, and rent his garments, rayled on his misfortune, cursed his Destinies, and vexed his owne heart with extreme passions of sorrow, that his speech was returned into bitter sighes, and his senses forgot their former vertue, and he was so desperately sad, that no griefe might be compared to that he endured.

Pollipus on the other side, continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, which was presently to study how to rid himselfe and his friend from the same, which might be accounted the rarest vertue that euer was in a Knight, he only studied for his release, and neuer raged nor railed against himselfe, nor otherwaies disreper his senses, but overcame his inward

sozrowes (which were exceeding) with such patience, that *Parisinus* would highly extoll him for the same; and praise *Violetta* wonder'd at his government, as a most rare vertue which she neuer beheld in any but himselfe: which made her oftentimes accuse her selfe of unkindnesse, that she had so violently refused so courteous a Knights loue, which very thoughts touch'd her so neare the quick, that she was oftentimes in mind to yield to loue him, and began afterwards to affect his vertuous qualitties exceedingly.

They continued in that darke Dungeon all that night, so laden with Chaines and Irons, that they could not one helpe the other, without sustenance, not able to take any rest, with the care they endured, at the pittifull groanes and cries of a number of poore distressed people, which were imprisoned hard by them, that it seemed moze terrible to *Violetta*, then death it selfe. But they were still comforted by *Pollipus*, who hearing the sorrow poore *Adonius* made, and seeing the heatnesse of *Parisinus*, vttered these comfortable speeches.

My Lord, doe not discomfort your selfe, neither be discouraged, as much as disquieted with these crosses, for I doe not doubt but in short space we shall free our selues from these bands, and therefore beare the losse of *Laurana* with moze patience then you haue done, what though she be in the hands of Pyrates and Villaines: Assure your selfe that there is none so barbarous, or inhumaine, as will once offer to injury her. And were it not for the care she hath taken for your absence, I durst assure my selfe she is in good health: and for your owne safety or ours, you need not grieve so extreamely, as it seemeth to me you doe: for that is not greatly to be feared, as we need any way to despair: for doe but follow my counsell in this, to contemne these petty miseries for a while, and regard them as they were not, and you shall soon see by that meanes, we shall come by our freedom, much rather then by our effeminate lamentation, which will make our enemies reioyce at our affliction, and not pittie vs.

Deare friend (quoth *Parisinus*) your comfortable speeches
were

were of joyce to reuiue a dying heart, but so great griefe attainteth my mind for the losse of the faire Lady Laurana, that felt you but the inward griefe of such a sweet friends absence, and feare neuer to see her againe, you would say, that I did not grieve sufficiently. My Lord (replied Pollipus) I haue often made tryall of your vertues, which maketh me the better to try your patience: I confesse that the losse of such a friend as Laurana is, cannot be sufficiently lamented, for my selfe doe feele such sorrow for the losse of my deare Violetta, that my heart endureth that torment my tongue is not able to expresse, which maketh me silent in my griefes, for that I would not put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for my Violetta is as deare to me as ten thousand liues, if I had them, and I doe not doubt, but one day I shall see her vertuous beauty, for whose sake my heart will neuer be at rest: the remembrance whereof, restraineth me from many desperate attempts, that otherwise I would inflict upon my selfe, that haue not deserved the name of so vertuous a Damozell.

But why doe I utter these speeches, when she is not by to heare them, and little regardeth the torments I indure by her unkindnesse: But I beseech you comfort your selfe in these afflictions: for a comfortable heart is now necessary: where with the water appeared in his eyes, and poore Violetta hearing his speeches, so much pitied his sighes and sadnesse, that for very kindnesse, she wept for company, and resolved to grant his suit, which had well deserved to be beloued: but the loue she bare to Parisinus, so altered and changed her thoughts, that she could not determine what to doe: at last she began to consider, that in louing Parisinus, she did wrong to Laurana in some degree, & that she might no whit alter her true friendship to him, being only vertuous, and yet accept of Pollipus offer, and yield him loue for good will. In these and a thousand such like thoughts, she spent the night, and the knights continued busie, bethinking themselves how to worke their deli-
uery.

Carsly the next Mornig (last bound in Irons) they were brought by a company of ragged hunger starued fellows, into a goodly Hall, most richly furnished with statly hangings, at the upper end whereof, sate Druball and Bellona, besyde whom they were no longer come, but Druball with a tyrannous looke, demanded of whence they were, and what was the cause they had so euill intreated and laine his Seruants.

Parismus so much disdaind to be examined by so base a Villaine, that he could not for extream anguish of minde speake: nor could he (would he) haue answered him: but *Pollipus* stepping forwards, answered, we are Strangers that haue suffered Shipwacke: and were vnclinchly cast vpon this hatefull Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we haue bene often in danger of Framishment, and coming to this Castle, thy Seruants offered vs violence, and we haue rewarded them, and thou like a Tyrant hast vnjustly imprisoned vs, not viling vs as all knights should be vsed, and not by Valour but by Sorceries, hast brought vs into thy subiection, which if not our selues, the Heauens will reuenge. Which words he vttered with such a disdainfull countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soone abate his haughty minde, commanding them to Prison againe.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Bellona* the Inchantresse fell in love with *Pollipus*, by which means he releated himselfe & *Parismus* out of Prison, and finished the Inchantment. And how afterward *Antiochus* was restored to his Kingdome. And how *Asinius* the Page fell sicke, and was restored by *Pollipus*.

NOW *Bellona* all this while tooke such view of their personages, that she thought them the goodliest men that euer she beheld, and at that instant bowed eyther to obtaine their loues by faire meanes, or inflict such torments vpon them, that they should

gild by force to her last: wherefore she secretly commanded her Seruants to loade them with moze Irons, which they performed, where these two worthy Knights lay for the space of a Week, in the most cruellest torment that might be: their food being bread and water, their bed the hard and cold earth, in a most loathsome stinking Prison. Which paine they patiently endured, but were both so grieved for poore Adonius, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with griefe, who continually (notwithstanding his weakenesse) seemed to be of great comfort. But being all his life time tenderly brought up, he began to waie very sicke with ill saour, and hard fare, in this loathsome Prison, that they thought he would haue at that instant ended his life: but Pollipus, what with deuites, and force, wryng himselfe from the place where he was fastened, and made such means (notwithstanding his heavy Irons) that he came to poore Adonius and vnloosed many of his Belts and Irons from his weake body, and continually made him lie on his lap, (being all the meanes he had to comfort him withall) that the poore soule being almost dead with lying on the cold ground, felt great comfort by Pollipus warme body: which kindnesse poore Violetta so kindly accepted, that euer after she began to loue him most entirely, and remembryng an impossibility of enioying Parismus, her affections was settled on the worthy Pollipus, thinking that since he was so kinde to her being taken as a Page, he would be much moze kinde to her, if he knew her to be Violetta. Euery day they were serued by a rude bawtyll slaue, in such sort, that it woulde haue made bawty fare loathsome to be so handled, which Bellona did by enpresence: first to vse them hardly, and then by better vsage to giue them to a good opinion of her gentlenesse: so on a time she came to visite these prisoners, being no waye alone thereto by a vertuous inclination, but of a most bachaunt and beaustlike disposition, and colourably seemed to reprocue the Japlex, that he had vsed them so hardly, commanding him to remove them into a moze delightfome place, where they had beyfost bedding, good ayre, and farre better yet, which kindnesse of hers, they both commended.

In

In which place they remained many dayes : during which time, Pollipus and Adonius were Web-fellowes, he full little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded, for by reason that he was sickly, (Pollipus being alone thereto by a vertuous inclination proceeding from milde pity) would often fold him in his armes, and so kindly cherish him, that by his meanes poore Violetta had recovered her former health: which embracements of Pollipus, at the first seemed strange to her, but in continuance, she tooke such vertuous delight in his sweet company, that his presence was her whole delight, and these kindneses did so much rejoyce her heart (by the knowledge of her owne estate, and remembrance that she was unknowne) that she was a thousand times in minde to reveale her selfe to him, when she lay folded in his armes: (he having not the least thought that she was a woman) and a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her joy seemed without compare, had it not bene for remembrance of the estate they remained in but her heart was so cheered with these delights, that by her pleasant devices, she would drive in any sad thoughts from the melancholl hearts of these imprisoned Champions. Which so greatly admired their Pages vertues, that they were both alone into an exceeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while (by remembryng the comely proportions of her two new come Prisoners, kindled such sparkes of immodest love within her loathsome brest) that the burthen thereof was intollerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her selfe with an unshamefast countenance, she resolved eyther speedily to worke her owne content, by enjoying one or both of their persons to satisfie her appetite, or to worke their endless torment, and her owne death, which diuellish resolution tooke such deepe roote in her impure heart, that she presently came vnto the place where these two knights were, and with a sauning countenance saluted them : being attired as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, but so unshamefully she became those rich attires, that it would
haue

haue altered a deepe grounded affection to extreame disdain, to behold rich attyre on so vnseemely a carrosse.

Parisinus nothing regarded her : but Pollipus aduisedly obserued her behaviour, and his fancy jumpt rightly on her discourse, that at the very first, he rightly conceited this her amorous passion. Assoone as she was entred and had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus (for that he seemed to be the chearfullest) of what Countrey they were, and how they arrived in that Coast : Pollipus told her, that they were Knights of Phrygia ; that traualled towards Tartaria, but by a mighty Tempest they were dyuen vpon that Island, where their Ship and Men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Barge, being thereby dyuen to trauell by land, by chance lighted on this Castle, intending to try if we could get passage in to Tartaria, for that the Countrey is no where else inhabited, & since our arrivall worthy Lady, your selfe knowes what misery we haue endured, being insisted vpon vs for no offence that we haue given to the Lord of this Castle ; therefore faire Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasement from his bondage, which can no way benefit you : we are such, as neuer intended your harme any way : but by necessity were compelled to this place, which hath proued so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus, (which seemed to agree with her disposition) made him this answer. Worthy Knight (quoth she) if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly doe it, for such good will I beare you, and such pity I take for your hard vlsage, that I haue caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were before, and haue both bettered your lodging and your dyet, and would doe all that you wish, or venture my life in pursuit thereof, if you would condescend to stay with me in this Countrey : for worthy Knight, though it ill becomes my selfe to begin the motions of loue, and shew their beloued the depth of their affection, yet (for that peradventure your inclination is not so bent,) I here but offer you freedom, and what else you will require, so that you will yield to loue me.

For at the first view of your person, my heart is surfeited with delight of beholding your perfection, that euer since I haue enjoyed no quiet, but onely the hope to enjoy my desired with; therefore gentle Knight, resolu me of my doubt, and grant this my sute, and thereby ease your selfe of further paine, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, thought it his best course to close with her, and therefore answered: Good worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to performe, for if the Lord of this Castle, should any way heare thereof, then would he inflict a miserable death vpon me, (as he might well doe) and also my heart is oppressed with a heauy passion of feare, least these your kinde speeches should proceed of no good will, but onely to try me withall, and thereby bring me in danger being already surprized with loue of your vertues, which are such as might content a farre better man then my selfe.

Bellona hearing his kind speeches, and hauing priuily receiued a sweet kisse of him, neither Parisinus nor Adonius seeing the same, was now indeed fettered in the snares of Loue, whereas before she intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolved to obtaine his loue, and to worke the downefall of Deuball, thereby to possesse the same, without any let or impediment, and therefore with oathes, protestations, teares, and vnsained bowes, she gaue him assurance of her loue, which was so kindled in her adulterous breast, that she would haue hazarded a thousand liues to possesse the same, and taking her leaue of Pollipus, she went out of the prison by a private key, which she had alwayes about her, promising him to returne thither about midnight, when he should haue full assurance of her loue.

Parisinus maruailing what communication had passed betwene Bellona and Pollipus, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, would demand no further of him. Violetta likewise wondered why he would not reueale the same, that her heart was oppressed with such a sodaine doubt, that she could not reframe from teares, and getting into a coynert secretly by

by herselfe, began to study what might be the cause of her long talke, fearing least Pollipus heart might be ozawne by her Enchantments, to some inconuenience, or altered by some diuinely deuise which she might vie: likewise she began to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth inoord, because he would not reueale it, so: that she thought some amorous conference had passed betwene them, which thought could by no meanes passe from her minde, but continued still in her carefull breast, wherewith she was much grieved, and so continued all that night, but when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, she poore Soule, lay in her vniquiet Bed, tormented with infinite cares and griefes, that she all belwet the place where she lay with salt teares.

Bellona and Pollipus departed together out of the roome, so: she had made Druball sleepe with a somniferous spel she had infused vpon his body, that a mighty bolle of Canon shot could not haue awaked him, and she being greedy of the sweet delights of benery, hasted to the Lodging where Pollipus was, who expected her comming, and tooke him by the hand, fast locked the doore, and conducted him with amorous speeches into a most goodly Garden, where Flora in her summer weeds was comely best, and from thence vnto a gallant summer house so richly adorneed with precious Ornaments, that it made Pollipus admire, and had his Paramour so well liked him as that delishtsome Arbour, he would haue wisht no other felicity: where they were no sooner come, but kindly (though farre from any good intent) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was therewith so greatly pleased, that she vsed many thousand protestations of the loue she bore him, and that it was such, as she had neuer yet professed to any, bowing that in requitall of his kindnesse, she would doe any thing, yea though it were to destroy Druball and the Castle, which consisted in her power.

Which words of hers well pleased Pollipus, who hearing her say, the power of that Castle wholly consisted in her, had that
he

he would haue, and hauing his full liberty, framed an embayment of kindnesse, and with all his might caught her by the curled head, and by maine force twung a two her necke, wherewith she gaue many a grievous groane, and there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Legions of Infernall Spirits had arrived there, which hideous noise, almost amazed the valiant Knight, that with all the hast he could, got out of the Garden, and by that time Phoebus began to beautifie the earth with his splendour, he was safely come vnto the place where Parisinus was, and by the key Bellona had (which he had taken vp, as being carefull of that) he entered in, and lockt the dooze againe, but the noble minded Parisinus marking his ghastly lookes, being somewhat affrighted would not question with him, and poore Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise wonderfull perplexed in thought.

As soone as he was in, he walked by and downe sably a good space, by which time came the Taylor with their Breakefast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with many threats compelled the Tillaine to vnloose all the fetters from Parisinus and Adonius, which when he had done, he tooke vp a bolt of Iron, and beate out his bzaines, and locking fast the dooze, came to Parisinus, and told him the whole truth that had passed betwene him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parisinus with a thousand kinde imbracings, extolled the worthy act, and poore Adonius was so inwardly vexed with griefe, to thinke of the injury she had done him by her jealous thoughts, that she began to wepe afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow, which she vied against him, in accusation of her selfe.

These two nights, thought it not good in this time of need to vse delay, but finding the bunch of keyes the Taylor carryed about him, and sitting themselves with such weapons as the place yeldded, (being the longest bolt of Iron) issued out of that place into the Court, where they saw no creature stirring,

ring, at length they espied two of th^{se} of Drubals servants, who no sooner saw these two knights, but with open exclamations they ran towards Druball, and they with all the haste they could, followed after them, and at the very entrance in at a doore, slew two of them, and the third yielded himselfe, promising if they would save his life, he would direct them to the place where Druball was, and also helpe them to Arrest.

Upon which condition, he brought them into a mighty large roome, where they beheld many haue and rich Armoys, being the Armour of such knights, as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and bestowed themselves with the best they could chuse, for they knew they should haue occasion to vse the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a great noise and muttering of people, for Drubals somniferous spell was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries of his servants, fearing some treason, caused his Harum Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his servants.

With which noise, these knights well armed, came out into the Court, whom Druball no sooner espied, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because there were but two, he should easily overcome them, but the first that offered to lay hands on Parilinus, had his arme parted from his body, and he ran about the Court: anothers leg was by Pollipis cut off, and he compelled to lye and tumble on the earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through, by v unconquerable hands of these worthy knights, and happy was he that came not within compasse of their weapons, that by that time the Sunne was mounted to the highest Zodiacke, the greatest part of Drubals servants lay weltring in their blood, and these valiant knights still continued their massacre amongst them, that the rest, seeing themselves also like to perish by the matchlesse Chualry of these Champions, with a generall consent cast away their weapons, and yielded to their mercy: which when Druball saw, being of a trayte,

For at the first view of your person, my heart is sarfeited with delight of beholding your perfection, that euer since I haue enjoyed no quiet, but onely the hope to enjoy my desired wish: therefore gentle Knight, resolu me of my doubt, and graat this my sute, and thereby ease your selfe of further paine, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, thought it his best course to close with her, and therefore answered: Most worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to performe, for if the Lord of this Castle, should any way heare thereof, then would he inflict a miserable death vpon me, (as he might well doe) and also my heart is oppressed with a heauy passion of feare, least these your kinde speeches should proceed of no good will, but onely to try me withall, and thereby vzing me in danger being already surprized with loue of your vertues, which are such as might content a farre better man then my selfe.

Bellona hearing his kind speeches, and hauing priuily receiued a sweet kisse of him, neither Parisinus nor Adonius seeing the same, was new indeed fettered in the snares of Loue, whereas befoze she intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolved to obtaine his loue, and to worke the downefall of Druball, thereby to possesse the same, without any let or impediment, and therefore with oathes, protestations, teares, and vnfained bowes, she gaue him assurance of her loue, which was so kindled in her adulterous bzeast, that she would haue hazarded a thousand liues to possesse the same, and taking her leaue of Pollipus, she went out of the prison by a private key, which she had alwayes about her, promising him to returne thither about midnight, when he should haue full assurance of her loue.

Parisinus maruailing what communication had passed betwene Bellona and Pollipus, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, would demand no further of him. Violetta likewise wondered why he would not reueale the same, that her heart was oppressed with such a sodaine doubt, that she could not reframe from teares, and getting into a cojner secretly
by

by herselfe, began to study what might be the cause of her long talke, fearing least Pollipus heart might be ozalone by her Enchantments, to some inconuenience, or altered by some diuinelish deuise which she might vse: likewise she began to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth indeed, because he would not reueale it, so; that she thought some amorous conference had passed betwene them, which thought could by no meanes passe from her minde, but continued still in her carefull breast, wherewith she was much grieved, and so continued all that night, but when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, she poore Soule, lay in her baquiet Bed, tormented with infinite cares and griefes, that she all bewet the place where she lay with salt teares.

Bellona and Pollipus departed together out of the roome, for she had made Druball sleepe with a somniferous spell she had infused vpon his body, that a mighty bolle of Canon shot could not haue awakend him, and she being greedy of the sweet delights of benery, hasted to the Lodging where Pollipus was, who expected her comming, and tooke him by the hand, fast locked the doore, and conducted him with amorous speeches into a most goodly Garden, where Flora in her summer weeds was comely deckt, and from thence vnto a gallant summer house so richly adorned with precious Ornaments, that it made Pollipus admire, and had his Paramour so well liked him as that delightful Arbour, he would haue wisht no other felicity: where they were no sooner come, but kindly (though farre from any good intent) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was therewith so greatly pleased, that she vsed many thousand protestations of the loue she bore him, and that it was such, as she had neuer yet professed to any, bowing that in requitall of his kindnesse, she would doe any thing, yea though it were to destroy Druball and the Castle, which consisted in her power.

Which wordes of hers well pleased Pollipus, who hearing her say, the power of that Castle wholly consisted in her, had that

be

he would haue, and hauing his full liberty, framed an embayment of kindnesse, and with all his might caught her by the cursed head, and by maine force wung a two her necke, wherewith she gaue many a grievous groane, and there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Regions of Infernall Spirits had arriued there, which hideous noise, almost amazed the valiant Knight, that with all the hast he could, got out of the Garden, and by that time Phœbus began to beautifie the earth with his splendour, he was safely come vnto the place where Parismus was, and by the key Bellona had (which he had taken vp, as being carefull of that) he entered in, and lockt the dooze againe, but the noble minded Parismus marking his ghastly lookes, being somewhat affrighted would not question with him, and poore Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise wonderfullly perplexed in thought.

As soone as he was in, he walked by and donee sadly a good space, by which time came the Taylor with their Breakefast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with many threats compelled the Villaine to vnlowe all the setters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he tooke vp a bolt of Iron, and beate out his byaines, and locking fast the dooze, came to Parismus, and told him the whole truth that had passed betwene him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand kinde imbracings, extolled the worthy act, and poore Adonius was so inwardly vexed with griefe, to thinke of the injury she had done him by her jealous thoughts, that she began to wepe afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow, which she vied against him, in accusation of her selfe.

These two Knights, thought it not good in this time of need to vse delay, but finding the bunch of keyes the Taylor carryed about him, and sitting themselves with such weapons as the place yeldd, (being the longest bolt of Iron) issued out of that place into the Court, where they saw no creature stirring,

ring, at length they espyed two of th^{at} of Drubals servants, who no sooner saw these two knights, but with open exclamations they ran towards Druball, and they with all the haste they could, followed after them, and at the very entrance in at a doore, slew two of them, and the third yielded himselfe, promising if they would save his life, he would direct them to the place where Druball was, and also helpe them to Arrest.

Upon which condition, he brought them into a mighty large room, where they beheld many brave and rich Armoys, being the Armour of such knights, as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and besittes themselves with the best they could chuse, for they knew they should have occasion to use the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a great noise and muttering of people, for Drubals somniferous spell was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries of his servants, fearing some treason, caused his Larum Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his servants.

With which noise, these knights well armed, came out into the Court, whom Druball no sooner espyed, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because there were but two, he should easily overcome them, but the first that offered to lay hands on Parisinus, had his arme parted from his body, and he ran about the Court: anothers leg was by Pollipus cut off, and he compelled to lye and tumble on the earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through, by unconquerable hands of these worthy knights, and happy was he that came not within compasse of their weapons, that by that time the Sunne was mounted to the highest Zodiacke, the greatest part of Drubals servants lay weltring in their blood, and these valiant knights still continued their massacre amongst them, that the rest, seeing themselves also like ly to perith by the matchlesse Chualry of these Champions, with a generall consent cast away their weapons, and yielded to their mercy: which when Druball saw, being of a trapte-

reus dispositions ran at Parismus with all the force he had, thinking eyther desperately to kill him, or dye himselfe, but Pollipus with a quicke eye marking his intent, strooke him so might a blow vpon the head, that he ranne staggering by and downe, and by the commandement of Parismus, his owne men had taken away his weapon, whom Parismus caused to be layd in the most vildest Prison in the Castle, which so vered Druball, that there he grew to such a desperate rage, that he would haue slaine himselfe, but that he was in hope still to be released by Bellona.

Most part of his Seruants, they likewise were committed to safe custody, and being moze at quiet, demanded if Antiochus Duene, and his two Sonnes and Daughter were living, who told him, that they were lining in wonderfull poore and miserable estate. Wherefore by the direction of one of Drubals Seruants, they were brought vnto the Prison, where they were no sooner come, but they heard the most grienouflest groanes, cryes, and lamentation, that euer eare heard: and being entred, they beheld a number of Prisoners in the most grienous and pittifullest manner lying on the Earth, that their hearts were wonderously griened to behold the same.

Amongst the rest, they beheld an ancient woman fettered and chained vnto a Poste, and right opposite against her, a comely young Maide chained in many chaines, their apparell being all tozne from their bodies, sauing some little that shadowed their middle parts, whom the Seruant told him, was the Duene and her Daughter, and two that lay chained with their backs together, were Antiochus two Sonnes. Parismus and Pollipus commanded them to fetch some Apparell to couer their bodies. In the meane time they began to commune with the Duene: who was much ashamed at her nakednesse, but seeing some comfort in their looks, told them, that she was sometime Duene of that Countrey, but had long continued imprisoned in that sort by the treachery of Druball.

Parisus told her, that now the time of her deliuey from that bondage was come, which so rejoyced the poore Queene, that with a sheerefull countenance, she smiled on her Daughter, the Passenger being returned, Parisus couered the Quenes body with rich apparrell, and with his stone hands loosed her bands. Pollipus did the like to Frenetta her Daughter, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty: Parisus and Pollipus led the Quene and Frenetta to convenient lodgings, being scarce able to stand, they were growne so feeble, where they had all things convenient ministered vnto them by Adonius, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, whilst they toke order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange Countries, that they admired the cruelty of the Tyrant Druball, which exceeded the compasse of reason. Afterwards they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in sundry places, the dead carcases of thousands of Men, Women, and children, consumed to ashes soz as soone as the tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abhominable sozts with them, they burnt their bodies.

At last, they came to the maine Castle (wherein the seruants of Druball told them, they neuer saw any to enter, which they found fast shut, and assayed by all meanes they could to open the same, but their labour was in vaine, which caused them to marvelle what might be the cause thereof. But they were no longer departed (determining to goe see where Bellona lay dead) but immediately the winds began to blew with such vehemency, that with much adoe they could stand byrigh: with such thundring and tempests began to arise, that all the Rocke broke whereon the Castle stood, and the buildings equalled, in such manner, that such as were within the compasse of the rocks, ran soozth into the open court, and the lower whereinto Parisus and Pollipus would haue entred, sozmed to turne into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smoke as darkened the whole place where they stood, that they could not see one another. In which sozt it continued a good space, when pre-

scantly the smoke vanished away, and the Tower and buildings of the Castle, were neuer after that any more seen: which so amazed the worthy Knights, that with the fearfulness thereof, they stood like men agast. Neither was the body of Bellona any where to be found, so; the tearme and date of her Enchantment then took end. The River ouer which they had passed, was not to be seen, no; any other goodly thing, that before seemed most admirable for beauty. Wherefore Parisinus commanded a Tent to be pitcht for their habitation, being no other thre to be had.

Druball being (as before I said) in Prison, hearing this noise, and seeing the darknesse that overspread the Castle, soon knew for Bellona had imparted the secret therof unto him before, that Pollipus flew her, and by that meanes desperately without any hope of ayd, beat out his owne bzaines, against the stone Wall, and his body being in that sort sound murdered, Parisinus commanded to be cast as a prey to the Beasts of the field, for that he was not worthy of Buriall. After which, the two Knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent, accompanied by her two Sons and Daughter, who by Adonius good tendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations, they began to applaud their magnanimious vertues, that had wrought the downfall of those two wicked Tyrants, that had long time kept them in thraldome, yielding unto them so many hearty thanks, that Parisinus requested them not to vse such Ceremonious thanks to them that were altogether unworthy therof, and began to demand of the Queen, whether King of that Island were living or no: wherwith she told him that he was slain in a battell by Druball many yeers since, the remembrance of whose death, caused the teares to trickle down her Cheekes in abundance. Weepe not deere Lady (quoth Parisinus) for things past recovery are no way to be lamented, but (quoth he) this comfort is yet remaining, that Antiochus is liuing, and in good health, for since our coming into this Country, we haue bene preserved from slaughter by his courteous meanes, and to morrow (so please

(it you) my deere friend Pollipus and my selfe, will conduct you unto the place of his abode. At which wordes, the *Duchesse*, her Daughter, and two *Donnes*, were so reuolued with exceeding joy (assuredly believing his wordes) that with many thanks and courtesies, they prostrated themselves before these two: the *Knights*, that had euery way brought them happy newes: where many other speeches passed betwixt them, till by the night's approach, they all betook themselves to their rest within those *Tents*, where all things were orderly provided by *Drubals* *Servants*: and they quietly rested untill the next morning, *Adonius* still being *Pollipus* Bedfellow, who was now growne into such admiration of the splendour of his splendid vertues, that he resolved rather to dye a thousand deaths than to lose one jot of his loue, which by many infallible tokens, he knew to be so loyall, that no thought of change could take root in his constant heart: and so indeed it was. For *Pollipus* was so feruently affectioned to her loue, that although he knew not what was become of her, and at her last being in her *father's* house, had from her selfe receiued a flat denegall, yet he determined (after that *Parisimus* had againe recovered *Laurana*) to spend the rest of his daies in search of her, who was more prizing to his actions, then he was aware of.

The next morning, *Parisimus* early came to visit the *Duchesse*, where after some salutations, they departed towards the *Cauce* where old *Antiochus* was, who hearing no newes of these *Knights*, was fully perswaded that they were imprisoned by *Druball*, as many had bene before, and therefore was not out of all hope of hearing any good newes by their returne, and gaue himselfe to his former *Ankers* kind of life: and being in the midst of a sorrowfull meditation, he suddenly beheld *Parisimus* and *Pollipus* within his *Cave* comming towards him, whom at the first he knew not. By reason whereof he was attainted with such a dreadfull feare, as if he had bene attached by his enemy *Druball*, but with a more attentive aspect, beholding these *Knights*, he knew them, and with great joy reioyced at their prosperous returne. My Lord (quoth

Parismus) we haue by the Diuine prouidence, and the vertue of the worthy *Pollipus*, destroyed that wicked *Druball*, and the Enchantresse *Bellona*: whilest they continued this talke, the Queene and her Children (being guided by *Adonius*) entred the Cane, who no sooner saw her Lord *Antiochus*, but presently he knew the forme of his countenance, though much altered by age, and vpon her knee saluted him, who kindly took her by, requesting to know why she vsed such reuerence to him: *Parismus* seeing that he knew her not, told him, that she was his Duenn and children come to visit him. Wherewith *Antiochus* with thousand of kisses and embraces welcommed them, that it delighted the knights to behold their exceeding joy, in which salutation, they continued to their mutuall comforts a good space, and at last departed towards their tents. In which journey *Parismus* vnfolded the whole manner of their aduenture, and how by the wisdome of *Pollipus*, they attained the conquest of that Hellish Castle, where they continued some daies, spending the time in great joy. After their troubles in the Enchanted Castle were ended, *Parismus* began to renew the remembrance of his lost *Laurana*, (by seeing the joy these parted friends enjoyed by their happy meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to conferre with *Pollipus*, how to get shipping, to goe in search of his beloued Princeesse. Wherefore they came both vnto old *Antiochus*, to aske his aduise therein, who told them, that since it was their desire to depart, he would vse all the meanes he could to purchase their content, and therefore went toward the Sea side, where stood a goodly Towne, being sometime the chiefe of that Countrey, and there determined to make his abode, and to take traffique amongst other Nations, as in times past, where the King dwelt many daies, hauing some two hundred to inhabite the same, Citie, being such as were seruants to *Druball*, and Prisoners in the Castle, where he caused his flags of truce to be hung out, which was a token vnto such as passed by, that there they might safely arriue without danger. In this place *Parismus* and *Pollipus* remained in good hope to get passage many daies.

capes. ~~And~~ there we will for a season leaue them, to declare what happened to *Laurana*.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Andramart* finding no hope of *Lauranas* favor, committed her to the custody of *Adamasia* his sister. How *Laurana* was delivered of a goodly Boy, and named him *Parismenos*. The miserable life *Laurana* indured, and how *Parismenos* Nurse saved him from death, which was intended by *Adamasia*.



Laurana all his while remained in the Island of Rocks, kindly intreated (as is before rehearsed) by *Andramart* who was surprised with such desire to obtaine her fauour, that it was a griefto him at any time to see her sad, and on a time he came vnto her (being in her Chamber, accompanied by *Leda* her Maide) and hauing obtained her consent, uttered these speeches. Most beautifull Lady (said he) I beseech you shew some fauour vpon poore *Andramart*, who languisheth with desire of your loue, you see that now you are in my power, and it were but folly for you to seeme so scornefull, and so slightly to regard my proffered loue, whereas I might (if I pleased) inflict some grieuous punishment vpon you, thereby to compell your consent, but you likewise see that my mind is not bent to any cruelty, but I haue euer since your arrivall humbly sued and intreated your friendship which I esteem moze deere then my life. Here you shall abide in great quiet and pleasure, not subject vnto any, but shalt be chiefe Governour of this Castle, my selfe, and all that is mine. Dintie Lady, if you will grant me loue, Ile haue you clad in costly Robes and damaske bestures, imbost with Diamonds, and the richest burnisht gold perfumed with Camfire, Biss, and Syrian stoe perfumes, a hundred virgins clad in purple, shall daily at-

tend thy person, as many sweet according Instruments shall bring thy senses to their quiet Rapt. Thy food shall be the precious delicates of the Woods, thy drink more costly then *Pectar* and *Amplexa*: my selfe will be obedient at thy call, and all my seruants shall bow at thy command. If all this will not purchase thy sweet content, I will prepare a sumptuous Chariot made of the purest gold, wherein thou shalt be drawne by Kings, along the pleasant fields of this Country, whereas the Evening apple shall breed a coldnelle faire more sweeter then Ambergrace, vpon thy crimson chaire, and make thy splendant beauty shine like the purple Pallace of *Hyperion*, when he leaues *Aurora* blushing in her bed, whereby all creatures shall admire thy excellency. All this and ten thousand times more, will I performe to delight your vertuous selfe withall, but if all this will not suffice, then shall I spend my daies in endlesse sorrow, and your selfe purchase thereby your owne discontent. Therefore sweet Lady, let me receiue some comfortable answer to mitigate these my sorowes.

Laurana hauing heard his speeches, was so surprised with a vertuous disdain to heare his flattering, that she was resolved not to answer him at all, but at last, she replied in this sort. It is in vaine *Tyzant* (quoth she) for thee to thinke to purchase any loue at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore desist thy suite, which is as odious to me as thy selfe, which thinkest because by treachery I am brought into thy cruell hands, I will payd to thy allurements: no *Tyzant*, no, indist what punishment thou canst vpon me, I will neuer payd to haue thee any fauour, that deserueth to be hated of all men: besides, thou seest my estate, unfit to listen to the allurements of loue: therefore if thou hast any vertue in thee, (as thou shewest thy selfe to haue none) hee that thou louest me, by desisting to trouble me any more with the harsh sound of thy odious instruments: wherewith she turned from him, and he in a monstrous rage departed the Chamber.

Afterward comming vnto a sister which he had with him, named *Adamasia*, he began to vnsold vnto her the summe of his

his affection to Laurana, and how disdainfully she had bled him, requesting her counsell to further him therein: who being an euill disposed creature, and rather ready to intice him to euill then to dissuade him from the same, she promised him that if she might haue the custody of Laurana, she would not doubt but soone to bring her to consent vnto his desire, which Andramart was in some doubt to suffer, for that he was loath any should haue the keeping of her but himselfe. But at last, being inticed by hope of obtaining her good will gaue his consent, and the wicked Adamasia had the charge of the most vertuous Laurana, vnto whom she vnsolded the cause of her coming, using many perswasions to Laurana, to consent to looe Andramart, telling her that she was vnwise to refuse the good will of him that was so mighty a man. Laurana seeing a woyle plague then euer she before endured, to be now befallae her, by being troubled with such an impudent soliciter, was so overcome with sorrow and grieve, that this last veration seemed moze grienous then all that euer she endured: and would giue no answer vnto her impudent solicitings: by which meanes Adamasia was frustrated of all hope to obtaine her liking, but many dayes she vsed the vertuous Laurana very kindly, and seemed so loath to offend her that she would not of long time after, motion any thing in the behalfe of her brother, which the wicked Hag did, onely to sale the disposition of the vertuous Laurana: and also perceiuing that she was great with child, told Andramart that it was to no effect to deale any further in their sute, vntill she were deliuered. Wherefore with all diligence they ministered all things necessary, and the time of her deliuey being come, she was enriched with a goodly Boy, whom she named Parismenos, whom Andramart caused to be nursed, and to be most delicately brought vp many dayes in that Castle.

After a few dayes, Andramart grew so impatient in his loue, that with many intreaties, he requested Adamasia either speedily to worke his content (by obtaining Lauranas liking) or else he told her she should soone see his death, for without the same it was impossible for him to liue. Wherewith Adama-

she began to settle her selfe to the cause she had undertaken, and finding (as she thought) a convenient time when Laurana was alone, she began to fate her minde in this sort.

Curious Lady (quoth she) I haue long diligently marked the dolefull plaints you secretly utter, which maketh me muse, that you hauing no cause at all, should spend your dayes in such heauy sort, whereas you might (if you pleased) enjoy such happy delight as many thousand Ladies would wish for. You are sure in a happy place in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that might procure your content, where no injury is offered you, that unlesse you indure some secret griefe, I know not what to con. durre of your discontent: and the loue of Andramart in my judgement faire Lady, should bring you that happy content, which yet you neuer enjoyed the like, who in all respect seareth such an intire affection to your selfe, that what euer he hath or can command, resteth wholly at your disposition. But if it be so that you haue some friend already, vnto whom you are any way tyed in the bands of loue, and for him you indure such pensiueneesse, that by some mischance is perished, then let famous Andramart, possesse the second throne in your gentle heart, and let me be the messenger to carry these happy tydings, to ease his torment.

Laurana hauing heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia well vnderstood her meaning, and therefore told her that her griefes were best knowne to her selfe, which she determined not to reueale, and as for Andramart, she told her, she esteemed his loue worse then his hatred, and that she had rather indure the greatest force of his malice, then the loathsome proffers of his loue, and therefore willed her not to prosecute any further her vntwelcome sute, which should make her lesse welcome vnto her company. Adamasia hearing Lauranas resolute answer, was so kindled into anger with the same, and being of a proud disposition, could not restrain his bittering her inward rancor, but replied as followeth. Proud Lady (quoth she) know that Andramarts more fauouring thee then thou deservest, hath appointed me to intreat thy fauour, but thou

disdainfully rejectest his proffered courtesie, and makest scoine of my speeches, which I cannot indure, for thou shalt well know that I am the better, and I tell thee that thou shalt yield unto his just suite, or repent the time that ever thou wert so coy, therefore let me haue thy answer to morrow, which is the vttermost respire that I wil giue thee. Quaint foule Hic (quoth Laurana) my answer thou shalt now receiue: that for thy detested sake, I will neuer yeild unto his suite. Which words so enraged the rude Adamasia, that coming to Laurana, she strake her such a blow on the face, that the blood ran abundantly from her mouth, wherewith she departed, and left Laurana in that soyl blinding, with her blood mingling her Cheyfall teares, which in abundance ran from her eyes. This hag was so enraged with the sharpe answer of Laurana, that presently she came to Andramart, and told him that there was no dealing with her in gentle sort, rehearsing how disdainfully she refused all the proffers and lutes she could make, vsing such perswasions, that Andramart consented to be wholly opposed by her, nothing regarding what she intended, so he might haue his desire.

Adamasia therefore purposing to bring her busines to effect, first caused Leda to be pynioned and restrained from her sweetest presence, which was an insupportable griefe to her. Next she caused young Parismenos and his Nurse, to be kept from his Mothers knowlege, and such things as Laurana had before enjoyed for her vse, were now quite kept from her, and and her dyet scanted, being serued of such as ill agreed with her stomacke. Laurana seeing her selfe thus vsed, began to feare some harder measure, which very shortly fell out true: Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty vpon the vertuous Lady, came vnto her, and asking whether as yet she would condescend to yield her loue to Andramart: for (said she) it is now no dallying, for I will either purchase his content by thy consent, or worke thy sorrow. Laurana would make her no answer at all, but with silence heard her talke teile, stamp and rage, in such extreame sort, that she thought she would
with

with sary at that instant haue run mad, so; Lauranaes silence intraged her more then the sharpest answere she could haue giuen could haue done, that in an extreame rage she lockt the Chamber doore, and departed presently drinling how to to; ment her. And chusing vnto her two old women, fit to execute any euill action, hauing instructed them what they should doe sent them to her, where they were no sooner come, but they beheld her sitting vpon the ground, hauing chosen the darkest place in the Chamber, as fitting to her mournfull disposition, with her cheekes besmored with old dyed teares, and fresh drops, resembling the purest Christall pearles, ready to fall, leaning her arme vpon her knee, and her head vpon her hand, her hayze being carelesly attyzed, and all her ornaments so diffusely hanging (but yet so delightfull to behold): that the old bagges could not deuise how to finde any occasion to execute their intent, but were so abashed at her countenance, that they were oftentimes in minde to returne without once offering to trouble her. Laurana seeing them stand gazing vpon her, rose from the place where she sate, and demanded what they would haue, whom they answered not: but she suspecting they were sent by Adamasia, so; no good intent, began to bitter these speeches.

Feare not (quoth she) to execute the will of her that sent you: who seeketh so; that at my hands she shall neuer obtaine, it is not all the torment she can deuise. Shall make me alter my bow, so; I am resolutely determined to endure them, and death too, if it be her will to giue it me. Cruell fortune hath wrought my sorrow, and inflicted greater punishment vpon me then she can deuise, by the losse of my deare Lord and Husband, whom I know not what fortune keepeth thus long from redeeming his poore Laurana, nor into what place of the world he is wandred in search of me, that in all this time I can heare no tydings of his happy arriuall. But why doe I with his comming hither, when there is no meanes to escape death, if he once fall into the hands of these tyrants: ~~Worthy~~ and vertuous Lord, all happynesse attend his royall person, and
 shield

shield him from harme, and all woe and sorrow belong to me. Come Furies come execute your will, or returne to the cruell *Waldana* that sent you, and tell her that *Laurana* scoznethe to entreat any fauour at her hand. She had no sooner ended her speeches, but they began to stripe her delicate body, and disrobed her of all her ornaments saving her white smock, which they unfolded dolefully to her tender waste, and scourged her with whips untill the pure purple blood began to trickle dolefully her precious body, which torment she endured so patiently, as it was a most rare vertue in her so quietly to endure griefe in defence of her honour.

And hauing executed their cruelty in most extreame sort, left her alone, who couered her blóding body (which was such a lamentable spectacle to behold, that had *Andramart* seene her distressed estate, he would haue runne mad with extreame sorrow) and gaue her selfe to continuall sorrow, expecting more hard usage: for she knew, vntlesse she would yald her body to be imbraced by the hateful *Andramart*, she should endure many other torments, which she would not in any wise yald vnto, though she endured tenne thousand deaths.

The next day comes to her againe *Adamis*, whose countenance bewrayed the guiltines of her conscience, and demanded whether as yet she would giue answer to her demand. *Laurana* was so inwardly tormented, to heare any more motions that tended to the breach of her loyalty, that she would not indure the thought thereof, and knowing that this wicked surge would continue a long circumstance of odious perstractions, she interrupted her with this answer. Wicked woman (quoth she) thinkest thou by thy cruell usage to purchase my dishonour? No, were I so intended, for thy sake would I reuoke my disposition, and tel the tyrant *Andramart*, that he shall sooner see my body torne in a thousand pieces by his detested cruelty, then yald to his beastly desire. Execute thy rage, and practise all the diuellish deuises thy hateful heart can invent, they shall no whit feare me, for thy damned selfe,

thy

thy hoarse voyce and abhominable late, are as deadly poisons to my senses, and the thought of them so odious, that doe what thou canst, I will neuer condescend to the least thought of granting thy request: therefore trouble me no more with thy serpen like hissing forth of Hellish protestations, for my soule hath belov'd in despite of all thy cruelties, and bittermost deuices of detested tyranny, to giue thee no other answer. Proud disdainfull trull (quoth Adamasia) I see thou art willing to worke thine owne sorrow, being some stragling mate, or base borne hushwife, that art not worthy the loue of Andramart, and thinkest to escape my hands by thy resolute replyes, and denials. No, know foolish contemner of thine owne good, that nothing shall satisfie me but thy consent, which thou wilt yield I feare me, when it wil be too late. The downefall of thy selfe, thy soune, and all that is thine, shall not appease my fury, but thy consent to leue Andramart: and since thou wilt by no intreaties be perswaded, all this and more will I inflict vpon thy proud heart, that so wilfully deniest his request, and therefore either speedily yield thy unworthy fancy to attend his liking, or resolute to behold the tragedy of thy Infant.

With which words she departed, and left Laurana so terrified with her speeches, that her senses were overcome with feare: and she sared like one without sense: but reuining her selfe from that heauie dümpe with abundance of teares she bedew'd her crimson cheekes, and in silent sorrow spent her time, till expecting the heauy newes of Parismenos tragedy, which within few daies the wicked tyrannous Adamasia effected in this sort: She caused the Nurse that kept Parismenos, to bring him to his Mother with this message, that vntlesse she would in all respects fulfill the request that Adamasia had made, she must presently destroy him before her face: who hearing the Nurse utter that dismall doome of her Sonne, she fell into a deadly sound, in which sort, she continued a good space, in which time the Nurse was departed with young Parismenos, which when Laurana perceiued, she began to utter

many

many heauie plaints, that the very Wallles seemed to pittie her distresse, but being diuersly tormented with feare, to thinke what was become of her yong Son, he got to y^e window and there beheld Adamasia with the Purse, ready to strangle the Infant befoze her face: but the Purse pittying the Infant, who lookt with such a smiling countenance (that the cruel Tiggers would haue spared his life) vpon her knees with abundance of teares intreated the hard hearted Adamasia to spare his life, who was no way guilty of his Mothers offence: but all the intreaties she could vse, nothing auailed: but she taking the Infant from the Purse, adressed her selfe to execute her cruell intent.

Which Laurana espying, being therewith terrified, called aloud from the window vnto her, and desired her to heare her speake, befoze she spilt the innocent blood of her yong Sonne, which caused Adamasia to stay, but still she continued like a furious Lionesse, standing ready to deuoure her prey, and Laurana from scowth her Window, vttered these speeches. If thou wert euer bozne of a woman, be not so inhumaine as to destroy that harmlesse Infant, which is of no power to worke thy discontent: wherein hath it offended thee, or how hath it any way deserued such an vntimely death: What will it profit thee at all to see his destruction: It is I that haue offended thee: it is I that may appease thy cruell mind: it is my blood that may suffice thy deuouring appetite: then inflict thy wrath on my head, reuenge thy selfe on me, that here offer my selfe willingly to destruction. What mercilesse creature would be so tyrannous as to destroy an harmlesse innocent, when they haue in their power a fitter subject to appease their ire: Cruell Adamasia, or let me call thee gentle cruel woman: let my plaints moue thy heart from aying that cruell deed: let my humble teares, and remembrance of a Mothers loue to her Child, reuoke thy cruell doome. let my paines and intreaties so much picke thy stinty breast, as to cause thy heart relent, and stay thy hand from that mercilesse deed. Here I am that haue offended, why wilt thou not then reuenge thy selfe on me, that may

(all)

Satisfie thy will, and spare that tender babe, whose death will make thee so odious, that the earth will refuse to beate thy hatefull body, the Sunne will send noysome vapours to poison thy soule, the ayre will infect thy intrayles, and the very fowles will worke thy downefall. Remember that his life may be a meanes to alter my minde, but his death will harden my heart so much, that it will be so; ever impossible for thee to attaine the thing thou seekest at my hand. Then be not so cruell as to spill the blood of that silly Lambe, that is not altogether as yet ready for the slaughter.

Adamasia hearing the conclusion of Lauranaes speeche, perceiving that they shewed some likelihood that she would change her inclination, (wherein she was deceived) delivered Parismenos again to his Nurse, with many oathes, protesting, that if Laurana did not the next day grant her request, he should surely dye. Laurana was somewhat comforted, by this short time of Truce she had gotten for Parismenos' life, but still rested in such care and perplexity of griefe, that she was in the most wofullest estate of misery, that ever any Lady was in, her senses being so stifled with abundance of sorrow, that she could neither resolve what to doe, nor once study how to avoid these intollerable mischiefs.

The Nurse having received the young Parismenos, with great joy departed to the place of her abode, where she was no sooner come, but she then began presently to devise how to save the sweet Babe from death: so; although she was a stranger to Laurana, a woman of a rude and barbarous Nation, and altogether void of civility, yet by the Divine operation, she was so farre in love with that most sweet countenance of the young Infant, and therewith she tooke such delight to educate so gallant a Child, that she determined eyther to save him from Adamasiaes cruelty, or thereby worke her owne destruction: therefore in the middle of the darke night, when all things were at silence, she stole away from the Castle with Parismenos, and by that time it was day, she was traavailed some twenty miles from the same, where she got into a Wood.

And there made such promise, that she carefully brought up Parismenos, as conveniently as was possible for her to do, in a disfrequented place, of whom we will speake more hereafter.

The next morning, Adamasia came againe to Lauranaes Chamber, demanding the accomplishment of her request, who by that time had sufficiently determined what to doe: and weighing the distressed estate she was in, considered, that if she should condescend to loue Andramart, she should both dishonore her selfe with loss of chastity, and doe a most monstrous injury to the noble Parisinus, she resolved to see the destruction of her Sonne, and endure death. And therefore told Adamasia, if nothing but her dishonour would content her mind, she might do all as pleased her, for she was resolved neuer to yield to violate her chastity, but yet most humbly intreated the hard hearted Hagge, to spare her Sons life, shewing such manifold reasons, that it would haue pierced the heart of the cruellest Tyrant listening: but Adamasia was rather inflamed to fury, then any way mollified with her gentle intreaties, that in extreame rage she departed, with full intent to execute her insatiate revenge on Parismenos: but coming into the Purse Chamber, and not finding him nor his Purse, she could not tell what to thinke, and making further enquiry, (being thereby assured that they were not to be found) she was enraged with such mad and diuelish frenzy, that she came vnto the two old Haggess, that had executed her commandement befoze on Laurana, stamping and beating, and discovered vnto them all that had happened, and how that the Purse was tied with the yong Infant: who by her wicked commandement for many dayes after, continually tormented the vertuous Laurana with such extreame tortures, that it was impossible for her long to endure that extreame misery, wherewith she was brought into a most dangerous estate of death, being void of all comfort, And continually she spent her time in bemoaning the losse of her Lord, and the untimely slaughter of Parismenos, whom she thought assuredly to be dead.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Andramart* understanding how *Adamasia* had used *Laurana*, and missing young *Parismenos*, would have slaine her, but she hasting to avoyd his fury, burst her neck downe a paire of stayres.



Andramart all this while continued in good hope of *Lauranaes* favour, which he was in some sort assured of by *Adamasiaes* persuasion, who continually used all the delays she could to hinder him from visiting *Laurana*: so; he was assured that if he had any knowledge how she had misused her, it would turne to her great displeasure. But he hauing a long time endured her absence, with an afflicted mind, and seeing that he could not attaine the felicity he expected, but was still delayed with the faire promises of his sister, which came to no effect, determined himselfe to visit her, which he had not done in many dayes, and therefore with a pleasant countenance he entered her Chamber, where at his comming in, he found such an alteration, as he was astonished to behold the same, so; *Laurana* sat by her beds side up on the floore, shedding abundance of teares, her ornaments all betozone, by the two cruell Whages, that used daily to torment her, her golden tresses hanging disheuered about her shoulders, her crimson coloured cheeks turned to a pale hue, her face mangled and scratch'd with their hellish nayles, and all things so disordered contrary to his expectation, (little suspecting the cruelty that the cruel *Adamasia* had used) that in a maruailous perplexity he stood conjecturing what might be the occasion thereof. One while thinking, that her owne impatiency had caused her use that cruelty against her selfe. Againe, he began to suspect *Adamasia*, so; that he mist *Leda Lauranaes* Gentlewoman.

At last *Laurana* hauing espied him, being abashed at his suddaine comming, so; that she was disrobed, arose from off the

the place where she late, fearing least his coming thither might be to offer her some violence. But Andramart humbling himselfe vpon his knee, uttered these speeches. Most vertuous Lady, vouchsafe to heare your bassall speake : whose heart is oppressed with a thousand griefes, to see the extreame sorrow you remaine in: I haue according to your command absented my selfe, from manifesting my desire, to be acceptable in your sight, this long time, trusting that your gentle heart would in time pity the extremity of my passions, and now being oppressed and overburdened with a longing desire to enjoy your heavenly presence, I haue presumed to shew my selfe in your gentle aspect, though contrary to your command, trusting to haue some good hope of your gentleness: but contrary to my expectation, I find my selfe to be frustrate of all comforts, and your selfe to be in that equipage, that I know not how to utter these my speeches, nor conjecture of the cause of this your sorrow, which bringeth me into a thousand doubtfull cogitations, least I am now more vntelcome to your company then I haue deserved, being altogether ignorant of any cause of offence that I haue given vnto you. Woe he would haue said, but that Laurana interrupted him in this sort.

It ill becometh a man of thy seer to vse dissimulation, for that the cruell usage I haue endured cannot be vnknewne to thee, but procured by thy meane: and now further to torment me (that am altogether resolved to abide thy greatest fury) thou comest with dissembling and counterfeited flatteries to excuse thy tyranny, thinking by thy counterfeited ignorance to purchase that which thy tyranny cannot effect. But be assured that I am now so farre from condescending to conceiue any good opinion of thee, as it is but in vaine for thee to utter any more speeches: but thinke and be perswaded, that by thy cruell denisou thou hast given me such cause to hate thee, that I will for ever esteeme thee the hatefullest Tyrant liuing, and the cruellest homicide that is in the world.

These speeches brake Andramart into such an amazement, that with many oathes, bowes and protestations, he requested Laurana to manifest vnto him, the occasion of these her speeches, which she was bidden to doe, wondering at the many inuenges he made, for she thought assuredly, it had been by his procurement, but at last, by his protestations, she suspected the contrary, and began to declare vnto him the manner of her blage: How she was daily whipt and beaten by two old mercilesse women, and how Adamasia had murdered her Sonne Parismenos, with the murther of whose death, she vttered such abundance of teares, that Andramart was likewise ready to weepe to see the sorow she endured. This hard blage (quoth Laurana) I haue endured by your cruell meanes, besides the imprisonment of my Seruant Leda, of her death, for that I haue not of long time seene her, and note in fraudulent manner, I feare me, you come to spill my blood, which is here ready to abide your tyranny.

Good vertuous Lady (quoth Andramart) if any of these evils haue happened by my meanes, or any waies by my consent, then cōsume me the cruellest creature lining, then let me neuer enioy any title of your fauour, which will be more grievous vnto me then a thousand deaths: then let the Heauens poluze downe their vengeance vpon my detested carcasle, and all the furies of hell eternally possesse my soule. Let the Earth receiue my hated body into her bowels; and let me soeuer be detested and abhorred of all creatures.

Which words he had no sooner vttered, but Adamasia was entred Lauranaes chamber, and seeing her brother in that rage would haue departed againe: but he espying her, called her vnto him. And Laurana now assuredly perswading her selfe that he was no way guilty of her cruell blage, abhorring the sight of the tyrannesse, said: Behold the executioner of Parismenos tragedy, and your tyranny: at which words, Andramart brake out his sanction, which he continually woze about him, determining to end her detested life, but she fearing his cruelty, and being terrified with his ghastly countenance,

ranne with such swiftnesse from his presence, that missing her steps, she fell down a high paire of staires, and dashed out her hateful braines, and in that manner, according to her stonie wicked life, she desperately ended her dayes.

Andramart thinking her death not sufficient to reuenge the cruell torments Laurana had indured, in furious sozt, ranged by and downe the Castle, untill he had found the old bags that had bin Adamasias instruments of fury, one of them he immediately strewed, and the other fled into the open Court, whom he pursued, and in the sight of his Mistresse, (who was beholding the dead body of Adamasia) at one blow he patted her cursed head from her filthy body. Which in some sozt rejoyced Laurana to see, but he still ranne by and downe, raging in such cruell sozt, that his seruants fled from his presence, and hid themselves for feare of his fury. At last, he came to the place where Parisinonos was nursed, but finding him gone, and with all, remembryng Lauranaes speeches, for very grieve he tore his haire, and stamped on the earth, at last by directions of his seruants, he came to the place where Leda was imprisoned, being bled in most vile sozt, and bitered these speeches: Faire Damzell, if you haue conceiued any hard opinion of me for this your vsage, I beseech you remit the same, for it was altogether without my knowledg, and assure your selfe I haue so handled the bntwozthy procurer thereof, that she shall neuer hereafter purchase your discontent, humbly desiring you to pardon my negligence, by meanes whereof, you are brought into this mischance: and also I pray you certifie your noble Mistresse, that Andramart is no way to be blamed, for the remembrance of her grieve hath brought such terrour to his heart, that he shall neuer rest in quiet, untill he hath brought her the happy content she desireth, which if he knew what it were, he would presently put in practise. And taking Leda by the hand, with all humility he brought her into Lauranaes Chamber, who reioycing at her sight, louingly and with joy embraced her, and Andramart departed, presently commanding all things to be intrusted to Laurana in such diligent sozt, that she

could not chuse but commend his good nature, whom she assuredly believed was no way privity to his sisters actions: so that he had sufficiently shorne the contrary, and still labored by all the meanes he could, to purchase her good liking. Leda as is said, being come to her Mistress, so rejoiced her heart that she began to leave off her sad and pensive thoughts, that still oppressed her mind, and declared unto her the cruell usage of Adamasia, withall, the report of Parismenos, which newes made her againe begin her former sorrow: but by the comfortable perswasions of Leda, (whose counsell she much esteemed) she gave her minde unto much quiet. In which quiet state, let us once againe-leave her.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus* departed from the *Desolate Island*, in a ship of *Hungaria*: And how they were endangered by *Pirates* belonging to *Andramart*, by whose meanes they wonne the narrow passage into the *Island of Rocks*.



Parismus & *Pollipus* continued many dayes in the *Desolate Island*, expecting the happy arrivall of some ship, wherein they might have passage to go further in search of *Laurana*, for whose absence they endured much sorrow. At length it chanced, that a *Spaniards* ship of *Hungaria*, passed by this *Desolate Island*, which they well knew, and thanked for the dangerous report they had heard thereof. Comming against the City where the King lay, the *Spaniards* above battes had sight of flags that were spread upon the top of the Castle, and signified the same unto their chieftaine, whose name was *Bazillus*, who hearing their report, wondered what might be the cause, and being desirous to know the certainty, made this therwards, where he durst not bring his ship to shore, but taking his Cockboat, himselfe with such as rowed him, landed at the Castle: where such as attended the same, esping.

came

came and saluted Barzillus, certifying him, that he need not now feare Bellona, for that there were two knights in the City, that had destroyed the Castle, and freed their King and Queene out of thralldome, who would be very joyfull to heare that any passengers were landed, Barzillus hearing their report, without feare (believing their speeches went wth them into the Court) which was but small, yet there he was most kindly welcommed by the King and Queene, but especially by Parismus and Pollipus, who enquired of him, of whence he was. He certified them he belonged to the King of Hungaria, his name Barzillus, and that seeing the flagges of truce, he came to see what adventure had happened in that desolate Island.

Friend (quoth Parismus) your coming hither may greatly pleasure my selfe, and this worthy knight, my friend Pollipus of Phrygia, by whose prowlle this Island was rescued to his former happy estate. Barzillus hearing him name Pollipus, suspected him presently to be the famous Prince Parismus of Bohemia, of whose losse at Sea, he had heard many reports by divers ships he had met both of Thessaly and Bohemia, that were gone in search of them, and therefore with great reuerence, he uttered these speeches. Most courteous knight, I have in my travell oftentimes heard of that worthy knights name, and also of the famous Prince of Bohemia, by many knights that are in search of them, whom I suppose your self to be, and therefore account my selfe, the happiest man alive, to be an occasion to pleasure you in any respect: therefore most worthy knight, if my selfe, my men, or ship may any way doe you service, I here most humbly offer them at your vertuous command. Parismus kindly thanked him, assuring him that he was the same whom he had named, and that a long time he had remained in that Island for want of shipping to goe in search of Laurana, Daughter to the King of Thessaly, whom they had lost, and that if he would shew them that courtesy as to leave his farther travails for Archandize, and accompany him in his travails, he would make him such sufficient re-

3

compenze.

recompence, as he should neuer after need to trauaile to get wealth. Barzillus told him, that notwithstanding his honorable proffer, he should haue all that was his at commande-ment. So giuing him all the courtesies entertainment that might be, they sojourned still with elo Antiochus, vntill they had furnished themselves with all things conuenient, and finding a fit time, (with all courtesie taking their leaue of the King, and Duene, and Frenetta, who took their departure most heauily) for that these knights were so gracious in their eyes, as they accounted one part of their soule departed with them, hauing obtained a promise of them to visite them when they had obtained their wished friend,) hau againe at will they launced into the maine, not knowing which way to take their course, but committed themselves to their god or ill fortune. They had not sailed three dayes, but Barzillus gaue them to vnderstand, that they were nere the Dyrounce of Tartaria, where he told them it was dangerous traauailing: for those Seas were still frequented with Pyrates and Robbers, whose wordes they immediately found true. For they had not sailed the space of two houres, but they espyed a farre off, a ship making towards them amaine, whom Barzillus presently knew to be Pyrates, and therefore uttered these speeches. *Post wo- thy knights, now prepare your selues to resist the enemy ap- proaching vs, whom I know to be such as seek the destructi- on of all passengers, (into whose hands if you fall) you may ex- pect nothing but cruell tyranny and hard vsage.*

By that time he had ended his speeches, the Pyrates had layd them aboord, and began to enter their ship, but Parisimus and Pollipus, hauing armed themselves, with their weapons byawne, demanded of them what they would haue: their Generall bearing their speech, told them he would haue them payd. *Nielo* (quoth Parisimus) that we will, wherewith he strook one of them so violently, that he cleft his head, Pollipus did the like to another, who seeing themselves so handled, assailed these Champions with great fury, being a multitude in respect of their small company. But they resisted them
with

with such valour, that the Pirates were greatly discomfited, and a great number of them slaine: in which conflict, Pollipus not regarding the danger he was in, nor the treachery the Pirates might use, was gotten aboard the Pirates ship, and there made such haucke, that they despairing of victory, hoysed their sailes, and before Pollipus could againe recover his owne ship, were launched from the other a good way, which Parimus espying, desired Bazillus to make out after them.

Pollipus seeing himselfe in that sort betrayed, layed about him with fury, that none durst come too neare him: at last, the Generall noting his valour, came vnto him with these speeches. Knight (quoth he) yield thy selfe, and doe not draw a worse mischief vpon thy head, by procuring my further displeasure against thee, for if thou wilt aske mercy at my hands, I will give it thee; otherwise, know that I am of sufficiency to abate thy courage, and bring thee in subiection, in despite of the best resistance thou canst make. Pirate (quoth Pollipus) I scorne thy proffered friendship, and dare thee to use the best skil thou canst to conquer me, for I am resolved to try thy valour.

Which words being ended, they assailed each other with such fury, that it had bene a sight worthy the beholding (if any had bene by,) to see the braverie of their sight, but Pollipus assailed his enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in many places, who being growne weake with the effusion of his blood, fell downe at his last dead: Which the Spartiners perceiuing, all at once assailed Pollipus, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little or nothing at all endamage him: One amongst the rest, offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side, at the skirts of his Armour, which grieved him worse then all the wounds he had received, and enraged him, that he chased them vp and downe with such furious strokes, that many of them in shunning his keene sword, tumbled ouer-board: many of them were dismembred and the rest seeing themselves vnable to withstand

his force, got themselves under Hatchee, and Pollipus was left alone. Who seeing none to trouble him, and being sore wound. d and weary, late him downe as well to rest himselfe, as to consider the estate he was in.

Parisius hast. d after the Pyrates Ship, with all speed he might, but eoe what Barzillus could, they had lost the sight thereof, which drou Parisius into such sorrow, as was strange, and poye Adonius seeing the Knight the so dearely loved, fallen into such mishap, got her selfe into a secret place in the Ship, and there uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that haue caused the losse of so worthy a Knight as my deare Pollipus is, who hath giuen himselfe to a careles desperatenesse for my losse, who am not worthy for my bathankfulnesse to be esteemed of him. Now is he fallen into the hands of such as will scarce abridge his dares, it is impossible for him to withstand the force of such a multitude, but fall into better ruine. What my unworthy selfe had been in his company, that I might haue taken part in the afflictions he is likely to endure, and haue comforted him in his distresse. Accursed and vncircumspect that I was, in so many fit occasions as I had, that would neuer manifest my selfe vnto him, who continually sorrowed for my absence, neuermore shall I enjoy his sweet company, neuermore shall I lye folded in his manly armes, the touch of whose embracings were more pleasant, then all the ioyes I shall hereafter endure. What resteth now for me, but to spend the rest of my accursed dayes in continual sorrow for his absence?

Having ended these speeches, she suddainly started vp, and with abundance of teares, came to the place wheras Parisius was, who seeing the sorrows he made, exceedingly wondered, whence such kind loue and affection, and so many vertues as he continually beheld in him should proceed. By this time the night approached, and they still made forthwards, till by the counsell of Parisius they cast anchor, determining to stay there vntill the next morning. Pollipus likewise seeing the Ship wherein he was, sailed so fast from the company of his friends,

friends, with his sword cut a sunder all the tackles and cordes, that the sailles fell euerward, and he all night lay floating vpon the Sea, the weather being very calme, determining next morning to compell such as were remaining vnderatches, to conduct him backe to the other ship, whom he knew would not stray farre from his company. The morning being come, the ship was with the tide brought backe againe, that the Pirrners of Barzillus ship got a sight thereof, with which newes they came to the Prince, who was accompanied by Adonius his Page, which newes so reuiued him, that he presently came vp, by which time, they assuredly knew it was the Pirates ship, and Pollipus seeing them, stood wanting his sword about his head, in signe of victory, and being both met, Parismus with great ioy embraced him, commending his valour: and perceiued Adonius stand by, being affected with such inward ioy, as I altogether want the skill to expresse.

When Pollipus declared vnto them the manner of his victory, and calling vp such as were in the ship, who expressing nothing but deato were vnwilling to shew themselves, but at last came like men agast, being many of them so grievously wounded, that it pittied Parismus to see the estate they were in: he demanded of them of whence they were, who told him, that they had sware not to reueale the truth thereof to any. But since it was so, that they must needs, they began in this sort. We were seruants vnto Oswald, the Generall of our company, whom this worthy knight hath slain, himselfe a seruant likewise vnto the mighty Andramart, Gouverneur of the Isle of Rocks, so termed, for that the same is not to be entered but one way, by reason of the mighty Rocks that incircumssse the Island. My Master continually brought vnto him such riches as he could get vpon the Sea, and he vpon salne into his hands, thither he would haue conueyed you as Prisoners, from whence you should neuer haue escaped. In which we haue continued a long time, but being salne into your hands, we intreat you to saue our liues, whose deaths will nothing at all profit you.

The

The Prince hearing this report, was wonderfully troubled in mind, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrates that had betrayed them in the desolate Island, and fled with his espoused Laurana, were likewise of Andramarts servants. Which caused him to conferre with Pollipus, who was troubled with the very same thought, and grounding their hopes thereon, they determined to make tryall thereof, but first they questioned with Oswalds servants, to see if they could gather any comfortable report from them, who told them, that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way informe them thereof.

But these noble Knights hearts were so renewed with this report of Andramart, that they assuredly perswaded themselves, that they should heare some news of Laurana, and with that determination they made choise of such of the Pyrats as they thought were fittest for their guides, and with all the hast they could hastned thitherwards, once againe committing their Fortune to the mercy of the Seas.

Not many dayes after, they by happy successe in trauaile, were come neere the Island of Rorkes, (the wished place of their expectation) then Parisinus and Pollipus began to consult betwixt themselves for their best landing, for that it was assured them, that it was impossible to enter by force: for the passage was continually strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contrived, for the disadvantage of such as should attempt anything, that it was altogether vaine to thinke that way to enter.

These discomforts brane them to the trial of their bittermost wits, for by the perswasion they had to finde Laurana there, they determined (though the attempt were neuer so dangerous) to make tryall thereof, so Parisinus rather determined to be detained there as a Prisoner, then to leane any thing unpersuaded, whereby he was put in any comfort of his long and wished expectation.

Therefore calling to them such as were the servants of Oswald, they told them that the conquest of that place wholly
rested

ressed in their powers : therefore Parismus said, if you will condescend to follow my direction here, I doe not doubt but easily to accomplish the same, and for your truth, reward you so kindly, as you shall no way need to feare the fure of Andramart, who maketh no other account of you, but to keepe you as his Vassals and slaves, in bondage and cruell servitude, whereas if you will be faithfull and true unto me, I will set you at liberty, and reward you, to your hearts content. For I my selfe am gouernour of a Countrey farre exceeding this place, whither I will conduct you with me, if I happily atchieue my desire herein, or if my determination faileth herein, you shall safely returne unto our Ships, and be acquitted from all feare of his reuenge.

The Pyrates hearing the courteous speeches of Parismus, hauing also in the time they had bene in his company noted his princely behauiour, and on the other side, weighing the estate they remained in, being his Prisoners, on whom he might inflict a cruell punishment if they should refuse to agree him in the request he had made, and also considering the little account Andramart had alwayes made of them, and the cruelty he vsed to them : All these considerations wrought such a change in the heart of these poore slaves, that they freely condescended to follow his directions in any thing he should demand.

Parismus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust them, he deferred these speeches. Says, I thanke you for your willingness to pleasure me, but pardon me though I make some question of your loyalty, for that I haue been already deceived by men of your profession : and as I suppose of Andramarts seruants, by whose unfaithfulness these miseries that we are saue into haue happened. Whereupon he took occasion to report vnto them the treachery of the Pyrates in the desolate Island, thereby to make unfaithfulness seeme odious in their sights.

The Pyrates bowed with such confidence to be true vnto them, that they were fully assured of their faith, & being now
neare.

neare the place of their landing, admiring the wonderfull strength of the same, thus they continued in their stratagem. *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and *Barzillus* (who would needs accompanying them) armed themselves with the best armour they had, and putting on Sea gownes (whereunder they conveyed their swords so secretly, that none could discern the same) were conducted as conquered by the Pirates, unto the passage into the Island, and *Anonius* in their company (who by no means would leaue them.) Which the Gardians perceiving, and knowing *Oswalds* servants, and thinking the rest to be Prisoners, carelesly layd aside their weapons, nothing suspecting their intent, kindly welcommed their fellows, and conducted them with joy, past their places of resistance, which the Knights perceiving, suddainly secured themselves, and with their weapons drawne, valiantly layd about them, that they soone had slaine such as resisted them. The Pirates seeing this happy successe, went on with *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, towards *Andramarts Castle*, which when they had shovne them, they desired (being terrified with feare of *Andramarts* cruelty) to returne vnto their ships, who laughing at their timorousnes, gave them leaue to depart with *Barzillus*, who undertooke to keepe the Passage, that none might enter to endamage them.

CHAP. XXV.

With what danger *Parismus* entred *Andramarts Castle*, and how they were by him brought in danger of their lives: and how afterwards they slew him, and his two Brethren.



After this conquest obtained, and all things as yet falling out according to their wished desires. *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, onely attended by poore *Adonius*, made towards the Castle, where by reason that it was late, they could not enter, but secretly conveyed themselves into

into a heape of short Myrbes, and bushes that grew by the Castle hall, sufficient to hide them in, and there determined to take their nights repose. This exploit was so industriously performed, that those within the Castle had no knowledge thereof, which fell out well for the two Knights, who quietly rested in that place, being no way molested that night, but were exceedingly grieved to heare the groanes, cries, and grievous complaints, of such as remained in Prison, which continued in such cruell misery, as it were too heauie to report.

Early the next morning, these Noble minded Knights, bearing with wise consideration, weighed the greatest perill of this their attempt, attended their first opportunity, which thus fell out. Sitting in their secret thronde, they espied some of the seruants passe in & out at the Castle gate, whither they presently went, and came to the Porter with these speeches. Porter (quoth Parisinus) open the gate and let vs in. The Porter seeing them, was so amazed, that he stood like one that were sencelesse: but calling his better remembrances together: Sir Knight (quoth he) it is perillous to enter here, for be assured if you once come within the gates, it is impossible for you to returne. Goe too (quoth Parisinus) open me the gate. With that the Porter began to ring a Bell, with all his force, but was soone hindered from proceeding by Pollipus, who gaue him so deepe a wound on the Arme, that he was enforced to let goe: but that little time of ringing was a sufficient warning to those within, who by multitudes came flocking to the gate, and opened the same. When presently Parisinus offered to enter, but they being stronger by reason of their number, shut to the same againe, and ran vnto Andramart, who hearing their report, presently commanded 20. of his best Knights to arme themselves, himselfe likewise armed himselfe, and went downe to the gate, which he commanded to be opened, and seeing no more but only two Knights, himselfe not touching to speake to them, commanded his Seruants to carry them to prison; by which meanes they had occasion

saion to enter within the gates, where drawing their swords they stood upon their defence, which Andramarts men began to laugh at, thinking them foolish to resist them: but it fell out to their sorrow.

For Parismus began to lay about him, and Pollipus to defend himselfe, that immediately they had slaine two of Andramarts servants, which the rest perceiving, all at once began to assaile these Champions: who placed themselves in such order, that they easily withstood their force, and by exquisite skill, furthered themselves, that still the assailants perished, and in short space they had slaine one halfe of them, and the rest seeing their party still decrease, began to draw backe, which turned to their destruction: for these knights perceiving them to quail, so furiously assaulted them, that they all there ended their lives: which others that stood by perceiving, fled into another Court, and shut a strong gate against the knights that pursued them, and in the meane time, by the commandement of Andramart, they were inclosed within that Court, by such, as while they were in this Court, went out a Porterne Gate, and fastened that Gate at which they entred so surely, that it was impossible for them to get out, by which means they were inclosed in that Court.

Which when they beheld, they perceived it to be no other but a strong Prison, so it was encompassed with a mighty stone wall, and no passages but the two Gates, by which means they were betrayed into the hands of Andramart, unless by some strange means they should be delivred. This drove these knights into such vexation, that they could not tell what to doe, nor how to behave themselves. Andramart seeing his men thus slaughtered onely by two knights, greatly admired their valour, and also marveling what the occasion of their quarrell might be, which he desired to know, fearing the treachery of his servants that kept the passage, by means whereof before that time, he ever thought himselfe in security, he spake unto them looking from over the wall in this sort. Knights (quoth he) what like you in this place, that hath moved you

you to offer such outrage against my Seruants: If any that be longeth vnto me hath offered you discortisie, I am ready to see him make you sufficient satisfaction: if none hath done you offence, I would wish you to depart, without byrning your selues in further danger: for so much I regard your good (beholuing your valour) that I would be loath to seeke reuenge for these my Seruants deaths, but let you at liberty, so you will promise me to depart, without offering me no further injury.

Parimus thus replied, If thou art the owner and ruler of this Castle (as I suppose) then know, that we are such as goe in search of a lost friend, whom we assuredly thinke thou unjustly detainest, for none but thy selfe would doe such a discourteous deed: as also hearing the treachery thou vset to traitors, and the continuall outrages thou attemptest by Sea, whereof we haue had sufficient tryall, we determinately came as well to finde our lost friend, as also to requite the discourtesie we haue found by thy seruants, since which our comming, thou knowest what we haue begun, and our determination is to goe forwards, vntill thou wilt boughse vs that curtisie to let vs see the prisoners thou detainest, which if thou deniest, assure thy selfe we are fully bent to purchase the thing we came for, or in pursuit thereof, hazard our dearest blood: therefore resolue vs what thou wilt doe, for we challenge thee, if thou hast any sparke of honourable Knightshood, to shew the same in honourable, and not in treacherous sort, which will make our reuenge more sharpe.

Andramart hearing the speeches of the valiant Parimous, could not well tell in what sort to answer them: one while purposing to detain them in that place, but not confidently trusting the strength thereof, that thought was soon vanished, then he began to consideare that Laurana was the Lady, in whose search they came, withal rememb'ring that if she should be taken from him, it would be more grievous then a thousand deaths, he resolved to offer them the sight of the prisoners, fearing that they would otherwise doe him some mischief. At last, a multi.

multitude of sundry cogitations so oppressed his mind, that he determined to try the uttermost of their power, and to put them in the most extremity that might be: and therefore returned them this answer.

Woods Knightis (quoth he) whose malice I nothing feare, know that I will not in any respect yeeld your request, and therefore content your selues with this answer, that I am determined (since you refuse my gentle offer) to detain you harts, untill your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time I hope you will with you had accepted my offer: and with those words departed, which vexed the two Knights, the rather so; that they were bodd of meanes to seeke reuenge: being inclosed in such sort, that there was no way for them to escape punishment: Where they continued all that night in most heauy case, not being able to take one minutes rest. In which time Pollipus according to his wonted manner, tryed his wits with devising how to unfasten the Gates, or escape their imminent danger.

Parismus on the other side, had his minde troubled with a thousand cogitations of his beloued Laurana, whom he thought assuredly to be there imprisoned, which bzaued him into such good hope, that notwithstanding the extremity of Andramart, he shewed a countenance of greater joy then befoze he had used, which rejoyced Pollipus and poore Adonias, whose heart was much grieved to see the perill his deare friends wore like to endure.

Andramart began to conjecture, that if Laurana were the Lady whom they sought, then it was his best course to keepe them as Prisoners still in that place, and not destroy them by punishment, as befoze he had determined: but to rid himselfe of that doubt, he priuily called Leda vnto him, and bzought her vnto a secret place, where she might priuily behold the two Knights, with these speeches. Damozell (quoth he) there are newly arrived at my Castle, two Knights, whom I suppose are come in search of thy Mistresse Laurana: therefore I desire you to resolve me. For if you know them, I will not use such

rigour

rigour towards them, as I am determined : But for her sake (in whose sight I still desire to be gracious) I will remit the offence I have taken against them, for the daughter of my servants, whom you see lye dead at their feet.

Leda all this while diligently beheld these Knights, but knew them not, by reason of their strange Armour : but at last she espied Adonius, whom she very well knew, thereby assuring her selfe, that it was Parisius and Pollipus that were in Armour, and fearing that the speeches Andramart used, rather did proceed from a policie to fit his minde, then otherwise to intend their good, for that he was full of treachery, she made him this answer. Sir, I know not whence these Knights are: neither did I ever see them before: but I would that I might be so happy, as to carry any such good newes to my Lady, or were she so happy, as to arrive in this place, that he might be at your courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my Mistress sake, would intreat him well, but had Andramart well marked her countenance, it would have betrayed that which she concealed, and he desired: for she thought the time very long, untill she were come to her Lady with these joyfull newes: and he being satisfied with her answer let her depart to her Mistress Chamber, where she was no sooner entred, but she declared unto her the cause why Andramart had called her sooth, and that she was assured Parisius and Pollipus were arrived: rehearsing how they had slaine above twenty of Andramarts servants, and that they were inclosed in a inner Court where they remained in very good estate.

Laurana was so rejoiced with joy to heare her deare Lord named, that her heart leapt within her, and a thousand times embraced Leda, for bringing her that happy newes. When she began to consider of the estate they remained in, being inclosed that they could not get out, which thought was most grievous unto her, but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she was in great assurance of their happy escape out of all dangers, in which good hope she remained, with a most longing desire, to
 A heare

Heare some *Deuils* of them. Andramart determining not to be such rage as to famish them, for that he had in him some (sparkes of Humanity) caused sufficient meate to be minisred vnto them, fortifying his Castle so strongly as he could possible devise. He was likewise giuen to vnderstand, that the passage towards the Sea, was strongly fortified, and defended that none could passe that way, which brought a great terror to his minde.

The imprisoned knights continued in great care, earnestly studying to rid themselves from that chaine. At last they concluded in the silent tyme of the night, to let Adonius on the Wall, who could get downe, and goe to Barzillus, to will him send them some Cordes, wherewith they could make a Ladder, which was the readiest meanes to further their intent: which Violetta vnderooke most willingly, nothing regarding the danger she should put her selfe into thereby: and so with much adoe they got her to the top of the Wall, whose heart began to faile, when she saw the height she should leape downe, being vnaccustomed to such perils. But remembryng the parties for whose sake she should vndertake that hazard: arming her selfe with an vndaunted courage, not agreeable to her sexe and weakie Nature, she leapt downe: and (the earth refusing to harme so sweete a creature) safely escaped the danger of the fall, and with a joyfull heart went towards the place where Barzillus remained, which she could scarcely finde, by reason that it was darke, and remembryng the danger of the place, she thought every Bush that encountered her way, had bene her enemy. But with meere then accustomed boldnesse in her sexe, she soon arrived at the passage where Barzillus was: not sleeping, but carefully attending his charge. Who espying Adonius, requested to know how his deere Lord and Pollipus fared: who declared vnto him effectually the estate they remained in, and the cause of his coming, which Barzillus presently performed, hauing good reason for such promotion aboord his Shippe, and leaving the custodie of the passage to such of his Company, as he knew to be both courage-
ous

ous and faithfull: he departed and went with Adonias unto the Castle Wall, and with their Ladder mounted the top of the same: so that both of them went over unto the knights, who most joyfully welcommed Barzillus. ~~Who~~ he having saluted them, and conferred about their employes, at their intreatie he departed againe unto his charge: whereon depended the chiefest stay of all their safeties, so that they knewe divers of Andrameta seruants were abroad, whose arrivall might much endamage them. To prevent which, it becommed them to have an especiall regard: being glad that they had gotten this deuiſe, presently put the same in execution, and got euer into the next Court, the stateliness of which place, in their opinion, excelled for sumptuousnesse all the buildings that euer they beheld. In the midst of the Court, stood a stately erected fountaine, whereon were placed many beautifull Images, of most curious ingrauen worke, the pleasantnesse of which place, much delighted their troubled senses to behold: vnder which fountaine they stayed, to behold the gallant buildings, stately Turrets, and sumptuous Wallles, that outwardly adorne the place, expressing the cherefull light of the Sun, to comfort them in their distresse, which presently began to shew his splendant beames, which glistered vpon the glasse window, that the place seemed another Paradise, and there they attended the conclusion of their attempt, eether to their comfort, or confusions.

The first that entred the Court, they layd hands on, and by compulsion, urged him to declare what force was in the Castle. ~~Who~~ (vpon promise that they would not offer him violence) told them, that lately there arrived at the Castle two of Andramars Brethren, being esteemed men of great courage, which inhabited the further parts of that Island, who were determined to make tryall of their strength that day: the eldest named Guilmor, the other Bramon. And that Andramar determined, if that his Brothers failed, himselfe would make tryall of his fortune, but if all of them failed, he had a hundred seruants ready in Armour, to ayde him.

Parismus hearing his speeches, began greatly to despair of victory, considering that such a number were in readinesse onely against them two, but such was the constant resolution of these two Knights, that chusing the fittest place, for their furtherance in fight, they determined to try the bitterest of their fortune.

Andramart the next morning being early by, & discoursing with his Brethren about their affaires, by chance looked out at a window, and espied where the Knights were (that he thought had bene sure enough) were walking at liberty, which strooke such a terror to his minde, that at the very sight thereof, his heart failed him, which so altered his former purposes of cruelty, that he thought it his best course, to be himselfe towards them, as best agreed with an honourable minde. For notwithstanding that oftentimes in tyrannicall manner, he persecuted such as neuer offended him, yet he often shewed many tokens of a courteous and vertuous minde, though altogether darkened by his cruelty: which together with the feare he had of these Knights valour, and seeing their resolution, caused him to come to his Brethren with these speeches. Behold (quoth he) yonder are the Knights that haue escaped out of the place I had inclosed them in, and are come to worke my further danger, hauing already by their Malo slain twentie of my best Seruants: two more goodlier Knights did I neuer behold, which maketh me pittie the estate they are in, being likely now to suffer death by your innincible strength, and were it not that I had sent for you to ayde me herein, and that it might in some measure touch me with the name of a Coward, I would vse them in the kindest sort I could devise, and remit all further cause of strife. For I suppose they are come in search of a Lady that remaineth in this Castle, whose presence is the onely preseruer of my life, which being taken from me, will soon end my dayes: Therefore good Brethren resolu me of the best course to be taken herein.

Gukenor being of a proud and haughtie disposition, and scorning at the lenitie of Andramart (whose heart was touched with an insupportable feare,) would make him no answer, but presently went and armed himselfe, which they beholding, did the like, and altogether went downe into the Court. And without any speeches, the two Brethren being full of scozefull pride, fully assuring themselves of the victorie, assaulted Parisinus and Pollipus.

Who seeing no greater oddes but one to one, entered the Combate so cherefully, as it had bene a sport or pastime, which continued a good while betwixt them without any great disadvantage on either partie: the noise of whose weapons (clashing on their Armour, came to Lauranaes hearing, who could by no meanes take any rest that night,) for feare and thought, taking least Andramart should worke the death of her deere Lord and friend, that one a suddaine starting to a window that looked into the Court, she espied the foure knights Combating, assuring herselfe that her friends were two of them: whom she knew not, but as she was informed by Leda to be those in the blew Armour. Whose sight much requiued the afflicted heart of Laurana with joy, but on the contrary part the great danger she saw them in, as much tormented her with feare.

Andramart standing by to behold the issue of this Combate (having an eye to the window where Laurana was) vnseasonably espied her looking out: Whereupon immediately he sent foure of his seruants to remoue her into a strong and close Prison, farre from their sight, which so tormented the mind of Laurana (together with the feare she conceived for Parisinus, having no friend but Pollipus, inuironed with a number of enemies) that had not Leda laboured the contrary, she had there overcome her vitall senses, with extremitie of sorrow. Still continued the combate betwixt the Champions, but Pollipus seeing himselfe soze wounded by Bramon, was so enraged with fury, that with all his force & skill he laboured with such puissance against his assailing enemy, that he had some

layd him at his fote dead. Which Andramart perceiuing, came to Pollipus with these speeches.

Knight (quoth he) thy taske is not yet ended, so; here am I to reuenge the death of him thou hast now conquered, where-with he began to assault Pollipus with all his force: who answered his blowes with the like courage, by which time Parisinus had left his enemy breathlesse, who lay wallowing at his feet, strangled with his owne blood.

Andramart seeing the same, would haue fled, (fearing his owne dolerfull fall) but Pollipus seeing his intent, thought not as neuer to thew proofe of his valour: therefore to rid themselves from further danger, with both his hands stricke with such violence vpon his crest, that the weakenesse of his armor yelding to the sharpnesse of his sword & the force of his blow, so astonisht him, that he staggered: Wherewith Pollipus closing with him, cuertwiew him on the ground, and thrust his sword through his body in diuers places.

By which time Andramarts seruants seeing the distresse their Master was in, all at once assaulted Parisinus & Pollipus, who could not well tell how to endure any further assault, but drawing backe to the corner of the Court, placed themselves in such sort, that their enemies could not greatly endamage them, but still receiued the worst, most of them being in small continuance of fight, sore wounded, and many of them were slaine, so that they seemed therewith like men that were desperate: One among the rest, that Andramart had before taken Prisoner, but for his good qualities had againe released, as one of his chiefest seruants, whose name was Tellamor, seeing Andramart slaine, & marking the braue and valiant courage of these two Knights, vsed all the persuasions he could, to withdraw his fellows from their madnesse: who still followed their reuenge eagerly, without any consideration of the little good they should reape thereby, at last some of them began to listen to him, by which meanes Pollipus had respite to breath himselfe, and Parisinus perceiuing them to stand doubtfully debating matters betwixne themselves began to speake to them in this sort.

Masters

Passers quoth he, me thinks men that are inducd with reason, (as you should be,) should not shew themselves so inconsiderate, as to seek revenge against those that neuer harmed you: what cansteth you thus wilfully to endanger your selues by offering vs violence? You will say, the death of your Master: why what was he but a Tyrant, what account did he make of you, but to keepe you as his buffal and slaves, in bondage and extreame seruitude: how was he esteemed of any: but as a cruell homicide, a robber, and spoiler of good personages, whereby himselfe, and such as were his seruants, were hated and despised of all good people. Did he not continually tyrannize ouer you in most cruell sort, that many of you were put to shamefull offices, and for euery displeasure in danger of death and imprisonment, by his fury: what doe you thinke was the cause of our arrivall here: not (as you suppose) to make you captives, or to get wealth, or the spoils that thieves and robbers seek after, nor yet to offer violence to Andramart, or any of you, but to redeme a lost friend that your Master hath wrongfully detained. Then let that wisdome rule your minds, that should be in men, & shew what you require at our hands, and we will in any reasonable respect satisfie you. We are not determined to stay among you to beare rule ouer you, thereby to dispoile you of your wealth, but will leane this Castle, and the riches thereof as yours to dispose of, which you may quietly enjoy, now your cruell Master is dead, whose life would haue bene cause of your further seruitude, but by his death you are freed from the cruell bondage and slavery wherein you liued, and haue by the same occasion, the choise of electing, or refusing quiet content, and peaceable wealth. Parismus had no sooner ended these speeches but, by a generall consent (being perswaded thereto by Tellamor, whose counsell they highly esteemed) they cast downe their weapons, and yielded themselves, which greatly cheered the hearts of both the knights, being befoze that, in great perill and hazard of their liues, hauing taken the faithfull oath of their loyalty.

Pollipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to extoll and commend their wiseome, in that they had that good consideration to conceiue aright of Parisius speeches: promising them, that by his consent Parisius should so highly content them before their departure, that they should for ever account themselves happy by their arriuall. And hauing taken order for their securitie, (not trusting them, notwithstanding their oathes, because they knew them to be vnaccustomed to generous humanitie) they were conducted to very faire and sumptuous Chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully dyed by Adonius, whose tender heart bled drops of warme blood, to see the purple goze that issued from their mangled bodies, whose care and diligent tendance, was a great comfort vnto them at all times: by meanes whereof, they made such account of him, that they would not haue parted from him for any good in the world. Tellamor hauing borne virtuously brought vp (being also a Knight of good account, and honorable parts) carefully provided all things necessary, and with such affection tendered their safetie, that there could no mischief be attempted by Andramarts Seruants, (whose heads still ruminated on treacherie) but he would still see them appease & present the same, whose diligence was well marked of the two Knights, whereby they grew into good liking of him, and much commended his courtesie.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Parismus* being past all hope to finde *Laurana*, at the last found her to his exceeding joy. And how afterwards leaving the custody of the Castle to foure of *Andramarts* servants, hee departed towards *Theffalie*: and by the way visited old *Antiochus* in the Desolate Iland.



Parismus all this while could by no meanes be quiet for thinking on *Laurana*, the remembrance of whose absence was continually in his minde, more then was usually wont to be, whereby his perswasion of some happy newes of her abode in that place, still increased: which caused him the next day to resolve himselfe by searching, for otherwise he could not learne, for that *Andramart* would not suffer any of his servants but onely foure to see or haue any knowledge of *Laurana*, (who were all slaine with their Master,) and coming to *Pollipus* they went to search the Castle. And first of all being directed by *Tellamor*, they came to the Pyllons, where were many strangers of sundry Nations, lying in the most wofull and lamentable misery that ever eye beheld: their joynts and flesh being wozne with the weight of the Irons wherewith they were fettered: who then began to feare their utter destruction, which they had long expected: but contrary to their thoughts and expectations, they were all set at libertie, which much reuiued their dying hearts.

From thence they went vnto the Dungeons of the Castle, wherein were many distressed wights remaining, that of long time had not sene the pure light, nor felt the comfortable heat of the Sunne, and now to their great joy were set at libertie, who highly applauded the valour, and exceeding labour and bounty of these two most noble and courteous Knights.

Parismus hauing not yet found the joy he expected, could not harbour in his minde any rest, vntill that he had searched all

all ouer the Castle, sauing the place wherein Laurana was, which was so secretly conueyed amongst the other buildings, that the way thereto could hardly be found, whereby *Parismus* was deceived. And thinking verily that there was not any place but hee had already searched, entred into most heauie and sorrowfull cogitations: and being wonderfully discouraged of all comfort, (wandered from *Pollipus*) who was very earnestly in talke with *Tellamor*) and by chance happened on a darke entrie, which place seemed to agree with his heauie disposition. Into which he hauing entred, and a while walked by and downe, hee found a doore at the further end thereof fast shut, which caused him to cease his mourning and begin to study how to open the same, which he had soon effected: and entring further hee found a most stately Chamber, wherein were diuers signes that it was not unfrequented, but being unarmed hee would not too rashly goe on further, least he might vnawares runne into danger. Therefore softly hee lifted vp the hangings, behind which was a doore into another Chamber, where hee beheld a Lady sadly sitting by, on the earth, with her backe towards him, leaning her head vpon the beds side.

At which sight his heart began to be astonisht exceedingly with admiration to behold, but looking more earnestly, he espied a Damozell with blubbered cheekes, weeping to heare the restlesse plaints her Distresse had made: who hauing with extreame sorrow bewailed her vnfortunate estate, being likewise terrified with remembering the danger *Parismus* was in, & grieved to see abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent slumber: wherein she had not long continued, (but at the very instant when *Parismus* entred the Chamber) she dreamed hee stood behind her, wherewith she awaked, and earnestly looking about her shee espied him, wherewith she was extremely amazed, fearing least she had still bene in a dreame, that she stood fearefully trembling betweene an earnest hope, and a comfortlesse dispaire. But *Parismus* as true as hee beheld her face knew her, and tooke her in his armes, with such

exce

exceeding joy to them both, as that the teares proceeding from kind affection, ranne downe both their cheekes in abundance. And Leda seeing her Lord, knawled at his feet, with such exceeding joy as is not to be exprest, who had no leysure to speake unto her, his heart was so replenished with exceeding content by the sweete and delectable presence of his vertuous and loving Laurana: whom a thousand times he folded in his armes and as many times greeted her ruddy lippes with sweete kisses, in which loving embracings they continued a good space, being vnable to thinke of any thing else.

But at the last, hauing somewhat recreated themselves with that kindnesse. Parisius vttered these speeches: O most kind and loving Princeesse, since wee are thus happily met, and that we haue now no further cause of sorow, it would be grieuous to make rehearsal of our sad mishaps since our parting, therefore let your heart be at quiet, and now forget all former griefes, which were vnfortunately occasioned by my negligence, and accept my acknowledgement of offences, for a sufficient satisfaction, and let your vertuous bounty still bring me farther in admiration of your vertue, vnto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the bonds of true and loyal friendship. To recount my noble friend Pollipus his kindnes (by whose valour I haue escaped many imminent dangers) and the kind attendance I haue had of poore Adonius, traneth a longer circumstance; and therefore at this time I will omit the same, onely desiring you to make such estimation of them, as of my most dearest friends, & but by whose meanes I had neuer enjoyed the fruition of your heauenly company. I now account all paine pleasure, and the reward of my troubles so bountifull, as all the worlds dignitie cannot counteruaile: hauing at last attained the height of my desire, and fullnesse of all felicitie, by enjoying your vertuous presence, whose absence was moze bitter vnto me, then a thousand deaths.

Many other most loving and kind speeches past, their lippes being often interrupted with sweete kisses, and hearty embracings, that in this delight, they would haue continued a long

long time, but that the desire *Parismus* had to acquaint *Pollius* with this happy newes, and *Laurana* to see her friend, caused them to breake off and walke out vnto him, who had quickly missed *Parismus*, and began earnestly to inquire for him: In which time of his absence, hee had sought in most places of the Castle, but still missed the darke passage wherein hee was entred, which diane him into a carefull wonder what should be become of him. Whereupon hee began greatly to feare that he was by some treacherie endangered, but suddenly in the middelt of this his perplexity, hee espied him with *Laurana* comming towards him: which sight so exceedingly rejoyced his heart to see, that it was impossible to expresse.

And comming to *Laurana*, hee reuerenced her with all humilitie, and she most kindly saluted him, giuing him many hearty thankses for his honourable Loue and kindnesse euer shewne, in the manifold paines hee had taken in her behalfe. Likewise speaking to *Adonius*, shee greatly commended and kindly thanked him for his diligent seruice to *Parismus*, promising to rewarde him with all kindnesse.

So with exceeding joy on all sides they spent the rest of that day in pleasant communications, hauing all things necessary readily provided by *Tellamor*, and diligently ministered by such prisoners as had receiued their libertie: Who had now so well refreshed themselves with wholesome meates, that they were of sufficient strength both for their owne defence, and the safetie of those that had set them at libertie, whom they exceedingly tended, to vndergoe any danger.

Which *Parismus* perceiving, presently sent a messenger to *Barzillus*, to certifie him of their happy success, who leaving the custodie of the passage to some of his trustiest Souldiers, came to be partaker with them in their rejoycinge.

But notwithstanding, when all thought there was no more cause of sadnesse, their quiet and pleasures were darkened by the heavy countenance of *Laurana*, who could not forget the death of her young son *Parismenos*, but still was purposed to conceale the same from *Parismus*, which made them greatly to maruaile.

And

And upon a day when Pollipus by the intreatie of Parismus had rehearsed the whole discourse of all their Adventures in the desolate Island, and the occasion of their arrivall in that place, Laurana with these sad remembrances, was put in mind deeply to compare her owne miseries with theirs, and found them to be greater, so that they were all in safety, but she missed her young Sonne who was intimately lost, which struck such a sadness into all her senses, that suddenly she burst into abundance of teares. Which brake them all into an admiration, that Adonius and Leda, seeing her teares, could not re- strain from partaking with her in that sadness, but (as the custome of women is) wept for company. Parismus marvel- ling what was the cause of her sorrow, and desirous to know the same, so that his heart therewith was exceedingly tor- mented, most earnestly intreated her to unfold the cause of her griefe, that he might (if it were possible) comfort her therein.

Laurana being unwilling in the least degree to shew her selfe ungrateful to his will, began to declare the manner of her bringing to that place by the Pirates after they had betrayed him on the coast of the Desolate Island, as also the kindness she had found at Andramarts hands, and how that from time to time, he had used her in most honourable sort.

But my Lord (quoth she) Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, who many times begged me to yield to Love her Brother: Which when she could not effect by no persuasions: First, she imprisoned my servant Leda, next she withheld from me, (the cause of this my sadness) my young Sonne that was borne in this unlucky place, whom I caused to be named Parismenos, and with cruell torments afflicted my boy, and daily caused two Old women to whip me in most cruel sort, which I was contented to endure. But when she saw that all this would not prevaile, she caused the Purle that kept Parismenos, to come unto mee with a Message in this manner: That unless I would in every respect and without delay fulfill her demand, she would beseege my face with that tender Babe.

And

And being about that cruell deed, I intreated her to reserre his punishment and unnaturall Dorne untill the next day, since which time I neuer saw my tender Babe; nor is he, or his Nurse any where to be found: and afterwards againe, she continued her former manner of chastitie.

Now Andramart all this while by perswasions of his Sister absented himselfe from me (for that she had promised him to obtaine my consent to his request) nothing misdoubting the chastitie she daily bled vnto me. But at length seeing his suite still frustrated, and finding (as well by mine owne report, as by other manifest proofes) her treacherie, and my miserie, he would with his Sword haue slaine her: but she running away to auoid his rigour, burst her necke doونه a paire of staires.

The two Old women he likewise slew with his owne hands: my Seruant he sent vnto me, and euer after that, vsed me in a most kind and good sort. And the very day when you entered in sight in this Court, he caused me to be lodged in the place where you found me. The greatest cause of this my sadnesse is, the losse of my young Sonne, whose death was vntimely, and whose presence would haue expelled such sadde thoughts as haue possesse my minde: and disquieted the happy content I should receiue by your honourable presence.

Parismus hauing heard the summe of this Tragickall report could not chuse but greine, especially to thinke of the miserie she had endured, and the death of his young Sonne, whom he had neuer seene, that what with his and Lauranaes sadnes, all the whole company were growne into a heauinesse. But with the comfortable perswasions of Pollipus, the remembrance of these griefes were somewhat mitigated. Many dayes after they staid in this Castle in good and quiet estate, untill the longing desire Parismus had to returne into Thessalie, caused him to make provision for his departure.

Tellamor hauing knowledge thereof, desired that he would boughsaue he might attend on him in his Trauailes, for that himselfe was of Salmatia, who trauielling in the search of a

Sister

Sister that he had lost, was taken by those Pyrates, rehearsing the whole truth thereof; whereby Parisinus knew him to be Brother unto the Damozell in whose rescue Oflis was wounded, as hath bene before declared: which caused him to make greater account of him than before he had done, and enter into a deepe insight of his former courteous behauiour, and with all the best kindnesse he could, yalued him thanks for the great friendship he had shewne him, & his friend Pollipus since their arrivall: telling him, that he needed not to make any further search for his Sister, for that she was in the Court of Tuscany in good health, repeating the whole circumstance of the many kind fauours hee had found at her hands, and the manner how she was taken by the Outlawes.

Which newes much reioyced Tellamors heart, as also that he had bin to be so happie, as to be esteemed of so worthy a knight as Parisinus was: that hauing assurance of his Sisters safetie, and his owne happie fortune, to haue so fit an occasion to rid himselfe from bondage, hee euer after indurenes by all dutifull meanes to grow further into his good fauour.

Parisinus and Laurana, remaining in happie and peaceable contentednesse, by meanes of their good success, hauing respite to biew others griefes, began to note the sad countenance of Pollipus, which before they did not obserue: which caused Parisinus suspect that his old Soze was not cured, which was, his Love to Violetta, wherein he agreed aright: for Pollipus seeing his trauels for Laurana were at an end, began to desire to heare some newes of Violetta.

And though there was no likelihood for him to attaine her Love, yet the extremitie of his affections were such, that he thought he could no way content himselfe better, then to spend the rest of his life in her service, still purposing (according to a most noble and constant Resolution,) neuer to desist from shewing the true zeale he bare to purchase her fauour. Oftentimes hee would spend many houres in secret complaints and Protestations of his true and loyall Love: wherein (according to the humours of Love-sicke people) hee thought he did in some measure ease his heart.

Which

Which behaviour of his, Violetta well noting, (as being infected with the selfe same disease) would oftentimes interrupt him in his sad Lamentations with such conceits, that Pollipus wondred to see such wisdome in a Boy: but by reason that shee was taken to be no other then a Boy, hee entred into no deeper consideration of her actions. In the silent Night, time Violetta did with such kindnesse affect his complaints, that when he sghed, she likewise sghed: and if he chaunced at any time to complaine of his hard Fortune, Violetta would as often blesse the happy time and houre when she first saw him, and that shee was so happy to be beloued of so honourable a Knight. The variable difference of whose ioyes were contrary: for Pollipus (little thinking his Violetta had bene so nare him) continually spent his time in heavinesse, not being any way able to comfort himselfe with any hope of attaining his wished desire, being oftentimes terrified with the remembrance of her last doome, and veniall to his fate; as also, the manifold mischaunces that might befall her, or that shee had so wilfully thrust herselfe into, with a thousand other displeasing thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any from presuming vpon any good successe. By meanes whereof he continually remained in most heauy and sad estate, still denising how to ease his heart of that care it endured, wherein he greatly excelled in Constancy the fickle and wandring thoughts of others now adapes, which are easily discouraged from persisting in their first resolutions, vpon enery small discomfiture.

Violettaes Ioyes were as exceeding, as his sorowes were extreme, for shee beheld continually the Constancie that raigned in his heart to her wards, the noble gifts wherewith his minde was endued, the comelinesse of his goodly proportion, which might well please a curious Ladys eye, his unconquered Valour and prowesse, whereby he atchieued incredible victories with great fame: the great friendship and courteous behaviour that so abundantly flowed from his gentle heart, whereby it was apparant that hee did not disdain the meanest person liuing.

Besides,

Besides, hearing the continuall complaints he made of her hard sentence, and the constancie of his Resolution, soz that he determined to spend his life in her service: And all the pleasure she tooke in his company, being neuer from him in the day time, and his Bedfellow in the night, that she was witnes to all his actions, vñing many kindneses, which he full little thought proceeded from such affection.

And nothing daunted Violetta had bene so priue to all his Cogitations (though she poze soule neuer touch'd his body, but with a trembling feare remembering her owne nakednes, still vñing such a modest kind of bashfulnesse in her actions, as if many eyes had ben beholding her disguise, very watchfully obserued her behaviour, whereby her ioyes continued in such a secret content, as is not to be expressed.)

Yet one night when she had shrouded her selfe within the Bed, as Pollipus lay tossing and tumbling by reason of the restlesse thoughts he endured: In the midst of his heauinesse, Violetta pitying his sorowes, and to draw him from remembering them, vttered these speeches.

Our Knight (quoth she) I doe maruell what passion that is which so diskepereth your quiet slapes, and if my talke be not offensive vnto you, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same: soz in all my life time I neuer beheld the like in any man. Poze boy (quoth Pollipus) it were but folly soz me to expresse that to thee whereof thou canst not iudge: soz that thy yeares are not of sufficiency to entertaine such diuine cogitations; Diuine (quoth she) can diuine cogitations so diskeper mens wits: Yea, (quoth Pollipus) soz I loue is a diuine and heauenly giuft, and loue it is that so tormēteth me: not that I loue, but that I am not beloued againe. soz in Thessaly I loued a Damozell named Violetta, whose excellent Beauty and vertuous giufts, haue inthralled my senses, that I feare me Boy, it will be to me a perpetuall heauinesse. Whose absence is cause of my grieve: and not onely that she is absent, but that I know not where to behold her attractive Beautie, soz euen at my comming from Thessalie, she was (I know

Know not by what misadventure) missing to my great sorrow, in whose continuall search, I am determin'd to spend the rest of these my wearisome dayes.

It is very much, me thinks (quoth she) that you will so much regard her good, that hath shewne her selfe so discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my minde, in that you will take such paines to finde her out, and in the end peradventure, reape nothing but disdain for your good will: For it is likely she hath made choise of some other knight, not so worthy to be belov'd as your selfe, with whom she is departed: When why will you hazard your person in the dangers incident to travell, and spend your time in purchasing nothing but your owne discontent.

Well (replyed Polipus) howsoever I am rewarded, a thousand more perils then I can imagine, shall not discourage me. For were I but so happy as once to finde her, then would I commit the rest to my good fortune, which shall be sufficient, if I can but once againe make my Love knowne to her, that she may haue some farther tryall of my service. If she should not regard you (qu. she) according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living: and were I in her case, I would endure a thousand deaths, rather then shew my selfe ingratefull to so honourable and kind a friend: and because I would see the issue of your love, I desire you that I may be partaker with you in your Travels: For though I am altogether unworthy to be esteem'd of you, yet if you would vouchsafe me that kindnesse, I would both shew my selfe outfull and diligent, and also rest continually bound unto you for the same. And thus farre I presume (though my wordes may seeme ridiculous) that if ever you meet Violetta, she will yield unto your just suit, for I know Violetta well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts, then I was worthy of, though she now hath forsaken her Fathers house, and hath absented her selfe I know not upon what occasion.

Polipus hearing the Pages wordes, smiled to thinke how true it was from his power, and yet how kind he was to put
him

him in such comfort. Grauerces (qd. he) for thy good will, and if euer I meet Violetta, I shall be willing to payd the recompence for thy kindnesse. Then (qd. she) set your hart at rest and trouble not your selfe with these cares, but liue in hope of some better successe: for my mind perswadeth me, that you shall find Violetta safely returned at your arrivall in Thessaly, and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my wordes, for I haue already made tryall of the euent of my presaging thoughts, that I haue oftentimes found things fall out euen according as I haue before dæmned.

Pollipus hearing the boyes speeches, at the first tooke them as spoken of course, but being drawn into a deepe consideration of all his former qualities, began to make a doubt whether he should repose any credit in them or; no, that his heart euen with those speeches (yet in his fancy bearing no shew of likelihood) was somewhat reined, and therefore determined to make tryall of the boyes dination: such vertue had Violettaes speeches, that they wrought an vnerpected euent of persuasion, in the heart of the loue-sicke Pollipus, who was easily drawn to yield conceit of any comfort, because he thought Violetta might be still in Thessaly, and so the Pages wordes proved true. The rest of that night they pass in slumbering sleepe.

The next Morning, Pollipus came to Parisinus Chamber, with a farre moze cheerefull countenance then he was wont, which caused them maruaile at his sodaine alteration: and afterwards they spent some few dayes in great pleasure, and in the meane time made promise for their departure towards Thessalie, committing the government of the Castle vnto two of Andramarts Seruants, taking their oath to payd the same to Parisinus againe vpon his demand, leauing all the rest likewise so highly contented, as that they accounted his arrivall the best good fortune that euer befel them. The rest that had bene Prisoners there, departed euery one that way that liked them best. Parisinus finding the wind ye convenient for their passage, hoisted Saile: himself being in Barzilius ship with

Pollipus and Laurana, having in his company three other ships laden with exceeding riches and treasure, such as Andramarts Pirates had taken at Sea, and made towards the Desolate Island; according to the promise past to Antiochus: where within few dayes, (the Wind and weather favouring them, they safely arrived) they were most honourably and lovingly welcomed by the King and Queene, and especially by the Kings two Sonnes and Daughter, who admired the wonderfull beauty of Laurana, accounting the *Travailes* these two Knights endured; worthily spent to redeeme such and so vertuous a Lady.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Frenetta* was exceedingly in love with *Pollipus*, who remembring his love to *Violetta*, thinned her company; and also how *Frenetta* after his departure, being distracted with griefe ended her life.



When *Parismus*, *Pollipus* and *Laurana*, had sojourned many dayes in the Desolate Island, greater joy and mirth, then their hearts began to desire the sight of their native Countries: whereupon, they appointed the time of their departure within one Moneth, which grieved *Frenetta* to heare of, so; that she was farre in love with *Pollipus*, unto whom she used many extraordinary kindneses, thereby to give him knowledge of her affections, but so farre was his heart from thinking of any other love then *Violettaes*, that he never noted the great kindneses she still used toward him, which on the other side, caused *Frenetta* to increase the heats of her affections more and more. But in the end, seeing him so little to regard her, nor scarce at all to entertaine her counsaile with good looks, she determined (though it might be some blemish to her modestie) to manifest her affection unto him, which she presently effected: so; finding him walking alone, attended

only by Adonius, she came into the Gallery where he was, kindly saluting him as though she would passe by, but Pollipus finding himselfe idle, thought to entertaine the time a while in some conference with her, and as kindly saluting her, said. Faire Lady, may I be so bold as to stay your journey, or if your businesse be not great, vouchsafe me your company, that am alone.

She (replyed she) my businesse is not very great, therefore I am the willinglier to stay, especially to beare you company, unto whom I am much bound, and a greater fauour then my company would I grant, so that it stand with my honour to fulfill: therefore this liberall proffer I make unto you (whom I know will request nothing but that which is vertuous) that if in any convenient sort, I may doe the thing which may please you, it shall be your fault if you haue not the same. I thanke you heartily (quoth Pollipus) and if I should be ingratefull unto you for this your kindnesse, I should doe much amisse. And so; such desert in me as you speake of, I know none at all, but it is your abundant courtesie that vouchsafeth me such fauour, which I know not how to requite, neither can I be so bold as to bring my selfe further into your debt, untill I haue by my inuentions laboured to shew my selfe thankfull for y^e which you haue already granted. Many other speeches past betwixt them, which if Pollipus had diligently marked, he might easily haue seen the lone Frenetta bare him, but he hauing his deuotions bowed to another Saint, perceined it not, which none else but himselfe would easily haue discerned. Which still increased her burning affection, that at last, fearing to misse the fit means was offered by so sweet opportunity, taking him by the hand, & withdrawing to a window that looked into a pleasant garden, with a blushing countenance she uttered these speeches. Sir knight, contrary to y^e manner of modest Maids, I am compelled to hazard the revealing of y^e which may inue to my dishonour, vnales it please your vertuous wisdome, to giue a fauorable censure of my good meaning, which am constrained to doe, as procured thereto, by the short abode

You determine to make in my fathers Court, as also for that I see your mind cannot conceiue thereof. Without I my selfe make demonstration of the same. Wherefore most noble Knight, relying upon your vnderstanding, that I once hath seized my heart, with a desire to be leued of you againe, which maketh me manifest the thing, though modestly bids me to conceale. Wherefore I desire you to vse that charitable opinion of me, as that my honour may no way be misconceited, and my griefe relieved, which I would neuer haue bittered, but that I shall for euer hereafter be banished your heavenly company, the affliction I beare you being such, that vnlasse you pity my estate, your departure will be the shortning of my daies, and my reuelles sorrow thereby augmented in such sort, that I shall for euer remaine in heavynesse.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, was halfe astonished, and now calling to mind her former behauiour, well vnderstood that her kindnesse proceeded from the affection she had bised. that of a suddaine he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her minde, and rid himselfe from discourtesie. Vertuous Lady (quoth he) I see that I am more beholding vnto you, then I eyther expected or haue deserved, being sorry you haue placed your affection on him that had not recompenced your kindnesse by any merit, and one that is altogether vnworthy to be so highly esteemed at your hands: but Lady, as I am now in no measure able to yeld you that thanks that I would, so I trust hereafter my ingratitude shall not cause you repent your kindnesse. At which instant Lauraua by occasion entred the Gallerie, by meanes whereof they left off their speeches to salute her, of whose comming Pollipus was glad, and a while accompanied them, in such communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had still noted Frenettaes behauiour towards Pollipus, and listned to their talke, which stooke a sorrowfull feare into her minde, lest her speeches might moue Pollipus to yeld to her desire, for that she was very beautiful, and besides that, the Daughter of a King, that euer after she grew into

into an extreme jealousy of her, that Pollipus could neuer in all the time of his abode there, be in any place, but she would still attend him, that he wondered at the Pages diligent attendance, which proceeded not from the lawfull duty of a seruant (as he supposed) but from the faithfull loue of a friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Laurana in the Gallery, got to his lodging, to meditate on Frenettas rash motions, and disconcerted loue, and the manifold inconueniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his honour in question, for that it would be thought it was procured by his passions, as also for that it seemed she was grown to that desperatenesse in loue, that unless she might enjoy the thing she desired, it would much indanger her selfe, and rather then he would thinke a thought to violate his vowed loyalty to Violetta, himselfe would inuere death. For Violetta (though she were no Kings Daughter) yet by reason of her exceeding beautie she was much spoken of in Thebes, and nothing inferiour to Frenetta in gifts of minde, the remembrance of whose perfections, together with his Loue, had so much bound him in the inuolable Bonds of true friendship to his first Beloued, that for ener after, he eschewed all occasions to come in Frenettas sight, but still kept company with Parismus, vnto whom he unfolded the whole circumstance of that which had passed betwaine him and Frenetta, which when Parismus vnderstood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and that in his opinion, he should doe her wrong to resist her loue, which should proceed from a vertuous inclination, vnto many persuasions to that effect.

Which when Pollipus heard, he said. My Lord. I cannot so much wrong my deare Violetta, as so soone to perswade my fancy to loue another, and forget her perfections: in whose seruice I haue vowed to spend the rest of my life. When good my Lord, doe not so much injury that vertuous Maiden, who in Thebais hath so much honoured you, for I will neuer yield to loue any but her most worthy selfe, so long as my life doth last.

Parisius then answered, friend Pollipus, I would not any way wrong Violetta, nor your selfe, if I euer saw any likely hood that you should euer see her againe: and yet so much I commend your resolution, as that I shall euer extoll those honourable parts, that rule your heart, whereby my selfe haue bene preserued, and obtained the height of all felicitie, neither doe I utter any word to alter your affection from Violetta, but to make triall of your vertues, which still continue perfect. And since our abode in this place, may againe torne to our disparagement and hindernce I will by all meanes possible hasten our departure towards Theffalie, whereby, by good happe, you may finde the party that withholdeth your happy loves, unto whom I will use all the persiuasions I can to purchase your content. And also during our staying here, I will labour all that I can to pay the rash increase of Frenetras lene. Adonius standing by, and hearing their speeches, had much adoe to refraine from teares, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindnesse of these two friends, and the care they tooke to finde her in Theffaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus euer after shunned all occasions, that Frenettra most earnestly sought to haue some further conference with him, but when she plainly saw he nothing regarded her leue, but still eschewed her company, she fell into such heauinesse, and set the griefe thereof so neere her heart, that in short time she grew so weakie, that she kept her Chamber, not once venturing to any the cause of her sadnesse, though her Parents earnestly laboured to know the same, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleasure into heauinesse. Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would neuer come at her, untill the very day of their departure, and chusing a convenient time when she was alone, only attended by a Domozell, he entered her Chamber, she no sooner espied him but her poore heart began to leape for joy, expecting some kindnesse, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, said; Courteous Lady, I am at length come to your presence, to satisfie your minde for that which I would

would haue you to know. Your leue to me (that am true, & thy thereof) and the little account I came to make of the same, hath brought you to that weaknesse you remaine in, which if it be so, I am most heartily sorry: but for that I am now departing this Country, I would now satisfie you in any thing I could: therefore I intreat you to mitigate the extremity of your passions which I cannot salue, for that long since I vndrew my seruice vnto a Lady in Thessaly, vnto whom I am bound by many inuiolable bonds of passed promises: neyther can I be disloyall to her, without impeachment of mine honour, which is the onely Jewel I most esteeme: then let me intreat you to abstaine from loosing him; that cannot shew himselfe so kind as he would, and you deserue, but banish from your mind, all good conceit or opinion of me, that must against my will be ingratefull: and if in any other sort I may see the thing with hazard of my life, that may content you, I am here ready to accomplish your will. And in my absence, doe not accuse me of inhumanitie, for I may not nor will not, because my Lady is gone: vpon whose fauour, my life, if it were tenne thousand times dearer, dependeth.

Freuetta hearing his resolute and uncomfortable words, fell in a deadly sound, which her Guard perceiving, laboured to re-
 uue her againe: in the meane time he departed to Parisinus, and hauing solemnly taken their leaue of the King & Queene, who indured their departure with great heauinesse, they hastened to their ships, and soone launched into the main, and with a prosperous gale sailed towards Thessaly. Freuetta being re-
 uined from her trance, and missing Pollipus (whom she thought had bene still by her) fell into an extreame exclamation of his discourtesie, with that vehemency, that her brethren hearing her ragings, demanded the cause of her sorrow. Which she uttered in all respects, as hath bin before declared. Which rashnesse in her, they reprovved with such bitter tearmes, as that her care for Pollipus disdain did not so much graue her, as their unkindnesse. That a multitude of groanes and lamentations, so ouerwhelmed her carefull and tender heart, that for
 Suet

ouer after, we continued in perpetuall exclamations against her cruell Deities, that with the extremity of griefe, she became Lunaticke and quite bereft of sense, and so ended her life.

Which mischance like such a sorrow to old Antiochus and his Daughters heart, that within short space (as by the first coming of the Knights) they had receined their joyfull libertie, so by their last departure they receined the cause of their death: leaving their two Sonnes to rule the Island, who gouerned the same in such peacefull quietnesse, that within short space, it grew to be as famous as euer it had bene in the first beginning of their fathers raigne.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Parisius* with prosperous successe arrived in *Theffuly*, and of the exceeding joy was made for his returne.



Being prosperous successe, *Parisius* within few dayes landed on the Shoore of *Theffaly*, which he (for joy he was safely returned with his beloved *Laurana*) a thousand times saluted her with good looks. *Laurana* likewise felt her heart possess with an exceeding delight to behold her *Parisius* safe, where her dear and carefull Parents lived, unto whom she should bring unspeakable comfort. *Polipus* also he was animated to comfort, by an inward perswasion to heare some newes of his *Violetta*, and *Violetta* was affected with no lesse gladnesse then any of the rest, in that she was so happily returned with the vertuous Knight *Polipus*, and the remembrance of her parents sight, which she much desired to enjoy: that their joyes on all sides were so exceeding, that there was no person whatsoeuer, but had his heart fully replenished with gladnesse every way.

When they were landed, *Parisius* determined to send a messenger to the City of *Thebes*, with report of their health and happy arrinall, which *Polipus* desired to execute: and Ar-
ming

ming himselfe in an Azure armour, beset with starres of gold, and gallantly mounted, with his speare in his rest, he hasted towards the City, and as he rode along the streets, multitudes of people forsooke their houses and businesse to behold him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembered the want of the valiant Parisius, that their hearts were affected with a wonderfull persuasion, that either it was himselfe or some happy Messenger that brought good tidings of his safe returne, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being desirous to know from whence he was.

Pollipus comming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderfull alteration there since their departure, for all were attyred in mourning wardes, and euerything seemed to shew a signe of sabbellie. When Dionisius had knowledge that there was a knight that had brought a Message vnto him, he could not iudge of whence he might be, for that he was in Armour, and rather took him to be a Herald of Armes, then a Messenger that brought newes of Peace.

But dinner being then newly ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was Olivia the Queene, the King and Queene of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, with the young new married Queene Clariana, Daughter to the King of Hungaria, the Lord Remus who had lately married Isabella: and many others of great quality.

When Pollipus was entred the presence, humbling himselfe vpon his knee before the King, he uttered these speeches:

Hail High and Mighty King, I bring you newes of the safety of your highnesse Daughter Laurana, who at this instant with her espoused Lord Parisius, remaineth in good health, humbly saluting your Majestie in all duty by me. They are by this time on the Platnes of Pharfalia, addreasing themselves towards this noble Citie, where within the space they intend to arrive.

Dionisius having heard his message delivered, took him by the hand and embraced him. **Worthy Knight** (quoth he) thou hast brought me such pleasant newes that I can hardly beleue

I shall be so happy as to liue to see them : neyther be thou offended at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath bene such, as I cannot any way relye vpon the certaintie of any thing. With these wordes the teares stood in his eyes.

Polliupus listing by his Vener, said: My Lord, vpon mine honour, that which I report, is most true. Dionisius knowing him, with great ioy embraced him: the Quene, and all the rest, could not sufficiently on the sudden expresse their ioy, but yielded all kind and honourable welcomes that they could deuise to welcome him withall. Which newes was soon bated through the Court and City, and the King, and almost all in general, went out presently to meet them. The Courtiers they rejoyced, the Citizens they caused Bonfires to be made, the Bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded: yea, such mirth and rejoycings began on all sides, as if the people had bene newly risen from death, in respect of the sadnesse that possessed their hearts, before these happy newes came. Dionisius with great ioy rode to meet his Childzen, being accompanied by the King of Hungaria, the Prince of sparta, and many other knights and Gentlemen belonging to the King of Hungaria that attended Clarina, and they had not rode farre out of the City but they met them. Where Dionisius louingly embraced Parismus and Laurana (who reuerently knaked at his feet) and with teares, proceeding from the excesse of exceeding ioy, welcommed their returne: when Dionisius uttered these speeches.

Welcome my deare Sonne, your happy arrivall hath banished my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departure, and newes of your misfortunes our heavinesse increased, so by your prosperous arrivall our hearts are replenished with ioy, I see your vertues will overcome all adverse misery, and whatsoever is in your custody, is safely protected from calamitie: my gladnesse for your returne I cannot expresse, for that I feele my selfe surprised with exceeding delight. When he had ended his speeches, he took Laurana by the hand and embraced her with exceeding rejoycing. Each Noble personage having saluted Parismus, and welcommed their returne in courteous sort,

soe they entred the City, whether they were welcommed with such exceeding gladnesse on all sides, as could possibly be deuised, and the true hearts of louing subjects expresse. The Streets, windowes, and house tops, and euery place were so besraught with abundance of people, as there was almost no passage left for them to get to the Pallace. Violetta among all the rest beheld her carefull Father, standing in his dowe weeping, to see the mirth that all enjoyed but himselfe, who continued in great heavinesse for the losse of his Daughter: which sight attained her heart with such griefe, that the passage of her cheyfull teares, issued with such abundance, that all the company wondered thereat, when as with great pleasure being come to the Pallace, they were on all sides welcommed with unspeakable kindnesse. Dionisius caused most richly meat to be provided for their repast, and in the meane time caused Parilinus to sit downe by him, and Laurana by her Mother, accompanied by Clariana and Isabella, thre of the fairest creatures that euer eye beheld.

When Parilinus at the request of the King repeated the whole manner of their misadventure, from the beginning of their shipwacke vntill their returne, with such exceeding commendation of the noble valour and exceeding kindnesse he had found in Pollipus, that all admired & applauded his victories, that he vttered these speeches. Most noble Father, by the valour of my friend Pollipus haue we escaped the great dangers we fell into: therefore I beseech your highnesse excuse of him, as the onely preseruer of your childrens liues, whose noble wisdom hath still preserued vs, & his prowes mightily defended vs, without whom we had neuer enjoyed this happy houre to see your honourable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seat, and embraced Pollipus with great kindness, paying him many thanks. Thus being met with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in kinde salutations, and pleasant communication, each friend with other. Except Pollipus, whose heart longed vntill he had visited old Andrugio, who he found sitting in a chair, beualling his own misfortune

fortune, which tooke such exceeding sadnesse to Pollipus hart, that he could indure no company, nor enjoy no quiet. Tellamore there found his sister, in whose search, he had indured so many miseries. Barzillus was honourably welcommed by Dionisius, and richly rewarded by Parismus, besides all the treasure that he had taken at the Island of Rocks. Leda was kindly welcomed by her fellowes. Parismus spent his time in pleasant discourses with the King his father in law, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta. Laurana in company of Clariana, and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, related her happy escape from misfortune. Pollipus onely gave his minde to all sorrow and pensiveness, induring the absence of Violetta, with wonderfull griefe: And seeing that he could heare no newes of her abode, determined the next day without faile to depart in search of her.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Pollipus* intending to depart in search of *Violetta*, was by her stayed: and how she discovered her selfe unto him. What joy *Parismus* and *Laurana* tooke for her safety, and the manifold honors they did her, and how afterwards she was affianced to *Pollipus*.



Ately the next morning, Pollipus armed himselfe, causing his Horse to be prepared in a readinesse, and comming where Dionisius was seated in his Royalty, accompanied by the Nobles and gallant States that were in his Court, humbled himselfe upon his knee, and said.

Most mighty King, I cannot render you thanks sufficient for the least favour I have received at your hands. Nevertheless, I am now bold to presume into your presence, to request consent to a matter which much concerneth me: which peradventure you will judge rather to proceed from folly, then wisdome. For so it is, most noble King, that I have made a

to to trauaile in search of a friend. In which trauaile I am determined to spend the rest of my wearisome life, without whose presence my life shall be hateful vnto me. When I beseech your Highnes to shew me that fauour, as I may obtaine your free consent to depart at this instant, for my heart hath tored neuer to rest in any place, vntill I be fully assured of my friends prosperity. Dionisius hearing his request, was forrie to some to leaue him, and therefore taking him by most kindly by the hand, he said:

Good worthy knight, to whom both my selfe and all mine are much bound, it were a hard matter I would deny you: but in this let me intreat you to stay some few dayes with vs, that we may make you some small recompence for your paines, and not so soon leaue vs, who are much delighted with your company: and rather let me perswade you to leaue off this resolution; for the dangers incident to trauaile are many, as your selfe hath lately sufficiently tryed, and if that in short space you doe not heare tidings, according to your content, you shall haue all the furtherance I can giue you, to doe what seemeth best to your selfe.

My Lord (replied Pollipus) my staying in this place can not pleasure you, but rather be offensive, for that my sorowes without some good hope of comfort, will exceed the limits of reason: neyther will it (I hope) delight your Majesty to see my griefe, which I can by no meanes auoid. Therefore I beseech your Highnesse not to intend me any further honour, but let me haue your licence to depart, who haue already sufficiently tasted of your bounty.

Parisius seeing his intention, vsed all manner of friendshipp and kind perswasions, to dissuade him from his purpose, but he as earnestly intreated her consent, for his hart was oppressed with that care, that no other thought could take place in his fancies, but very shortly he determined to begin his trauels.

Violetta seeing that now or neuer was the time to worke his and her owne content, resolved to manifest her selfe, and with

with her best diligence attended him all that day, fearing least he should depart secretly, and at night when he went to his bed, (not with intent to sleepe, but to poyze forth his small lamentations) Violetta likewise was with him, shewing a sad countenance to see his sorow.

But when she had tenderly caught her selfe by his manly side, she could not denie how to grow into conference with him, being stricken with such a delightful feare, to discover her selfe, as she had neuer felt the like. At last she said most miserable Bright, I am sure now you giue no credit to my words, because you finde not Violetta here. according as I promised you should: neither haue I any comfort to attaine the same at your hands I expected, because your passionnelle will not permit me. But might I be so bold as to craue one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe me, I promise you, that you shall finde my words before spoken true (for that I know where Violetta is) and promise you again to do more for you with her, then any liuing creature but her selfe. Such boy (quoth Pollipus) doe not goe about to delude me with fond speeches, for thou canst not performe any thing that can further me herein. My Lord said she, doe but try me once more and if I faile, then let me endure the most heauy doome of your everlasting displeasure. Adonius (quoth he) if it be to please thee any way I will gladly doe it, for the friendship I haue found in thee: then I pray thee as thou louest me, and tenderest the sorowes I endure, doe not delay me with thy speeches, for I know they proceed from kindnesse to make me forget my sadnesse, and not to doe me any benefit in the thing thou speakest of, for I shall neuer be so happy as to be beloued of her, who I feare me hath left her fathers house to thin my company. But notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I conceiue by thy meanes to pleasure thee before I depart, tell me what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power, thou shalt obtaine it. Violetta was ashamed to vtter her minke in that place, but being sure he could not behold her blushing cheekes, said; The request that I make, is this, that you will giue me

your faithfull promise, that at such time as it is your hap to meet Violetta and obtaine her good will, that the first night you will not offer to doe any thing that may tend to her dishonour. Upon mine honour said Pollipus, I will not doe any thing whatsoeuer disagreeeth to her will, for so deare doe I esteem her, that I would rather destroy my selfe, then she should be any way displeased with me.

Then know worthy Knight (quoth she) I am that Violetta you so earnestly enquire after, I am the partie that haue so long time procured your discontent, and I am the whose absence you haue so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest my selfe vnto you, desiring you to pardon my hard heartedness, that haue so long concealed my selfe, and thereby procured your disquiet. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being halfe perswaded it was she, by remembryng her countenance, and the behauiour she had vsed in all their trauels: as also calling to minde her kindness, and now at length her stowe speeches, could not resolve what to doe, for that his fancy will perswaded him it was not Violetta. And on the other side, he had a mighty perswasion it might be she: at last he said. I know not what to coniecture, nor how to behaue my selfe, nor whether I should call you Adonius or Violetta, considering how unlikely it is she should be so kind to me, and how certaine I am Adonius hath done me manifold pleasures.

Then swa't Violetta (if you are she) resolve me of this my doubt, being thereby dūnen to that hopefull despair, that I know not whether my fortune be better or worse then it was. Violetta thinking a little backe, said. Pardon me deere Pollipus, for I am your unworthy friend Violetta, that haue in this disguise made tryall of my fortune and your friendship.

Pollipus then tooke her most longly in his armes, not offering other then his former promise did permit. Yet he was in a doubt still, and could not be quiet untill he had vsed such kinde meanes (yet farre from dishonour) as thereby he found she was a Virgin, and no Paye, and therefore assured himselfe it was

Violetta : and folding her delicate and tender body in his manlike armes, which he had oftentimes befoze embraced, but not with such kindnesse, banishing all sadnesse from his sorrowfull heart, with sweet and delightfull content, he embraced her with that kindnesse that long parted lovers enjoy, when they so pleasantly meet, spending the rest of the night in pleasing and delightfull communication, and remembrances of their former kindnesse, which augmented their joyes to an exceeding height. Oftentimes Pollipus would haue exceeded the limits of his former promise, but she reserved that honour for the more honourable delight of their Nuptiall bed, but bled many other pleasures, such as true and loyall kindnesse yields.

Thus these two kind friends spent the time, Violetta accounting her selfe most happy to enjoy so constant a friend, as she had found him by certainties in their trauaile, and he esteemed himselfe as happy, that he was beloued of Violetta, that had not refused to hazard her selfe in many dangers for his sake. At last, their minds being both at quiet and satisfied with blissfull content, these two faithful lovers fell fast asleep. Parismus enduring much heauinesse for his friends departure, could hardly attaine one minutes rest to his troubled head, therefore he was early up, with intent to perswade Pollipus (if he could) from undertaking that journey: and presently after these Lovers were asleep, he entred the Chamber, where contrary to his premeditated expectation, he found him fast asleep: and Adonius in most louing sort, laying one hand vnder Pollipus head, and the other embracing his manly breast: seeming in his conceit, the delightfullest sight that euer eye beheld: the supposed Page being so beautifull, that had he not knowne him, he would haue iudged Venus her selfe had bene there to comfort Pollipus with her sweet embracings. But seeing his deare friend in such quiet and sweet rest, he withdrew himselfe to meditate how to worke his friends comfort, and stay his journey.

By which time, the Sun had lightned the whole Chamber with

with his golden brightnesse, the clearenesse of whose splendor shining full upon these louers, awaked Pollipus; but Violetta still lay sweetly slumbering, and Pollipus shadowing her with the curtaines, arose, and soone saw Parisinus walking at his chamber doore, who seeing him, said. My deare friend Pollipus, I had thought to haue found you ready armed to depart, according to your resolution yesterday, but I hope you are rather determined to alter that purpose, and stay with vs, who desire nothing more then your company: and were not Adonius well knowne to me, I should thinke you had embraced some Diuine Goddesse in that kinde sort: but notwithstanding let me intreat you stay some longer time with vs, which was the onely cause of my coming vnto you at this instant. And I desire you for all the friendship that hath passed betwixt vs, bring me so much more in your debt, by obtaining this fauour at your hands.

My Lord (saith Pollipus) I must confesse I am too sluggish to be found sleeping at this instant, while my mind should be busied with more weighty matters. Inward according to your saying (my Lord) I thinke I haue eether embraced some Goddesse, or a more Diuine creature: for my former resolution to traualle is quite dissolved, and my heart at more quiet then it hath bin: for my deare Violetta hath bene so kind as to blisse me this night, shewing my heart that cause of joy, as for euer while I live, I shall account my selfe bound vnto her: and because your honour hath both bene acquainted with my loue and all my intents: and haue vouchsafed me that fauour that I shall neuer requite. I will shew you the cause of my gladnesse. Violetta hath disguised her selfe, and bin with vs in all the time of our trauels, and Adonius is now changed to Violetta, and hath discovered her selfe vnto me, which was more strange to me then it may seeme to you.

Parisinus hearing his speeches, called her fauour to remembrance, and perfectly knew that it was Violetta, wondering that in so long time as she was in the disguise of Adonius, he could neuer perceiue the same, nor once suspect it, which as

fected his heart with exceeding joy: and taking Pollipus by the hand, they walked together to Laurana, who greatly rejoiced at his happy newes, and presently commanded Leda to carry apparell vnto her, and all things that were necessarie, which she presently executed, and at her comming found Violetta newly awaked, and told her that Laurana had sent her that apparell, which Violetta was well contented with. Parisinus, Pollipus, and Laurana, by this time were come where she was, who stood with a blushing countenance, like Venus intrapt in Vulcans net, but Parisinus took her by the hand, and said: Blush not vertuous Damozell, for it respecteth my heart to see you here, could you be so unkind as in all the time of your trauell neuer to make your selfe knowne till now: Well, I see you haue wisdom in making your choice, and well haue you deserved to be beloued of Pollipus, who I am sure will perseyme no lesse, neither need you any more trauell of his loue, for that you haue bene prync to many infallible proofes thereof.

Violetta knowing vnder these speeches, I thanke your honour, that you vouchsafe me this extraordinary fauour, as to visit me that haue shewed my selfe unworthy thereof: but I trust I need not now stand vpon nice tearmes to this worthy Knight, for that I may be fully assured of his fidelitie, neither can I seeme strange, hauing so long time bin acquainted with his loue, but if my belonnesse hath not caused his misconceit of me, I here offer my selfe for euer to be at his disposition: Desiring (you most worthy Knight) to pardon whatsoeuer you haue found amisse in me, or disagreeing to a Maidens chaste haughtie and with a fauourable opinion censure of my dishonour both to trie your vertues, as also to disguise my selfe, where in I haue done (so neare as I could) nothing that might any way disgrace my Chastity, or dishonour my name.

Pollipus taking her in his armes, said: Sweet and kinde Loue, should I be so barbarous as to misdeeme your vertues, or beare any other then the most courtous conceit of your kindnesse, then I might be accounted the worst inhumane creature liuing, but contrary to my desert, I account my selfe

so enriched and honoured by your loue, that so: euer I shall endeavour to be thankfull vnto you so: the same : and beseech you thus to esteeme of me, that it will be more grievous vnto me then death, to be out of your fauour. When I desire you let your heart repose that good trust in me, that no misery, calamitie, death, no: affliction, shall cause me once in wo:ds o: deed, to be disloyall to your selfe, that touchsafeth me the heavenly happinesse I desire.

Laurana all this while, diligently beholding Violettaes modest countenance and kaisfulness, came vnto her and embraced her in most familiar so:ts, saying : Most vertuous Damozell, be not discomfited no: abashed at your disguise, so: it cannot be taken otherwise then vertuous, so: by the same, you haue shorne a great token of wisdom, to make so infallible a tryall of the constancie of your friend, neyther trouble your selfe with any misconceited opinion of your Chastitie, so: none can be so discourteous as to disallow the same. And as so: my selfe, I am so fully assured of your vertues, that I shall so: euer hate them, that shall once thinke otherwise then honourably of you, and hereafter make account to finde me as your most faithfull friend, so: at all times I will esteeme you as my Sister, and whatsoeuer lyeth in my power to doe you good, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta kneeling downe, most humbly thanked her, so: her honourable kindnesse. Then Laurana taking her vp by the hand, led her downe into the great Hall, where she was immediately welcommed by the King and Quene, and by all the rest of the States, with maruailous louing kindnesse: who hauing knowledge of her, exceedingly commended her vertues, and being informed of the truth of all that had passed betwene her and Pollipus, (by his owne report) grew into such a good liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisdom, that they all in generall (with one consent) accounted him the most fortunatest Knight liuing, to make choyse of so vertuous and constant a Wife.

Whereupon presently her Father being sent for, with great joyfullnesse welcommed home his deare and onely Daughter. Who within few dayes after, by the appointment of Dionisius, was in most solemne manner Married to Pollipus in great Regalltie, to both their exceeding ioyes and contentment, and also to the reioycing of all them that were there present.

After which time all Theisaly remained in great tranquillitie, and these kind Friends continued still in Dionisius his Court many dayes, untill Parisinus once againe desired to see his native Countrey of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thedalie, he safely arrived: as shall be declared in the second part of this History, which shall be called by the name of *PARISIMENOS*, wherein shall be sholone at large, the strange discourse and manner of his byinging up by his Nurse, that fled with him from the Tyrant Andramarts Castle, in the Iland of Roches, with the rehearfall of many strange Adventures he atchieued, before he came to his Parents.

Thus (courteous Readers,) you see the first fruits of my Greene labour, rudely put into your courteous hands: which if you please to grace but with a fauourable opinion, I will in the next History endeavour to make you some part of amends: But if this shall not be kindly accepted, you shall neuer discourage me from bestowing any more idle time in these or any other such like exercises.

FINIS.

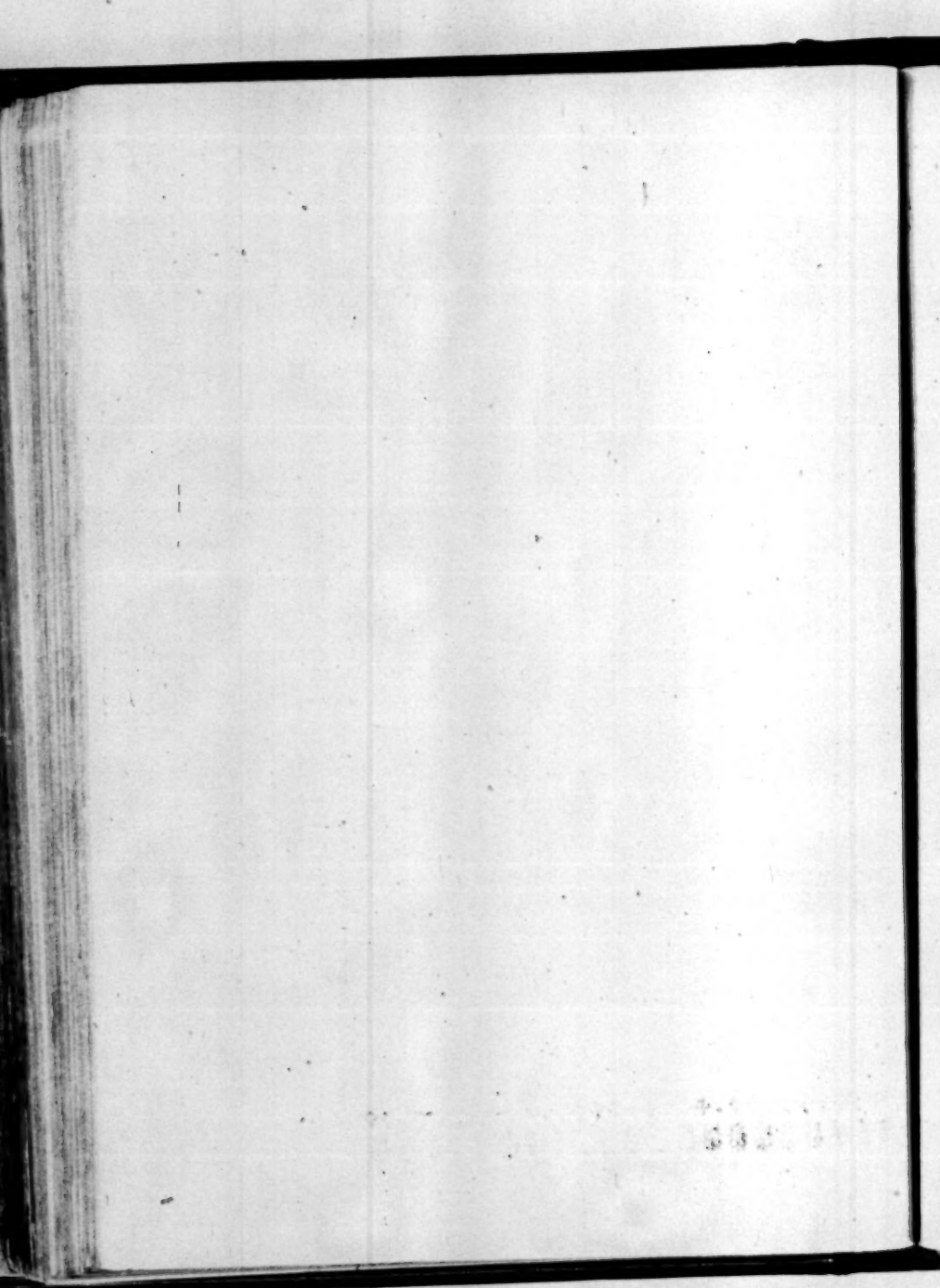
Here endeth the first Part.

Entlemen, if a Stranger may request a favour,
(which I am sure no honest well willer to Learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the
behalf of my Friend, (the Author hereof)
to afford him your kind acceptance of this his first labour,
which I am the more earnestly to crave at your courtous
hands, because I animated him unto the same. For coming
one day into his Chamber, I found (amongst other
things) this Historie of PARISMVS, roughly Penned by
him, and carelesly cast by in loose Papers, as minding that it
should never have come unto the Presse. But I gathering them
together, and reading them, found the invention so prettie,
the matter so delightfull, and the Stile (although plaine)
yet so pleasing, as (liking it,) requested him to suffer it to
come abroad, assuring him, that it could not but be generally
well liked of the better sort.

And therefore, since he hath through my perswasions
performed the same, doe not you (I pray you) discourage him
in his First attempts, but kindly accept his well meaning intention,
which was to please All, and displease none. So shall
you incourage him, in performing this his promise; that is,
the Second Part ensuing: which at my request, he hath done
and as I doubt not, but so you will find it) to your content.

Fare yee well.

Your Friend, L. P.

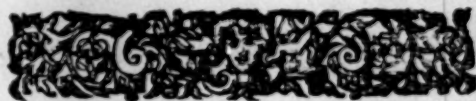


THE
MOST FAMOUS,
DELECTABLE, AND
pleasant History of **PARISMVS,**
the Renowned Prince of
BOHEMIA.

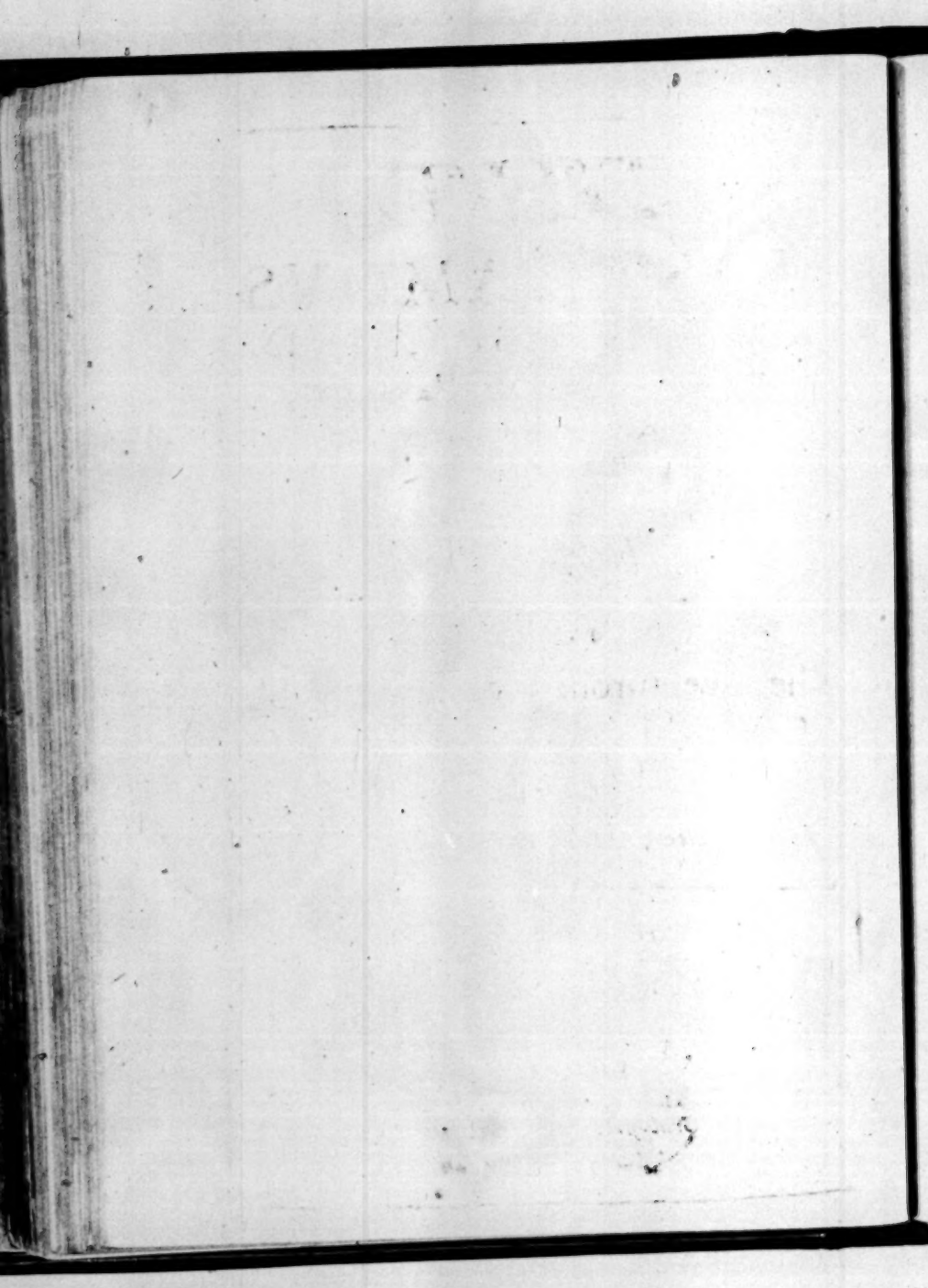
The second Part.

CONTAINING
The adventurous Travels and Noble
Chivalrie of PARISMENOS, the
Knight of Fame, in divers
Countries.

Newly Imprinted and amended.



LONDON,
Printed by **B. ALSOP,** and **T. FAWCET,** and are to be
sold in *Grub-street,* neere the lower Pumpe.
1636.





To the Right Honourable, Prudent,
and vertuous Lady, the Countesse of

ESSSEX, the Almighty grant
everlasting Honour and
Happinesse.



Nimated by the view of your manifold Vertues, (Right Hon: Ladie) I have presumed to shrowd this simple Worke, under the Harbour of your protection, resting in confidence, your Honour will vouchsafe to accept the same, although not for the worthinesse, yet for the well-meaning intent of the Writer, who in all duty Dedicateth his endeavours, to deserve your Honourable favour. Trusting your favourable and prudent Censure, will extinguish the blemish of my over-boldnesse: and your wisdom receive with favour, what is offered with affection.

Pythias Apollo, refused not to drinke in Woodden dishes: *Alexander* the Great and mighty Monarch disdained not to Travell to visite simple *Diogenes*, in his Cell. Not the gifts value, but the givers good-will,

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

hath beene alwayes esteemed. Even so I rest in hopefull assurance, that (of your owne *Most Honourable and vertuous inclination to favour Learning*) you will daine to take this small gift, proceeding from a hearty goodwill. Which I am bold to present to your Protection, thereby in some sort to **expresse** my humble duty, which bindeeth me to give your **Worthiness** a farre better present then this, if my ability were correspondent.

The dutifull regard I beare your laudable gifts, being such, that I am unable (having no other meane) to expresse the same : Humbly beseeching your Honour to accept this gift in place of a better ; and my humble and dutifull meaning, in stead of a better performance : And (according to your vertuous Bountie) vouchsafe to protect this Talent of my poore Labours, under the tytle of your Honourable Patronage. Which shall bind me to invoke the Almighty, to indue your **Noble mind** with innumerable vertues, increase your Honours, enrich you with all blessings, and reward you with eternall happinesse.

Your Honours :

in all dutie,

E. FORD.

To the Courteous Reader.

Gentlemen ; according to my promise, I have here set forth this Second Part of *PARISMVS*; which I wish may prove worthy your Favour and kind Estimation, the Anchors whereon my Hopes depend; and though it deserve not so much, yet let my good meaning therewith purchase the same. If you find any imperfections, passe them over with a carelesse respect; and if ought please your Fancie, let it counterwaile that which is amisse. If neither well, nor amisse, then I pray rest indifferent: and let your Courtisie be greater then my Boldnesse; and your Favour beyond my Desert. My intent was to please, but if not, my labours are ill bestowed, and my hap the harder: If I may breed any delight to the well-minded, or purchase any good opinion of the Well-willers to Learning, then I have the reward I expect.

One peradventure will say, the Invention is barren: another, the English is harsh; a third, all is naught. Yet let me Answer in mine owne behalfe, that which is lightly discommended, is not easily amended; and the worke well done, that pleaseth all: and that very harsh, that none liketh. But I submit my selfe to the Wise, Courteous, and Learned: whom I trust will vouchsafe to esteeme favourably of my good intent: that though I am not able to compare with any: yet I am willing to prove worthy: and have taken some paines to

TO THE READER.

procure their good opinion, unto which I submit my selfe.
As for Mortuall mates, that are contented with nothing yet
desire most; I let them passe as regardlesse, whom I neither
care to please or displease: but if my fortune bee so aduerse,
that I cannot procure their delights as I would, then I plead
penitencie: protesting I was in good hope of their fauour;
Knowing this, that that which disagrees with ones fancie,
may delight anothers.

So that I am in hope this poore Treatise may passe, with the
fauourable opinion of some, though not of all, yet especially, of
the Courteous: That I still rest in hope, I shall not be frustra-
ted in all my expectation, but reape your courteous Censure,
for my good meaning. And so I commit you to the Heavens
protection.

Your Friend,
E. FORD.



THE

THE
Most famous, delectable, and pleasant
Historie of P A R I S M U S, the renowned
Prince of Bohemia; And of his Travels with the
valiant Knight POLLIPUS, in search
of VIOLETTA.

The second Part.

CHAP. I.

How *Parismus* after *Pollipus* Marriage, departed from *Theffalio*. And of a strange adventure befell them in *Bohemia*.



After that *Pollipus* had married *Violetta* (as is declared in the first part of this Historie,) and every one in *Dyonisius* Court enjoyed his owne hearts content, *Parismus* againe desired to see his native Countrey of *Bohemia*, from whence he had bene long absent: As also, to comfort his aged Parents, who daily languished with extreme sorrow, doubting by all likelihood that he was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his journey by Land, the rather so; that *Laurana* could not brooke the Seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within few dayes *Parismus* (having with *Laurana*, *Pollipus*, *Violetta*, *Tellamor*, *Barzillus*, and two hundred Knights besides, being also honourably accompanied onward on their journey, by *Dyonisius* and *Olivia*, the King of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and his belo-

ned *Clariana*, *Lord Remus*, and *Lady Isabella*, with thousands of the Citizens of *Thebes*,) left the bound of *Theſſaly*, to the exceeding griefe of all, especially to the King and *Quene*, whose farewells were exprest with exceeding sorowes, and hearts replenished with sadnesse, whose care for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous success, were offered with abundance of teares. They on the other side, with like heavie discontentment and sad sighes, lest their delightfull company, with whom they could everlastingly have remained, if weighty occasions had not withdrawn them. To recount their traavailes, and the Countreies they overpast, would be too tedious, the rather for that they were neither crost by misfortune, nor any way endangered, but atchieved the tediousnesse thereof, with prosperous success, and within few dayes, they arrived in the wished Countrey of *Bohemia*, whither *Parisius*, welcomed *Laurana* with these speeches.

Now most deare Lady, you set foote on the *Bohemian* soile; whether I have long time wished to conduct you, desiring you to account both it, and all therein, as yours to dispose of, and though by your departure, you left your Parents in heaviness, your friends in care, and your Subjects discontented: yet here shall you find Parents whom you shall raise from heavinesse, Friends whom you shall comfort, and Subjects whose penurious hearts will be renewed with your presence. When I beseech you, let no disquiet thoughts trouble your kind hearts content but esteeme your selfe both welcome and beloved in *Bohemia*, for thousands of my Subjects have already devoted their lives to your command.

And most deare friends (quoth he) as my selfe I esteeme you and as my selfe esteeme your selves welcome hither, for your kindnesse hath deserved that estimation and recompence, that I am not able to make. And deare friend *Pollipus*, my faithfull partner in woe, make you account of all mine as your owne, for you deserve all kinde estimation, and friendship of me, whom you have infinitely bound unto you in all league of affection.

The

The Bohemians soon had knowledge of their arrivall, and by infinite Troupes came to meet them. Amongst the rest, Anrestes an ancient Nobleman, desired Parismus, to vouchsafe him such honour, as to grace his poore mansion with his presence, and to accept of his unworthy entertainment, to refresh himselfe after his tedious trauailes: whose kinde offer Parismus courteously accepted: where he and the Princesse Laurana were so honourably and lovingly entertained, as that she and the rest that were Strangers, exceedingly marvelled thereat. The aged King and Queene, having intelligence that Parismus was arriv'd and in safety, cast off their former habite of sadness, and banished cares which long had tormented them, and with exceeding joy, unwonted state, and inexplicable passage, went forth to meet him, royally accompanied with gallant troopes of G States. Parismus seeing his aged Parente, with all reverence humbled himselfe to them: who could haue spent many houres onely in embracing him: but seeing Laurana, they both came unto her, most lovingly welcomming her, expressing the same with teares, proceeding from the depth of kindnesse: and withall, uttered these words.

Most vertuous, kind, and honourable Princesse, our words cannot expresse your welcome, nor our words shew our good will, our joy for your presence is not to be described, and our entertainment too simple to entertaine you: according to our desires. Which said, the aged Queen after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high estate, saluted her with most reverent behauiours. The good King knowing Pollipus, embraced and welcommed him with great kindnesse: likewise the Queen welcommed Violetta: and on every side, all exprest their joy, for their happy arrivall. Bonfires were made in the City, Bells rung in the Countrey, and triumphes in the Court, some welcommed them with guits, some with mirth, some with praises, and all with joy and exceeding rejoycings, which my dulled pen is altogether unable to describe: the King and Queen exceedingly rejoyced in their Sonnes vertuous choise: and in Lauranaes presence.

Lan-

Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kindnesse, Parismus had his fill of content, and altogether greatly admired Lauranaes beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertaine the whole company that came with Parismus, with all Courtesie: that the Bohemian Court, which lately had bin darkned with the mysts of sorrow, was now beautified with the pleasant assemblis of Knights and Ladies that repaired thither to welcome home Parismus, and behold the Princesse Laurana, in which place they continued many dayes after. But Fortune whose constancie was neuer permanent, at an instant dispossesteth their content.

Pollipus and Violetta upon a daye went forth for recreation, some halfe a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant happy grove of Wood, which by reason of the coolnesse and abundance of sweet smelling flowers, wherewith it was adorned, and by naturall height was so paused, with the assistance of little twigs and sprays, that neither the heats of the Sonne nor vehemency of Wind could molest it, that the place seemed to adde ease to their delight, where they lovingly sat downe, recreating themselves with great pleasure, and at last, fell both a sleepe, in midst of which slumber, a ravenous wilde Beare that haunted those Woods, whom extreame hunger had forced to wander so neare the Court, minded them, and guided by unlucky fate, came to the place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender body of kind Violetta, who at that very instant (by the Divine Providence) awaked, and espying the ugly Beare suddenly waked, Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and drew out his Sword, and rescued her from the Beasts violence, pursued him with such vigor and dexterity, that the Beare being grievously wounded, shed his bloud, and made hast to get away from him, but he intending to win honour by his conquest, regardlessly pursued the Beare, untill he was quite out of Violettaes sight. Who likewise fearing his harme, and picked forthward with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, took a quite contrary way, and with eager steps labour-

red to ouertake him. He hauing with much troubleaine the Beare, smote off his head, and intending to present that spoile to his Loue, came backe to the place where he had left her, and mistaking her, he could not well tell what to thinke, being perswaded she was gone to seek him, wherewith he was waapt into an extreame perplexity and doubt: fearing that if he should goe to the Court to seeke her, she might in the meane time wander out of the way, and runne into danger. Contrarily, he thought that if he should seeke her in the Wood, and she be in the Court, his long tariance might bring her in some feare of his welfare, that in these extremities, he could not determine of any thing: At last, calling her with a loud voyce by name, and not hearing her answer, with all haste he ranne to the Court, with his spoile vpon his Shoulders point, and running hastily, he inquired if any saw Violetta returne, but she was not there heard of, which made him cast downe the Beares head, and without speaking a word, returned towards the Wood againe. Which strange behaviour of his, braue the Courtiers (but especially Parismus) into a wonderfull doubt. Parismus seeing the Beares head, and hearing some speeches of Violettaes absence, presently mounted a goodly Steed, and with haste rode that way he was directed Pollipus went. Tel-lamor, Barzilius, and many of the Knights, followed after him, neither of them knowing wherefore they made such haste.

Parismus hauing ouertaken him, demaunded if any mischance had befallen Violetta? My Lord (quoth he) as she and I lay slumbering in this Wood, the Beare whose head I brought to the Court, was ready to seize vpon her, but she with a thicke awaked me, and I pursued him untill I had slaine him: and returning to the place where I left Violetta, she was gone: neither can I suppose whether, vntil she be wanted to seeke me, the haste I made, was to come back to seeke her. Doe so (quoth Parismus) and my selfe and these Knights will search the Wood throughout. So every one took a several way.

Violetta in the meane time, still wandered on without regard

gare whither she went, her feare perswading her, that still she heard Pollipus blowes, and the Beare going right besoze her, that with as much speed as she could, she ranne quite out of the Wood, but yet not letting eye of him: (the night appoaching) she was dyaune into an exceeding feare of his welfare, and her owne danger: For to goe backe by the Wood she durst not, fearing least she might againe meete the furious Beast: and to goe further she thought it in vaine; for she sawe no likelihood that he was come out of the Wood, and there, what with griefe and wearinesse, she late downe vpon a banke, incombyed and overwhelmed with a thousand cares, and giuing her mind to respite to ponder on her miserable estate, for feare of her most deare Knights danger, she entred into such heauy plaints and lamentations, that euen the very Woods and meddowes whereinto she was wandzed, seemed to impart her sorowes, and yeld pittie to her cryes and piercing sighes.

At which very instant (I haue not by what unlucky destiny.) Archas the Cruell (so called for his cruell tyrannie) came to the hearing of her lamentations, and dyauning nigh vnto her, demaunded her cause of sorow. Our Knight, quoth he, I am a stranger, that lately came from Thessaly, with the Prince of this Countrey, and this day coming into these Woods with my Lord and husband Pollipus, a mighty Beare encountred vs, whom he pursuing, I haue lost, and am wandzed hither, not knowing which way to retire. Archas all this while, well noting her exceeding beauty, and sweet deliuey of speech, the gracious mooring and disposition of her eyes, which had power to pierce millions of hearts, felt such an inward effect of transioyle confusion in himselfe, that he resolved, hauing so fit opportunity offered him, to try his wits to winne her Loue, or exercise by that meanes, some reuenge against Parisinus, whom he mortally hated, uttering these speeches.

Most sweet Lady, my heart is so much tormented to see the sorow you needlesly make, so no doubt but your Knight is in safety: please it you to accept of my service, my seruants shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you shall find him:

him : and my selfe will search the Wood, to give knowledge of your returne.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his courtesie, who presently mounted her behind one of his servants, giving them secret warning to conuey her to his owne Castle, which was situate in the Mountaine : himselfe tooke her Scarfe, which he says, he would deliver unto Pollipus, as a token that she was in safety : where, with he departed back into the Wood, and tore the same into many peeces, here scattering one, and there confusedly casting another, and in all that, rode another way to his Castle. All which was effected before any of the Bohemian Knights were come, by which means, their diligent search was all in vaine : which againe Pollipus tooke such an extasie of sorrow, that he was almost mad, whom Parisinus comforted with many perswasions, untill Pollipus uttered these speeches. My louing Lord, neuer shall quiet possesse this breast, nor giue ease to my body, nor ease refresh my senses, untill I haue found my beloved, whose loue is my life, whose safety is my welfare, and whose quiet, is my chiefest content. At which very instant, came Tellamor, bringing the same Scarfe which Archas had strewed, which when Pollipus beheld, a chill cold disperst through all his veines, and his vitall breath began to leaue his troubled breast, and all his senses, forgoe their wonted use. Which when Parisinus beheld, he caught him in his arms, saying: Most noble knight, where is now your patience, wherewith you wontedly indured extremities ? No doubt for all this, Violetta is in health, onely wandred out of the way, and gotten to some house where we shall heare of her to morrow : then comfort your selfe and be not thus overcome with griefe : for be you assur'd, no harme can befall her. O my Lord (qu. he) my vertuous Violetta, my constant friend, the most truest loue that euer mortall enjoyed, is perished. What comfort, what quiet, what rest, what content, what respite, or what ease can I giue to my troubled mind, since she is fallen into decay, the most purest, most sweetest, most kindest, and truest Lady that euer liued ? How can I recover this losse ? How can I plague my selfe sufficiently for my misdoings ? These words condemn'd me,

her

her Ghost accuseth me, and all the world will hate me : misery
 leageth my steps, sorrow pincheth my heart, griefs compelleth
 me, and care inforceth me to be thus impatient. Whilst I stand
 here, she may be in danger : whilst I am negligent, the wilde
 Beasts may deuoure her body : then stay me not, for I am re-
 solved either to find her, or lose my life : and therewith in a
 great fury, ran into the Wood.

Parisinus seeing his sorrows, and this mishap, stood like one in a
 trance, not knowing how or which way to remedy the least of
 these evils, and in that most sad and heavy estate returned to the
 Court with this heavy newes, which turned all their joy into
 heaviness, especially *Laurana*, and all in generall that had know-
 ledge of *Violettaes* vertues, made great lamentation for her
 loss.

CHAP. II.

How *Violetta* arrived at *Archus* Castle, and what befell *Poli-
 pus* afterwards.



Rehas his Seruants with great speed hastened to-
 wards their Masters Castle, and soone arrived
 there, before whose coming, their Master had
 caused all things to be prepared in good order
 for *Violettaes* entertainment, who being en-
 tred, she perceived her selfe to be in a strange
 place, which gaue her into an extreame feare, and enquiring
 why they had not conueyed her to the Bohemian Court, they told
 her (being instructed before) that they had mistaken their Mas-
 ters meaning, and withall, intreated her to pardon them, and
 also to be a meanes to pacifie his wrath, whom they were as-
 sured, would be greatly offended with them. Which words of theirs
 altered her feare, and added some little comfort to her mind.

Presently two Gentlewomen welcomed her with great
 courtesie, comforting, perswading, and inticing her to remit all
 care vntill *Archus* returne, whom they assured was so honorable
 and vertuous a knight, as she needed not any way doubt of his
 diligence. There was great store of delicacies presented for her,
 which

which seemed more loathsome then gall to her sight. Long they seemed to stay for Archas returne (who absented himselfe to colour his treachery) but when in a great while he came not, they intreated her to take of that meate which was provided they said for his supper. But the poore soule could not eate one bit, but all things seemed to be hatefull; their sweet *Spisicke* harsh: their courtious entertainment rude and barbarous: and that well adorned place, more loathsome then a Prison: nothing but care and griefe could take place in her inquiet brest. After Supper they brought her to a most pleasant Chamber, where all things were most neatly provided, comforting her with many persuasions that Archas was at the Bohemian Court to expect her coming, and by reason of the nights approach, could not come back that night, but should early in the morning bring her newes, intreating her to betake her selfe to her rest: which she did, the rather to be rid from their company, that being alone, she might enter into consideration of her estate: and being by her selfe, she began to resolve in her mind, her miserable condition, Pollipus perill, and Archas intent: for her selfe she cared not, if Pollipus were in safety: neither feared she what Archas intended, if her daughter were in health, that so many cares concurring together, so many doubts so clogged her mind, and such fears possess her heart, that her woes burst into a flood of teares, and the warme blood seemed to issue from every pore of her body, that with their abundance she bedewed the Bed where she lay.

When she had wept her fountaines dry, then she began to accuse her selfe of folly, that would not stay in the place where he left her, then a certain persuasion entered her heart, that he was dead, which took such a deep root, y^e of a long time no other thought would take place, which made her thinke the tapers which gave her light burnt blue: which likewise added a further settled sadness in her fancy, that it was so indeed. In this careful estate she lay tumbling and tossing her selfe, gaining no quiet to her mind: no rest to her cares: no ease to her pensive heart: no respite to her senses, nor sleepe to her head; but being overcome with sorrow, she continually rather increased then diminished the same.

In this sad & heavy estate she spent the night, not suffering her eyes

eyes once to slumber. In the morning the two Gentlemen came to her againe offering her all dutifull service, which she kindly accepted, and shortly after came Arebas, counterfeiting a sad countenance, with his eyes cast downe to the earth, whom when Violetta beheld, a sadde feare infused it selfe into every part of her body, and she stood shaking and quaking like one transformed, to heare the newes he brought, which she thought to be but bad by his looks, who with a shamelesse face and impudent dissimulation, told her, that Pollipus was not yet returned to the Court, nor heard of, but all supposed him to be dead.

Which dismall wordes stricke such a sadaine griefe unto her heart, that there she fell downe at his feet in a trance: but when by their industry she came to her selfe againe, her awayer countenance, and lamentable groanes, made the teares trickly downe her cheekes, and seeing her in that dangerous estate, conveyed her to her bed, whose vitall sences were so deeply abated and extinguished, that for a long time, notwithstanding their bittermost indeavours, she seemed no otherwise then as one bereft of sence: and in that lamentable estate she continued many dayes.

Pollipus all this night ranged by and about the Wall, in every corner, searching each thicket and unfrequented place, calling Violetta by name, and tearing both his flesh and apparell, with the Bushes and brambles that incurredd his mad toyes: Sometimes making haff this way, then returning back with perswasion that he heard her shrike behind him, being so fully possesed with feare and desire to find her, that every fancy that rose in his braine altered his former thoughts: that whereas in other mens affayres he seemed most patient and prudent, in his owne, he was quite bereft of reason. In this wailefull sort, he spent the most part of the night untill towards morning, that what with wearinesse, and care that opprest his heart, he layd him downe leaning upon his elbow, neither uttering word nor teare, but inwardly fast with extreme vexation, swearing no other, then the forme and picture of discontent. But when he saw Phobus display his brightnesse, he againe betooke himselfe to his earnest search, uttering such inward groanes as would have melted a Rocks heart into liquid teares.

Parisius being early by that morning, gave commandement to all the Bohemian Knights to arme themselves, and to Post throughout all Bohemia in her search, and to make proclamations, with great promises of Rewards, to them that could bring any newes of Violetta; that by the time the Sunne was up, there were a great number of Knights departed, bounding to search all places to find her, that all the whole Country was filled with report of her losse.

Parisius, Tellamor, Barzillus, presently rode to the Wood, to Pollipus, whom they found in such heauie plight, as it made their manlike hearts to melt with griefe. But Pollipus espying them, would haue fled from their sight, that loued him most dearly, untill Parisius ouertooke him, and said. Most deare friend, how can you be so bakind as to thin my company, whose care is no lesse then yours, who tendereth your safety as well as mine owne? Haue you forgotten Spankwood, Knighthood, and courtlesse? Where is that vertue now become that was wont to steele your affections? Said Pollipus, for my sake, for all the friendship, by all the courtlesse, promises, and good will that euer past betwix vs, leaue off this desperate folly, and listen to my Counsell: If not for all this, yet for Violettaes sake, pittie your selfe, and recall your former Sences, and let vs find how to recover her that is but strayed out of the way: Many hundred Knights are already passed into many places of this Country, and will coast all Germanie throughout, but they will find her; then doe not increase our further care, by this desperate search, but according to your wonted wisdom, wherewith you haue counselled me in my afflictions, let vs find how to recover this misery.

Wh my deare Lord (meth Pollipus, my Violetta is dead) at which word, extreame hearts for owne and inward griefe. Stopt the passage of his speech, and was restrained with heart swelling sighes which being a little assuaged, he againe said: If I were sure the were not dead: then would I willingly imitate your direction: Or were I but sure Death had setled vpon her tender heart, then would I neuer part from this place,

though millions of Diuels should ſeeke to bring me hence.

Why (quoth *Parismus*.) how can you thinke ſhe is dead : When there is no likelihood, ſigne, nor mention to be made thereof : Neither her apparell, nor any part of her body to be ſeene : or any other circumſtance to perſwade vs to any ſuch conceit : When why will you ſuffer any ſuch perſwaſions to poſſeſſe your Fancie : (Quoth *Pollipus*.) How then came the Beaſte ſo to you : It may be the wilde Beaſts haue ſecret Doas, where into they haue drawne her Body, and many other miſchances may be befallne her, that ſhe was ſubject vnto, and yet ſtill be hidde from our knowledge : Neither let that trouble you (quoth *Parismus*) and reſt contented, and your care that way ſhall ſoone be eaſed ; but depart with me to the Court to comfort your ſelfe with ſome ſuſtenance, and I will preſently giue order to haue the Wood ſo thoroughly ſearched, that you ſhall plainly find ſhe hath not miſcarried.

Pollipus with his perſwaſions, though unwillingly, went backe with them, mounting on *Tellamors* Horſe, ſo that he was ſore tranelled and weary of that diſquiet Nights trouble.

Thus ſo a while we will leaue *Pollipus* returned to the Court with *Parismus*, *Violetta* being very ſicke and weake in *Archas* his Caſtle, and many of the Bohemian and Theſſalian knights in her ſearch, to turne my ſences to write of another Subject, long time buried in forgetfulneſſe ; the chiefſt Subject where on this Wiſdome dependeth.

CHAP. III.

How *Parismenos* was brought up in the *Iland of Rocks* in *Tartaria*. How his Nurse was slaine by a Lyon. How he lived many yeares like a wilde Man, and afterwards arrived at *Andramarts* Castle.



As such time as *Laurana* was imprisoned in the *Iland of Rocks*, under the government of *Adamasia*, *Andramarts* Sister (as is declared in the first part of this History) the Nurse unto whose Custodie the young child *Parismenos* was committed, fearing his untimely death

which *Adamasia* threatened, because his Mother would not consent to *Andramarts* lust, secretly (to save the child from her cruelty) did by night into a desolate Wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the place, which was with such wilde fruit as she gathered, making many a hard shift, to stanch her hunger, and defend the sweet Babe from famine, untill at length, hearing of *Andramarts* death, she determined to returne to the Castle, and there present him to his Mother: and to that intent, forsaking her poor habitation, she went as she thought thitherward, but most unfortunately wandred to a desolate and unfrequented Wilderness: where she had not long stayed, but met a fierce and cruel Lyon, who slew her: which when *Parismenos* beheld, notwithstanding his Infancie, to preserve her: but the Lyon refusing to hurt him, with hope to himselfe to his Den, whether *Parismenos* boldly pursued him: and being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his taile, and saue upon him gently, which made him marvell why he had slaine his Nurse, and would not hurt him: and made him the more bold, that being wearie with traile, he laid himselfe downe to sleepe, and when he awoke, being very hungry, he gathered wilde fruit whereof there was plenty, which was his food, and he cleare water his drinke.

This was his habitation a long time, taking great pleasure to hunt and chase the wilde Beasts, from whose fury he was still preserved by the Lyon. Afterwards when he was grown to ripe age, in his sleepe he dreamed that his Purse appeared unto him, bidding him to forsake that disfrequented place, and to seeke out Andramarts Castle, where he should finde people in whose company he should be brought up.

When he awoke, he could not tell what to thinke of his dream, nor what he meant by Andramarts Castle nor which way to go thither, being therewith content as a beape hinde, but suddenly he espied a young Beare whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he caught by his tassel, and followed her, and pursued her so fiercely, that at length he found her, whereunto he was led so farre, that getting to the top of a Mountaine, and looking round about him, he espied the Castle, thinking that was the place his Purse had told him of in his dream, that he went thitherwards. It chanced one of the Knights that *Parisinus* had left to keepe the Castle, espied him, and being of a sad disposition, seeing *Parisimenos* begin to trauersaile himselfe, ran to him, and offered to lay hands on him. But *Parisimenos* being afraid of his behaviour, Broke at him with his Staffe so fiercely, that had he not quickly anoyed his blow, he had beaten out his braines. The Tartarian being angry, drew his sword, and therewith wounded *Parisimenos* in the thigh, the smart wherof so enraged him, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he left him for dead.

Afterwards entering the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding delight, to behold the goodly buildings and beautie thereof. The Tartarians beholding one in such strange disguise: for he was clad in the skinner of such Beasts as he had slaine, and (his haire grown to a great length) much marvelled how he came into that Country: withall, noting his comely personage, and stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection towards him, that they saluted him most kindly, demanding the

the cause of his arrivall in that place, and of whence he was, who seeing their behaviour to be more gentle then the others, with whom he had encountered before, made answer so well as he could, that he knew not: which blunt answer of his, made them muse. Withall noting his attire, they took him either to be a *Mad-man*, or that he had bene *Wanagely* brought up: which they were the rather perswaded unto, for that he was very young; notwithstanding, they entertained him, and used him most kindly. But his countenance calling to remembrance the Noble Knight *Parismus*, whom he so much resembled, that they were haile perswaded he was his Sonne, that the *Burle* fled withall. One amongst the rest named *Tyresim*, used him most kindly, apparelled him decently, and instructed him in all points belonging to Chivalry: teaching him to manage a Horse, and to use armour, whereunto he was so apt, and took therein such delight, that in short space he grew to such perfection, that he excelled his instructor in all warlike behaviours. And was so generally beloved, that nothing they had or could devise, was so deare for him.

Pangdayes remained *Parismenos* amongst the Tartarians increasing in many excellent qualities, nor finding occasions enough amongst them to make treall of his *Panhud*. At one time, certaine *Wyzates* returning from Sea, in his hearing, made report of their Battels and Skirmishes, and the huge slaughters they had made: reporting how tragically they had murdered some of the resistants and how valiantly some withstood them, and with what tranell they endured the fights. Making particular rehearfall of one Captaine amongst the rest, who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could banquish him, he had slaine above twenty of them, but in the end, seeing that by reason of their multitude, he must needs either be taken Prisoner, or die, he rather chose an honourable death, then to become their captiue, and endured the fight, untill with faintnesse he fell downe dead, even as he was advancing his sword to resist them. Which report of theirs, kindled in *Pangdayes* able sparks in *Parismenos* best, that he extreame

ly thirsted to see those skirmishes, accounting it dishonourable for him to spend his daies in that obscure place: his thoughts still aiming at higher matters, and his fancy perswading him that he should rather spend his time in *Heroicall* exercises, in Kings Courts, then in that unfrequented place, where no pleasing attempts of *Martiall* odds were exercised: which thoughts took such effect, that he presently determined to seek adventures abroad: And coming to Tyrelus (who loved him dearly) he told him his whole intent, asking his aduice therein. Tyrelus seeing such a resolute valour in him, told him, that he was ready and willing to doe any thing that might agree to his Fancie, or purchase his content: and that if he desired to trauaile and hazard himselfe by Sea, he was ready to goe with him: Or if he were determined to seek strange Adventures by Land, he would likewise trauaile with him, and forsake no perill for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his courteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yielding him many thanks. Tyrelus effected all things with such speed, and so well ordered his affaires to further his intent, that within few daies, they departed into a Ship well manned and victualled, hoping by their Sailes with a merry gale, committing themselves to the mercies of the Seas. They sailed many daies without any aduventure, which inwardly fretted Parismenos, for his mind longed to performe some exploit. At last they kenned a Saile a farre off, and towards it they steered amaine, and coming nigh the ship, layd her aboard, which was of *Barbaria*, well manned with stout Moores: who seeing the *Pirates*, and knowing that either they must resolutely fight it out or become Captiues, valiantly resisted them: betwixt whom began a most fierce and cruell fight, where Parismenos had meanes enough to exercise his valour, who behaued himselfe with such courage, that many Moores that day lost their liues by his Instant blowes. Egeadum Captaine of the Moores, being a man of exceeding courage, seeing the cruell slaughter Parismenos made, came to him and uttered these speeches. Proud *Pirate*, thou shalt dearely
bug

buy these Moores lives, for I am determined to bring thy cur-
 sed life to an end, that thinkest by robbery to enrich thy selfe.
 Wherewith he assailed him so fiercely, that he wounded him
 in many places: notwithstanding such was his valor, that with
 great force he likewise so valiantly defended himselfe, & offen-
 ded Egradam, that it was doubtful which of them would have
 the conquest, in midst of this cruell fight, a mighty storme
 began suddenly to arise, the winds began to blow with such
 violence y^e their Cables burst, & both light of day and Sun was
 shadowed by thicke Clouds, the Seas began to rage and swell
 that they were enforced to give over their fight, the Thunders
 roared, and the Lightninges flasht about their eares, and their
 ship with the howling of the raging Seas, was so tost, that there
 was none but expected a perfect death. The Northern blast rent
 their Sails, one way goes their Helme, another way blows
 their Mast, with violence from the ship, and waue up-
 on was tost in, ready to overturn the ship, who now casting
 upon the seas at libertie, was driven vpon a flintie Rocks, and
 split in sunder. Then began a hideous cry amongst the Soul-
 diers: Some cursing Parismenos the causer of that Journey,
 some exclaiming on Tyresius, and some banning their owne de-
 stinies. Some whelmed under the gaping water, vaild by
 their Ghosts: here three at once are cast vpon the Rocks, and
 again deuoured by the waues: there others sunke in the quick-
 sands, and downe falls the Mast headlong: then might you
 behold men swimming in their Armour: here and there stru-
 ging to make their death tedious. Here might you see one sea-
 ted vpon a planks, overthrowen with a waue: & there another
 tumbling with his hailes backward. Parismenos (by good For-
 tune) was gotten vp to the mast, whose length had some power
 to endure the Waves, with his sword drawn in his hand.
 Tyresius he was gotten on to a Chest, where with a towle he
 applued himselfe from drowning, but in the end the raging
 waues drenched him deepe in their spacious Golf. Within
 a while the raging Seas began to cease and w^{as} calme, the
 Sun began to shine, and the clouds to vanish that darkned the

Shies, and the **Spa** whereon *Parismenos* sate, began to slide along with the calme **Tide**: **W**hen he looked about him, and espied all his fellows drowned, an exceeding sorrow over-whelmed his heart, especially for his loving friend *Tyresus*, that had not the feare he was in retained his senses, he would have warr carelesse of his owne life. But the remembrance of his perill made him recall his better senses to their former use, and to study for his owne safety, to whom the Seas were so mercifull, that with a gentle and calme tide, he was driven to **Shore**, where getting to a **Sunny** banke, he sate him downe to refresh his wearied limbs, and ponder his most happy escape from drowning, drying his gaping **Wounds** with such linnen as he had about him, who with the salt water smarted exceedingly.

CHAP. IIII.

How *Parismenos* being cast on shore in *Thrace*, was taken up by Duke *Amasenus*, who named him the *Knight of Fame*, Of two Combats he fought with *Corus* and *Argalus*.



As *Parismenos* was sitting vpon the Banke after his shipwracke, in heauie estate for the losse of his deare friend *Tyresus*, it happened, an ancient Duke of *Thrace*, named *Amasenus*, that day was come into a Forrest adioyning to the Sea to hunt, accompanied by a gallant troupe of knights, who sheltering himselfe from the storme vnder the craggy clifffes, beheld the miserable shipwracke, and saw *Parismenos* swim to shore, and so strangely preferred from drowning, vnto whom he came as he was sitting on a sunny Bancke, and demanded of whence he was. *Parismenos* beholding his reuerend age, and the troupe of knights that attended on him, rose from the ground, and with great humilitie bowed his body, making this answer. I am a miserable man, by crueltie of the Seas cast on this shore, having lost my faithfull friend, drenched in the spacious gulfes, being my selfe re-
serued

serued to further miseries, my name is hidden from my selfe, neither know I certainly in what Country I was borne, nor where my Parents remaine, and now am I cast into an vnknown place, and miserably left to the wide world, to incurr such hard fortune as my vnluckie Starres haue allotted me.

Amasenus hearing his answer, and withall noting his tall and comely proportion and beautifull countenance, thought by his speech that his senses were altered with feare of them, & tempest, and care for the losse of his friends, that he thus replied, I perceiue feare of drowning hath made you forget both your selfe, your name, and Country, which feare now shake off, since all the perill is past, and leaue to graue for their lesse that are irrecoverable, and goe with me to my Castle, and to such entertainment as the same yieldeth, you shall be welcome. I most humbly thanke you (quoth he) for this kindnesse, but whereas you thinke that feare hath made me forget my selfe, you altogether aime amiss, for I haue reported of my selfe nothing but truth. When I set forth Corus (a suspicious and enuious knight) my Lord (quoth he) it is some Pirate that liueth by spoile of Passengers, and hath heretofore done you some mischise, which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not containe himselfe, but made this answer: Most discourteous Knight, neither thy selfe, nor any of this Countrey whatsoeuer, shall make me dissemble, or once falsifie my word, and were it not that the strangers of this place, and the reuerence I beare to this courteous Lord, withholdeth me, I would euen presently make thee eate that word, and turne it backe into thy dishonorable throat. Corus being a knight of a proud courage, was so hered with that reply, that he intreated Amasenus to giue him leaue to reuenge those insurious words. Stay (quoth Amasenus,) and leaue of this discourteous behaviour to strangers, here is neither place nor time, for you see he is wearied with shipwacks, and faint with effusion of blood: thy pride and discourteous behaviour will one day be thy death: had he done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee. When he said so

to *Parismenos*: Sir Knight, I pray cease this discontent, and goe to my Castle, for so well doe I esteeme of you, and so farre am I from the least suppose of any such thought, as my selfe will undertake his accusation is false. So they departed together, *Parismenos* by the way, so well as he could declared his birth, which made *Amasenus* make greater estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of a kingly race, that *Amasenus* entertained him most honourably and kindly, & welcomed him in the best sort he could devise, which made him discomfited amongst many of the knights that attended the Duke, and seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect of that meanes, that they were but feign to be accounted of by *Amasenus*, that ever after that, they began to enuie him, and to consolt which way to do him a mischief: thinking *Corus* quarrell already begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they begged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himselfe, and the rather by their instigation, sent him this Challenge.

Knight (for so I must call thee) thou remembrest what past betwixt us, at our first meeting, which thou thickest I have forgot, but so farre is it from my thought, as courage is from thee to performe that which thou threatnedst: thy feare of drowning is now past, and thy deepe wounds I am sure well cured, therefore if thou darrest maintaine the words thou hast spoken in my disgrace, send me word where I shall meet thee, and there we will end the controversie. So farewell.

As thou wilt, *Comes*.

Parismenos having read this bryane challenge, smiling thereat, sent this reply.

Corus, by the name of the unknowne Knight, I will answer thee, and maintain my words, wishing thee to be perswaded, that I so little feare thy wants, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou wilt if not now. But if thou intendest to avouch this challenge, thou shalt finde me ready for thee at the South side of my Lord *Amasenus* Parke. And so adue.

The Knight of Fame.

Corus

Corus having received this reply, presently went and armed himselfe, and came to the appointed place, where he found the Knight of Fame gallantly mounted, saying so; him, without he so little esteemed, as y^e he assured himselfe the conquest before he begun: for Parismenos was young, and of tender yeares, and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet notwithstanding of such undaunted reselue, that he would not have refused to cope with him, had he borne another Hercules. Corus seeing him in that readinesse, came to him uttering these speeches: Knight, I like well thy forwardnesse, and commend thy resolution, but by that time thou departedst hence, thou wilt repent thy folly.

Parismenos thus answered, if I repent me, the world will be mine, but if I am not amiss, thy folly will be the greater: for know, that I so lightly esteeme thy speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in prate too tedious. With that Corus went backe, and Parismenos retired himselfe, to take their carriage, which was performed so gallantly, as that they shined their Lances, passing by without any other harme presently drawing their hand swords, beginning fight with gallant bravery, sometimes offending and sometimes defending. which continued so long, untill their armour began to yield to their fierce blowes, and the blood to issue out at many places. In which cruell rage they continued for an houres space, without any disadvantage on either partie, sometimes taking breach, and then againe redoubled their blows with fresh courage, that Corus fretting at his enemies halour, and calling to mind his former speeches, strake so mighty a blow at him, that with the force thereof, he made him stagger, which turned Parismenos fences into such fury, that advancing himselfe in his stirrups, he strake Corus so full and so valiantly on the Crest that he was astonishd therewith: yet notwithstanding, with quick courage soone recovered his memory againe: prosecuting his blows with great fortitude, untill that both their Armours and Steeds began to be coloured with the purple blood that issued from their wounds: both of them wanting faint, yet neither willing to yield.

Some

Sometimes the one dying his enemy to retire, and he againe returning with new courage. But *Parismenos* being the nimbler of body, warded many of *Corus* blowes, and in the end wounded him so sore, that he began to stagger too and strove to save himselfe from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence, that *Corus* with faintnesse fell on his horse neck: which he espying, was lifting up his sword to fetch a fresh blow to end his life, but that he heard one calling him to stay, and looking back saw that it was *Amasenus*: who mistaking him, being told that he departed from the Castle in Armour, followed him to the place, and had all that while stayed covertly and beheld the combate, and seeing the danger *Corus* was in, desired *Parismenos* to spare his life, who according to his request desisted.

Amasenus then caused the knights to take up *Corus* salve from his horse in a trance, who receiving fresh aire, came to himselfe againe: but when he saw the Duke present, and his enemy still mounted and in good estate, his heart was ready to burst with inward grasse, which malicious rancour filled up all his senses, that cursing himselfe and his ill fortune, he expired by his fainting Ghost. Farewell (quoth *Amasenus*) the most proud and discourteous knight that ever lived in Thrace, thy insolent and malicious discontented enite, hath brought thine owne dolour-fall. And most noble knight (quoth he) to *Parismenos*, I both honour your valour and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your selfe so bravely. as I shall for ever love you: and since you remaine victor, I pray returne with me to have your wounds cured. *Parismenos* humbly thanking him, departed: and the rest of *Amasenus* knights took up *Corus* body, which afterwards they buried with great solemnity.

After *Corus* death, the knights that envied *Parismenos*, now began to imagine assuredly, that this knight would darken all their glories, and the more account they saw they made of him, the more their malicious enite increased, that they devised all the meanes they could to contraine his death, whatsoe-

ver

ner ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities. But he having his wounds fully cured, betooke himselfe againe to his wonted exercises, which was sometimes to manage the Ruddy Sward, and sometimes to dispose himselfe in (company of his unknowne enemies) amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour and courtesie so well, besides his comely proportion, that the sweet youth so greatly pleased their fancies, that they accounted the Thracian Knight rude in respect of him, all both liking, loving, and commending him, and that so openly, that his enemies might heare these speeches, which wrought such a violent effect of rancour, that no thought could harbour in their breasts, but tragicall devices to worke his downefall.

One amongst the rest, neare kinsman to Corus named Argalus, was forwardest in his exploit, who to further his intent with one Themides, dissembling a friendly countenance insinuated himselfe into his familiarity, using such kind behaviour towards him, and entertaining his company with such courtesie, that he having no insight into their dissimulation, began to make account of their friendship, and to take delight in their company, oftentimes imparting his secrets unto them, and without suspicion making them privy to most of his actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him that a Squire of his had found a mighty wild Boar, and could bring them to his Denne, desiring his company to goe with them to hunt him. Parismenos hearing that, was as forward as any of them, and the next morning appointed to meete them in the midst of the Forrest, at the Poles side. And earlye the next morning he got up according to his appointment, being ready to depart his Chamber, some five or six drops of blood suddenly fell from his nose, with which he started, and staying felt a so daigne disease he miste, & throbbing possesse his heart, which opened him into a deepe studie what should be the cause of that unwonted passion: at last he began to thinke with himselfe, may not these few drops of blood daigne some bad success to my
 enter.

enterprise this day, I am here in a strange Country, amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I see apparently many of them do enuy me, which they manifest by their frowning countenances, and Cowardly behaviour may be a patterne of their dispositions: therefore I were best not to go at all. Then againe he began to thinke, Agalus and Themides are my friends, then what need I feare any mishap? All which doubts would not stay him, but arming himselfe, & resolved to endure all mishances, he departed towards the Towne. By the way, as he rode, he met a Damoszell posting towards him with great speed, twining her hands, and making great lamentation. Parismenos marvelling at her sorrow, asked the cause of her complaint. Sir Knight (quoth she) I was going to Duke Amasenius Court, carrying a present, and a letter from my Sister, unto a strange Knight that lately arrived there: but by the way, I met with two Knights in greene Armour, who dispoiled me thereof, and most dishonrably offered to abuse me, had I not fled. Damoszell (quoth he) by what way if you can where they are, and I will do my best to cause them make you restitution. Wherewith the Damoszell turned her horse, and rode backe againe. Sir Knight (quoth she) they took downe this narrow lane. Parismenos set spurs to his horse, and with great speede rode that way, he was not farre entred, but he espied the two Knights in greene Armour, ready mounted, staying in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with woods, unto whom he said: Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence to silly Damoszels? Render me those things you have taken from her, or I protest I will not leave you untill I have compelled you to doe it by force. Unto whom one of them replied, if thy selfe art a Thracian what dost thou here, or what interest hast thou in that Damoszels quarrell, that maketh thee to controule our doings? What interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour distressed Damoszels: wherewith turning backe to take scope for his race, he ranne at one of them, and at the encounter, overthrow him backwards, who by mischance in the fall brake one

one of his armes. The other seeing his fellows mischance, assaulted Parismenos with his sword drawn, whom Parismenos so overlaid with fierce blowes, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his death, and seeing no other course to his rescue, was ready to yield. Even at that instant, another Knight came, wholoing one of them dead, and the other in great danger, ranne at Parismenos with intent to slay him, to pierce his speare through his body: But he hearing the noise of his horse feet behind him, nimbly spurred his horse forward, by which meanes the Knight lost his course, passing by without doing any harme. Parismenos looking about him, and espying two enemies more, and missing the Damozell that had brought him thither, began to misdoubt some treacherie: which thoughts, and the remembrance of the drops of blood that fell from him that morning, added new courage to his valour, that reaching a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the sword lighting on a broken place in the Armour, entred into his body, and ended his life.

By which time, the two Knights lately come assailed him both at once, betwene whom began a most cruell and dangerous fight, that all the earth was coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds: and notwithstanding Parismenos was before grievously wounded, yet he defended himselfe so courageously, that his new come enemies could not indanger him, but with their owne disadvantage, who seeing his valour, and calling to mind Corus death, forsooke knightly Chivalry, and used all villanous and cowardly fight, the one sometimes behind him offering him a thrust, and when he turned to revenge that injurious deed, the other did the like, that he perceived they intended to murder him, which so enraged that gallant Knight, that putting his spurs into his trusty steeds sides, he rushed with such violence against one of them, that he bare him quite out of his Saddle, whose scote still hang in his stirrup, and his horse dragged him with such violence up and downe the field, untill the stirrup burst, and he lay dead and dismounted. The other knight seeing his friends misfortune

time would haue fled, but Parismenos strooke such a violent blow vpon his head, that he lost his senses, but some recouering himselfe againe and thinking it better to dye by his enemies sword, then to yeeld to his mercie, turned to Parismenos, uttering these speeches. Knight if thou art well, giue ouer, otherwise know, that notwithstanding my former shew of fight, it is the least part of my thought, but I intend to trespasse out with thee againe to the bittermost, (quoth he) no dissimbling Thracian, account not me to be easily minded, to leaue such a villaine to breathe any longer, that art not worthy of knight-hood, much lesse to be esteemed amongst men: was it thy policie by subtilty to betray my life? If I be not deceined, I know thee by thy voyce, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfeited friend. Am I the same thou intendedst to slay? As trajector Thracian, doe not thinke me so simple, but I perceiue thy treachery, and well vnderstand thy drifts, no; doe thou thinke to escape my hands. This knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his words, was so overcome with rage, that making where his Armour was most broken, he gaue him such a violent thrust, that the purple blood followed his heene sword: which wound was more deadly then all that he had before received, that bending all his forces, to revenge the same, hee smote so fiercely and nimble at Argalus, that in the end with many grievous wounds, he beat him from his horse, and lighting pulled off his Helmet and knew him: with that he said, Argalus what offence haue I done thee, that thou shouldst seek my death? Or wherein did I euer merit other then friendship at thy hands? Most unkind assembler, thou shouldest receiue a fit reward for thy villany, wherewith feeling the smart of the wound he had lately giuen him, oppressed his heart, he thrust his sword into his body, which ended his life, and late before wearie with trauaile, and so faint with effusion of blood that his eyes began to close, and he fell downe vpon the earth, as one bereft of sense.

Anasenus all that day missing the Knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other challenge had caused him to depart,

so secretly, but hearing that Argalus and Themides were in his company, whom he thought loved him dearly, his care was somewhat diminished, but when it grew towards night, and none of them yet returned, he then began vehemently to feare the worst, that calling for his Steed, he presently rode forth well accompanied, commanding one to pass this way, and another that way, about the Forrest to seek the Knight of Fame, himselfe rode which way his fancy best perswaded him unto, and by chance (directed by good fortune) he took directly towards the place where the Combat was fought, and as he passed by the narrow lane that went downe the Valley, he espied one of the Steeds all bestained with blood, wandering without his Rider, which strooke a suddaine feare to his heart, and riding downe the Lane, he espied the dead Bodies of mangled Knights, lye confusedly scattered upon the earth, with ghastly countenances, being the fearefull & spectacle that sweet eyes beheld. The first that he beheld, was Themides, almost toyme to pieces by his stone Sword, with his scote still in the stirrop. Next he came to the other two Knights so grievously wounded, that the teares with griefe gush from his eyes in abundance. Next he came to Argalus, whose face was uncovered, wh in he soon knew. And last of all, he came to Parisienos, who lay groueling with his face to the earth, still grasping his bloudie sword in his hand, whom he perceived to gaspe for breath, that in all hast lifting up his Wener to give him fresh ayre, he knew him to be the Knight of Fame, and perceiuing some life yet to remaine in him, he unarmed him with his owne hands, and gently waapt him up close, that his wounds might not take ayre, causing him to be carried to his Chaise. The rest of the dead Knights he likewise caused to be carried backe, which was done with great lamentations, and afterwards by his appointment honourably buried.

CHAP. V.

How the Knights returned without any newes of *Violetta*.
Of the sorrow *Pollipus* made for her absence, departing in
her search. How *Violetta* having indured many miseries in
Archus his Castle, at last escaped from thence in *Soranaes*
guise.



He Bohemian Knights by the commande-
ment of *Parismus*, and the Thessalian knights
for the affection they bare to *Violetta*, ha-
ving posted through most part of Bohemia,
and made all diligent search, leaving no
place unsought, no means unattempted,
no labour unperformed to find her: Yet
notwithstanding all their faithfull diligence, at last returned
without any newes of her at all: which renewed *Pollipus* sor-
rowes afresh, that but euen then had entertained a little qui-
et, by *Parismus* persuasions. But when he saw *Violetta* was
by no means to be heard of, no any likelihood of comfort left
for him euer to see her againe: Neither knowing, no any way
supposing what should be become of her, his heart was so in-
wardly overcome wth troublesome cogitations & doubtfull cares
that he could neither resolve to seek her, or take any course to
ease his mind: but vested like one utterly giuen over to sor-
rowe and carelesse misery, daily frequenting those solitary
walkes where he left her, and humely renning his sorrowes
by the sad remembrance of her absence, uttering such mourn-
full plaints and lamentations, that the Wyres that haunted
those unfrequented places, learned to mourne and lament with
him. Sometimes accusing himselfe of negligence, to leave her
to perishe the Worse, blaming her that would not stay his re-
turne: and then againe fretting his heart for accusing her.
Sometimes thinking she was dead, and then againe, persua-
ding himselfe she was alive; then musing why she did not
turne to him, if she were alive, that by contrarieties and doubts
he could adde no ease to his cares, no rest to his heart. At last,
he

determined to search throughout all Germanie and Greece, but he would find her : for he adreably thought she was not dead, being thereto induced, for that he could not finde any likelihood thereof, being perswaded by Parismus, that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and so withheld her returne : that within few dayes (arming himselfe in a graine Armour) which he made of purpose, bearing this device ; *A Knight pursuing a wilde Beare* (he left the Bohemian Court, making none priute to his departure but Parismus, who determined not to stay long behind him :) Whom he will leaue onwarde of his journey, and speake of Violetta, whom we left speake in Archas Castle,

As soon as the two Gentlewomen had conueyed her to her Bed, with the comfortable meanes they used, began to be somewhat reuined, & calling her senses to their wonted blessing, began to make such dolefull lamentations, that no heart was able to endure to heare them without effusion of teares : oftentimes offering to doe her selfe violence, but that she was hindered by the two Gentlewomen : especially one of them named Sorana, was so carefull ouer her, that she left not so much as a Pinne about her, wherewith she might doe her selfe harme : but when some three dayes were past, and the extremity of her desperate passion somewhat calmed, she began to desire that Archas would conuey her to the Bohemian Court, if not to finde Pollipus, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of Parismus and Laurana, but notwithstanding her manifold intreaties, they used some excuse or other, to frustrate her expectation telling her that it was dangerous for her to trauele yet, by reason of her late sicknesse, and that since it was certaine Pollipus was no more to be enjoyed, she might stay with them some few dayes, untill she were better able to endure so long a Journey : for that the Bohemian Court was not so neere as she thought. Which excuses rather increased her desire, and the more she seemed desirous to goe thither, still the more they defrauded her by excuses many dayes. In which time, she being induced with an extraordinary wisdom

C 2

hauing

having well weighed each circumstance of her bringing thither, and their frivolous excuses to detain her there, and withall noting their behaviours and speeches, began to suspect Archas dissimulation: To find out the truth whereof, she began (contrary to her inward thoughts) to frame a cheerefull countenance, and comfortable disposition, thereby to sale their intents, which wrought such effect, that within a while Archas would often frequent her company, and in the end proffered Love to her, being her most kindly, carefully, and tenderly, serving about all things to regard her quiet and content, whose speeches she endured quietly, and took in good part (as he thought) that upon a time, amongst many speeches, taking her by the hand, he said.

O beautiful Lady, I have ever since the first view of those excellent Beauties, been tormented with the passions of entire love, so that I could take no quiet, but in the want remembrance of your Perfections, which have bound my motions to your service, in such a kind and constant League, that my only resolution is, to spend my life (if it were ten thousand times dearer to me then it is) to procure your consent: therefore, thus boldly I presume to reveale my affections, trusting your clemency will add some ease unto my carefull heart, by shewing some courteous signe of your favourable acceptance of my humble Suite: and though my merit hath no way deserved such favour, yet let me beseech you to make tryall of my loyalty, and you shall find I will be industrious to come in good Will, nor violate my protested loyalty in any unprofitfull respect.

I have the boldness presumed to detain you here, because with your absence my life would depart: When consider not amiss that true love and sincere affection, which hath caused me to offend in, but no offence at all: if you thought life not to take it so: Here shall you enjoy your fill of content, in as ample sort, as any other place can yield: Then I beseech you grant some ease to my troubled heart, and by your clemency release me of those cares that possess my Breast, only procure

red by your sacred Beautie. Which words being ended, he offered to haue kiss her, but she gently refusing the same, made this reply:

Sir I might, my sorowes will not suffer me to believe your speeches, nor my late losse suffer us to entertaine your Love: For then might you seeme me light, and so lightly wonne, as little to regard me, but to put you out of suspence, my resolution is, neuer to loue any but my deare Pollipus, wherewith the Chyrtall teares with a violent passage, fell from her grise-swolne Eyes-bais.

That grise (quoth he) is remediable: Therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertaine a perswasion of my constancy, and true affection, which euerslastingly will remaine inuolable without intermission.

How can I (quoth she) in conscience, and without eueringaine to my honour, when I haue neither performed his Funerall, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead Corpes, who loued me most dearely in his life-time. But shew me this fauour, as to let me but returne to the Court to behaile his death, and a while enjoy my deare friends company, and I promise and protest, next Pollipus to loue none but your selfe.

Archas hearing her make such an indifferent and reasonable demand, stood like one amazed, as not knowing what sad, daime answer to make her: Thinking that if he should deny her that request being so small, she might thinke his Love to be but slender: And if he should promise her, and not performe, that might be a meanes to breed a further suspicion in her, that all his reports to her were false: So that he stood making a great while conformed in his thoughts what to do, till for a ready answer.

May, Iudge not so so; that (quoth Violetta) but answer me another time, which said, she withdrew herselfe into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his speeches: & how he was astonied, when she requested him to conuey her to y^e Court: which braue her into many cogitations; when presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom she used most kindly,

and of purpose to seale her minde, grew into familiar conference with her: And amongst many other speeches, (quoth she) I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to utter his minde unto me. He told me nothing (quoth she.) Which words came from her with such fluttering and change of countenance, that Violetta began to suspect, that Archas had all this while dissembled with her, and that Pollipus contrary to his report was yet living. And when Sorana came, she likewise felt her mind, of whom she gathered some probability. And likewise when she next came in Archas company, she asked him so many questions, that she found many contrarieties in his speeches, which settled such a perswasive opinion in her mind, that Archas report of Pollipus was untrue, that she rested greatly comforted that way, but yet in great care, cogitating what he would suppose what was become of her: How she should get out of that place, or give him knowledge of her being there, and annoyd Archas odious Love, which seemed as deadly to her heart, as infectious Venome.

Archas still prosecuted his suite with great earnestness, making many frivolous excuses to withhold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldness, that oftentimes when she refused his offered embracings and impudent behaviours, he would by force kisse her and fold her in his armes, which rudeness he so often used, that she began so extremely to abhorre him, that his sight was odious unto her.

Oftentimes Violetta did walke into a pleasant Orchard adjoining to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled senses in those pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her miseries, and ease her carefull heart, by inventing moans how to rid her selfe from that Labyrinth of sorrow, and also to annoyd Archas odious sight, who inwardly lusted to satisfie his inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her delicate body, and though he knew Pollipus were living, and heard the moanies and sorrowfull complaints Violetta made, able to ex-
teminate any tyrannous disposition, yet he persisted in his Di-

ueltish resolution, that neither regarding her complaints, no the Lawes of Nature, he still sought all diſcreet opportunities to diſhonour her. And on a time marking when ſhe went into the Orchard as ſhe was wont, in middeſt of her ſilent cogitations, he came to the place where ſhe ſate, (whoſe heart began to faint with a kind of feare, when ſhe beheld him) and coming vnto her, ſeating himſelfe cloſe by her ſweet ſide, he uttered theſe ſpeeches.

You know deare Lady, how long I haue ſued to obtaine your Loue, being thereto compelled by the extremity of Loues euertlaſting flame, which boyleth in my troubled Breaſt, but hitherto you haue obdurated your heart againſt me, and not vouchſafed to yeild any pittie to my diſtreſſe, but contrary to the kind nature that ſhould abound in you, ſeeme not at all to regard my paſſions, which hath added ſorrow to my torment. Now ſweet Lady, ſeing with what deuotions I haue attended your pleaſure, deferre me no longer, but let me obtaine that fauour, which with ſuch care I haue expected, and you ſo vnkindly witheld: which would both eaſe my comfortleſſe heart, and adde no ſmall content to the remediable ſorrowes you ſo impatiently endure.

Violetta hearing his ſpeeches, made this reply. Sir, I haue long ſince told you my reſolution, which might be a ſufficient answer to any reaſonable creature: beſides, my vowes paſſed to my deare Knight Pollipus, haue bound me from paying my ſpotleſſe honour to be ſtained with the blot of Inſamy. When I pray I am of to proſecute your Suite, which you ground vpon Loues foundation, being indeed, nothing but the inſatiable deſires of filthy concupiſcence: the remembrance whereof, adde both new care to my carefull heart, and euery way affrighteth me with diſcontent: and if you ſo much regard my content, as you proteſt, deſiſt to trouble me with your L. u. and giue me leaue to depart from hence, that I may ſpend the reſt of my dayes in ſorrow, for his loſſe, that was moze deare vnto me, then all the worlds treaſure.

I but Lady (qd. Archas) calme this diſcontent with remem-

chance of an impossibility in obtaining ought at his hands, and
 goe not about to consume those heavenly perfections with sor-
 row, and saime not stranger then reason requireth, to him that
 loneth you as well as Pollipus euer did : And now that occa-
 sion hath so fitly offered the sweet opportunity of time and
 place, let vs spend this time in Loue, and not in these conten-
 tions : these vnfrequented pathes adde meanes to further our
 ioyes : Here are no eyes to behold vs, nor any to bewray our
 secrets, but the silent trees and sweet smelling flowers : and
 that which is unknowne, is in a manner vncommitted : and in
 requitall of your kindnesse, I will perforce whatsoeuer you
 shall command me, were it to run through thousands of deaths
 to procure your content : then sweet Loue, be not so vnkind,
 but yeld some pittie to my restless cares, and detain not from
 me, that pleasant delight, which will extinguisht my bitter
 griefes. When he had ended his speeches, he stridly caught
 her tender bodie in his armes, imprinting a compelled kisse
 vpon her tender lippes, twining her curled lockes about his
 grosse fingers, and boldly singring her tender bzeasts, offer-
 ring other forced behauiour : whilst she strived to vntwine
 her body of his armes, which when she had obtained, casting
 a disdainfull countenance vpon him (like as Diana cast vpon
 the wofull Acteon,) with her cheekes as red as scarlet, she
 bitered these speeches. Most discourteous Villaine, hath my le-
 uity enforced thee to offer me this abuse : or is thy mind so farre
 from pittie, as not to desist from prosecuting thy detested lust :
 know this, that rather then I will yeld my honour to be ble-
 mished by thy appetite, I will teare these eyes from forth my
 head, and end my wofull life which thou soughtest to spill. Is
 this the friendship thou hast protested : Was it thy policie to
 intice me hither to dishonour me : Hadst thou lest me in the
 place where I lost my beloved, then had I bene happy if some
 wilde Beast had ended my life. I now perceiues thy pro-
 uocations are but filthy flatters of thy intended villany, and all
 which thou hast told me of Pollipus death, to be most false and
 vnttrue : for no doubt he is yet liuing, whom thou wilst to
 kill.

dishonour, by spoyling me of that, which I reserved for him, Accursed wretch that I was, to fall into thy odious hands, which art void of knightly behaviour.

Archas hearing himselfe thus reviled, abandoned shame and pity, violently pulling her to him; told her, that she should submit her selfe to his will, offering by force to attaine the fruition of her sporelesse body. When Violetta felt her selfe so handled, she laboured by all meanes to disappoint him of his will: but in the end feeling her selfe unable long to withstand his force, she yielded forth such *Myrikes*, as all the Castle rung with the noyse of her out-cry: that Sorana hearing the same, knowing the place where she was, came thitherwards. Archas beholding her, withdrew himselfe, and Violetta rose from the place, tryed to resist, and swolne with inward veneration, and desires to be so used, casting her countenance downe to the earth: To whom Sorana said. How now Lady, what causeth your sorrow? Hath Archas offered you violence? Violetta with teares trickling downe her crimson cheeks, answered: yea, that villaine Archas would have done me violence, had not you so fortunately come to my rescue: but I thinke the Divine providence, hath sent you hither so happily to preserve me from his devouring lust, whose dishonourable mind is fraught with all villanies: accursed be the day, that he first brought mee to this hatefull place; to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to nature, hath done me this outrage. Sweet Sorana (quoth she) convey me secretly into the Castle, that there I may in sorrow end my accursed life, rather then againe to abide his loathsome sight, which will be as pestilent as deadly payson to my heart. Sorana taking her by the arme to support her weak body, led her to her Chamber. Archas likewise seeing himselfe thus frustrated of his desire, with an impudent and brisamesall countenance, went into the Castle, bowing in his heart, neuer to desist untill he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, related to Sorana the whole manner of Archas rage, intreating her counsell, which way

way to auoyd his futes, which she knew he would still prosecute: who vttered her mind in this sort. Lady I pittie your estate, but I am so farre from adding release thereto, as that I know no meanes at all how to comfort you: for Archas his disposition I too well know, is farre from any sparke of honesty, who hath in like sort behaued himselfe to me at my first comming hither, which was in the prime of my youth: neither giue any credite to his reports: for he hath told me that Pollipus is yet liuing, and long since I suspected he would vse you in this sort, and escape from hence you cannot: for this Castle is continually guarded, hauing but one entrance there, to, whereby none can escape vndercried; therefore I thinke it best for you to yeld to his loue, and then you may liue in quiet: otherwise, I know your life will be miserable enough.

Violetta was stricken into a sodaine amazement to heare her detested counsell, thinking to haue found some comfort in her speeches: Insomuch, that with extremitie of passions, she was ready to giue vp the ghost. Which Sorana beholding, reuining her with rubbing her pale cheekes, she said as folloiweth.

If you will follow my aduice and counsell, I may peraduenture ease you in some respect, which is this; That the next time when Archas comes again to sollicite his sute, condescend to his request conditionally, that he will come to you in the silent of the night, so secretly that none may know thereof, and that onely he satisfie himselfe with your Loue without asking questions, or entring into any talke, which may renew the remembrance of your former grieffe: and when vpon these conditions you haue agreed, my selfe will supply your want, and thereby safe guard your Honour, and satisfie him: which may well be performed, considering that his desire is nothing but Lust, he easily will be content to condescend to your conditions: which once done, let me alone to execute the rest: for I am so well acquainted with his fashions, that it shall be long before he desery our deceit.

Violetta hearing the circumstance of her talke, promised to

doe all things according to her counsell, if she her selfe meant faithfully. Which Sorana assured her of, by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this meanes to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soone as Sorana was departed, she presently goeth to Archas, (pycked forward with as great a King of foule Lust, as reigned in him) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his sute, which she was perswaded he would yield unto, but that she was bathfull, and by his speeches, rather hardened, then any way mollified, but (quoth she) try her againe now, and whatsoever she hindeth you unto by condition, that promise you to performe: and when you know her mind, tell me what she saies, and I may peradventure counsell you what to doe for your furtherance: for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly used, and in my iudgement, you did amisse, to use her so rudely as you did in the Orchard; for forced kindnesse is not worthe estimation, but consent in Love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archas presently put her counsell in practise, and came to Violettaes Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her selfe from his custody) and very kindly saluted her, craving pardon for his last offence, excusing himselfe by many reasons, alledging as many perswasions, that she could not in reason deny his request: his Love being grounded vpon the truest foundation of perfect constancy, it vowed, oathes, and protestations, to dedicate himselfe, his life, and all that he had to be at her command: Violetta (casting down her eyes to the earth, and with a blushing countenance, to thinke how much it went against her heart, to die him kindly: asking pardon of Pollipus, in her secret thoughts, for doing him that unwilling wrong) at last made answer, that he could in some sort be contented to grant his request, if he would promise to performe what she should commaund him to, which he vowed and protested to fulfill in euery respect.

When she concluded with him as Sorana had counselled her to doe, which liked him exceedingly well, and so she for a pledge hereof, gave me that ring which you so much esteeme, which he
gave

gave to her, and at his departure received from her a gentle kiss, which she wished might prove as deadly poison to his heart, being greatly discontented with her selfe for shewing him that favour.

Archas presently with a joyfull countenance went to Sorana, and told her all that had passed betwixt him and Violetta: which she willed him in any wise to performe: and seeing she hath bound you from talke, what need you care for speaking, sith you may enjoy what otherwise you desire: and she finding you so willing to condescend to her request, will be the easier prone to yield you any courtesie. Sorana being parted from him, immediately came to Violetta, and told her all that he had made her privy unto, and withall said, that for her sake onely she undertooke that taske, (which was nothing so, but of a most inordinate desire of beastly lust, which Violetta well noted) and thus they spent the day in much idle talke, untill evening drew nigh, she left Violetta in her Chamber, and went unto that sweet bed, which she had neatly dress for Archas, perfuming her selfe with many odoriferous waters, devising all the meanes she could to keepe her selfe unknowne from him, being affected with great desire for his approach. As soone as the appoynted time was come, Archas secretly conveyed himselfe in the darke, into Violettas chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard rustling upon the rushes, her heart leapt for joy: and she prepared herselfe to entertaine him in the kindest sort, who approaching the bedside, softly lifting up the cloaths, layd himselfe downe by her side, who seemed to shrike thereat, and with such cunning behaviourd her selfe, that he nothing supposed but he had embraced his wanted Sorana.

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all hast attyzed herselfe in Soranas apparell, which so well became her, that had Archas himselfe seene her, he would not have discovered her disguise, and taking with her the ring he had given her, she came to the Guardians, telling them she must goe about a little business for Archas, and gave them the ring as her warrant to passe by. The Guardians marvailed whither she went

so late, yet taking her so; no other then Sorana, accepting her warrant, let her depart. Violetta being past the entrance, began to study which way to take, but knowing that the time now yielded no respite to delay, took any way came into her fancy, fitted as she thought so; her escape, and with all hast, arming her selfe with as much courage as could possibly be in a woman, forsaking the mountaines, which she thought dangerous so; wilde Beasts, she trauielled all that night, sometimes running, and sometimes going, as if Archas had borne hard at hand pursuing her, and by that time Phoebus began to illuminate the earth with his brightnesse, she was gotten a great way from Archas Castle, towards Greece, rejoycing at her happy escape, not caring which way she went, so she might get from him, and applauding Soranaes counsell, which had led to that unexpected issue so; her escape.

CHAP. VI.

How Pollipus was taken Prisoner by the Gyant *Brandamor*, in the Forrest of *Arde*. And of *Parismus* departure with *Tellamor* and *Barzillus*, in search of *Violetta*.



After Pollipus was departed from *Parismus*, he came to the place where he left *Violetta*, and there he breiered these speeches. This is that blessed place, where my true love last told in his armes, whose presence was the solace of my swart content, whose perfect ones excelled the rarest gifts of ether Ladies, as faire as good both had, or vertue his contrary: which may should I take to recover that inestimable Jewell of my delight here lost? whether should I trauielle to finde her, considering I know not whether she be dead or aliue.

Dead I am perswaded she is not, but by some discontented knight withheld from returning, or conuered farre hence into some unknowne place, from whence she cannot send me word, or any way giue me knowledge in what state she remaineth:

maineth: then what resteth for me to doe, but to search the World throughout to finde her, and either to recover her, to my comfort, or spend my life in that pursuit: and since I undertake a trauaile, without knowledge which way to take or whether to conuey my steppes, sweet Fortune be so favourable, as to guide me in my trauailes, that by thy ayde, I may come to the place of her abode, and attaine the fruition of her heavenly presence, who by thy appointment hath salne into these mischances: and I will for euer dedicate my endeauours to thy seruice, and continually adore thy name. Which words being ended, he mounted himselfe on his Horse, and rode the way his fancy first chose, trauielling towards the Mountaines that encompass Boemia, but not finding her, being acquainted in those Countries, wandered towards Grecia, and trauielled without any more hope to finde her, then at the beginning, continuing his trauailes without intermission, passing many places without any misadventure. At last he came to the great Forrest of Ardea, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty Giant Brandamor, the place being invincible, by reason of the situation and strength, whose cruelties committed by him and his Brother Argaleus, made him much feared, and his works euen of all men.

Which Forrest Pollipus was no sooner entred, but he espied the body of a goodly knight, that had lately giuen by the Throate weltered in his blood, which when he had well viewed, and perceiued to be quite past recouerte, he marvelled what sad aduenture had bin cause of his death, perswading himselfe, that those that had done the same could not be farre off, and so withdrew himselfe into a thicket of bushes where he could not be discerned, to stay vntill he might discer those that had done so. He had not long been shrowded there but he saw a Damozell and a Squire comming to the dead knight, with great lamentations bewailing his untimely death, forming by their behauiour to be quite overcome with extreame miserie.

After their lamentation ended, they hastned to take by the
dead

dead Knight, to whom Pollipus came and demanded what Knight that was, and what misadventure had brought him to that untimely death. The Damosell casting her eyes vp to him, which before wets sadly fixed on the earth, said: Sir Knight, to discouer the whole circumstance of our mishap, would aske moze respite then the time will now permit: because if we be surpris'd by our tariance, was ayo like to be partners with him in death. This Knight was named Tyrides Sonne to the noble Duke Amaleus of Thrace, being brought vp in the Court of the renowned King of Lybia; who being with the Princess Venola, the Kings onely Daughter on hunting, in the midst of her pastime, we was severed from the rest of her company, and being hot with following the Game, alighted in a pleasant Valley to coole her selfe, and lay downe to the flowrie bankes of a swete bubling Brooke, where she had not long layd, but she was surpris'd by a Gyant, who with rude behauiour caught her away: wherewith I being amazed, ran backe to this worthy Knight Tyrides, who with me and our Page, pursued him until we came to this place, where this noble Knight charged him to deliuer the Lady to him, who lay pining with extreme feare of her life, vnder his guard: but the Gyant presently set vpon this Knight, and in long continuance of terrible fight, slew him, by which time many of her Damosells had found vs out, whom he with Venola notwithstanding their earnest intreaties, conueyed to a Castle not farr hence, wher her we secretly followed him, and are now returned to carry backe this Knight, with this heauie newes to the King. Do not so, quoth Pollipus, but bring me to the Castle, thou shalt see how I will set her at liberty, or denze her in life. Sir (quoth the Damosell) if I thought your trouble would sort to any good issue I would conduct you thither, but the Gyant is now within the Castle, and the night nere approached, therefore we will depart with this dead Knight, and if you please to goe thither, you may easily find it.

Pollipus seeing her so unwilling, left her, and rode towards the Castle which he found fast shut, whereto was one passage
by

by a bridge ouer a mighty huge Depe Lake, the Castle it selfe being situated vpon a lofty Rocke, so well fenced by Nature and strengthened by the Art of man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be subdued by force: and coming to the Bridge, he found the same drawne vp, by meanes whereof, he thought it vaine to account of any thing that night, but contented himselfe to take the cold earth for his bed, and the large Forrest for his Chamber, where he could take no rest, being troubled with many thoughts, hauing likewise some hope to finde Violetta in that place, which added (though it were unlikely) great courage to his resolution, that viewing the invincible strength of the Castle, and well considering how he might disadvantage the Gyant if he could get him to single fight, in these and such like thoughts he spent most part of the night, untill at last he lay him downe, and gaued a little slumber to his eyes.

Early in the morning he buckled on his Armour, and mounting his Steed, shadowed himselfe vnder the shadow of an Oake, not farre from the Castle, where he might easily see who went out and in thereat.

The first that came out that morning was Argalt, mounted vpon a goodly courser, and armed in very rich Armour, whom Pollipus thought had bene the Gyant that the Damosell told him of, whom he thus greeted. Traitor, art thou the Gyant of this Castle, which hast stolne the Lady Venola? Argalt hearing his peremptory demand, made this answer. I haue the Lady Venola in my custody, which I esteem above all the world, but no Traitor; as thou tearmeest me. Yes, (saith Pollipus) thou art a traitor, and worse then a villaine, that dishonestly offerest outrage to resistance Ladies, that hast not so much valour, as to shew thy selfe before an armed knight, but since my seruises haue allotted me to mate thee thus conveniently, I will abate thy pride, and correct thy tyranny, and make thee repent the outrages thou hast committed.

Argalt hearing his speeches, was so enraged that suddenly he drew forth his mighty falchion, and as suddenly strucke

a violent blow therewith at Pollipus, which by the unexpected approach being unexpected, glanced on his thigh, and pierced the Armour that the blood appeared.

Pollipus seeing how treacherously he had smitten him, drew his sword and revenged that blow, beginning a brave and faire Combat, which continued for a good space, untill they had given each other many deepe wounds. Argalt marvailling at his enemies valour, being never before so roughly handled, lay on his blowes with mighty force, but Pollipus sometime nimble avoiding one, and cunningly warding another, kept himselfe from any great harme, and in the end tyred Argalt, who seeing that all his strength little availed to his enemies disadvantage, and withall feeling himselfe almost wearied, began to abate his blowes, which Pollipus perceiving, gave him so many blowes, and withall such deepe wounds, that he was in great danger of his life: and turning his backe, fled towards the Castle, whom Pollipus pursuing, gave so many wounds, that he began to roare and cry exceedingly, feeling such such a hideous noise, that all the Castle rung therewith.

Brandamor hearing the same, presently hastened to his rescue, and lifting up his mighty Axe, braines strooke so forcibly therewith upon Pollipus crest, that it made him to stagger, withall, saying: Why offerest thou this outrage to my Brother? Pollipus seeing his mighty proportion, being somewhat dazled with the blow, repayed a little backe, and being recovered, made this answer. I need not tell thee wherefore, for that thy guilty conscience repleat with vice, can beare witness of thy degenerate cruelty, offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the faire Lady Venola, whom thou (or thy brother) hast brought to this Castle, whom I am come to redeame.

Brandamor hearing his speeches, most cowardly assailed him being before almost wearied, and grievously wounded: who notwithstanding resisted him so valiantly, that Brandamor in short time had received many grievous wounds, yet slaying

himselfe, said. I pittie thy estate, and therefore with thee to yeld thy selfe, before I chaſtise thy boldnesse any further, for I see thou art already wounded, and vnable to withstand my strength: besides, I scozne to cope with one already vanquished: then take my offer of mercy, or else I will sone giue that weake body of thine to be deuoured of wild beasts. Mine boasting Prouer (quoth Pollipus) know that I disdaine thy friendship, and disclaime thy poffer, desiring rather to dye by thy accursed hand, then yeld to thy courtisie, therefore bee thy worst.

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being intraged with choller, strooke at him most violently, but Pollipus auoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deepe, that the blood ran downe vpon his white steed. Argall seeing this knight so gallantly withstand his Brother, called forth a great sort of Seruants in armour, who rushing all at once vpon him, with their throng beate him from his Horse, and carried him into the Castle, where he was vnarmed, and for that night put into a close Prison, hauing an old woman to dresse his wounds.

Earlye the next morning, he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Passionally seated himselfe in a Chaire, with fiery red eyes swolne with rage, uttering these speeches. Presumptuous and overbearing knight, what frenzie hath caused thee to commit this vnadvised folly, where by thou hast incensed my wrath against thee, and brought thy selfe in danger? Wherein haue I wronged thee, that thou shouldst offer to molest me?

Pollipus disdainiing to be so peremptorily examined, made this reply. I list not tell my name, because thou knowest me not, the cause of my coming hither, is in search of a Lady that I suppose thou vnjustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both heauen and earth will shortly hate thee. Doeſt thou seeke a Lady (quoth he) come with me, and thou shalt see all the Ladies I haue.

Then

Then he brought him into a goodly Hall, hung with ancient cloathes of Tapistry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most beautifull pictures of excellent workmanship: from thence he came into a Chamber of great largenesse, so rarely furnished, as Pollipus, marvelled at the richnesse thereof: at the end whereof, sat the most beautifull and faire Lady Venola, with her golden haire hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly ornaments all betozne, her crimson cheekes besprinkled with old dyed teares, and fresh dyops flowing from her pure eyes: beautily leaning her carefull head vpon a cushion, wth her hands hanging downe folded one in another, seemed so sad and heauy a spectacle of a distressed Lady, as neuer eye beheld: who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus comming towards her, lifted vp her head from the place where she rested it, and carelessly let the same fall on the heauy pillow againe. Pollipus seeing her exceeding beauty, and withall noting her heauy estate, was stricken into a suddaine dumspe, that he stood like one in a study. Brandamor thinking that was the Lady he sought to redeme, said; knight, if this be the Lady thou seekst to release, thy labour is in vaine: for her, doe I esteeme moze then all the world: whose presence I so highly honour, that no force shall redeme her from hence: whom I both loue and honour as much as thou and all the knights in the world besides: whose loue hath caused my languishing tozments this long time, which now I purpose to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward verations: for her sake haue I endured much trauell, then do not thinke that I will easily or willingly leaue her heauenly company, but will appoyne and maintaine, that I am worzhier of her Loue then any knight liuing: and since I haue my desire in attaining her custody, I will likewise enjoy her loue before she depart.

Venola hearing his proud boasting, so much disdaind them, that she could not refrain from answering him, and rising from the ground where she sat, she vttered these speeches.

Impudent miscreant, why presumest thou so much of the selfe, that art able to perfozme nothing but bygges: thinkest thou

thou my Loue of so small estimation, as to be controuled and conquered by thy vaine speeches, or any way so rash liking to thy detested carthasse: No, I account the basest Thrall in *Lybia* too good to be thy *Paramour*, much lesse my selfe do so much scozne thee, that I will rather execute my owne death, then suffer thee to defile me so much as with a touch: and thinkest thou, because thou hast betrayed this one Knight by treachery, there are no other that will take my releafe: Yes, be thou assured, that the violence thou hast offered me, by bringing me thither against my will, one day will turne to be the occasion of thy cruell death. Thou foule detested villaine leaue off to bitter such boasting speeches in my presence, for nothing can be more grieffe to my heart, than thy ill pleasing sight.

Brandamor hearing her heauenly voyce sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but dissembling a pleasant countenance, he departed with *Pollipus*, whom after some speeches past betwixt them, he commanded to be conveyed to a Chamber, from whence he could as hardly get, as from the strongest Prison in the world, who seeing that *Violetta* was not in the Castle, wished he had not attempted to haue come there, but making a vertue of necessity, hee endured such Imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all misery nothing, being undergone for *Violettaes* sake. Where we will leaue him, to speake of *Parismus*.

Parismus heart was oppress'd with such grieffe, for the losse of the vertuous *Violetta*, and the absence of his deare Friend *Pollipus*, that day nor night, he could neither by sleepe, or other recreation, giue any ease to his troubled head, therefore he determined likewise, to endure some tranzill for their sakes, that had suffered much miserie in his behalfe: and when *Laurana* and he were one night sweetly solacing themselves, each in the others pleasant loue, he told her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his speeches, was so overcome with griefe, that a flood of teares distilled from her precious eyes, and twining her tender armes about his necke, impressing a sweet kiss vpon his lips, she uttered these speeches. Most noble Lord, are you weary of my company, that you seek to estrange your selfe from me by trauaile? Doe you thinke I shall be euer able to endure your absence? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your heauenly presence from my sight: Thinke you that I can attaine any quiet, without the fruition of your heauenly Company? Or euer suffer sleep to seize vpon my eyes while you are absent? O sweet Lord, with your departure all joy and delight shall part from me, and neuer will I suffer any content to harbour in my breast. When most deare Love, (which words she uttered intermingled with a number of sweet kisses) doe not withhold my content, doe not take away my sweetest delight, but stay you still with me, and command your knights to goe in Viollettas search, who at the least hecke, will pass through the world to doe you seruice: and hazard not your person in strange Countries, nor amongst foraine enemies, which may by some treacherie worke your griefe; my selfe will beere you from harme, my arme shall inclose you from danger, and my Love shall be the Fort you shall conquer. I will expell the sad remembrance of their losse, with delightfull communication: my selfe will rocke your senses a sleepe with Musicke, and my endeauours shall labour to purchase your content; then doe not seek to leaue me comfortlesse to bewaile your absence, but make a bode with me still, and my Love shall shelter you from all perill. Which words being ended, the overflowing of her teares, stoppt the passage of her speech, and sobbing forth sighes, she hung about his necke.

Parisinus was exceedingly grieved to see her heavinesse, that folding her precious body in his armes, with a strict embracing he laboured by delightfull familiarities to expell her sadness: which being somewhat mitigated, he uttered these speeches.

Alas, deare Lady, what need you make these complaints,

considering you know nothing is so precious in my sight, nor of so deare estimation with me, as your sweet Love: What need you make speech, or take such feare of dangers, when you see no cause of disquiet: Why are you unwilling that I should take a little paines for their sakes, that would haue many waies endangered their liues, and endured extreme misery for your sake: How can I excuse my selfe of ingratitude, to that courteous knight Pollipus? If whilest he passed his time in sorrowfull care, I should lye here in ease, not seeming to regard his misery, that would haue shunned no danger to procure my comfort: How will all the Knights of the Court esteeme of me, but as of an ingratefull person, if I should so much neglect the duty of a friend? Then sweet loue, be not you the cause of my stay, but let me obtaine your sweet consent, erpell those confused cares that trouble your quiet: for be you assured, nothing can be more grieuous vnto me then your discontent: and nothing more pleasing, then your accord: the dangers accurrent to trouble, are be wisdome easily auoyded: then be you assured that I will shunne all hazard of mishap, for your sweet sake, and leaue you off to sorrow thus, for that which you cannot with equity contradict: my stay shall not be long, nor my journey farre: then be you content to vouchsafe your agreement, and you shall thereby satisfie my content: his speeches being ended, with silence she gaue consent, spending some time in sweet dalliance, and in the end fell fast a sleape.

Early the next morning Parisius with many sweet kisses, took his leaue of Lauraha, who bedewed her bed with abundance of teares for his departure, and falling into a deepe passion of feare, she presently started vp, and arraying her selfe, came downe into the Court, where Parisius was ready to take his horse, and running to him, caught hold of him, who maruailling thereat, took her fast louingly in his armes who was so farre ouergone with griefe, that she could not speake a word, but bestowing many sweet teare-wet kisses on her, he left her among her Maids, and departed. With him were Tellamor and Barzilles keeping company together some thre daies, without any aduent.

adventure at all: at last, they came to a goodly Plaine, where into a common beaten path conducted them, untill coming in the midst thereof, there stood a brazen Pillar, from which, parted thre severall wayes: there they stayed devising amongst themselves which of these wayes to take: at last, they concluded, that each of them should take a severall way, and solemnly taking their leaves with kind farewells, they strooke each other to their good or bad fortunes.

CHAP. VII.

Now (*Parismenos*) called the Knight of *Fame*, won the chiefe honour of the Tourney, at the Court of the King of *Thrace*. And having won *Phylena*, the Kings Daughter, was commanded in a Vision, to give her to *Remulus*.



Parismenos (no other wise knowing, but by the name of y^e Knight of *Fame*, under which name, he did passe till he came to the knowledge of his parents) being as is before said in another Chapter, conveyed by *Amatenus* to his castle, sore wounded in the battell he had with *Argulus* and *Theudes*, was so carefully tended by the Dukes Physicians, that in a few dayes they had brought him to his perfect remembrance: and within short time after that, to his perfect health, which greatly rejoiced the good old Duke, who took great felicity in his company, for the many honourable parts he saw to abound in him. And upon a time in the presence of all his Court, demanded the cause of the Combate betwene him and *Argulus*, which he requested as well to know the truth thereof himselfe, as to satisfy the suspicious minds of many that inwardly maligned the discontented Knight, unto whom he declared the truth in manner as is before set downe, saying: This my Lord is the truth of his misadventure, whom I never injured, but always esteemed as my friend. *Amatenus* was glad that

no cause of discontent could be conceiued against him, by any other of his Knights, who envied him, because his noble gifts darkened their glories : but yet his courteous and kind behaviour in thot time expelled that rancor, and they that before were his enemies, began to make good estimation of him, and his fame began to spread it selfe in most parts of Thrace, and all that euer beheld him, grew into admiration of his strength accompanied with such beauty, as his youth posseed : that had they not knowne the contrary by his promise, they would haue taken him for some disguised Lady. While the Knight of Fame, remained in Amatenus Court, the King of Thrace, appoynted a generall Triumph, to be held for certaine dayes, the occasion whereof was this.

He had one only Daughter named Phyleua, whose beauty was inferiour to none : and her gifts of nature were such, as made her much spoken of in many Countries, inso much as many Knights came as suitors to obtaine her Loue, but she had secretly betrothed her selfe to Remulus, one of the Knights of her Fathers Court, without her Parents consent : by meanes of whose beautie, the Court of Thrace was full of gallant Knights that sought her Loue, that the King was much troubled in minde how to bestow her : and saying that she did not fancy one more than another, he appointed a generall triumph to be held for seven dayes, and whoeuer bare away the prize the last day, should carry his daughter. Intending thereby to end his doubt and care that way : thinking, that though his daughter had not a rich and princely husband, yet she should haue a valiant Champion to defend the prize of her beauty.

Amongst the rest of the Knights, there was Guido, who had long time sued to obtaine her Loue, who now rejoyced at this decree, hoping by his valour to beare away the Bride. There was Trudimer of Candie, who thought none equall to him in strength, and therefore none more forward against the time of the appointed Triumph. There was Drio of Sicily, who had sailed from his owne Country thither : who likewise by his strength at severall times slew the Lyons, who came with
resolue,

resolution to winne Phylena for his wife. And many other knights of high account.

The report of this great Triumph came to the knowledge of the Knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to goe thither, that he requested Amasenus consent, who being desirous any way to please him, gave him sufficient cogge to furnish him of all things, fit for such an attempt. Who caused a most rich Armour of Greene to be made, shadowed with Trees of gold, presenting a Forrest, In his Shield he bare his deute, A naked man leading a Lyon, with this Motto underneath, *Overgone with Discontent*: wherein the expert Artifician had so cunningly imitated his fancy, that a man by his Armour and Shield, might easily understand his meaning.

The appointed time of Triumph drawing nigh, Amasenus with a gallant troupe of knights, amongst whom the Knight of Fame was chiefe, came to the Thracian Court, whom the King most honourably received.

Amasenus having done homage to the King, pitched his Tent without the Court gates upon a little hill, hard by the appointed place for triumph: where likewise hard by him were the Tents of Guido, Tudamor, Drio, and the valiant knights of Candie: Tristramus, Tenuulus, and Babulus, in whose company were a number of valiant knights that came thither: some to make tryall of their vaieur, and some of purpose to win the faire Phylena. Likewise there were the Tents of the young King of Arragon: who came accompanied with a number of valiant knights, hoping to beate away the Prize, that all the plaines were filled with Tents. There might you see knights breaking haues, practising themselves against the bay of Triumph. Here might you see others recreating themselves in Martiall exercises: there might you heare the neighing of Horses, clattering of Armour, cracking of haues, and such companies of knights assembled, as if the richest prize had bene assembled for reward.

Whilist these things were doing Phylena was in great care for Remulus, whom she loved so dearely, that rather then she
would

would part with him, she would endure any misery whatsoever: who likewise addrest himselfe to try his fortune amongst the rest. And the day befoze the Triumph, Phylena secretly getting opportunity to speake with him, gaue him this assurance of her Constancy.

My deare Loue (qu. He) Since my Father hath decreed this publike Triumph for the bestowing of me in Marriage, because amongst so many Knights as haue sought my Loue, I haue preferred my selfe to none of them, but haue chosen you as the chiefest Load-starre of my life and loue: Be you then assured, that though Fortune may allot me to be anothers by Conquest, yet none but your selfe shall enioy my Loue: and though another may challenge me by right of my Fathers decree, yet none but your selfe shall haue true interest in me. And rather then I will yeld to like of any Knights loue but yours, I will endure either death, or any other torment shall be inflicted vpon me: for you are the Knight that shall conquer my loue: you haue by courtesie wonne my loue, and you shall weage it. No King nor Knight shall rob me of that which I haue giuen to you: When be not you discomfited, or any way disquieted, but try your fortune amongst the rest, and Fate may happily allot you the Conquest as well as any other.

Remulus hearing his Ladies constant resolution, was overcome with exceeding ioy, resolving to adventure as much as any to attaine the desired Conquest: and solacing himselfe so long as their fine time would permit in her company, being by necessity compelled, they parted.

The next Morning, the King of Thrace accompanied by a number of personages of Estate, brought forth the beautifull and faire Lady Phylena, most richly adorned with costly ornaments, wearing vpon her head a Crowne of gold, attended by an hundred Damozels clad in white, and seared her vpon a Scaffold, in the open view of all the Knights there assembled, whose hearts were enuironed with the sweete attaint of her shining Beauty, and their courages kindled with the hope of so rich and precious a Prize. Amongst the rest, there was the

LORD Remulus, whose heart was oppressed with distrustfull feare to see the Lady he most esteemed, and his secret protested love set as a Prize, to wining him from his possession: yet comforted by her faithfull promise, hee tooke great solicity to see that Beautie made famous, which he made account to enjoy.

The knights of Thrace began the Triumph, and the first that entred the Lists was Andreas, who was at two courses unhorsed by Cleantes, who continued Conquerour by the overthrow of many knights, untill Babulus, one of the three Worthies of Candie, with violence drove him from his horse, and burst one of his ribbes. Babulus unhorsed many knights afterwards both of Thrace and other strange Countries, and in the end, was unhorsed himselfe by Remulus, who behaved himselfe so valiantly in the sight of the Princesse, that by the foyles of many knights, he ended that dayes Triumph, to his exceeding honour, resting conquerour untill the next morning. When the sight was overpast, the King conducting Phylena in the like manner he had done the day before, and seated her againe upon the Scaffold. Then Remulus came into the lists, bravely managing his prancing Steed, whom Phylena beheld with a carefull eye, breathing forth many a devoted prayer for his good successe, who having conquered some twenty knights, in the end was foyled by Temulus, and so with a heavy heart left the Field. Temulus continued Conquerour by the disgrace of many knights almost all that day, but in the end was unhorsed by the King of Arragon.

The King of Arragon ended the dayes Triumph, and continued Conquerour the next day, and on the fourth day hee was unhorsed by Tristramus, and so he lost the Conquest which he so much desired.

Afterwards, Tristramus continued that dayes Triumph with great bravery, and the fift day was unhorsed by Annulus, a knight of Lybia, who unhorsed that day forty knights, to his exceeding honour.

The Knight of Fame all this while, kept himselfe out of sight, and was lodged at a Village, some two miles distant from the

the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus appoyment came towards the Lists gallantly mounted all alone, and by the vnexpected manner of his sedaine approach, and by the strange fashion of his Armour, (as Fortune would) was not generally noted: And in that sort he entred the Lists, reuerencing him selfe towards the Scaffold whereon the King was seated, and setting spures to his horse, encountered Annulus, and (as Fortune intending at the first to doe him some disgrace) mist his course, and Annulus brake his Staffe most brauely, where with the whole assembly gaue an exceeding shout, and the Knight of Fame being enraged with his euersight, charged another course at Annulus with great violence and ouerthrew him with his hailes vpwards: whereat the whole company gaue an exceeding shout againe, euery one thinking he had purposely lost his first course; by which meanes all were desirous to see him winne againe. Which the discontented knight performed so gallantly, that he vnbosled another Knight of Lybia, that thought to reuenge Annulus his ouerthrow.

Guido disdaining thereat, and seeing how the beholders were affected, noted him more specially: thinking by his spoyle to winne some speciall honour, and with the more brauery to continue the rest of the triumph, and attaine the Prize, taking a strong Staffe, prepared to meete the Knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted thre or foure other Knights.

The people seeing the valiant Guido come to the Lists, who was well knowne to all, thought then surely to see the discontented Knights honour at an end, for on him and Drio, did the chiefest supposse of Conquest depend.

Guido encountered the Knight of Fame the first time, without offering or sustaining any disadvantage, which inwardly vexed him to the heart, that charging him againe the second time, notwithstanding all his force, he could not once moue him in his saddle. The discontented Knight likewise feeling the puissance of his enemy, was exceedingly enraged, that taking another course they met with such fury, that the Earth shooke with the force of their encounter, and their Launces shinered

shivered into a thousand pieces, passing by without any shew
of signe of odds.

The King of Thrace seeing the day so farre spent, sent a
Messenger to intreat them to leave the further tryall of their
doubtfull Conquest untill the next day, which they both con-
sented unto.

The next morning these two Champions came againe, with
desirous mindes to be reuenged each of other, and met two
courses with such bravery, that the people with great thour-
es applauded their equality, the knight of Fame choosing the stron-
gest stroke that he could finde, meaning now to giue or
take the foyle, and raising forcibly to encounter Guido, he met
him so bravely, that Guidos horse yielded to the force of their
encounter, and falling downe burst his leg, the people seeing
Guido downe, were giuen into a wonderfull amazement
what this knight should be.

Phylena likewise as much toyminded in mind, in her fancie
allotting him the chiefeft honour: and seeing that he was some
knight of a strange Countrey, fearing lest he obtaining her
by conquest, should carry her farre from her fathers Court,
and so quite from the sight and company of her deare friend
Remphus, that she was giuen into such a sad conceit, that her
heart seemed to melt thoreat, Trudamor seeing Guido so fogled
with great bravery entered the Lists, and fiercely encountred
the knight of Fame, who likewise charged him with as many
brave encounters, that in the end the Conquest remained in
great doubt betwixt them, still continuing their courses with
exceeding courage, that Trudamor with all his strength could
not any way disadvantage the knight of Fame, nor he by his
force get any odds of Trudamor: yet in the end, Trudamor
challenging for the honour of the Title, and longing to enjoy Phy-
lena for his Wife, tracing softly to his races end, went to-
wards the knight of Fame, who with the like behaviour met
him, to whom Trudamor said as followeth:

Knight, I see we haue no aduantage against each other by
this exercise, let vs therefore finish the doubtfullnesse of this
Contest

strife with our swords, which is the readiest meanes to make one of vs Conquerour. With all my heart (answered he againe) your proffer so well agreeth with my fancie, as I neither can nor will deny the same: whereupon drawing their swords, they charged each other with furious blowes, whose courages each beholder greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the noble valour of the Knight of Fame, was exceedingly well affected towards him: Insomuch, that he desired none might enjoy his Daughter but he; betwene whom and Trudamor continued a most braue Combate: till in the end, the Knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him, and in so many places, that all the beholders accounted Trudamor as halfe vanquished: and what with effusion of blood, and ouermastred by the Knight of Fames strength, his Armour giuing way to euery blow, was ready to fall from his Horses: Which the Knight of Fame perceiuing, Rayed: uttering these words, Most noble Knight (quoth he) I see the danger you are in, therefore I wish you to yield your selfe, for it is not your death that I seek: and rather then I will be guilty thereof, I will yeeld by the praise I shall winne by your conquest.

Trudamor hearing his speeches, exceedingly admired his curtesie, and being ready to speake, his senses by weaknesse began to faile, and he was taken from his horse to haue his gaping wounds stanchd. The whole multitude of beholders noting the singular valour of the knight of Fame, and how curtesiously he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoyced exceedingly at his victorie.

The King seeing the day growne to an end, came from the scaffold, and with great intreaties got the knight of Fame to goe with him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the Physicians, who found none of them dangerous. Amasenus seeing the Knight of Fame had wonne the chiefeft honour of the triumph; so that day, came to the King, and reported to him how
long

long he had bin with him, and the manner of his first arrivall in that Country, seeking to increase the Kings affection toward him, by entring into many exceeding commendations of his valour, vertus, and courtesie: that the King did him all the honour that might be for that night, intending after the triumph ended, to expresse his love toward him in a higher nature.

Carely the next morning being the last day of the triumph, the King was summoned to the field, by the shrill sound of the Knight of Fames Trumpets, who was gallantly mounted, attended on by an infinite number of people, that came to glut their eyes with beholding him: There was now no talke but of the Knight of Fame, his fame had sed the eares of all, insomuch, that such a number of people thronged to see the last dayes triumph, that the place could not containe their multitude. The Knights of Thrace marvelled what he should bee, and so; that he was unknowne, the strange knights somewhat rejoyced, that the Prize should be carryed from Thrace. Amongst the rest, Remulus noting his exceeding courtesie, and pying more narrowly then any of the rest into his behaviour, rejoyced in his mind that so honourable, valiant, and courteous a Knight, should possesse his deare Phylena, and above all the Knights of the Court, he was most ready to entertaine the Knight of Fame with all courtesie, and wisht that none but he might beare away the chiefest honour of the triumph.

The King having againe in most sumptuous and royall sort seated his Daughter upon the Scaffold, attended the first encounter that should be given to the Knight of Fame, which was performed by *Purrus* a Knight of Sicil, with great bravurie, but in the second course he measured his length upon the earth, as others had done before him. Next him came a knight of *Lybia*, who had like fortune to *Purrus*. *Guido* being not satisfied with desire of victory, but putting the cause of his last overthrow to his Wife, not himselfe, changed his Armour and came into the lists againe, intending to revenge his foyle: but before he came, *Drio* of Sicil had broken two Steaves with the Knight of Fame, & in taking the third course, *Guido* instigated by

by rage, ran against the Knight of Fame, and intercepted him: Drio disdaining thereof, struck Guido such a terrible blow on the head with the truncheon of a staffe, that he made him stagger. Whereupon Guido drew out his sword and assailed Drio with great fury, betwene whom began a most brave combat, untill the Knight of Fame stept betwixt them and parted them vitering these speeches. Knights (quoth he) what meanest this outrage? Why contend you betwixt your selues, and leaue me with whom you should principally deale, bnt answered: thinke you I am not of sufficiency to deale with you both: but that you must thus dishonourably seke with priuate quarrels to disturbe our tryall? But notwithstanding his speeches, they began to assaile each other a fresh, which so enraged him, that drawing his sword he first stricke at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to combate with them both, that the issue of this combate seemed to be most intricate. Sometimes the Knight of Fame assailed Guido, and he resisting, when as Drio lent his blowes to both: and then the Knight of Fame intending to reuenge him on Drio, was againe assailed by Guido.

The King perceiuing what danger this tripartty fight might breed, commanded the Champions to be parted, which being done, the Judges gaue order, that the Knight of Fame should continue his course with Drio. This conclusion being made, the Knight of Fame sheathing his sword, went to the races end so full incensse with rage, that his eyes did dayle with vexation. Drio likewise was so fully possed with fury, that he bowed at that course to end the tryall of the combate: so both of them taking scope enough to meete with the greater swiftnesse, put spurres to their hords, and with exceeding violence they shinered their lances into a thousand peeces, which did flie in the ayre: but before the hords met, Drio winding his reynes, intending to overthrow his enemy bntwardes, and his hord vnacquainted to such custom, bare his head so aloft, that the Knight of Fames hord keeping on his continued course, by maine strength overturned both hord and man, that Drio lay almost bntred to death with the weight of his horse. Guido

atten

attending the next tryall, had readily caught his Haffe, but the Knight of Fame being extremely enraged, not well knowing, nor caring what he did (knowing secret intelligence before given him, that it was Guido, the Knight that he had already vanquished) set spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with his sword point, that had he not avoided him, he had pierced the same quite through his body: who turning himselfe with his sword by one assailed the Knight of Fame, betwixt whom continued a brave Combate a long space, untill Guido by his vntersittable blowes was grievously wounded: who intending to revenge himselfe, strowke a most violent blow, which lighting crosse his Helmet byake his sword: which the Knight of Fame seeing, cast downe his owne, disguining to haue any ods of weapon, and joining himselfe close to Guido, with long striking and maine force, in the end slung him downe from his Horse, wherewith the people gaue such a shout, that the earth seemed to shake with the Echo of their voyces: by which time, the nights black mantle began to ouerspread the whole earth, and there remained no more Combatants against the Knight of Fame, but to his vnspeakable honour he remained victor. When presently he was in triumphant manner (according to their custome) with the noyse of Trumpets conducted to the Kings Pallace: where the King and all the vanquished knights receiued him with great honour. Amongst the rest, was the King of Arragon, a most gallant and brave Knight at Armes, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this brave Champion, vsing him with the rest of the Knights, with all courtesie and kindnesse. After many solemn welcomes past on euerie side, and he bairned, the King speaking to him, offered these speeches. Most noble Knight whose prowesse hath deserved euerlasting commendations, according to my former decree, and the promised reward to the Conquerour, I yield to your hands my Daughter, the onely Heire to my Kingdome. Then taking Phylena by the hand, he deliuered her to him. The Knight of Fame with great reuerence kissing her hand, offered these speeches. Most sacred Princess, how can I sufficiently

ently rejoyce, that am this day extolled to the highest type of Heauenly Felicity, by being vnworthily preferred to haue your custody. Yet I beseech you vouchsafe me (though a stranger) that vountie, as to esteeme of me, as one that is altogether bowed to your seruice, and though by right of Conquest, I may iustly challenge you for my owne, yet be you assured, I will request nothing at your hands, but what shall be granted with your free consent: but I rest yours to command and dispose of, in all humble duty.

Which words being ended, (he that neuer before kissed Ladies lippes) with great reuerence, tooke of her a sweet kisse, and she with a heauy heart and milde behaviour, yielding her selfe as his to dispose of, which she was constrained to doe by her Fathers promise, and the Knights worthy deserts: though inwardly in her heart, she deuoted all kind Loue and affection to Remulus: on whom being by, she cast many a milde and modest looke, inwardly wishing he were the man might claime her by right of Conquest, as well as by the true affection she bare him.

That night the Knight of Fame was honourably feasted by the King, and afterwards conducted to a most Princely lodging. And being now alone, he began to meditate of his estate, and to porder how happily he had escaped shipwracke, and was preferred to such high dignity, as to marry the daughter and onely Heire of a King: withall he began to call to minde euery particular thing he could remember of his birth and bringing vp in the Island of Rockes, his fancy perswading him, that he was Sonne to some greater personage then he yet knew of: withall, well biewing a Jewell which he had kept euer since his Purse was staine, which he gaue him in charge to keepe charily, which thoughts, and withall, a secret instinct of Nature, which he felt in himselfe aiming at higher matters, settled a perswasion in his thoughts, that he was bozne of royall race, and therefore meet to match with a Kings Daughter. And calling to minde the exceeding beauty of Phylena, imprinting in his fancy a perfect remembrance of

of her graces, sweet countenance and milde behaviour, he felt a secret stirring and throbbing in his heart, which disturbed all his senses, that he was as it were transformed into a kind of pleasant delight, wherewith he fell into a dead slumber.

In the midst of his slape, the Goddess Venus, pittying the troubled thoughts of her devoted subject Phylena, willing to extoll the fame of this Knight, appeared unto him in a Vision, standing by his beds side, with a cleare burning Taper in her one hand, and holding a most beautifull Lady in the other, of such diuine perfections, that heauen nor earth could not in his fancy frame a more Diuine essence of purity: the Lady Venus uttering these words.

Thou Knight of *Fame*, regard the words I speake:

Seeke not by force, Loves constant bands to breake.

Phylena faire, the beautifull Heyre of *Thrace*:

Her constant love, on *Remulus* doth place.

Desire not then, her liking to attaine,

But from her love, thy fantasie refraine.

Thy Conquest right, give him that hath her Love:

And from their hearts, the cares they bide remove.

This Lady bright, thy fancies shall subdue;

Then to her Love, prove constant, just, and true:

First seeke her out, then to her pleasure tend,

To win her Love, thy whole affection bend.

Of Royall race, thy selfe art rightly sprung,

Lost by thy Friends, when as thou wert but young.

Thy Fathers Fame, hath filld the World with praise,

Thy Mothers gifts, her lasting honours raise.

Bend thy desires, their comfort to procure,

That for thy losse, sad sorrowes doe endure.

Whilst the Goddess uttered these words, the Knight of Fame diligently beheld the exceeding beautie of the Lady she held in her hand, and thinking to haue demanded her

name she presently banished: wherewith he awaked.

The remembrance of this vision, drowne him into a confused multitude of thoughts, one while perswading himselfe it was but a dreame, and not to be regarded, and then againe assuring himselfe it was a Vision, like to that which appeared to him in the Island of Rocks, but chiefly such a secret impression of the Ladies beauty was fired in his remembrance, that he quite forgot and forsooke the least thought of Phylena, whose beautie in his fancy, was nothing comparable to her diuine perfections, that calling to mince euery particular note he had seene, the perfect Idea of the Ladies countenance, fauour, and beauty, was so deeply imprinted in his heart, that no other thought could sinke into his braine, but that she was the Ladie which he should honour, and that he vowed to search the world throughout to find her, and come to the knowledge of his Parents. In these cogitations, he spent the rest of that Night.

Scarcely in the morning, he was honoured with all diuerties of courtesses, and most royally feasted of the King, and by his appoyntment should be affianced to Phylena, within five dayes. The Knight of Fame remembering the Vision, being most commonly in company of Phylena, diligently noted which might be the Knight Phylena loued, and soone perceiued it was Remulus, who amongst the knights of Thrace, had sought most meanes to honour him. Altho little thought the Knight of Fame had noted the kindnesse betwixt him and Phylena: but he noting all circumstances, perceiued that Phylena was deeply inthralled in the bands of constant Love: for though she were in talke with him, yet her eye was continually on Remulus, glancing so many sweet looks, (intermingled with sighes) towards him, that he thought it a most discourteous and inhumane deed to part them. And once taking occasion, when Phylena was in a deepe study, he said. Dore Lady, may I be so bold as to breake off your sad study, wherewith you adde heauinesse to your mind: and expell this carefull disposition, and rather spend your time in mirth
AND

and pleasure: I haue often noted your heavinesse, which maketh me suppose my unworthinesse to be the cause thereof: but since my interest is such, as that I may claime you for my owne, I beseech you doe not so much disgrace my trauailes, as not to vouchsafe me that kindeesse belongeth to the condition of my Conquest, and your Fathers decre: and if you esteeme me, because unknowne, as yet not to haue deserved your Love, impose me any taske, and I will undertake it for your sake: and not onely labour to win your Love by desert, as by the Triumph I haue attained the interest of your person. But I perceiue your cares are such, for some other great occasion, that I am an vniwelcome guest to your company, and another hath already attained your sweet Love: which if it be so, sweet Lady hide not the same from me, but make me priuy thereto, for I am not of that rude disposition, to challenge anything at your hands, or inforce you to any thing, but what shall stand with your liking: and though your vertues force you to yield to your Fathers decre, yet considering that Love is not won with the sword, but with a mutuall consent of the heart, I yield my selfe to be censured by you, and giue my right of tryall into your hands, and the interest I attained by Conquest, I surrender to your censure, to be reuoked or established.

Phylena hearing his words, with teares standing in her eyes, made this reply; most courteous knight, howsoever I haue settled my fancy heretofore, that is now countermanded by my Fathers promise, and your interest, that I am not mine owne to dispose of, but must in all humblenesse rest at your disposition. And if any other had my promise of Love, yet now I must reuoke that promise, and labour to attend your liking: therefore I wholly commit my selfe according to your right of Conquest into your courteous hands.

Dere Lady (quoth he) know this, that I account my selfe unworthy of that Honour, and am vniwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturbe your quiet: but knowing that which you vniuertuously conceale, will surrender my e-

State to the Knight you most fancie: for the Honour I haue wonne shall be my sufficient reward: therefore I beseech you, conceale no part of your mind from me, for I will not deny to performe any thing you shall command, but will hazard both life and honour to satisfie your fancy, and any way procure your content.

Phylena with a blushing countenance made this short reply: Most Noble Knight, Remulus is the Knight I haue long esteemed: but must now forsake him, or purchase my Parents discontent, and deny you the right of your conquest. The Knight of Fame smiling at the inward conceit of his Gistron, made this answer. And deare Lady, I will sold my interest to Remulus, onely to procure your content: for he hath worthily deserved to be beloued of you: besides the honour he hath done me (notwithstanding I might be the onely man to hinder his content) belouth the abundant vertues that rule his hart. He had not scarce ended those words, but Remulus feeling his eares to glow, and thinking all time tedious, out of his Ladies sight came into the Gallery, where they were in private conference: but seeing them (halfe repenting his intrusion) would haue kept backe, towards whom the Knight of Fame came, leading the Princesse by the hand, and contrary to Remulus expectation, sayd. Courteous Knight, your interest in this Lady, is greater then mine, for you haue her heart, and I but her hand: which I surrender vnto you, with all the State I can claime in her by right of Conquest: and effectually will I deale with the King, to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possesse by his grant. Remulus hearing his speeches, was so reuiued with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Phylenas heart leapt within her, being most glad fortune had effected such means for her to enioy her deare Knight Remulus.

The Knight of Fame hauing his thoughts troubled with the remembrance of his trauailes in search of his vnknowne Lady, and willing to leaue them to their secret content, with all courtells (after many speeches past) departed from them:
who

who took such felicity in the assurance he had given them of obtaining the Kings consent, that their joy was without compare, spending their time in sweet and pleasant communication. Afterwards the Knight of Fame grew into great familiarity with Remulus, and the day for the solemnization of the wedding being come, he with Phylena in great pompe, were conducted to the Chappell, to be affianced together, where the Knight of Fame kneeling downe, desired the King to grant him one request: who sware by his Crowne and Kingdome, to grant it him, whatsoever it were. Most noble King (quoth he) my humble desire is, that you would without further doubt, ratifie that which I shall performe in the behalfe of the Princess. Thou shalt not be denyed, quoth the King.

Then the Knight of Fame rising up, took Phylena by the hand, and gaue her to Remulus: the King being astonished thereat, yet rememb'ring his oath, said. Since by right she is yours, and this being with her liking, I giue her freely to thee Remulus, and withall I adopt thee my heire with her after my death, Remulus kneeling, thanked his Majesty, and presently they were affianced together, and the rights and solemnities of the wedding performed with admirable pompe, to their joy, and the high honour of the Knight of Fame.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Archus* discovered *Soranaes* deceit, and missing *Violetta* slew her. And how *Violetta* lighted on a Hermits Cell, who conducting her towards *Bohemia*, dyed: and of the miseries she endured afterwards, vntill she was entertained at *Pannamus* Castle neare the Forrest of *Arde*.



Archus (as before is declared in the fifth Chapter) hauing coucht himselfe by *Sorana*, whom he supposed to haue bin *Violetta*. without speaking a word, and hauing some while embraced her in his armes began his dalliance; when *Sorana* so cunningly handled that notwithstanding

ding his former familiarity) he perceiued nothing but that it was Violetta in dord. At the first she made a shew of strangeness, but afterwards endured whatsoeuer he proffered, with whom he spent that night, giuing no respite to sleepe, but greedily satisfiing both their desires, untill the morning approaching: Archas according to his Mistresse command departed, and left his Paramour in her bed: his fancy perswading him that she was the most sweetest Lady in the world, which so rejoyced his heart, that he spent that fornoone in much mirth, but missing Sorana, for that he had not sene her all that day, he went to her Chamber, where being entred, he saw some of Violettaes Attyes and Dynaments confusedly cast about, and all things in such disorder, that he could not tell what to think. At last, he enquired of euery one for her but none could tell what was become of her, untill coming to the Guardians they told him, that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night and that she had left with them his Ring. Archas seeing the Ring, knowing that he had giuen it to none but Violetta, was so enraged and astonished with doubt, that he presently suspected Violetta was escaped: and coming to the Chamber where she should haue bene, softly drawing the bed curtaines, found that Sorana had bene his bedfellow in stead of Violetta, who after her pastime was saine a flaxe. Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Soranaes disguise, and thought that it could not be, but that she must be consenting thereunto, went presently to fetch his sword, determining to end her life: but by that time he was returned, she was awaked, and seeing him come towards her with his sword bent to her Death, being terrified therewith, she gaue such shrikes, as many of the seruants hearing the noise, came running into the Chamber, but he being incensed with exceeding rage for Violettaes losse, and inwardly fretting at her deceit, with repentance that he had bestowed his Loue on that loathsome creature: who now seemed most deely in respect of the diuine and sweet Lady, he supposed he had imbraced, caught hold on her, and by the haire of the head, drag'd her out of the Bed,

into

into the midst of the Chamber, uttering these words. How be-
 tressed Strumpet, could thou not be content to consent to Vio-
 lettaes escape, but thou must also betray my love to thy leath,
 some last? Alas not the favour I dayly shewed thee, sufficient
 to deferre thy mind from offering me that abuse? deceiuing
 my expectation, betraying my life by her escape? I could per-
 adventure haue remitted the one, if thou hadst not bin guilty in
 both: but neuer shalt thou rejoyce in my fall, and little pleasure
 shalt thou reape by thy nights woe: wherewith not suffering
 her to make him answer, assuredly perswading himselfe she
 was guilty in both, he thrust his sword quite through her body,
 and there in that indecent sort left her, giuing many a groane
 with the date of her life. The seruants seeing this, conered her
 body, and afterwards buried it. Archas presently arming him-
 selfe, giuing speciall charge to the Gardians, to keepe diligent
 watch, posted that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time was wandered a great way, care hark-
 ning her steppes, and feare to be againe surpris'd, toke away
 the tediousnesse of Trauell. At last forsaking the beaten way,
 she wandred aside into a most Desert and unfrequented place,
 being so full fraught with trees, and little springs, that there
 she thought was the safest harbour, wherein to remaine unde-
 seried: Being tyred with trauell, and posses'd with care, she sat
 downe vpon a Banke side to refresh herselfe. She had not
 long layed in that place, but she espied an aged man, whose
 yeares made him coupe to the Earthwards, carrying a few dy-
 ticks vnder his arme. Violetta thinking she might repose
 some confidence in his vertues, because of his yeares, drew to-
 wards him: who seeing so beautifull a Lady in that unfrequen-
 ted place vnattended, exceedingly marvelled, to whom she
 said. Ah good Father, whose yeares beares reuerence, will
 you bouchlase a distressed Lady succour, who by extreame mi-
 series compulsion, am wandred to this unknowne place, soe
 wearied with trauaile, and in requitall of your kindeesse, my
 prayers shall innocate the heauens to grant you felicity, and
 my reward sufficient to content you for your paines.

The

The old man hearing her speeches, made this answer: faire Lady, my homely Cell is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: for I desire to live no longer, then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distresse, but especially to such harmlesse creatures as your selfe: Therefore if it please you with kindnesse to accept what incomm my ability will afford; what counsell my experience can give you, you shall receive very with a willing heart. And for that I see your trauell, (vpon what occasion as yet to me unknown) hath both wearied you, and this cold earth whereon you late, may endanger your health, giue me your hand, I will lend you what ayde my weake strength will permit, to guide you to my Cell, which is hard by. Doe so good father (quoth she) and I thanke you most heartily: Where I will disclose to you my unfortunate mishap; That said; she leaued her selfe vpon his aged arme, so weary with trauelle, that she scarce could set her foote vpon the grassie earth for burning them. His Cell, it was no other but a holow Cane, which the poore Did man by his owne industry, had cut and vndermined, vnder the side of a rocky hill: which was well contriued, hauing his lodging seuerall from the rest. And so artificially had he framed his Chimney, that through a holow Vault, he conueyed the smoke, at the foote whereof, ran a most pleasant Spring, where the cleare water striming with the smooth pibbles, made a bubling noise, where the comfortable beames of golden Phœbus had full force. On the other side was a sweet Spring, where 8 birds kept continuall pleasant recording harmony. As soon as Violetta was entred this old mans paradise, he seated her soft vpon a chaire, giuing her all courteous entertainment he could, and bringing forth such eates as he had prouided: which was, white bread, chese and apples: his drinke being cleare brook water that ran by his Cell doore; whereto because he would amend the taste to her liking, he mingled Aquavita, Violetta being hungry thought his poore provision in that place, daintie fare, wher to she quenched her hunger, & in the meane time, the old man had heat water & herbs
for

for to bath her overtravell'd feet in, which she kindly accepted, perceiving that it came willingly from the old mans heart, as ever good deeds came from any, and therewith bathed her feet. This done, Violetta desired the old man to seat himselfe down by her, (who taking a stoele, sat downe right against her, fixing his eyes upon her face) whilst she did speake as followeth.

Good father (quoth she) the kindeesse I find in your entertainment, sheweth the vertues that rule your heart, which maketh me no whit doubt to commit the dangerous repeate of my Tragical misfortune to your secrecie, neither neede I require any stritter assurance, then your promise already past, to extend your ayde to my distresse. Therefore thus it is: I was bozne in Thessaly, and there wedded to the Noble and courteous Knight Pollipus, who came but lately to Bohemia, with the most Noble and sumous Prince Parisius, who hath brought hither the Kings Daughter of Thessalie, the vertuous Princeesse Laurana: we had not stayed long in the Bohemian Court with great joy, but thus our felicity was cross, (my Lord and I our day) invited by the heat of the Sunne to seeke some coole shade, wandred from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a wild Beare, whom my loving Knight espied, pursued: And I fearing least some harme might befall him, compeld by desire of his welfare, thought to have followed him, but wandred a quite contrary way; and being gotten out of the Wood, fearing to returne backe, was by Archas (so me before unknowne) by cunning deceit conveyed to his Castle, his promise being to have carryed me back to the Bohemian Court. Where when I had remained some two dayes, he certified me falsely (which I afterwards perceived) that Pollipus, was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of my life the rebv: but in small time I plainly found his falsehood, and understood his intent, which was, to detain me in his keeping, to satiate his lust, which grew to such fury, that surprizing me in his Garden he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman, by my sighes & cries repaired to the place where I was, & thereby prevented him. Whose I made pryng to all my secrets, by whose means

meanes, late yester night I stole from the Castle: *Pologood* Father (quoth she) counsell me how to escape his hand, who I know maketh all diligent search for me; and vntlesse you help me, I am like to fall into his hands againe: which rather then I will doe, I will indure a thousand deaths.

The *Old* man had all this while diligently noted every circumstance of her discourse, making this answer: *Lady*, I perceiue by your speech, what miseries you haue undergone by *Archas* treachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name famous, being (the chiefe Governour of these *Mountaines*) indeed extremely and generally hated, who delighteth in no better actions, but continually addicts his mind wholly to villanie and vnknightly deeds, out of whose hands you are most happy to haue escaped: neither are you in the Countrey of *Bohemia* (as you suppose) but farre distant from thence: and the best and safest meanes for you to get thither, is to change your habite, whither my selfe (if it please you) will be your waake, yet trusty guide.

Violettaes heart leapt within her, for soe to heare his speeches, which she presently put in practise, giuing him a *Reuell*: which he at the next toborne exchanged for such homely clothes as they demised to be fittest to shew her from being discerned. Therewith hauing apparellled her selfe, she departed with the *Old* man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his *Son*, who was seruant to a wealthy *Barone* dwelling thereby. The first dayes journey they overpassed with ease, shortening the tediousnes of the way with the *Old* mans discourses: and at night rested themselves as conveniently as they might vpon the cold earth, and in this sort they journeyed for thre dayes, vntill their provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want; for that they were entred into a desolate *Wilbernesse*, which they could not passe ouer in thre or foure of their thort dayes journey. *Violetta* of the twaine, was the best traveller: for the *Old* man by reason of his withered age was some tyed, hauing no such inward conceit to dyne him forwards, as she had, procured by a longing desire to see her deare knight *Pollipus*, that she with a thousand times

times that her guide had bene young and of better strength to indure their journey. But thus contrary it fell out, that the Old mans time of death then approached, who hauing taken a surfet with lying on the cold earth began to be very sicke, and in the end so weake, that he could indure no further trauell: but sitting downe vpon a banks side feeling an extreame faintnesse to possesse his heart, he vttered these speeches: Unfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to performe my promise made to you most courteous Lady, but must here leane you in distresse and without comfort, would that my Destiny had not suffered me to liue untill this instant, or that your god fortune had bin so favourable to haue lighted on a safer guide that you might haue escaped the desolation I am most vnpitifully like to leane you in: this vnfrequented Wilderness, affoordeth no release to your cares: but after my death, your traouailes are to begin a fresh, being without a guide, which may chance to bring your vertuous perfections into some further danger: onely this comfort remaineth to my careful dying heart, that your habit may be a meanes to bring you safe from all danger. This vnfrequented place is so full of vncertaine waies, that I know not almost which of them to counsell you to follow: onely this, keepe the Sunne at his setting right before you, for that way lyeth the Bohemian Court, and so sweet Lady, I commit you to all good fortune: for I see the date of my wretched life is at an end, wishing all prosperous successe to your journey, all happy escape out of danger, and your owne sweet hearts content: desiring you to make no tariance to provide my funeral, but leane me in this place, for little account doe I make of my aged body. And so againe, I wish you all happy felicity, with a blessed and ioyfull end of your cares: which words being ended, he gaue vp the Ghost.

Violetta seeing the good old man dead, was ouercome with such infinite multitudes of cares, that she had much adoe to keepe her selfe from following him, that he sate there shedding abundance of teares, and what with the remembrance of the Desolatenesse of the place, and the dead body of the Old man, which

which was a fearefull Coarse to looke vpon, her senses were drawne into such an exceeding terror, that she was halfe besides her selfe therewith: and being agast with the sight of the Old man, hasted with all speed she could, onward on her journey, but darke night approaching, her mind was then racked with such confused feares, that sometimes she thought the Old mans Ghost haunted her, which much appalled her senses with a deadly gasfull terrour: Then she thought she heard some wilde Beast behind her, readie to seize vpon her, which made her leaue the chosen place she meant to haue shrowded her selfe, and to seek out another in her fancy moze safe: So that in a multitude of such like cares, she ouerpast that tedious Night, uttering many a heauy sigh for the Forgings cherefull approach: Which being come, she againe betooke her selfe to her solitary trauaile, inwardly sorrowfull for her late misfortune: but most of all terrified with feare to meet Archas, yet thinking wholly to bend her steppes towards Bohemia.

But Fortune intending to augment her cares, and lengthen her restlesse Trauailles, caused her to wander a quite contrary way, and she nothing misdoubting, but supposing she was in the readiest way, kept on her steps some thre dayes without intermission, and at the last, she espied an ancient Castle, whose craggy walles were ready to fall downe in ruine to the ground, where she was constrained by reason of extreame hunger: to seek for succour: and comming to the gate, she saw an aged Old man with a sad countenance, keeping the entrance: to whom Violetta spake in this sort. Good aged Sir, bouchsafe a poore distressed woman some reliefe, being wandred farre out of my way, and for want of food, am like to perill.

He lifting vp his head, made this answer: This place affordeth small comfort, because euery part thereof, is repleat with sorrow: but come in, and what entertainment it yeldeth you shall be welcome vnto: What sayd, he shut the Gate, and brought her into the Castle, where were a few Seruants in

mour.

mourning attire : seeming by their Habits and sad countenances, to be quite overgrown with discontent : and in a come generall by it selfe, late a beautifull Damosell, with her eyes swollen with griefe : to whom the Doctor brought Violetta, and said ; Whadam Clarina, this distressed woman craveth some succour, being wand;ed farre from her way, whom I will leaue with you, because I must returne to my charge. Clarina rising vp, tooke Violetta by the hand, and desired her to sit downe by her : to whom she said as followeth.

This place by reason of our misfortunes, may rather adde care to augment your sorowes, then comfort your distresse : For the misery that hath lately befallen vs, is such, as hath expelled all joy from our hearts. And because you shall be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate the circumstance of our Tragedie.

There remaineth a Spant not farre from this place, called Brandamor, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be vanquished by millions of Souldiers, who taketh delight in nothing but cruelty and unlawfull attempts. Who upon a time chanced to arrive at this Castle, and by ill fortune espyed me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Panuamus, and two of my Fathers servants. And (I know not by what desire thereto drawne, his mind being apt to any mischief) he viewing me, liked my beauty, and presently such a disordinate desire kindled in his Brest to obtaine the same, that he shrowded himselfe in secret, untill he espyed his fittest opportunity, and subaineily set upon my Father, offering to take me away by violence : My Father denying him untill the Spant being enraged drew out his Sword and assailed him, whom in the next time he slew : Which my Mother and I seeing, fled towards this Castle, and in the meane time my Brother Panuamus continued fight against him, but being unable to cope with so mighty an Enemy, was by reason of many grievous wounds, in the end left by him for dead : Which done, Brandamor perceiving vs fledde, hasted after vs : but before he could come at vs we attained the Castle, and rescued

recounted felicitie from his possession. But when he saw himselfe disappointed, he made as though he had departed from hence, and contrary to our thoughts he hid himselfe amongst the bushes.

My Mother being overcome with extreme sorrows for my Fathers death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went backe with hope to recover him, whom Brandamor surprised and carried away with him, hoping by her importunement to winne her consent to yield me into his hands. My brother Panuamus within a while recovered his feet, not knowing of my Mothers misfortune, with great danger of his life crawled home: whom I had much adoe to preserve from death, and now he is departed towards the Forrest of Arde, where the Gyants Castle standeth, to invent meanes to set my Mother at liberty, and this night is the promised time of her returne. And thus have you heard the whole circumstance of our sorrow: Which when she had said, abundance of teares issued from her eyes, which made Violetta (whose tender heart was ready to relent at every sad discourse) accompany her lamentations with watry eyes: withall, remembryng how unfortunately she was still crost in her desires, which was to attain to Bohemia, and how contrary to her expectation, she was wandred quite another way, and brought both in danger of her life, and that poore and distressed estate, her heart was pteased with such inward sorrow, that she could not stay the passage of her teares already begun: but such a violent flood distilled from her precious eyes, that Clarina could not chuse but note them: and withall, grew into an earnest desire to know the cause of that extraordinary passion: Al's, well biewing her Beauty and sweet countenance, collecting into her fancy every circumstance, she began to suppose that Violetta was no such as her apparell she wored, but of better Birth and bringing up, then to be so meanely attyred, and desiring to be resolved of those doubts which did pester her fancies, she uttered forth these speeches.

I know not (qu. she) what title to ascribe unto you, so that

I am ignorant of whence and what you are, but if you will commit the report thereof to me, I promise you both to conceal the same (if any such need be) and also to doe my bestermost to pleasure you any way.

Wherefoze I desire you to impart the recitall thereof to my secrecie, that knowing your estate, I may know how to use you according to your worthinesse.

Violetta being desirous to seeke any meanes so; to comfort her selfe, made this reply: I most heartily thanke you so; offering me so large a proffer of your assistance, which I stand in need of now, so; that my endlesse travell craves some ease: so; my lucklesse starres have allotted me such adversities, as would soon cut off the wretched lines of many: but neither death, nor ought else will be so favourable as to ridde me from further calamities, but I am still plunged into their intricate labyrinth: so; know, most courteous Lady, that my selfe of late was promoted to all felicity, but now am contrarily plunged in all distress, and that this habit I have only put on to shroud my selfe from many perils, that I was formerly subject unto. So; I am an unfortunate Lady as you are, by extreme misfortune drakone from my dignity. friends, and acquaintance, and forced both by want and wearinesse to seeke refuge in this place, where by your kindnesse I am well refreshed: neither will I conceal any of my misfortunes from your knowledge. When Violetta repeated the whole truth, as she had done before to the Old man in his Cell, which when Clarina heard with teares she did partake her sorrow: and taking her by the hand, desired her to hold her excused, so; not being that behaviour towards her, which her estate deserved, promising with willingness, to further her safe conduct into Bohemia, which she knew her Brother Panuamus at her intreaty would undertake. In this and such like communication they spent their sad time, untill Panuamus returne, who shortly came without hope of redeeming the Lady Madera his Mother.

Clarina as soon as he was come, declared to him all that she could of Violettas estate, and what she was: among the rest,

she told him, that she was espoused to a knight named Pollipus, Panuamus hearing her name Pollipus, called to remembrance the speeches he had with a Knight that he met that day, and assuredly thought this was the Lady he went in search of. Now the knight he had met was Tellamor, who entering into communication with him, enquired if he could tell any newes of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia, (relating the very same circumstance that Clarina told him. Violetta had before declared unto her) withall, Tellamor demanded if he had not met a Knight bearing this device in his shield: A Knight pursuing a Beare. Now it fell out, that Panuamus beheld the notable combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor and remembering his device, knew him to be the same Knight Tellamor inquired after, to whom he declared all that he knew concerning the battell with Brandamor, and how treacherously he was surpris'd and imprison'd.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was imprison'd in the forest of Arde, departed thither-wards, and Panuamus came to his Castle, where at his coming he found Violetta in simple array, and hearing his sisters speeches, weighing each circumstance, found that she was the very Lady that the Knight inquired after, and that Knight that fought so valiantly with Brandamor, and was by him imprison'd, was her husband.

Panuamus having gathered this intelligence of Violettaes misfortunes, and remembering the noble valour of Pollipus, was touch'd with an affectionate pittie of her distress, being also furthered by his own inclination and Clarinaes intreatie: resolv'd to use his uttermost endeavours to work her comfort: and coming to Violetta, declared the whole circumstance of all that he had heard of Tellamor, and of Pollipus, in the Castle of Brandamor.

Violetta hearing a certainty that Pollipus was yet living, & not dead, as she before that suspected, (for though she perceived the contrary before in Archas Castle, yet a scruple remaining in her mind thereof) was somewhat comforted, and in some better hope to come to him againe: but calling to mind
the

the danger he was now in, was exceedingly againe over-whelmed with care of his welfare: and hearing of his imprisonment determined to endanger her owne liberty to enjoy his company, if no other means could not be wrought for his release. Panamus seeing her overwhelmed with such a Chaos of confused cares, said as folloiweth. Most vertuous Lady, since Fortune hath brought you into this place, and that you have thus happily heard of your knight Pollipus, release your selfe from the bonds of those cares, which disturbe your quiet: for here you shall want nothing that accordeth to your will: and my selfe will doe the best I can to set Pollipus at liberty, which whilst I goe about, so pleaseth you, my Sister Clarina, shall keepe you company, whose griefes are as great as may be.

She (qd. Violetta) might I obtain this fauour at your hands that you would giue the knight you met, knowledge of my being here, then I am sure he will soone come to me, with whom I would gladly speake, for I know he is one of the Knights of Bohemia.

That I will doe (qd. Panamus) or any thing else you shall command me: & because I will not be disappointed of meeting him, I will early in the morning follow him, for that he is gone to the Forrest of Ards, where I shall surely find him. So early the next morning according to his word, he tooke Horse, and departed after Tellamor, leaving Clarina & Violetta together, using the best persuasions they could to comfort one another.

CHAP. IX.

How Panamus met with Tellamor, and how he and Tellamor met Barzillus at the Golden Tower: And returning all together to Panamus Castle, Tellamor was enamoured of Clarina.

NOW Panamus hauing left Violetta and Clarina together, with all speed he hastned to finde Tellamor, and riding an vnwonted pace, he ouertooke him at the entering into the Forrest, unto whom he said;

ff 2

Sir.

Sir Knight, let me be so bold as to aske you one question: Tellamor hearing his words, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met withall before, courteously bad him aske what he pleased. Are you not a Knight of Bohemia (qd. he :) Tellamor wondering why he askt him that question, told him that he was indeed belonging to Parisius, Prince of Bohemia. The said Panamus, a Lady that remaineth not farre hence named Violetta, hath sent me backe unto you, and desireth to speake with you. Tellamor hearing his words, was affected with exceeding joy thereat, making this reply. Sir Knight, in a happy houre did I meete with you; by your meanes to come to knowledge of their abode I most desire to find: indeed Violetta is the Ladie I goe in search of, and also wife to the Knight you told me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth Prisoner in the Forrest: therefore I will returne with you to visite that Lady, unto whose service my life is wholly Dedicated. This said, they returned backe together, but the Night being approached, and they without any place to lodge in, thought it as good to travell all night, as to take by their lodging vpon the cold ground: therefore Panamus undertooke to guide them, trusting to his owne knowledge, and contrary to his expectation, wandred a quite contrary way: and when Phœbus beg in to illuminate the Earth with his golden brightnesse, they were come into a pleasant Valley, where they beheld two Knights continuing a most fierce Combat, and drawing neare unto them, Tellamor presently knew the one of them to be Barzillus, the occasion of which Combat was thus.

After Barzillus had parted from Parisius, and Tellamor taking the middle way, he wandred many dayes without any adventure, and at last arrived at a most goodly Palace most exceedingly beautified with innumerable Towers, of exceeding height, that their toppes seemed to equall the cloudes, being of such curious Workmanship as the like hath not bene seene, whose glistering reflection procured by the Sunnes bright Beames, that it dazzled the eyes of the beholders: with an admirable glittering.

In the middest of the stately Pallace, stood a gallant building in forme of a Temple, seeming to the view of such as beheld the same, to be made of the most purest and finest gold, on the top whereof, stood the forme of a most goodly Lady, with a Crowne of gold upon her head, whose lively proportion and forme of excelling beautie, would have detained a most constant mind, in a wandring delight to behold the same. Barzillus beholding the excelling Beautie of the Pallace, and the stately forme of the pictured Lady, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and to that intent drawing nigh thereto, at the entrance thereof he beheld a Tent, with these verses ensuing written thereon.

Pass not this Bridge before thou knocke,
Least thou too late repent thy pride:
Leave not obtain'd, thou may'st goe backe,
For entrance is to All deny'd.

A Knight within must know thy Name,
Thy boldnesse else, will turne to shame.

Barzillus reading the superscription, smote the Tent with his Lance, whence presently issued forth a Knight, in every point ready armed, to whom Barzillus said as followeth: Knight, I reading the superscription over the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth, demanding the meaning thereof, and what goodly Pallace this is, the like whereof I never beheld so beautifull Knight (answered he againe) this pallace is called the Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most mighty and famous King of Natolia, wherein is his onely Daughter Angelica, so beautifull without compare: so swift, so strong, and virtuous Dynament, excelling all the Ladies in the world, whose equall was never heard of, nor can be found within the spacious continent of the earth. And therefore the King hath placed her in this most rich and gorgeous Palace, whose walls are

of Wasse, and framed of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue the same: She hath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great dignity, and a thousand of the most valiant Knights in all the world. The occasion why he guardeth thus her person is this: At her birth, an old Enchantresse prophesied, that her Beauty should set Kings at discorde, and be the cause of her Fathers death.

A Child is borne, whose Beautie bright
 Shall passe each forme of other faire,
 As doth the Sunne in perfect light
 Each little Starre fixt in the ayre:
 For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
 And warre shall shed *Natolians* blood,
 Whose Ire shall spill *Maximus* life;
 Yet wisdom oft hath harme withstood.
 A mighty Prince her Love shall gaine,
 Though vice doe seeke to crosse their blisse;
 Hee shall her winne with restlesse paine,
 And she of sorrow shall not misse.
 Much barbarous Blood revenge shall spill,
 And all of Warre shall have their fill:
 All this shall happen by degree,
 Before this Child shall wedded bee.

And because he will match her according to her Dignity, he hath likewise made a vow, that none but the greatest Potentate in the World should be her Husband. Which said, the Knight went into his Tent and brought forth a most gallant Picture; this (quoth he) is the Ladies forme, wherein the Artisan hath betwixt some pretty skill: but so farre is this picture uncomformable to the perfect description of her celestiall perfections, and as farre different in delicacie, as is blacke from white, or Beauty from deformity, whose view would change the affections of the chasteest Knight living, from his former constant resolute, to adore her beauty, and forsake his former

former bowes onely to attend her person, for so diuine are her lineaments, and so rare her perfections, that her fame is euen spread through all the regions of the world. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new discourse of her Beauty, and that in such an affectionate sort, hauing before in his fancy said enough, began to laugh at him saying :

Knight, me thinks thou dost, or else art mad, to enter into such commendation of this Ladies beauty, hauing peraduenture neuer seene other faire Lady, or else for that thy selfe art affectionately deuoted to lone none but her : for I haue seene a Lady that as farre exceeds this Picture, as thou representest the doth all other : (which words Barzillus spake, onely to see whether his valour and boastings were agreeable) wherewith the Knight that kept the Tent was so vexed, that he vttered these speeches :

What ill nurtured creature art thou (quoth he) that deridest the beauty that is rather to be admired, hast thou no more manners then to make so little estimation of that which all the world adores : Thou shalt dearly repent this discourtesie : and with that he mounted himselfe, and charged a speare at Barzillus, who answered him with such a courage, that at two courses he ouerthrew him from his Horse. By which time a number of Knights were got vpon the Battlements viewing their Combate, and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent scorned, burst into exceeding laughter, and so departed.

Barzillus hauing scorned the Knight, for that the night before night, withdrew him selfe from the Golden Tower, into a pleasant Valley, and there staid that night. The Knight that kept the Tent was belonging to the King of Candie, who came with perswasion to winne Angelica with his promise, and with much adoe, had obtained leaue of the Guardians to keepe the Passage, but he not contented with his foyle, intending to reuenge his disgrace, followed him into the Valley, where Tellamor found them combating, as is aforesaid : who knowing Barzillus, stepping betwixt them, parted the fray. Barzillus likewise knowing Tellamor, with great kind-

ness: embrace him, and upon his request declared the cause of their Combate. Tellamor then speaking to the Knight of the Tent, gaue him this farewell. Knight, returne to your charge for your Combate here is at an end, for businesse of moze importance withoꝝalweth this Knight, which may turne to thy good, for by all likelihood thou wouldest haue perished by his pꝛowes. You shill haue occasion enough to exercise your armes against such as would steale you Lady, which this Knight intendeth not; therefore returne to your Tent and defend her beauty there, which none here gainesayeth. Tellamor hauing ended his speech, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candie sꝛing, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they were returning towards Pasaunus Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus how fortunately he came to the knowledge of Violetta, which exceedingly reioyced Barzillus his heart: but when he vnderstood of Pollipus misfortune, he was contrarily affected with as great desire to set him at liberty: which communication thoyghened their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The newes of their approach sone came to Violettaes hearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcommed their pꝛesence with such effusion of teares, that for a good space she could not vtter a word, but her slood being somewhat stinted, saluting them most kindly, she vttered these speeches:

Your pꝛesence, worthy friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart after my tedious toyle of misery, what thanks my vnderstanding heart can giue, I render you for the paines you haue taken for my sake: for I know you vnderooke this trauell to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you, much lesse vnable to make you the least part of amends. You may see to what poore estate I am brought by the treacherie of a disloyall Knight, who hath caused my misery, your trauell, and Pollipus imprisonment, untill I was relieved and succoured by this courtous Lady, whose kind entertainment hath pꝛeserued my life from famishment.

This homely attire I vnderooke &c. my safer passage: but
misfoꝝ,

misfortunes still aboutte my miserable steppes, which no disguise can pveient, with that her teares burst into a flood againe.

Barzillus being moved with her teares, was ready to participate her græfe in the manner she did; but at last he said. I beseech you comfort your selfe in these extremittes, and let not such passions of sorrow oppress your heart, since the worst of your dangers are past: we have all the reward we expect for our troubles, now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy knight Pollipus, & y Noble and gracious Prince Parismus (who is likewise travelled in your search) that we account our lives well employed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was travelled in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindnes, and remembzng what sorrow Laurana would endure for his absence, with sighes she said: I of all most unfortunate, to be the cause of that noble knights trouble, which many wayes soth hazard his safety, and breed much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that most vertuous, courteous, and honourable Princeesse Laurana: whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding, and procured by my unleske destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieved to see her sorrow comforted her with these words; Deare Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you, for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly feared. By this time Panuamus had prepared their dinner, which was served in after the best sort, to which, he and Clarina welcomed them with great kindnesse. Clarinaes heart being somewhat comforted by their company, hoping by their meanes, to see the downefall of Brandamor, and her Mothers release.

When they had well refreshed themselves, and heard Violetta relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes, they began to devise what course to take to set Pollipus at liber-

tie, which they found impossible to doe by force, because the strength of the place was invincible: at last, they determined the next morning to trauaile, to try if fortune would any way fauour their attempts. After they had spent some time in these speeches, and every one fully resolved what to doe, Barzillus saw a paire of Chess standing on a side table, which he went vnto, and began to place the men in order, which Panuamus espying, came to him, and said; That if he pleased he would play a game with him, wherewith Barzillus was contented.

Clarina seeing them busie at Chess, tooke Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walke into the Garden: Lady (quoth Violetta) if so pleasest you this Knight may beare vs company. Then taking Tellamor with them, they thre walked into the Garden together, and a while recreated themselves with severall discourses of the vertue of the Herbes and faire flowers they encountered. And at last, being weary with walking, and pocrured thereto by the heate of the Sunne, they seated themselves together, vnder the shadow of a Myrtle-tree, vpon a rising banke, bedest with many sweet smelling flowers. Tellamor seeing their sadnesse, entred into many pleasant discourses, to expell the same (if he could) out of their minds; but no speeches he did vse, could once remoue their cast downe countenances. But Violetta leaning her selfe vpon her elbow, fell fast a sleepe and left Tellamor onely to comfort Clarina, for he heard not what he said: which he perceiving, left off his Talk a while, and in short space after fell into a deepe sludg, from which he suddainly reuined himselfe, (thinking Clarina had noted the same) and casting his eye vpon her, he saw how busie she was cropping the sweet flowers, and collecting vniuers of them together began to frame a Poëgay.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was vnwilling to interrupt her quiet content: withall, viewing her sweet beauty and pretty gesture, his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, and her carefull nipping the flowers with her white hand, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a suddaine motion of delight: and his fancy

cie began to commend her sweet behaviour, that even then his affections entertained a secret motion of love. Whilst he viewed her thus precisely, she suddenly cast her eye upon him, thinking he had bene still in his dumps, but perceiving how steadfastly he beheld her, a suddaine blush attained her, that therewith the sweet Rosate colour glowed in her Cheekes: Which he likewise perceiving, went towards her, with great Reuerence, and folding her precious hand in his, said as followeth.

Faire Lady, I am sorry my presence hath interrupted your quiet meditation, and hindred your delightfull exercise. Sir (quoth she) your presence hath done me no harme, my study being but idlenesse, neither was my labour well bestowed, therefore you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof, bestow these flowers on me, and I will become your debtoe for them: and your study was not I thinke as you please to tearme the same, Idlenesse: For now I see you are saue into it againe: which maketh me maruell why you should spend your pleasant dayes in such cares and sad cogitations. Sir (quoth Clarina,) how can I doe otherwise, when my sorowes are past compare.

Sweet Lady (qd. he) should you follow my aduise, you should mitigate your passions, and banish that Care which oppresseth your heart: for things past remedy, are not to be lamented, and impossible to be recovered: but I beseech you pardon my boldnes, that presume to enter into speech of your thoughts, which may (contrary to my knowledge) be procured by many other occasions: more he would haue said, but Violetta awaking, broke off his talke, that letting goe Clarinas sweet hand, which he had held in strict imprisonment, he rose vp from the rosate banke, whereon he sat, feeling a suddaine passion ouerwhelme his heart: and turning to a Rose, cutt off a Rose which he smelt too, and maruelling at that sudden dump, pondering what might be the cause thereof, he felt loues inclinations to take possession of his heart, but suddenly reuining himselfe
from

from that dumpe, he returned to them againe: Who were risen from the ir seate, and attended them into the Castle, where Pan uamus and Barzillus were, who euen then had ended their pastime, whom afterwards they accompaned till the nights approach broke by their society.

Earlye the next morning, these knights (resolving to follow their former purpose) armed themselves, and came adowne into the Hall, to take their leaue of Clarina and Violetta, Clarinaes heart so melted with grieffe, by remembrance of her Fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger these knights and her Brother might incurre, that withholding her selfe to a Window, she beheld he. Chyzikall chokes with Chyzikall teares: Which Tellamor perceiuing, hauing his deuotions bowed to her seruice, and hauing but lately entertained Love, pittying her laments, and desirous to shew his affection to her wards; (Which Barzillus and Panuamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her and saide:

Most vertuous Lady, your sad laments, affect my heart with grieffe, neither can I chuse but partake your woer, therefore I beseech you tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may adde any comfort to your heart, and I will venture both my life and liberty, to purchase the same to your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of Care troubleth me, but my Fathers death, my Mothers imprisonment, and the danger my Brother and you are like to incurre, by the treachery of that Giant Brandamor: for your proffered friendship, I yeld you thanks, being all the reward I am able to make you: wishing you not to hazard your selfe for my sake, that am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to make requitall for the same.

Yes Lady (qd. Tellamor) vouchsafe but to encline my willinges in your remembrance, and giue me any command, and but accept me for your preservation, and that is y^e onely reward I craue, and you shall see that I will in all duty endeavour to become

become more gracious in your sight. For my heart desireth nothing more, then to imploy himselfe in your service. Clarina hearing his speeches, could not chuse but take them kindly, and marking with what affectionate deuotion they came from him, made this answer.

Good Sir, to withhold that small fauour you demand, were discourtesie: Wherefore because you proffer your friendship so kindly, I giue you leaue to assume that name vpon you; which is farre unfit for your dignity, and if hereafter you perforce your words, you shall finde me nothing vniuersall to reward you: which words being ended, Tellamor with Reuerence, parted with a sweet kisse from her Corall coloured lippes.

CHAP. X.

How Tellamor, Barzillus, and Panhamus, set the Lady Madeira at liberty from Brandamors Castle. How they met with Parismus. And how the Knight of Fame arrived there, and preserued Parismus life, and overcame the Gyant.



After many ceremonious farewells past, they parted, the Ladies to their Chambers, and the knights to their journey towards Brandamors Castle, where at Sunne, set they arrived, and for that night took vp their Tane vnder the covert of a spreading Oake, deuising amongst themselves, by what means they might attchieue their desire. Barely the next morning, Argale issued out of the Castle, intending as his custome was, to search if any knights were in the Forrest: (for euer since Venolaes imprisonment, diuers knights of Lybia came to try their fortune against Brandamor) whom these three knights supposed to haue bene the Gyant himselfe. And Tellamor being the forwardest went toward him, whom Argale thus greeted.

Knight, of whence art thou? D, wherefore comest thou on this forbidden ground.

Gyant,

Gyant (quoth Tellamor) I come to defie thee, that darpest such privilege to examine Passengers, and my intent is, in despite of thee, to keepe my standing on this ground, which is free for all men. What is thy quarrell (quoth Argale) I come (quoth he) to redeeme a Knight whom contrary to equity thou detainest: & a Lady whose Lord thou lately stealest, that dwelt in a Castle heresoy. Argale hearing his speeches, burst out into a laughter, saying.

Thinkest thou puerile knight, to do more then many of thy betters could accomplish: No knight, thou art so farre from attaining the least of thy desires, that thy selfe art like to beare them company: wherewith Tellamor ran at him, and in the encounter burst his speare: whom the Gyant valiantly resisted. Panuamus and Barzillus, regarding to perforce no actes of knightly Chualry, to him that was without regard of Humanity, presently both at once most fiercely assailed him, and within litle space had brought him conformable to the mercy of their swords, when Argale saw him selfe so shrewdly handled and his life in that danger, he uttered these speeches.

Valiant Knights, spare my life, that neuer yet offended you: and let me vnderstand wherein I haue done you wrong, and I will doe my best to make you restitution. Gyant (qd. Panuamus) haddest thou a thousand lines, all of them could not make vs restitution for any of the least injuries thou hast done vnto vs, but now thou seest thy selfe in danger thou treadest for pittie; when otherwize thou intendest nothing but violence: thinkest thou our minds are so easily drawne to the mercy towards thee, that hast filled the world with thy tyrannies, and feeldest no fauour to any that come within thy power? No, know wicked homicide, that is the last houre thou shalt breathe: wherewith he aduanced his sword to haue thrust it through him.

Argale fearing his resolution, cryed vnto him, to heare him speake, and said as followeth. Worthy knights (qd. he) befoze you finish my dayes, know whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor whom you suppose me to be, but his Brother:

ther: my name is Argalt; that neuer in my life offended you: therefore I beseech you spare my life, and whatsoener you impose vpon me, I will performe to my bittermost power. Barzillius hearing his speeches, told Panuanius that he might be a meanes to saue their further trouble, if he would set the Lady Madera and Pollipus at liberty: therefore he thus said. Argalt, we know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, which thinkest euery disloyall action lawfull to further thy brutish desires, and regardest neyther vertue nor knighthood, but onely thy will: therefore if we should enioyne thee to any thing thou wouldest disloyally breake thy Oath, and soon forget what thou vowdest to vs to performe: and contrary to honesty, rather betray vs to thy treacherie: but if thou wilt saue thy life, assure vs to set at liberty the Lady Madera, and the worthy Knight Pollipus, and on that condition, we will let thee goe free. Argalt being glad of his speeches, vowed and protested with infinite protestations, to fulfill their request within three dayes, vpon which condition they let him depart.

Argalt being gone, began to consider what promise he had made them, and by what means he had escaped death, and how courteously vpon his Oathes they had saued his life, and gaue credence to his speeches: which with intended resolution he purposed to accomplish, and being entred the Castle, comming to Brandamor (wounded and faint with bleeding, he declared to him all that had happened) requesting his consent to accomplish their demand, which he had bound himselfe by oath to performe. Brandamor hearing his words, fell into a bitter rage against him, and vttered these speeches. Why Brother (quoth he) consider you not what dangers may ensue, if I should accomplish your request: and what doe you not remember the valour that is in this knight Pollipus, which might by his liberty bring vs all in danger? As for the Lady Madera, I regard not, if I send her hence: for now I doe not esteeme her Daughters beauty, which was the cause I haue so long time detained her: When if you please, send her vnto them, and let them seeke the performance of the rest
how

how they can : for what neede you regard your promise, being out of their danger ? Argall hearing his speeches, perceiuing he could perswade him no way, was content with that. And withall, being easily drawne sleightly to forget his solemne oathes to them made, thought that Maderas releasement would satisfie them, and be more then he needed to performe: Therefore he resolved to send her to them presently, with a message, and that Pollipus by no means could be at liberty.

And coming to Madera, (who still continued in her heauy dumps) he told her, that her time of liberty was come, and that she should no longer be detained in that place. Madera at the first gave little credence to his speeches, but perceiuing he meant as he spake, thought that newes very welcome, and so let her goe out at the Gate, onely attended by her two Damoysels, desiring her to tell the Knights that sought her liberty, that Pollipus could by no meanes be released, but that they might speake with him if they would, whom they should see at a Window right over the Castle Wydge. Madera was soon espied by Parisimus, who knowing her, with outisfull reuerence saluted her with his knee on the ground, whilst she with Motherly teares joyced to see him. And being met with Tellamor and Barzillus, she declared to them what Argall had said concerning Pollipus ; Which when they heard, they were exceedingly tormentted with vexation of the Gyants disloyalty: yet notwithstanding, setting all doubts apart, they determined to try if the Giant meant true, that they might come to his speech, which was some comfort to them : and though they knew he would omit no opportunity to betray them, yet they went to the Wydge, (hauing a carefull respect to their danger) where according to Argalls message they found Pollipus, who knowing them, with great joy welcomed them with these speeches.

Werte friends (quoth he) you see how I am inclosed by treacherous meanes, coming to rescue the faire Venola, Daughter to the King of Lybia : Were am I well bled, therefore I pray tell me the occasion of your arrivall in this place ?

Post

Honorable Knight (quoth Tellamor) we rejoyce at your health: we have also found the vertuous Lady Violetta, who remaineth in good health, at yonder Ladies Castle, having endured many miseries befoze she came thither. We had not scarce ended these words, but Barzillus eipped Brandamor, with sixe Knights in his company, crossing the channell that encompassed the Castle with a Boate, when they were sure meant them no good: Therfoze they withdrew themselves from off the Bridge, the better to withstand them: which Pollipus perceiuing, a thousand times wisht himself amongst them: being ready to teare the haire from his head with extreame vexation. Brandamor being landed, presently with his mighty Force, set vpon them with great violence, who to their vttermost endeauours, resisted them most valiantly: but by reason of their great oddes (soe all the Knights that were with him assailing them) they were in short space soe wounded, and brought to great distresse: Which Panuamus perceiuing, left his Father and came to their rescue, who likewise in those time by their cruell fight was grievously wounded, so that he began with the rest to faint and despatre of victoꝝ: notwithstanding they had slaine thre of Brandamors Knights.

Whilist they continued in this Combate, Parisinus by good Fortune (hearing by a knight, of Venoloes imprisonment) arrived there at the very instant, and espying their cruell combate, perceiuing the Giant by his huge proportion to be one of them, and knowing Tellamor by his armour, he suddainely rusht in amongst them, reaching so valiant a blow at Brandamor, that his Armour on his left arme burst, and the blood issued out at the entrance his sword had made: and redoubling another blow befoze Brandamor could lift by his mighty Force, he hit him so right vpon the Crest, that with the blow he made the fire to flash out of his eyes.

Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the Fashion of his armour, which againe so renewed their dismayed senses, that with great valour and resolution they renewed the fight against Brandamors other thre Knights, whilst

Parismus dealt most valiantly with the Giant himselfe : who felt his pꝛowesse to be such, as that it euery way was able to counteruaile and Cope with his great and mighty strength.

Pollipus still standing at the Window, saw and beheld when Parismus came, who (by all likelyhood) he thought he knew to be the worthy Prince of Bohemia, which stirred such a resolute courage in his heart, that with maine force he flew the Japlers man his keeper, and so ranged from Chamber to Chamber, untill he came to the place where Venola was, being continually attended and garded by ten knights : whom Pollipus (nothing regarding his nakedness) desperately assailed with his Barre of Iron, continuing so long fight, and with such Courage, that he had slaine the one halfe of them : and the other being terrified with this feare, fledde from him, and fast bolted and barred the Doore, with such strong deuises, that it was impossible for him to get out that way.

In which time, the Cowardly Guardians made such a horrible outcry, that both Argale and all that remained in the Castle, presently armed themselves : and some of them issued out to Brandamor, and immediately set vpon Parismus, and the rest, thinking by force to make them Prisoners : but contrary to their expectations, they withstood them with greater courage, especially Parismus layd about him with such violence, that many of them lost their liues by his strokes : But Brandamor still continued such eager pursuite against him, that he was most grievously wounded : which so iraged him, that he gaue his enemies to their bittermost shifts. Argale being likewise issued out with others in his company, with their multitude had slaine Bazillus, and brought Parismus to most extreame danger of his life ; who notwithstanding seeing Telamor slaine downe, and vnder his enemies mercy, gathering courage afresh, bestirred him, & with his vndaunted and brave valor, saued his life from a great number that assailed him.

In the meane time, Brandamor had respite to take new breath

bzeath, but ſeing now one of his knights, and then another
 drop downe by Parismus blowes, committing behind the Prince,
 moſt like a cowardly Traytor, he advanced his Pace to haue
 ſtricken him, but ere the Spants blow was deſcended, there
 came a knight, ruſhing his ſpeare againſt him, and moſt
 violently ouerthrew him backward: Which done, draw-
 ing his ſword, and diſcounting himſelfe with great nimble-
 neſſe and force, ſet his foote on Brandamors necke, and had
 not Argall prevented him, he had parted his head from his
 ſhoulders: and likewiſe turning to Argall, followed him
 with ſuch violent purſuite, and drew at him with ſuch ſwift
 and eager blowes, that he made him ſagger and reele backe-
 wards.

Now began the fight afreſh, continuing with ſuch fury,
 that ing unſkillfull pen wanteth ability to deſcribe. Parismus
 beholding ſo brilliant a Champion, came in his reſcue, reuiued
 his courage, and although he were grievouſly wounded, and
 neuer beſore in his life it one brought to that extreame danger,
 yet his noble courage gathered ſuch a new ſpirit, that brandi-
 ſhing his ſword, ene ſtepping from Tellamor, (who by his ſuc-
 cour was well reſtreſh) preſently ſent the Chock of one of
 Brandamors Seruants to Hell, and after him another. In the
 meane time a moſt cruell fight continued betwix Brandamor
 and Argall againſt the new come knight, who both at once
 aſſailed him, till in the end, Argall unable to endure any lon-
 ger, by reaſon of the grievous wounds he had received, with
 hideous groanes gave up the Chock: the ſtrange knight like-
 wiſe perceiving the danger Parismus and the other two
 knights were in, and how grievouſly they were wounded,
 with all his force, and adding courage to his ſtrength, ran with
 ſuch violence at Brandamor with the point of his keen ſword,
 that lighting in a broken place in his armour, it pierced him
 into the ſhoulder bone, where it ſtucke ſo hard, that he was
 compelled with a ſnatch to draw out the ſame, wherewith Bran-
 damor let fall his Pace, and this worthy knight with a carefull
 eye looking back on Parismus, ſaw him fall doene in a trance,

procured by the exceeding abundance of blood that issued from
 his wounds, and Brandamors Servants ready to make a fi-
 nall end of his precious life: amongst whom he rushed with
 such violence, that he soon made them flee from their intent to
 save themselves, in so much that none of them durst come with-
 in compasse of his sword, but betooke them selves to flight, some
 one way, some another: in which time Brandamor was gotten
 vnto the Bridge, thinking to haue obtained the Castle, which
 this Knight perceiuing, halsted after him, and overtooke him
 on the middell thereof, and with his sword gaue him foure or
 five mortall wounds. The Giant perceiuing himselfe so hard
 beset, and now fearing his euermlasting downefall, ran vpon
 this Knight, and with great force, grappled him in his huge and
 boysterous armes, who being of an vndoubted courage, and
 fearing no force, got vnder the Giant, and with long striding
 and struggling, at last ouerthrew him against the railles of the
 bridge, which being rotten, and not able to vphold his weighty
 carkasse falling with such force, burst, and he fell downe in-
 to the Channell. That done, this worthy Knight nimbly cat-
 ching by his sword, pursued y other of Brandamors seruants,
 who fled into the Castle, intending to shut him out, but he
 being warlike to preuent such a mischiese, saw the hindermost
 euen as he was entring the Gate, that his dead body fell so
 right therein, that the other were thereby disappointed; and
 by that meanes could not get in, which they perceiuing, were so
 terrified with feare of him, that euery one of them fled, and hid
 them from his sight. In which time Madera and her two maids
 seeing Brandamors ouerthrew, and all his seruants fled, came
 to her Sonne, who of all the th: x was nearest death, to whom
 she gaue breath by pulling of his helmet. Her Damozel like-
 wise came to Parisinus, whose beuer they lift vp, & withall gaue
 him fresh ayre, afterwards pulling off his helmet, he came to
 himselfe again, being salne into that trance by extreame heat,
 want of breath, & effusion of blood, but by the damozels indea-
 uours, was pfectly recovered, and remembering himselfe, lookt
 earnestly about for the Knight that came in such prosperous
 figure

time to his rescue, and neither saving him nor the Gyant, he marvelled what was become of him, that raising himselfe up, he went with Tellamor towards the Castle gate, where he found that most valiant knight breathing himselfe, whom Parismus embraced in his armes, saying: O best noble and courageous Knight, whose protection hath redeemed our lives, and destroyed our enemies, what praises may I give to your victorie, with what thanks may I gratulate your courtesie towards us, that onely by your happy arrivall and high Chivalry, have bene shielded from the tyrannie of that cruell homicide, and cut him off from executing any more of his treachery: If ever it lye in my power, you shall both command me to requite your kindnesse, and binde me to you in all the unresolvable bonds of true friendship.

This knight thus replied: I count my undeserving halfe but worthy the least estimation, much lesse to deserve such thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weakened my enemies, that it was an easie taske for me to accomplish his overthrow: but if it were in my power to performe any such deed as you ascribe to me, I would most willingly doe my best to pleasure you, who attributes that commendation to me, that by all right belongeth to your selfe. I thanke you most heartily (quoth Parismus) hereafter trusting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindnesse, by this time Madera had brought Panamus to his senses, who was entred the Castle, being supported by his Mothers two Damoisels; for of himselfe he was not able to stand.

Parismus demanded of Tellamor, if he knew him: My Lord (replied Tellamor) this knight is Sonne to this ancient King who came hither with me and the valiant Barzillus to redeeme her that this day was Prisoner in this Castle, and by us released, as I will declare to your Honour hereafter. In whose Castle (situated not farre hence) remains Violetta in good estate, and kindly used. And may it bee (quoth Parismus) that Violetta is yet living, and in safetie?

What joy will that be to Pollipus, if he might come to the knowledge thereof, who no doubt is trauailed farre hence in her search? Not so my Lord (replyed Tellamor) Pollipus hath knowledge of her being there, who is Prisoner within this Castle, and to day was in good health. Then (quoth Parisinus) what further cause haue we of sauenesse, but onely for the death of Barzillus, whom I was euery way beholden vnto: which we must ouerpasse with forced patience, and let vs secke out Pollipus, who I know will reioyce to mate vs here: then turning to Panuamus, he most loauingly embraced him: the like he did to Madera: and taking the Knight (whom vnknewne) by the hand, he desired his company to search for Pollipus, and the Lady Venola, (whose imprisonment was cause of both their arrivalls there) who willingly went with him: befoze their departure making fast the Gate, that none could enter in or goe out.

As they entred into the Hall, there were diuers of the Gyants Seruants, who willingly submitted themselves to their mercies. Parisinus told them, if they meant faithfully he would no way offend them, which they assured him by many protestations. Then (quoth he) one of you direct vs to the place, where the Lady Venola remaineth: but they made answer, we dare not come thither, for there is with her a Knight that hath slaine five of our fellows, who likewise will be vs no better, if we come within his reach. Well (quoth Parisinus) come, I will be your warrant.

CHAP. XI.

How *Parisinus* met with *Pollipus*, and the Lady *Venola*, and of the joy was made, especially for the Kn. of *Fames* arrivall.



Then Brandamors seruants conducted them to the Chamber doore, which was fastened with so many barres, that it was long befoze they could breake the same. Pollipus as aforesaid, hauing slaine Venolæs Guardians, and seeing that he could

by no meanes get out, came to Venola, desiring her not to be dismayed to see his rudenesse : for (quoth he) there are diuers Knights in fight with the Gyant, amongst whom is the most valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would willingly haue gotten downe ; for I greatly feare his Death, being beset with the Gyant, and a number of his Seruants. Sir (quoth Venola) doe not thinke me one whit dismayed with your presence, for I wish you all happie successe, and the overthrow of your enemies : and fortunate had that worthy Prince bene, if he had not arrived here, for Brandamor by his treachery no doubt will betray his life and liberty.

Then both together stepping to the Window, saw the Combatants, and beheld the danger Parisinus was in, and the coming of the strange Knight to his rescue, and withall, how valiantly he overthrow the Gyant, which when he did see, he thought in his fancy that he had neuer before beheld so valiant and comely a Knight. And also noting the carefull regard he had of Parisinus, he exceedingly wondered what he might be, that his heart was drawne to so great an affection towards him, entring into these speeches :

Holt faire Princess, did you euer behold a goodlier, or more valiant Knight then yonder is, who by his onely prowess hath overcome such enemies ? Doe you not behold how carefully and valiantly he hath rescued the Prince : Which maketh me so much the more maruaile what he should be ; for neuer in my life, did I before this see him : neither such valour, such courtesie and comelinesse, did I euer behold in any ; for with the one, he hath left his foes slaughtered ; and with the other, preserved the Noble Prince from most eminent danger.

Pollipus had no sooner ended his words, and Venola ready to make answer, but they heard some bolting the doore, which made him againe betake himselfe to his barre, but when he beheld Parisinus and the rest entring, he ran to him embracing him with such kindnesse as true and loyall friends might

proffer: he did the like to the strange Knight, and the rest. Parisius seeing so beautifull a Lady in his company, so gorgeously attyzed and attended by so many Damozels, thought that she was the Princeesse Venola: whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart melted into teares of joy for her delivery and their victoꝝ: after that such courteous gratings past on euery side, as would be tedious to describe; but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy. Presently Parisius, Tel-lamor and Panimus, were charmed to haue their wounds dyest, which taske the Lady Madera undertooke, which when she had performed, dinner was brought vp by Brandamors Seruants, who had all submitted themselves to the Conque-
rours.

The strange Knight all this while was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as might be, that all in generall wondꝝed at his comestie, who would not barme himselfe vntill he had well ordered matters for their security, not trusting to the truth of Brandamors Seruants. And when they were ready to take their repast, Parisius desired him to barme himselfe, and not longer to conceale what he was from their knowledge. (For Parisius thought him to be some Knight that knew him. Venola likewise thought him to be some Knight that sought her Loue, but both were deceiued.) Now this Knight was the Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose coming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter, who being diuine by naturall instinct, so much reuerenced Parisius, that he thought he could not sufficiently expresse his loue towards him, and though he neuer saw him before, yet such a secret impression of reuerence towards him, was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing moꝝe, then to be gracious in his sight: and although he had not the least thought that Parisius was his Father, nor he one perswasion that the other might be his Sonne, yet both of their hearts were stirred with an earnest and deuoted expectation of friendship and nearnesse of acquaintance. And the Knight of Fame noting the others behaviour, thought that Parisius was some
great

great personage, and hearing him thus desirous to discover himselfe, made this answer.

Right Noble Knight, at your command I will barme my selfe, being a farrs bozne stranger to this Country, neither haue I any acquaintance in this place, but by misadventures forced to wander through the world to seeke that which I haue not yet found, nor scarce know if I meete withall, being onely fortunate to arrive in this place, to make some tryall of my strength in your defence: which said, he presently barmmed himselfe.

Parisius beholding his youth, (began with all the rest) to admire his valour, accompanied with such young yeares, that he embraced him in his armes, he could not by that courtesie expresse his good will towards him. The Knight of Fame likewise reuerently kissing Venolaes hand, said. Most noble Lady, my coming to this place, was to set you at liberty, and also to reuenge the death of the courteous Knight Tyrides, Sonne to the good Duke Amasenus of Thrace, unto whom I am infinitely bound: that had I a thousand liues, I would venture them all in his behalfe that now is dead. And seeing by the danger and valour of these Knights, you are set at liberty, and released from bondage, be of good comfort, for the King your father will shortly be here, with thousands of Knights to conduct you safely into Lybia, who at my last being in his Court, great preparation was made for his expectation.

Venola made this reply: Courteous Knight, I yeild to you and th' noble Prince, all humble thanks for your kindness, being all the reward my husband estate can afford: and for the newes you bring me of my fathers approach, that can yeild no such quiet to my heart, as your happy victorie hath done: which hath expelled those infinite troubles wherewith I was on euery side encompassed: and in stead of care, replenishd my heart with comfort. When these ceremonious salutations were past, they went to Dinner. Pollipas diligently noting the Knight of Fame, his countenance, proportion, and gesture,

gesture, thinking in his fancie, he neuer saw a Knight moze like *Parismus*: that his minde was inwardly stirred with a great desire to know his name and his birth. After Dinner was ended, *Parismus* with *Pollipus* and *Tellamor*, grew into conference about *Violetta*, determining the next morning, eyther to goe to the place where she was, or else to fetch her thither, *Venola* she continued in conference with the Lady *Madera*, entering into many exceeding commendations of the valour of these three knights, *Parismus*, *Pollipus* and the knight of Fame, but the knight of Fame withdrawing himselfe into a private place, resolved his cares in these cogitations.

How unfortunate am I of all knights lining, to be tormented in such restless cares as daily torment me, and am subject to so many innumerable Troubles, as none but my selfe could endure: First, my birth and Parents unknowne: Next my troubles in Thrace, and the taske imposed me by *Venus*, to find out the Lady she shewed me in the Vision: whom I was in hope had bene the faire Lady *Venola*, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure moze miseries in her search.

But (qd. he) may not *Venola* be the Lady she meant: Is she not faire, Noble and vertuous? May I not be deceived by that Vision, and so given to consume my time in purchasing my owne torment: Doe not dreames often fall out false and vaine? But, why doe I make these doubts, *Venola* is faire, yet nothing comparable to y^e same I serue: whose sweet Idea is perfectly fixt in my remembrance. *Venola* is both noble and beautifull, yet the countenance of my beloved countermanneth that noblenesse: and that vision cannot prove fallible, neither can I account it my labour, if I endure a thousand miseries in her search, so that in the end, I may obtaine her Heavenly sight. How should I come to my knowledge of her abode? Which way should I direct my steps in her search? Shall I seek my Parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and imploy all my endeavours to find her, such a Chaos of confused cares do oppress my senses, that I know not what to determine whose

whols counsell to follow, or what aide to imploze. If I knew in what continent of the world she is harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherwards: and than no danger though neuer so doubtfull, to purchase her good liking. Well, I will pacifie my selfe with constrained countenance, and patiently endure the hardest extremity. In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied Parisinus and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

CHAP. XII.

In this Chapter is declared the cause why the Knight of *Fame* departed from *Thrace*: and how by the way he arrived in *Lybia*, and from thence came to *Brandamors Castle*.



After that the Knight of *Fame* had wonne the chiefe Honour of the Triumph in the Court of the King of *Thrace*, and had given away the Kings daughter to *Remulus* with her Fathers consent thereunto, and the solemnization of the Wedding past and performed with great state, the King calling to mind the valour of the Knight of *Fame*, & how prodigally he gave *Phylena* to another, whose beauty might haue satisfied a mighty Potentates liking: and withall, how little he regarded his Verge, by which meanes afterwards he might haue come to the highest toppe of dignity, and to the high honour, to be King and Quene of so mighty a Nation: wondered what might moue him to refuse those offers: sometime thinking it proceeded for want of wisdom: then againe he supposed a knight endued with such bountifull and rare gifts of prowesse, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts. And entring into a further consideration thereof, he began to conjecture that he was sprung of some great personage, which might be the cause thereof, and for that he was unknowne, he thought that to be the very truth. Then againe, he called to remembrance

byance what Amasenus had told him, about his comming into that Countrey, that he was by these thoughts growne into such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for the Knight of Fame, and in the presence of the Quene, Amasenus, Remulus, and Phylena, and all the assembly of gallant knights that came to the triumph, he said as followeth.

Alas, the Knight, to whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to doe you any more Honour, then I haue heretofore proffered, I would willingly doe it, for your valour deserueth everlasting commendations. I haue offered you my Daughter in Marriage, and withall intended to haue adopted you my Sonne and Heire, both which you haue refused, yielding your interest in my daughter to Remulus, and therewith left the inheritance I adjoyned to her Marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldeome giuen: which maketh me send for you, desiring to be satisfied for your comming in the one, and also to know of whence, and what you are, if I can without offence to you, obtaine the same.

The Knight of Fame, made this reply. Most high and mighty King I will satisfie your demand: I confesse your Majesty did so much honour me, as my life shall be alwayes ready at your command in requitall of the same: and your Princely gifts are of such estimation, as I account my selfe farre belowe worthy to possesse them: but that they might haue bene bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the World, which I neither refused nor lightly esteemed, but alwayes regarded, as of precious and inestimable value: nor doted thereon by any want of consideration of their worthinesse, but for the Honorable respect I beare to loyalty. For should I haue presumed to haue wedded your Princely Daughter, I should haue done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true and loyal friends. For pleaseth your Majesty, at the first I intended with a joyfull heart to haue claimed my interest in that sweet Princess lone: but I was commanded the contrary by an indoubted meane, (which if it so please you, I will in private unfold) as also perceiuing the Friendship betwixt her and that

People

Goble Knight Remulus, past with consent of both their hearts: I should haue exam'd it either in my selfe or in any other an act of great dishonour and impiety, to part these firm'd bonds of Friendship, which if I had dissolued, might haue turn'd their sweet intent into discontented miserie, neither could I so rudely presume, to challenge interest into so sweet a Ladies loue without desert, which is not attained by armes, but by loyalty: which was the cause that I yeld'd my interest vnto him, that had taken possession in her gentle heart, before my coming: and for my birth, I know not my Parents, but the truth of all that is manifest vnto me, the noble Duke Anafenus hath made you pray vnto.

The King hearing his speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind, saying: Thou worthy Knight, if there be any meanes left wherein I may pleasure you, doe but aske, and you shall assuredly obtaine, whatsoeuer it be, for which kind and kindly proffer, the Knight of Fame with all humility gaue him great thanks.

Whilist they were in this communication, there suddainely entred into the Hall, foure Knights in mourning attire, carrying on theyr shoulders, a coffin couered with blacke, by their countenances pretending the discovery of some Tragicallyeuent. The King of Thrace seeing this sad Spectacle, greatly maruall'd of whence they should be, and what heauy Belues they had brought: And they being come to the place where the King was, setting downe their beaues, spake as followeth:

Most High and Mighty King of Thrace; we are Knights belonging to the King of Lybia: who kindly grieueth your State by vs, requesting you to take no offence at our rude message, the occasion whereof is this. It is not unknowne, that the King our Lord, hath but one onely Daughter, named Venola: Who on a day ryding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest seuered from her Trayne (being accompanied by many Knights) amongst whom was Tyrides a Knight of Thrace, vnto whose custody the King had

committed her, and was vnatwarres, surpris'd by Grant Brandamor, (that dwelleth in a Castle in the Forrest of Aide,) and by him by violence carryed away, when this Noble Knight Tyrides pursu'd, but the Grant (too mighty a foe for him to cope withall) due him, and so conned the Princeesse into his Castle: whose corpes we haue according to our Kings command) brought hither.

Amasenus hearing this sad report, ran vnto the dead Body of his Sonne, breaching forth such Lamentations, that it would haue made the very Rocks to haue rent at his sorowes: whom the King comforted by all possible means he could, but grieve for his Sonnes vntimely death, so overwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such Passions of desperate care, that he fell into an extreame Sicknesse (which his old Age not being able to out-weare) within few dayes after ended his life.

Amasenus death (who was so generally belou'd) turned their mirth to sorow, and the Joy into sad preparation for mournfull funerals, for the two dead Knights: which was afterwards performed in most stately manner. The knight of Fame seeing his dearest friend Amasenus dead, hearing of Venolaes Imprisonment, resolued in requittall of some part of Amasenus his friendship, to reuenge Tyrides death on the Grant: besides his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Lady Venola, that giuing no respite to delay, he presently after the right of Amasenus funerals was performed, made his intent knowne to the King, and withall Reuerence took his leaue of him. Likewise diuers that came to the Triumph, and still remained in the Kings Court, being growne into great familiarity with the knight of Fame: and desirous to make treall of their valour against the Grant, departed likewise toward Lybia, with the knights that brought the dead body of Tyrides: amongst whom was the King of Arragon, named Archelachus, Guido of Thrace, Trudamor of Candie, Trio of Sicily, Trilramus one of the Thre Brothers, and within thre dayes arriv'd in Lybia; where the King hearing of

of their intent, and cause of coming, entertained them most Royally.

The Knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of *Lybia*, some two dayes : where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable ; which might haue drawne a resolute determination to haue taken delight therein : But he thought all time, though entertained with varieties of pleasure, tedious : all delicate fare and costly banquetting, superfluous : and all company wearisome : hauing his cogitations oppressed with care, his mind filled, meditating on his Ladies sweet beauty : and his heart thirsting for reuenge of Tyrides death, respecting no pleasure, nor affecting no delight, but to finde some knowledge of his unkind Mistresse, making preparation to besiege *Brandamor*, and thirsting for Honour, secretly departed towards the Forrest of *Arde*, where he arrived most fortunately, to preserve his Princely Fathers life, (though to him unknowne) as is declared in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Pollipus* and *Tellamor* departed from *Brandamors* Castle to *Violetta* and *Clarina*: And how as they were returning backe with them, they met with *Brandamor* whom they supposed had beene dead: and of the arrivall of the King of *Lybia* in the Forrest of *Arde*.



Parismus, the Knight of Fame, and all the rest, being in *Brandamors* Castle, began with good advisement to determine what to doe, and at last concluded, (because *Parismus* and *Panuamus* were grievously wounded, and thereby not able to endure Trauaile, they should stay, and with them the Knight of Fame, to guard *Venola* :) *Pollipus* and *Tellamor*, should depart towards *Panuamus* Castle : who taking their kind farewells of *Parismus* and the Knight of Fame, betooke them.

themselves to their Journey, towards the place that harboured their chiefest delight. Pollipus being drowne with an exceeding desire to see his constant Lady Violetta, from whence he had bene a long time severed, and to recreate his senses over-rul'd with care, in the sweet solace of her heavenly company, the remembrance of which delight, filled his heart with exceeding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise had taken such a surfeit with beholding Clarinaes sweet beauty, that no Physicke but her beauty could cure the same, neither could a thousand perils detain him from thence: which hopefull conceit, led his heart with inward delight, that in these meditations, intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time untill they were come neare to the Castle, where within short time they arrived; And dismounting themselves, they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor admitted their entrance; Being conducted in by some of the Servants into the Hall, and asking for the Ladie Clarina, the waiting-maid told them, that she was in the Garden, accompanied by Violetta, offering to conduct them to the place.

Now (quoth Tellamor) faire Damozels, I pray let us goe alone: With that Pollipus and he entered the Garden, and espied where they were seated upon a grasse Banke in communication: And pacing softly towards the place, they sheltered themselves from their sight by a Rose-bush that was close by them, and heard their conferences, which was this: Violetta leaning sadly upon her elbow, her countenance bearing shew that a multitude of cares possessed her heart, and Clarina was seated a little distance off, tearing and dismemb'ring the sweet flowers that she had carelesly cropt from their stalkes. Violetta answering to some speech that Clarina had before uttered, said. Poxe my misfortunes have bene too extreme, and such I thinke as no creature ever indured the like, but my most unhappy selfe: which now being overpast, would soon be banisht from my remembrance, might I once enjoy the sight of my deere bright Pollipus, which hope hath bene the onely preserver of my life. Oh (quoth Clarina) happy and
ten

ten times more then happie, in my fancy are Ladies that are wedded to such constant Knights: but I feare me, there are too many of the contrary part: But I wish my Brother, and these two other courteous Knights, such good successe, as to set him at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea, (qd. Venola) that would be a happie day to me, but I greatly misdoubt, that will not suddainly come to passe, and I haue bene so often cross in my desire, that my doubtfull heart will not suffer me to entertaine the least conceit of such felicity: Which said, Teares in abundance fell from her eyes: Which caused Clarina to doe the like, and wept for company. Pollipus hearing Violettaes speeches, and seeing her Teares, could no longer with-hold himselfe, but intreated Tellamor to discover himselfe, and comming towards them, both of them espying them, at the first marvelled what they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had bene Barzillus. Tellamor comming to Clarina, graced her robbie Lips with a sweet kisse, saying. Most vertuous Lady; wee bring you happie Newes, of the safety and releasement of your good Friends, and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta well noting the other Knights Shield, had a mighty perswasion, that by his Device hee should be Pollipus; withall, marking his Disposition, her heart sometimes fainted, and sometimes a pale colour appeared: Which fraight was overspread with a Rosiate bluish, and such perplexities; one while of Joy, another while of sorrow so overwhelmed her heart, that the brinish salt teares overflowed her eyes, and shee turned backe to wipe them off, thinking to have concealed the same. In which time Pollipus had unbuckled his Helmet, and discovered himselfe.

Violetta having wiped off the dew of her salt Teares, and lifting up her head, espied him; Which suddaine joy so reuired all her Sences, that shee fell into his armes, not being able to utter a word: whilst shee longly embraced her, reuiring her Sences, with many sweete
 kisses.

hisses. Which done, hee said : *Welcome my sweet delight :* After so many cares, let vs now bid adue to grieffe, and forget sad mischances.

My deare Knight (quoth Violetta) my Truels are now converted to carefull quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, as all the *Mojlos* joyes cannot be compared therewith. Since that I haue my deare *Loue* folded within the circuit of my embrace, since I injoy your company, which I haue so long time wanted : since after my griefes, I am posselt with such delightfull felicity : Whose pleasure may be compared to mine ? What delight may equall my content : My care is banisht to comfort : *Griefe* with weale is controlled : *Paine* conquered by pleasure : Joy vnited with joy : and pleasure with delight possesse my heart.

Which words being ended, she entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind welcomes, that it would haue rauisht a discontented heart, with sursetting content to behold the same : Which ended, *Pollipus* with great kinnesse saluted *Clarina*, and hauing not yet satisfied his fancies with joy of *Violettaes* welcome, sight, and sweet presence, he ledd her asde, delighting in each others company, with inexpressible content.

Which soyled to *Tellamors* desire : whose heart was inflamed with *Loues* burning fire, that conning to *Clarina*, with a submisse gesture, took her by the pacious hand, saying : *Most* vertuous Lady, how happie are those that injoy such content, as these two *Louers* embrace, which maketh me e. Reame my selfe vnfortunate, that haue not yet tasted those delights, but haue bene tormented with *Louers* restless desire : neyther could I euer settle my fancies to entertaine that diuine Deitie, untill I beheld your Beauty, which hath tyed my heart with vnwonted Passions, procured by the entire affections of my earnest deuotion to your perfections, that I humbly sue to your courtesie for pittie to my Cares, beseeching you to conceiue aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extreame grieffe with the sweet salus of your Clemencie,

cie. I presume thus boldly to commit my Passions to your remembrance, procured by my relesse desire, to be acceptable in your sight. I cannot boast of loyalty, because hitherto you haue had no tryall of my truth, nor any cause to commend my desert, because the want of meanes to bee employed hath kept me from performing any such duties : but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirme, as the constant friend may performe : Therefore I beseech you sweet Princessesse, grant your servant some fauour, wherewith to comfort his poore heart, which hath deuoted it selfe euermore to your obedience.

Clarina hearing his Speeches, hauing before growne into some good liking of them, and hauing some sparkes of instant loue kindled in her breast, and being somewhat willing to yield to Loues assault, yet doubting his Constancy, made this answer. Good seruant, what further fauour doe you require, then that which I haue already granted : For such Passions as you speake of, I know not what they are : and withall, I thinke such sodaine Loue cannot proceed from any firme foundation : neither could I wish you to make any such protestations or promises to me, that am neither worthy thereof, nor expect any such, being the ordinary speeches of light Louers : with which I pray you trouble not my quiet senses, for it cannot pleasure you, to disturbe my cogitation with loues vanities, when you your selfe are farthest off from the least respect of loyalty : Therefore, as I haue boughsted you the bittermost fauour which with modesty I can afford, I pray you rest contented therewith.

I but deare Princessesse (qd. he) Loue which you terme vanity, is of such power, that it byingeth the strict minds subiect to her obedience, who hath taken such full possession in my heart, that no misery or torment can remoue the same : then I beseech you, inquire not me to be one of them that entertain loue of custome, but let your Clemency conceine a better opinion of my fate, which is grounded vpon the firme foundation of perfect loyalty : and though I confesse the fauour which you haue

already granted me, is more then I haue deserved, or euer shall be able to requite, yet extend your courtesie so farre, as to consider of my Affliction, that it may moue your gentle heart to yeld me Loue : for otherwise, I assure you my life without that will be but grievous, and my sorowes so exceeding, that in the end, you will repent the cruelty you vsed : but I trust your Vertues will not containe such rigour, but according to the courteous Pietie that aboundeth in your gentle heart, you will yeld my humble Request ; which shall both shew your pittie, and bind me to you in all bonds of perfect Constancie.

Clarina thus answered him againe : Well Seruant, your requests pierce so deepe into my breast, that I promise you this further fauour, that according as I find your deserts, I will giue credit to your speeches : and in the meane time, take this comfort, that none shall remoue my good liking from you, untill my selfe find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet content of those Nectar-breathing words, ended the rest of his speech vpon her Lippes : which Pollipus no; Violetta had no time to take notice of, being themselves euery way delighted with as sweet content : And afterwards comming all together, they went into the Castle, (delighting each in others sweet company,) especially Clarina, began to conserne such good liking of her seruant Tellamor, that shee tooke no other felicity, but onely in his sight ; where Pollipus declared to Clarina, their happie victory, and how that it was Maderaes will shee should depart with them to Brandamors Castle : which she willingly yeelded vnto, the rather thereby to introy Tellamors company; and so the night approaching, Pollipus and his sweet Violetta, betooke themselves to their rest : and Tellamor and Clarina to their severall lodgings : whose hearts witht themselves the like happy content, they knew the other two should introy, if their Honour would haue permitted them.

Earlye the next Morning, they departed towards the Forrest of Arde, being accompanied by twenty trustie seruants belong,

longing to Clarina, passing away the time in many delightfull speeches, two of Clarinaes Seruants by occasion stayed behind the rest of their company, and as they were newly entred the Forrest, they espied the Giant Brandamor crossing the way; which braue them into such feare, that like men distracted of their wits, they fled from him. Brandamor seeing that pursued them, untill he ouertooke one of them, and slue him, the other making the moze hast, ouertooke his Company, being so affrighted, that for a good space he could not utter his minde: Which braue them all into an admiration; afterwards breathing, he said the Giant Brandamor was alieue, and had slaine one of his fellows. Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondzed whence they should proceed: for that he and all the rest thought the Giant had bene drowned, wherein they were deceived, for he hauing receiued the fall by the Knight of Fame, with much adoe scrambled out of the water, which was not deepe enough to drench his huge body, but giuing some credit to the fellowes speeches, Pollipus and five of the Seruants, went backe with him, and presently espied Brandamor, bearing in his hand a strong young plant which he had pluckt vp by the root, for his Weapon; Who seeing Pollipus and his company, knowing him, would haue fled: but Pollipus ouertaking him, beset him with such strickt bessege, that notwithstanding he layd about him with his mighty staffe, yet he soon brought him to his subjection, causing his Armes to be fast bound with cordes. And in that sort they braue him befoze them untill they arrived at his Castle; Whether they were kindly welcomed by Parisinus, who rejoiced to see Pollipus and Violetta, so happily met againe.

And seeing Brandamor, they all both marvelled how he had escaped death, and were glad they had him againe, to be reuenged in more seuerer manner, for the outrages he had don them.

The Knight of Fame noting the exceeding ioy of Parisinus and Pollipus for Violettaes safety, & of Panuamus with his Mother and Sister Clarina. And noting Tellamors merry countenance (procured by a great hope to attain Clarinas loue) was

bygone to a sad remembrance of his olde misfortune, that was enjoined to a task, to find his Parents, and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated: unto whose beauty he was become so enthralled, that his heart could harbour no conceit of joy, but onely in meditating on her perfections; Which by absence, bred thousands of cares in his troubled head. And with all he noted the Princesse Venolæes pensiveness: Whose affections he thought would best agree with his sadness, that he accompanied her to many communications.

When was brought them, the Castle was round begirt with Souldiers: Which the Knight of Fame hearing, desired that he might goe out to Parley with them, to know whether they be friends or foes: Which they all gave consent unto: Who arming himselfe, went forth gallantly mounted, and found that it was the King of Lybia, who before having some knowledge of the Knight of Fame, knew him againe by his Armour, marvelling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of this Castle.

The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said; Most mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of this Castle, having (by the surerchief of the Giant Brandamor) Conquered the same, yield the same into your hands.

The King hearing his speeches, most lovingly embraced him: saying, Noble Knight, the report I have heard of your knightly prowess, are verified in this noble attempt, that have subdued that hatefull contemner of honour; Which none but your selfe could have so valiantly performed.

Noble King (quod he) here is within this Castle the most famous Prince of Bohemia; Whose hardness and valour before my approach, had so much weakened the Tyrants power, that my task was easie to subdue him. The King hearing that, wondered what occasion had bygone Parisimus into those parts: Of whom he had knowledge in Thessalie.

The King of Lybia, accompanied by Archillacus, with divers of his Knights was conducted by the Knight of Fame into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with
humble

humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet: he comming to Parismus, saluted him with great courtesie, who likewise returned him and the young Archillachus the like salutation, and after that every one in most kind and courteous manner saluted each other, spending the rest of the day in such content as the place yielded.

CHAP. XIII.

Of *Brandamors* death, and of the Kings departure backe into *Lybia*. How *Venola* was enamoured with the Knight of *Fame*. How she devised meanes to stay his departure with *Parismus*. How *Tellamor* dissembled himselfe sick, to stay in *Clarinas* company. And of other accidents that befell the Knight of *Fame*.



The next morning *Brandamor* was brought into the Hall, before the whole assembly of States, to whom *Parismus* said; Disturber of peace, the time of punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare to whom thou art prisoner, for but one was thy Conquerour, at whose hands thou must receive reward according to thy desert. *Brandamor* made this reply. I yield my selfe thall to that strange Knight, by whose valour I was conquered: otherwise, not all the force the King of *Lybia* hath brought, would haue preuailed against me. The Knight of *Fame* hearing his words, said, Since thou hast yielded thy selfe to me, I surrender my interest unto this Princesse *Venola*, who may at her pleasure dispose of thee as she shall thinke good.

Venola hearing the Knight of *Fames* words, presently yielded him great thanks: desiring the King her father to appoynt his punishment, who caused him that day in the presence of them all, to be drawne in pieces by Horses: which done, the King of *Lybia* came to *Parismus*, reque-

King him before his returne into Bohemia, to sojourn some few daies with him, which he kindly accepted, with whom Pollipas, the Knight of Fame, and Violetta likewise departed: Panuamus stayed still with his sister in Brandamors Castle, which by consent of all was given to him, in recompence of the injuries he had sustained.

Tellamox seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what meanes to use to stay behind, to enjoy Clarines company, without the which, it was impossible for to enjoy any quiet: and casting in his mind all devises he thought fittest, at last he fained himselfe extremely sick, which he performed so cunningly, that although they had suspected his drift, yet they could hardly haue espied his policie: by which meanes Parismus left him behind, upon his faithfull promise to come to him at such time as he was to depart from Lybia. The King of Lybia with great joy, (having such noble and valliant knights in his company) where he was most joyfully entertained by his Nobles, who hearing that Venola was released by the valour of onely two Knights, (which was Parismus and the Knight of Fame, applauded their victory with great praises, and devised all the meanes they could to increase their Honourable entertainment. Likewise the Quene bestowed many courtesies towards them, in requitall of their kindness: where were feastinges, Banquetinges, Maskes, and Triumphes, performed by the Knights there assembled, with exceeding pompe and pleasure: the chiefest honour whereof, redounded to the Knight of Fame, whereby his fame is spread into most places of the World. Venola noting his exceeding valour and beauty, and withall, how much his splendent fame was extolled in every mans mouth, in recompence of the trouble he had endured to set her at liberty, used such extraordinary kindnesse towards him, as he might well haue perceived to proceed from an unversall liking: and beholding the gifts of nature that abounded in him, she began to be intangled in Loves bands, offering exceeding kindnesse to demonstrate the affections to him, to the intent he should per-

zeine the same : which when she saw tooke no such effect as she
 desired, it rather increased her desire, then any way mittiga-
 ted the same : that she that had before refused many things
 suites, was now enthralled by her owne choyce : and so such a
 one as made no shew of signe of such trusted kindnesse as she
 expected in him. For not many dayes after, she vied that ex-
 traordinary behaviour, which many began to note, thin-
 king the same had bene procured by his suite, but he contrari-
 ly was nothing so affected, but his senses were so benumbed
 with contemplating the perfections of his unknowne Mistres,
 that Venolaes kindnesse (which many would haue taken as
 high fauours) were bestowed in vaine, which in time she well
 perceiued, marnelling that he could not vnderstand her mea-
 ning : which aggravated her desires, that they grew as a bur-
 ning flame which so melted her yielding heart, that nothing
 could sincke in her fancy, but how to giue knowledge of her
 good will : that by the occurrence of these passions, she began
 altogether to delight in solitariness, vnlesse it were in his
 company. The time of Parisinus departure being come, (which
 was appoynted the next morning) Venola was drowne into an
 exceeding feare, least that the Knight of Fame would goe with
 him, that she began to deuise what meanes to vse to stay him,
 which she could by no meanes of her selfe inuent, which drowe
 her to her wits end, and in great beautnesse complaining in
 her Chamber, casting her selfe vpon her Bed, she vttered these
 complaints. What misery may be compared to the torments
 I endure, procured by loue which hath intangled me in her
 snares, and settled my liking on a Stranger, that as carelesly re-
 gardeth my good will, as I earnestly affect his perfections :
 What extremity is this, that my vnlucky destinies haue al-
 lotted me to refuse the offer of many Kings, that haue humbly
 sued for my loue, and to make choyce of one that maketh lea-
 account of my kindnesse : for it cannot be, but he perceineth
 my loue, which being so, how discourteous is he, that in all this
 time will not yeld me any recompence for the same : perad-
 venture he seeth nothing in me worth the liking, or else my
 beautie

beauty is not such, as may flatteringly haue perswaded me it is. Am not I a Kings Daughter, and he peradventure boyne of meane Parentage: and what dignitie might he come to by my Loue: but all this he regardeth not, but being rudely brought vp, according to that rudenesse, cannot conceiue of my liking. But what meane I to disgrace the knight, whose courtesie maketh him beloued of all, whose comelinesse maketh him liked of all, and whose valour maketh him honoured of all: who hath no doubt, already placed his affections on some beautifull Lady, and that is the cause of his strangenesse: yea that is the thing that hindreth my ioyes: for without his loue I can attaine no quiet, which now I am likewise like to loose by his departure, which I feare me will be too soone: which wordes being ended, such passions ouerwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into teares, and there she lay vpon her bed, tumbling with extreame griefe and torment of those restless passions.

Whilist she continued her sorowes, in comes Flauia her Nurse, who by espying her cheekes besmoked with teares, and her sad countenance, maruelling what should procure the same said: My sweet Mistresse, how happeneth it that you weepe thus? Who hath done you wrong? Or why doe you torment your sweet selfe with this sadness? Deare Lady tell me: Or Nurse (quoth Venola) my owne folly hath procured me this disquiet: and my selfe being the cause, whom should I blame but my selfe? Why Lady (quoth she) what haue you done? What is the matter? haue you done your selfe any harme? Why should you conceale any thing from me, that haue all your life long loued you as dearly as my owne heart? My sweet Daughter, hide nothing from me: but tell me why you marre those your pretty eyes with such sorow? Why (quoth Venola) what should it auaille me to tell you, when I know you cannot helpe me: if I should declare it to you, and by that meanes come to my fathers knowledge, it would be more grievous to me then death: then good Flauia, doe not seek to know my cause of care, but let me consume my selfe in silence,

silence, when I haue no other meanes of remedy. Flavia hearing her words, was the more desirous to know what the matter was, sometimes waxing, sometimes intreating her to tell it her, and sometimes protesting that she would rather endure any torment, then reueale the same: thus Venola wonne with her perswasions, teares, and protestations, and withall desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind vnto her: desiring her to be both secret and trusty: and withall, asked her counsell how she might stay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia. Lady (quoth Flavia) since you haue imparted your mind to me, I will both secretly keepe your counsell, and diligently labour to stay his journey at this time. I but (quoth Venola) I pray thee doe it so, that he may no way perceiue that it was by my procurement. Let me alone for that (said she) and in the meane time cast you off those cloudie cares, and get you done amongst the rest of the Ladies, rejoycing with a merry countenance, and commit the care of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

Venola being somewhat reuiued with Flauias promise, with a merry heart forsooke her Chamber. Flavia being departed about her businesse, and going into the Cittie with all hast, went where dwelt an ancient Apothecarie, a very good friend of hers, to whom she durst commit any secret, whom she desired to compound certaine of his Drugges together, and to make a somniferous Potion, which would cause one sleepe for foure and twentie houres, in such sort, that the partie might by no meanes be awakened, promising if he could make such a confection, to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, that if she would stay, he would compound such a drinke as should euery way worke the same effect she desired. Flavia hauing attained her desire that way, came to a Goldsmith and bought a most curious wrought bottell of Gold, whereon she caused him to engraued these Letters.

My

My pleasant taske doth doubts appease,
 I banish care and grieve unkind:
 Things yet unknowne, I doe reveale,
 Vnknowne he is that shall me find,
 A friend unknowne, hath thee this sent,
 Behold and tast incontinent.

And having gotten every thing according to her desire, re-
 turneth to the Court, and the time of rest being nigh, she
 wrought such meanes that she had the appointment of the
 Knight of Fame lodging, where she layd the bottell (in which
 thing she had put the somniferous potion) so right in his way,
 that he could not chuse but find the same, intending that if she
 failed of her purpose, yet she would worke such meanes, that
 she would give it him in the morning.

The knight of Fame all that day kept company with Parif-
 mus, unto whom his heart bare an inward love, determining
 to bring him towards Bohemia; and after to travell in search
 of his Parents. Parifmus likewise was growne into such love
 of his qualities, and such a hidden desire to pleasure him, was
 stirred in his heart towards him, that he used him with such an
 extraordinary kindeesse, as the friendship that past betwixt
 them, seemed inseparable.

Thus the day being spent, every one took them to their lod-
 gings: the knight of Fame coming to his lodging, walking
 by and downe lighted on the bottle, and noting the same, took
 it by and espying the verses, read the contents, which drew
 him into many cogitations how the same should come there:
 at last, amongst many other thoughts, he deemed by the contents
 of the verses, he was the man should taste thereof. When
 he began to feare least it might be some poison laid on purpose
 to betray his life, but that suspicion was soon extinguished,
 the desire he had to find ease to his doubts, which the contents
 of the superscription promised: that tasting a little of the li-
 quor, and finding the same pleasant, being perswaded that it
 was

was conveyed by some divine operation to procure content; he thanks it quite off, and presently went to his bed: which when Flavia saw, with a joyfull heart she went to Venola and declared unto her what she had done, and afterwards leaving Venola to her selfe. she came to an old acquaintance of hers. who at her request wrote a letter to Parismus in the name of the Knight of Fame: which the next morning she delivered to him, the contents whereof were these.

Most noble Prince of *Bohemia*, my full intent was, for the undeserved kindnesse I have found in you, to have attended you toward *Bohemia*, but a contrary occasion hath withdrawne me: therefore I desire your honour, both to pardon me and make no inquirie after me: for I will as soone as I have ended my businesse, repaire to shew my dutie to you in the *Bohemian Court*: so in all reverence, I commit your worthinesse to all good fortunes.

A poore Knight unknowne.

Parismus reading the Letter, marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him, but being therewith contented, and trusting accordingly to see him in *Bohemia*, he made no other speech of him, but taking his leave of the King and Quene, having in his company Pollipus, and Violetta, with some forty Knights of *Lybia*, he departed towards *Bohemia*; Tellamor all this while remained in the Forrest of *Arde*, in company of his deare Sp. Clarina, so cunningly handling his businesse, that none could perceine but that he was very sick indeed: in which time Clarina was his Physician, carefully tending him, and using a most extraordinary diligence, whose company was more pleasant to him then any thing else: that therewith and other sweet favours he received from her kindnesse, he forgot his sickness, and prosecuted his towe which in time of his sickness had that good issue, that Clarina was no lesse tyed in the bands of Love, then he was. And upon a time, when Clarina was in her chamber unaccompanied by any, he amongst other kind,

kindnesses, uttered these Speeches: My sweet Mistres (quoth he) how much is your poore Seruant beholding vnto you, that haue so tenderly regarded me, and taken such infinite paines about me, which maketh me so much bound vnto you, that my life is, and shall be for ever dedicated to deserue this kindnes: besides the affection which I beare to your diuine excellencies maketh mee faine to prosecute my sute vnto you, thereby to bring my selfe further into your debt: desiring you to pardon pittie to my distresse, and ease to my restlesse passions, procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, soone will Care consume my weary life: neyther can my heart attaine to any quiet or content, without your Loue, which I more esteeme than either life or any other thing that I enjoy: Wherefore sweet Mistres, deferre my sute no longer, but now extend your fauour to my distresse, and grant me loue for my loue, whereon my chiefeest felicity dependeth.

Good Seruant, (quoth Clarina) were I assured of thy constancie, soone shouldst thou know my minde, but some crosse or misfortune will soone alter thy affection, and so thou wilt leaue me in distresse: then what misery may I incurre by granting to thy sute? Sweet Mistres (quoth Tellamor) if euer knight were true, then will your poore Seruant proue trusty: if euer heart harboured Constancie, then be you assured that constant loue possesseth my heart: for so entire are my deuotions to remaine immoueable, that no misfortune or calamity whatsoeuer, shall cause me faillise my faith, but rather let all plagues and vnfortunate miseries light vpon my head.

Clarina hearing his speeches, made this reply: Well deare Seruant, since I see thy faithfullnesse, and how diligent thou hast bin to winne my fauour, I yield both my loue and my selfe into thy possession, which hereafter account as thine owne to dispose of: and be thou assured notwithstanding my strangenesse, my Loue hath euery way equalled thy affections; and with so free a heart I giue my life and loue into thy hands, as willingly as thou desirest to haue the same. Tellamor hauing receiued this assurance of her Loyaltie, to reuise his sences with

withall, entertained that comfort, and her sweet presence with great delight, leaving off his sute, and spending the time in embracing. Many dayes continued these true lovers in great pleasure, being growne to that familiarity, that oftentimes such kind favours past betwixt them, that Clarina overcome by his intreaties, yielded up her fortress of Virginity unto him: oftentimes frequenting each others company, in that kind soft tasting their stollne pleasure with great delight, untill the newes of Parismus returns came to their knowledge, (and Tellamor bound thereto by oath, must needs depart) which strooke an extreame sadnesse to both their hearts. But especially Clarina toke the same so heavily, that no perswasion could adde comfort to her heart. The remembrance of whose departure, overcame her with such passions of griefe, being in her Chamber alone, that she uttered many mournfull plaints, and withall such abundance of teares, that a heart of the hardest Adamant, would have discoloured at her lamentations: to ease which griefe, she devised how to enjoy his company if it were possible, to the last houre of his departure, and by the counsell of one of her *Damoisels* named Ancilla, she wrought such meanes, that she enjoyed his company that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of honourable conditions, laboured all that he could to leave her contented, and to performe his faithfull promise to Parismus; then before his departure, taking his leave of Madera and Panuamus, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the same. After which he went to Bed, thinking to take his Farewell of Clarina betimes in the Morning, when none but themselves should be partie thereto: but the poyse Lady, being fast fettered in the snares of Love, having contrived every thing for her security: when hee was in his dead sleepe, approached to his Bed-side, with a cleare burning Taper in her hand, where she stand a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleepe, revolving many thoughts in her troubled head. At last, she could not chafe but touch his manly hand, which hung over the Bed-side,

side wherewith shee awaked him, who being scarcely out of his drowsie sleepe, espying his beloued standing by his Beds side, could not of a suddaine, conceit her beeing there, but at length hauing receiued his sences by rubbing his eyes, he tooke her by the hand, and wonne her consent to come into the Bed, where hee entertained her with many sweet embracings, and pleasant conference, who tooke no small delight in his company, after much time (which they thought too short) spent in kindnesse. Clarina demanded when hee would returne, for (quoth she) my selfe is nothing without your presence: neither shall I attaine any quiet in your absence: therefore I beseech you haue regard of my Honour, which I haue yelded into your hands, and when you are amongst your friends in Bohemia, bee not vnmindfull of Clarinaes Loue: who hath committed her Life, Honour, and Chastitie, into your gentle custody.

Soft deare Clarina, (quoth Tellamor) my returne shall be as speedy as may be: for like as you, my selfe shall neuer enjoy one minutes respite of content without your beauning company, whereupon your chiefest felicity dependeth: and as you haue yelded all that I can desire, or you grant into my vntwozthy keeping, I will as carefully labour to preserve the same from all spot of dishonour, hoping at my returne, to enjoy the possession of your Loue, as well by generall consent of your friends, as by your courtesse I haue attained their diuine fruition in priuate. When I beseech you, let no disquiet disturbe your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nor any suspence of Loyaltie, take root to your heart: For soone shall the Sea become dry Land, the Sunne and Moone looke their cleare light, and all things turne to their contrary, before Tellamor will any way satisfie his faith. In these and such like speeches (intermingled with many delights) they spent that Night, taking their leaue each of other: with many a ceremonious Farewell, and parting with many a heauy sigh and sad teare, thinking that with each other sight, each others life had parted. Tellamor according to his promise, ar-

rriued

rined in Lybia euen at the time of Parismus departure; whence we will leaue onwards of his journey towards Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame hauing slept his fill, and longer a great deale then he determined, awaked within two dayes after Parismus departure: little thinking the Prince had bene gone, but beginning to arme himselfe, Flauia comming to him, said as followeth. *Worthy knight (quoth she) I am glad to see that you are well; which untill now I doubted. The knight of Fame hearing her speeches, said: Gentlewoman as yet I haue not bene sicke; then why doe you make any question of my health? Andra Dir (quoth she) I see now you haue not bene sicke, but you haue slept very long: for I haue bene your keeper here this two dayes, euer since the Prince of Bohemia departed; who thought to haue had your company some part of the way, but seeing you asleepe (from which you could not be awakened) he imparted his minde to the Lady Venola, who hath giuen me speciall charge to attend you diligently.*

He hearing her speeches: was amazed in his thoughts to thinke of them, entring into many cogitations what should be the cause of his sleepe: which he perceiued was the potion which he had tasted, whereat he was exceedingly enraged with himselfe, that he was thereby disappointed of Parismus company: whom he esteemed aboue all the knights that euer he met withall, and making a vertue of necessity, blaming himselfe for his sleepe, he went downe into the company of other knights, making the best excuse he could thereof. Flauia in the meane time went to Venola, and told her all that had hapned: and what she had told him of Parismus departure: wishing her to denie what she thought best to satisfie his minde. The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what message Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flauia desired her to certifie her selfe, that he attended her pleasure, to know what the Prince of Bohemia had told her as concerning him.

Flauia hearing his speeches, brought him into a Gallery, where she desired him to stay, and shee would goe bying him

answer presently: So comming to Venola, she told her thereof. Venola then hauing rid her Chamber of all company, welcomed her to bying him in; Whom she welcomed with beneuolent kindnesse: and taking him by the hand, desired him to sit downe by her vpon the Beds side, to whom he said, as followeth.

Most courteous Knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to certifie you, that he would within foure dayes returne to this place, to desire your company in executing a secret of importance: desiring me, that I would intreat you to stay here some few dayes, and at his returne he will requite that kindnesse: Wherefore I pray (quoth she) be my guest so long time; for I haue receiued such benefits by your courtesie, as I would willingly (if it lay in my power) requite the same. I thanke your excellency (quoth he) for proffering me such kindnesse, acknowledging my selfe both unworthy thereof, and unable to requite the same: Being so much the more willing to stay Parisimus returne, thereby to shew my duty to your request: and seeing you vouchsafe me to be your Guest, hauing as yet deserued no such kindnesse, please you to commaund or employ me any way, and I will most willingly undertake any crauaile or industry whatsoener, to procure your content: Which words he spake, though little thinking what Passions had possesst her tender heart: whom she used so kindly, and entertained with such leering glances, that he began greatly to commend her courtesie.

And againe he marnailed much, why we used him with such kindnesse, as that it would haue pierced the heart of any other knight but onely himselfe: Whose affections was settled on his inward deuoted Lady: that Venolaes loue was bestowed in vaine, and she spent her sighes and her good Will in a barren soyle, where she wept in hope of recompence: Which droue her to such extremity of griefe, that she was often in mind, (hauing by good chance, gotten him so sitly into her company, and fearing to lose so sweet an opportunity,) to reueale her loue to him of her selfe.

But yet that purpose was suddenly altered againe by quite contrary thoughts, that she late opposed with so many and so extreme cogitations, that the griefe on the one side that he could not conceiue of her good liking, by so many euident tokens as she had shewne thereof, and her owne passions overwhelmed her heart with such care, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of teares, and so rose from the Bed, and went to a Window.

The Knight of Fame, maruailing what should be the cause of her sadnesse, thinking that his company could but disquiet her, departed her Chamber: which she perceiving, was overcome with such passions, that she fell downe in a trance, as the liues dead. Wherewith Flavia gaue such shriekes that the Knight of Fame hearing her outcry, suddenly returned, and finding Venola in that estate, did the best he could with the haste to recover her senses: which at last began to returne to their wonted bles.

Venola lifting vp her eyes, and aspryng the Knight of Fame holding her in his armes; What that for euer she might haue continued in that trance: Who carrying her to the bed, there laid her downe, and Flavia and other Damsels by that time tooke her into their custody, which caused him to depart againe: After whom Venola cast such a greedy looke, accompanied with such scolding sighes, that Flavia feared she would haue fallen into the like trance againe. After she was well recovered and all her attendants departed, Flavia said as followeth. Why deere Sister (quoth she) how immoderately doe you gouerne your selfe, to fall into these extremes? I beseech my heart, if I doe not repent that euer I tooke in hand to be an Actor herein. What haue you no more witsome, but so fondly to dote on a stragling Knight, that cannot, or at the least will not vnderstand my meaning, taking a delight to see your torment, for it is impossible but that he should perceiue your loue towards him, then be not so affectionate towards such a one, as neither regardeth loue, nor knoweth what belongeth to Courtly civility. Peace, peace, (qu. Venola)

either fill my eares with the sound of better words, or else hold my tongue: for I tell thee, it is more odious unto mine open death; to heare thee so much disgrace the *honour* of countesse; for in him remaines all honourable parts, whose presence is more deare to me, then all the proffered treasures of the knights in the world: and if thou canst comfort me no better then by these speeches, keepe secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind.

For I imparted the same to thee, thinking to haue comfort by thy counsell, but thou contrarily addest care to my griefe. Sweet gentle (quoth she) I beseech you doe not conceale so hardly of my meaning, for I speake nothing but with intent to procure your good: and rather will I leaue my secret tongue from forth of my head, then it shall utter a word to displease you.

Then (quoth Venola) once againe counsell me what to doe, for thou wast how farre I am tyed in the bonds of Love to that worthy knight, that without some hope of comfort, my cares wilbe exceeding, and more then my poore heart will be able to endure. This I think (quod Flavia) is the best to be done, either doe it your selfe, or let me giue him knowledge of your love, and then you shall see whether he will accept thereof or no. Doe so then (quoth Venola) I commit all to thy discretion.

The knight of Fame being departed from Venolæ Chamber, was as farre from conceiuing the cause of her Passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into a Garden alone by himselfe, Flavia came to him, whom he kindly greeted, asking her how her *affaires* did.

Our knight (quod she) in the same case you left her, and yet rather worse, the cause of whose disquiet, is procured by no discourse but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedy; which I would willingly giue the party knowledge of, but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly or no: Else were he much to blame (quoth he) for harden his heart, that would not pittie the distress of so divine a creature,

creature. Gentle sir (quoth she) thus it is. My Lady hath euer since the first sight of your person, bene greatly tormented with Loues passions, which is the cause of her sickness, which I leaue onely in your power to salue.

The Knight of Fame hearing her speeches, was so suddenly astonisht, and therewith drawne into such cogitations, that he stood a good while like one in a trance, at last he said, the harder is her happe, and the worse my misfortune; for I am unworthy of such kindnesse, and unable to reeld her recompence: which words being spoken, he turned himselfe from her, being drawne into such a deepe meditation, that he regarded not, nor scarce heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards, who thinking that he had of purpose contemned her, departed in a monstrous rage, and being alone by himselfe, cogitating vpon these euents, perceiving that her former kindnesse had proceeded from the same root of affection, greatly condemning himselfe of blindness, that could not befoze that conceiue the same: wishing that he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his fancie could by no meanes be drawne to the least good conceit of her Loue: for his heart was wholly imployed another way.

Then he began to call to remembrance the somniferous position he had tasted, by which meanes he was disappointed of Parismus company, reuoluing euery consideration and circumstance of the same, and these euents, was in the end fully persuaded, that it was purposely done by Venola, or some by her appointment, to stay him there: which thought was so fully grounded in his fancy, that he assuredly periwaded himselfe, that was the very truth, and none else: which drawe him into many studies how to rid himselfe from thence. At last, he determined to depart in secret, and unknowne to any; And with this resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of the knights, thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further speech of Venola. Who hearing howe scornfully he received Flavias message, (which Flavia had told her) entred into such extreame complaints against her hard fortune: and then

such aboundance of teares, that the Bed whereon she lay, was watered therewith: In which estate she continued, tormenting her selfe with extreame care.

Earlye the next morning, the Knight without the knowledge of any departed, clogged with such a Chaos of confused cares, as that he witht the date of his miserable life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending neuer to returne thither, whom Flavia soon mist: the netwes whereof, she conveyed to the hearing of Venola, who took the same so heavily, that many dayes she continued as one likelier to entertaine death, then to suruiue: which bzane her Parents into an extreame sadnesse, from whom she still concealed the cause of her griefe. In which estate for a while we will leaue her, and the Knight of Fame, onwards on his journey, and Clarina in great care, for the absence of Tellamor, in the Forrest of Arde.

CHAP. XX.

How the Knight of *Fame* arrived in *Natolia*, and by what meanes he found the Lady he saw in the Vision: And of the Combat he fought with *Collimus*.



After the Knight of Fame was departed the King of Lybiaes Court, to auoid the Lons of Venola, he traualled many dayes without any aduenture, tyed with extreame care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to finde his deuoted Lady, that when the Sunn was at the highest, and by that meanes the season very hot, he alighted from his horse in a pleasant valley: where sitting vnder the shadow of a Chestnut-tree, he entred into thys communication to himselfe.

What varieties of crosses doe still persecute my steps, that I can in no place be at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, but cannot finde the thing I desire: My Birth day was the beginning of my sorowes: Since which time, nothing but care and vexation hath befallne to

my Share ; whereas to the contrary I see other Knights enjoy their hearts content, &c.

As concerning my Parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, as that my selfe trauielling to finde them, peraduenture goe rather a great way from them, then to them : for the Island of Rockes : from whence I came, and where I was brought vp is very farre distant from this place : and I think if I would come to their knowledge, it is my best course to returne thither againe. Was I not curiously to refuse the marriage of Phylea, the Kings daughter of Thrace, vpon the vaine confidence of a Dreame : vpon whose certainty I can no way build : which might be procured by some Sorcerie of Remulus, to make me refuse that high Honour, onely to the intent he might install himselfe therein : and cause me to boate on the Beautie of a Lady which is no where to be found ; for the whole world containes not such an essence of perfect Beautie, as that which I beheld : Then, what shall I doe ? By which way shall I chase my best course : Shall I giue ouer her search since dreames are so vncertaine : I but this was more then a dreame, it was a Vision : for I beheld the Goddess Venus, who enioyned me this task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand : whose forme so perfectly is painted in my remembrance, that I cannot forget the same : Which assuredly is liuing and to be found : And therefore I will neuer desist vntill I haue found her, although I should spend the whole race of my life in that Quest : Which if it were obtained for my endlesse torment, then how should I auoid the same ? Neither care I what paines I endure, if I may after all my travels but find her.

In this sort he spent much time, vntill he fell in a deep sleepe, and leaning his back to a Tree, he fell fast a sleepe. Whilst he was in this sweet sleepe, (by happy fortune) Angelica the faire, that day had forsaken the Golden Tower (which was not farre from the place where the Knight of Fame lay) to meet the King her father, who with the Queene was coming from the City of Ephesus, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certaine daies for his disposal in the Golden

Tower, that yielded all kind of delight. Angelica passing along this pleasant Milke, gallantly attended by an unwonted traine of gallant Ladies, and guard of Knights, espied the Knight of Fame, supposing that he had bin dead: to ease which doubt, she willed one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming to him, awaked him, who suddainly starting vp, began to lay hands on his sword, but casting his eye aside, he beheld Angelicaes gallant Traine, and amongst the rest herselfe, whose countenance he presently knew to be the very same Lady he had sene in the Vision: whose beauty and suddaine presence strook such an amazement to his senses, that he stood like one in a trance. Angelica seeing that he was allee and not dead as she supposed, past on her intended iourney, not regarding him. He seeing her departed, thus said to the knight. Courteous Knight, I pray let me know that gallant Ladies name. &c. (repyed he) her name is Angelica, Daughter to the most mighty King of Nacolia: who passing this way to meet the King and Queen, (who are coming towards the Golden Tower) and seeing you lying vnder this Tree, sent me to see whether you were allee or dead: which said, he departed.

The Knight of Fame reioycing that he had sene his long expected Mistress, was suddainly rapt into a heavenly concert of joy, that he thought himselfe as it were transformed into pleasure, such comfort reuiued his drooping heart from sad dumps, with her delectable sight, euen then beginning to studie how to come to her speech; to purchase occasion to giue her knowledge of his best duty, finding out so many lets and impossibilities betwene him and his euent, that he began to dispaire thereof: at last resoluing vpon nothing, but determining to see something, he mounted vpon his Steed, and followed that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopelessse and destitute of any other comfort.

He hauing sone overtaken her Traine, not yet resolu'd by reason of his strangenesse, whither to see, or what meanes to vse to speake to her, being encompassed by such a number of Knights:

Knights: At last he thus thought with himselfe: I that haue refused the good will of Kings Daughters onely to finde out this beautifull Lady, and in he search haue indured so many mischances: Shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to her? O: may I not hereafter be disappointed of such fortunate occasion, as is now offered me? What though she be Guarded by these Knights, being alone, it can no way beard offence to them, that I speake to her. With this resolution, he passed by the hindermost of her company, without speaking to them: who greatly marvelled what he should be: and coming right against Angelica, when he easily knew from the rest, by his former little view of her forme in the Tision, he kindly drew neare her. And with a submissive kind of Reuerence first giuen, he said, as followeth.

Godd sacred Lady, pardon my boldnesse, which I beseech you doe not account rudenesse: I haue traualled many a mile, to attaine the height of this felicity, to behold your diuine perfections, which maketh me contrary to that dutifull reuerence my heart hath wished, to intrude my selfe thus rudely into your presence, being void of other meanes to demonstrate my depth of deuotion: therefore I humbly once againe desire your pardon: that I haue offended against my will: desiring you withall, to enter into this opinion of my meaning, that (notwithstanding what perswasion my rudenesse may beed in your heavenly heart) it is both lawfull, honourable, and vertuous, and no way intending to presume aboue my desert, yet my life shall be alwayes imployed in your seruice to deserue as well as the best.

Angelica hearing his speeches, sadly noting his countenance, and being of a most singular wit, admired his courage, that notwithstanding all her Guard, he durst so boldly presume into her presence, which caused her the better to regard both his speeches and proposition, made this reply. Sir knight, it may be you are deceiued for you haue not found that which you haue so long sought which maketh me account your speech flatteries, and your boldnesse folly: entering into no other

conceit of your meaning, for be it either good or bad, I care not, for he one cannot harme me, nor the other pleasure me: but for your good will, I take that kindly, though in my fancy you proffesse more then you will performe.

Duaine Lady (quoth he) vouchsafe but to employ me, and then shall you make triall of my forwardnesse, which shall be no lesse then I haue promised: for my speech now bold approach into your presence, hath not proceeded from want of respect of your worthinesse, but from a strict command long since enioyned me to become your dutifull seruant: therefore I humbly beseech you, judge fauourably of my meaning, for I wold rather hereafter consume my heart with silent care, then by my speech purchase your displeasure, if you command the contrary. He had not scarce ended those wordes, but she let fall her gloue, which he seeing, presently alighted and took it vp, with reuerence kissing the same, offered it her againe. A knight (quoth she) take it for your labours, wherewith she turned away from him, for that she espied her father comming: which caused him, being glad of that saw, to withdraw himselfe. One of Angelicaes Knights named Collimus, to whose principall custody the King had committed his daughter, about all the rest noted the knight of Fames behaviour, and disdaining that a stranger should carry away the gloue, which he esteemed a saw, far beyond his desert, himselfe hauing bin her seruant a long time, yet could neuer attaine any such kindnes, withall, supposing he was some knight Angelica knew, presently backed after him, trusting too much to his own valour, and blantly bad him render backe the Princes gloue. Sir (quoth he) the Princes gave it me, & for her sake I wold keep the same. Wherewith Collimus without any more wordes, retired back to encounter him: and he did the like, and remembryng it was the best sword of Chivalry he could performe in his Ladies presence, thought with himselfe, that if he did not sit fast, he would quail his courage: presently they met each other, the one with banners, the other with forces, but Collimus measured his length on the ground. By this time the King and Queen had met Angelica, and all greetings overpast, their Traines met, which almost filled that pleasant valley:

balley: in company of Maximus and Camillus, son to the King of Slavonia attended by a number of gallant knights, who hearing of the exceeding beautie of Angelica, was lately come in to the Countrey as a sater, to whom Maximus said, (beholding the brave course betwene the knights,) what knight is yonder, that hath overthrowen his aduersary with such agility? A comely knight he is (qd. Camillus) but it seemes he is a stranger. With that another knight of Angelicaes attendants, upon the same quarrell, encountred the knight of Fame, who talked of his valour, as his predecessor Collimus had done, after him another, which when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman to him, willing him to request the strange knight to come and speake with him, which fell out well so; the knight of Fames quiet, so; had not the King bin present, the knights of Angelicaes guard had taken such a secret indignation against him, that they by violence would haue sought his death. The messenger Maximus sent, told the knight of Fame, that the King did request to speake with him. Sir (quoth he) I am ready at his command: to whom Maximus said, as followed.

Sir knight, you are it seemeth to me a stranger in this place but notwithstanding somewhat bold with my knights, both whose quarrell against you, and your cause of arrivall I desire to know, Most mighty King (quoth he) I am a stranger in this place, or in any else: in my troubles meeting with this gallant Troupe, to any to whom I haue as yet giuen no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me. Sir (quoth Maximus) they haue reapt shame so; their discontent: but I pray let vs without offence know your name, and of whence you are: neither feare to vname your selfe: so; upon my promise, you shal haue no wrong offered you: which said, the knight of Fame pulled off his helmet, making this answer. By name, most noble King, I am called the knight of Fame, my birth to my selfe unknowne, by no ill intent drawing into this Countrey, but onely to find out my Parents, which are likewise unknowne: my selfe subject to misery, by the want of knowledge of my selfe. Marcellus Sonne to Maximus,

A Knight of exceeding courteous and honourable parts, hearing his Speeches, humbling himselfe vpon his knees befoze his Father, said: I humbly craue your Majesties fauour, to entertaine this Knight honourably, for that I haue some knowledge of him and of his valour, which I will declare to your Highnesse hereafter.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches, said: Rise vp Marcellus, for thy sake, and for his owne too, he shall be welcome: whom doe thou be according as shall seme good, and be agreeable to his honourable deserts. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches, most humbly thanked him: and Marcellus presently embracing him, shewed him many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted euery circumstance of this Knights actiual, as first, how she found him asleep: and next, of his speeches to her: then, how valiantly he had ouerthrowne thre Knights: then her Brothers speeches: and lastly, his gallant youth and comely person: which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious eye to marke all his actions: and to affect his company more then she had done any mans: oftentimes casting a look vpon him, she perceined his eye was still vpon her: which made a ruddie blush beautifie her cheekes. In which time, the King intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important businesse did not withdraw him: which offer he willingly and kindly accepted: all which fell out according to his owne hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Knight of Fame was entertained at the Golden Tower, and what speeches past betwene Anna and Angelica.



Thus after many speeches past, the King Camillus, the Queene, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower: and by the way Marcellus began to declare in hearing of them all, what he had heard of the Knight of Fame; of his valiant exploits in Thrace, and afterwards how in the forest of Arde he slew the Giant Brandamor, which he uttered in such ample manner, and with such commendation, that it made them all admire his noble gifts: especially Angelica above all the rest, noted every circumstance thereof, with such regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertaining his Epithet's perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her beauty with such surfeiting delight, that he rode like one in a trance having all his senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come into the Golden Tower, where was exceeding preparation made for the King, who speaking to Camillus and the Knight of Fame, told them they were most heartily welcome thither, likewise the Queene welcomed them with great kindness, especially Marcellus care for the knight of Fames entertainment was very great, who caused him to be lodged in a most stately lodging, where every thing was ready prepared for him in the best manner. Every one being departed to their severall lodgings, the Knight of Fame meditating on his good fortune, and the kind entertainment he found in that strange place, weying on the one how late he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possessed with pleasure: how from miserie, he was advanced to the highest degree of his felicity: how he was lately in dispaire of finding his beloved Lady, and how prosperously

roughly he had now met with her, and had in some part manifested his affection: how the occasion of his quarrell for his Ladies gloue, was the cause of his kind entertainment: how fortunately in that strange place, his deeds were extol'd: and how kindly Marcellus loved him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a meanes both of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicaes Love. When againe, considering how strange it was, that he should stay in the very place where his Lady should see him: and how luckily he had left the Court of the King of Lybia, and thereby he was rid from Venolaes rash Love, which might haue both endangered his honour and person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his minde was exceedingly contented, and he seemed to haue attained more happy successe then he would haue wish't: that in the Sunne-path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleepe, he spent that night. Angelica was likewise no whit inferior to him in contrariety of passions, but having likewise spent the day in company of her sposer, when the time of rest drew nigh, she scorne gate from out of all company which she thought troublesome, being much disquietted in her thoughts, feeling a kind of alteration to her former liberty of minde, being desirous to be alone, she got to her Chamber, where was none but her Damozell Anna, that was her Bedfellow, to whom she said: I pray thee good Anna leave me alone for a while, for my thoughts are possess't with such disquiet, that I desire by solitarinesse to ease my passionate heart.

Anna hearing her speeches, marvelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respect dutifull, departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting downe upon the rushes, leaning her head upon the Beds side, began to study whence the occasion of that suddaine alteration she felt in her selfe should proceed: sometimes deeming this, and then that but still she could not tell certainly what to judge thereof: that her mind was drawn to an extreme torment, which so opprest her senses, that presently she called Anna againe: who marvelling at her strange behaviour, and greening at

her sadnesse, kneeling downe by her, uttered these speeches.

My deare Mistresse, I beseech you conceale not from me the occasion of your disquiet, to whose secrecy you need not feare to commit the same: for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that doe skeme my duty to you more deare then my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sake: or if you will vouchsafe to employ me any way, or in what sort soever, so it please you to command, I will be most willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever did any servant, to purchase your content.

Age me wretched creature (quoth Angelica) it is not mistrust of thy secrecy, nor doubt of thy ayde, nor ought else that I misdoubt in thee: for if I should know it thee, I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I cannot rightly conjecture what the cause thereof should be, or why my thoughts should be thus suddenly disquieted: and such assured confidence doe I retain in thy fidelity, that I should conceale no part of my thoughts from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistresse speeches, presently began to suspect, that she had entertained some good conceit of some of the knights that were arrived that day, whom she thought to bee the young Prince Camillus: which caused her make this answer.

Deare Mistresse (quoth she) I beleene the approach of some of the gallant knights that came with the King, is the cause of your alteration. Why (quoth Angelica) dost thou thinke their approach should disquiet me? Harry (quoth Anna) because many Ladies have been suddenly overtaken with love: wherewith Angelica blusht, saying. Dost thou thinke my affection so light, to looke of every one I see?

Pardon me deare Madam (quoth she) I doe not thinke so. Well (quoth Angelica) suppose thou hast jump't upon the right which of those knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me said Anna, if I give my opinion? I will said she, I think (quoth Anna) it is the brane Prince Camillus.

Camil-

Camillus (quoth she) it is rather the stranger. Indeed (quoth Anna) that strange knight farre surmounteth all the knights that ever I beheld, for courtesie, comelinesse and prowess. I am sure said Angelica (breathing forth a sad sigh) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, then according to that thou thinkest: for otherwise why dost thou speake of Camillus? Faith Epistris (quod she) I named Camillus, not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange knight, but for y^e I would thereby know your mind: which now that I understand, if you would follow my counsell, you should not onely like him, but also love him: for there is no doubt but the cause of his coming hither, was onely for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal: for his very countenance becometh the united essence of true Nobility and Vertue, to be placed in him.

Anna (quoth she) thou woundest me to the heart: before I had but a suspicion of Love, but by thy speeches I begin to be intyalled therein. Doe not I pray thee seek to augment that, which is impossible to come to perfection: which if I should entertaine (as I shall I feare me against my will) thou knowest, how many impossibilities do threaten my endless torment thereby: therefore I pray thee do not once name him to me againe, for if thou dost, I shall be more intyalled to that name then to all the humble suites of the most noblest knight in the world.

Dost thou not heare my Brother Marcellus report, how prodigally he gave away the Kings daughter of Thrace? and what paines he took to redeeme Venola that beautifull Lady, from Brandamors Castle.

I know thou dost: but likewise I know thou dost not heare what he said to me to refell these doubts, that he was long since enjoyned to my service, and how that was the thing he had so long sought to attaine.

Dost not thou see how I found him a slave, and yet notwithstanding all the knights that guarded me, how resolutely (yet with

with humilitie) he approached my presence: Where he told me, that no want of regard had bred that rudenesse, but feare of missing that occasion, considering how straightly I am kept and pyed into my fathers deere.

Didst thou not see how brauely and valiantly he ouerthrew thre stout Knights together, that would haue taken my glorie from him: Doeſt thou not see how dearely my Brother Marcellus loued him, and all in generall are well affected towards him: These I thinke are occasions sufficient to reſell all ſuſpect of his good intent and meaning.

Quoth Anna, truly most gracious Phadram, I thinke verily (all things considered) he hath not his equall neither for valour nor for vertue, you may doe as you please, whom I will not so much as once ſpeake of hereafter, ſince I ſhall offend you thereby.

Yes, I pray thee ſpeake of him (quoth Angelica) for nothing can pleaſe me better, though I feare me nothing will doe me more harme. And well mayeſt thou thinke me overſond, to be ſo ſoon intangled in the bonds of Love, with a ſtranger, that I neither knew of whence, nor what he is: of whom we haue ſaid enough at this time, therefore I pray you let vs deferre any further commendation of him, untill we haue made better prooſe of his worthineſſe: which ſaid, they betooke themſelues to their reſt.

Early the next morning the Knight of Fame was by, to whom Marcellus was ſoon gotten, who tooke no other delight but onely in his company, viſing him ſo kindly, and ſo honourably, that the Knight of Fame maruailed thereat, wondering whence ſuch kindneſſe ſhould grow: that he began greatly to affect his company: and being come into the Kings preſence, who was accompanied by Camillus, they ſpent the ſozenons in ſenerall diſcourſes: likewiſe Angelica ſpent her time amongſt certaine Ladies of great account, in ſuch ſort as agreed beſt their ſanctie.

Dinner time being come, a moſt coſtly and ſumptuous feaſt

Feast whereupon Maximus invited all his Nobles, and Camillus and the Knight of Fame, amongst the rest as his chiefest, where they were most honourably entertained, sumptuously feasted, and kindly welcomed.

Camillus seeing that the Duaine and Angelica were wanting, was suddenly faine into a sad dumpe, because the Ladie of his delight was absent: which the King noted more specially then all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a Suter to his Daughter, had of purpose given order to the Duaine, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves: which was so done that neither Camillus nor any else perceived his dyist therein, which made Camillus extreame angry with himselfe, that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and full liberty of speech) in some measure given her knowledge of his Love.

The Knight of Fame on the contrary well governed himselfe with more moderation, for he having attained such good success as his heart did wish, was therewith for the present contented: hoping that fortune that had bin so favourable to him, would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her ayds to his furtherance: whom Maximus likewise noted, having suspicion that he likewise came for Angelicaes Love, though he dissembled the contrary, of which he could perceive no likelihood by his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect Camillus and not him.

The Feast being ended with great Royalty, every one after some Courtly pastime past, betooke themselves to what exercise liked them best, Camillus still accompanied the King, shewing (for griefe of Angelicaes absence, such a kind of behaviour, as though his senses were bewitched with carelesse passions) which he noted diligently, thereby brading in his mind, an assurance of his suspicion. The Knight of Fame had withdrawn himselfe into the Garden, and seeking the solitarie place he could find, began to recall the sweet remembrance of Angelicaes Beautie into his mind, wherunto he was more
firmely

Armely enthralled then he was befoze he had seene her, though euen then his Love was firme, hauing but seen her in a Vision: that he was now not onely contented with that fauour she had already shewne him, but also deuised and studied how to become moze gracious in her sight, and attaine some better hope of her love: which as yet he had no likelihood to attain. Whilst he was in the depth of these cogitations, Marcellus missing him and seeing him befoze enter into the Garden, neuer left untill he had found him out, to whom he said; Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet Peritations by my approach, being desirous of your company: therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise, I would be loath to breed your disquiet.

Most Noble Marcellus (quoth the Knight of Fame,) I am not troubled with your pzeence, but euen thinke my selfe most happy to enjoy the same, as far vnto the such kindnes: being a stranger here, I thinke my selfe so highly honoured by your pzeence, that I shall for euer self bound vnto you for the same: thinking my selfe moze happy therby then I could haue wished, being befoze subject to all euill fortune, yet now exceedingly fortunate by your kindnesse and friendship.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you: Being moze willinger then able to please you, for the report of your honourable gifts, hath made me long since desirous of your Acquaintance, that if you please to stay with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you: and if you will accept of my plaine meaning, without further tryall, I will hereafter pzooue your faithfull friend. Most courteous Knight (quoth he) I can geild no other recompence but most hearty thanks for your great kindnesse, which hath extended it selfe farre beyond my desert, with so willing a heart accepting your kind pzooffers, that befoze I pzooue disloyall, I will teare my heart from out my breast. When (quoth Marcellus) let vs conclude this suddain consent of good will, which for my part, shall neuer while life doth last be dissolved.

Desiring you from hence forwarde, to make such account of me, that wherein soever I may in any degree pleasure you, I will as assuredly doe my best, as in my power consisteth. With that they embraced each other: Betwixt whom such good will began to grow, as was euer after both constant and indissoluable.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Angelica* was imprisoned, and how *Maximus* rebuked his Sonne, for suffering the Knight of *Fame* to speake to *Angelica*.



Marcellus hauing a while walked with him in the Garden, desired him to accompany him into the Court to visit the Ladies, who (as he) are this day feasting by themselves. The Knight of Fame glad thereof, willingly gave his consent, being the onely thing that contented his mind: and being come into the presence, where the Quene was, and hauing done his Reuerence, she kindly welcomed the Knight of Fame, but he told Marcellus that his coming was to see the young Ladies; Whereat Marcellus smiling, departed to a Gallerie, where were a multitude of sweet Beauties exercising themselves at severall pastimes: Some at Chess, some at Cards, and some in pleasant Communication: Whom Marcellus kindly embraced, but the Knight of Fame by reason he was a stranger, was not so bold, but hauing his mind dedicated to serue no Saint but *Angelica*, looked for her, whom he espied at the further end of the Gallerie in a heauy dumpe, leaning on her elbow: Who hearing Marcellus voyce, looked backe, and cast her eye first on the Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a steadfast eye a good space: But remembryng her selfe, with an exceeding blush, she withdrew to the same, because she saw his eye settled on her.

Mar-

Marcellus by this time came towards Angelica, and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to note how she languish'd she was alone, saying to her: How now Sister? What solitary Study is that, which hath so withdrawn you from your pleasant company? My minde (quoth she) is betwixt exercised, by being sometimes alone; then in their company: But since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to repeat the same to enjoy your good company. Which she thinks is very rare.

I thank you good Sister (quoth he) assuring you, that I take it monstrous kindly, that you will like so well of me; which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy: Inshall, I desire you for my sake to bid this knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear as my selfe. To wit that Angelica turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kissed her hand, to whom Angelica said: Say by me to others command I bid you welcome: The knight of fame most humble thanked her, being so exceedingly ravish'd in his minde with joy, that no joy might be compared to that he endured.

Angelica on the other side, was every way affected with a sweet content by that opportunity to take a more precise view of his countenance, entertaining the same with such satisfying delight, that she not onely augmented the heat of her former affections, but also was now more fettered in the intricate bands of Love.

Marcellus and she continued in some time conference together, in which time Angelica cast many sweet looks towards the knight of Fame, which he well perceived, by reason his eye was never off her, which she likewise noted, striving not to shew the like kindnesse againe, but notwithstanding, contrary to her purpose, her hearts inward affection constrained her to behold him, which made her colour grow and come exceedingly: oftentimes breaking of their speeches with such passionate sighes, and sometimes breathing. Also sigh, which Marcellus noted, but yet feared not to notice. In the meane time in comes the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her, ow-

tered into communication with him which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb and punit with a kind of delight: the Knight of Fame likewise was tormented with desire of passion, being desirous to speake to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldnesse in presence of the Queene, having before heard of Maxims deceit. Whilst he was in this cogitation, Anna seeing her spirituelle alone, and the Knight the so dearely loved into by her, came and used some speeches to her on him, which he well noted, at last the Queene departed again, and Marcellus went to sport amongst the rest of the Ladies, having before noted his sisters passions, which he was in some suspicion, was by reason of the Knight of Fames being there.

The Knight of Fame seeing the Queene departed, and Marcellus amongst the Ladies, not rashly attempting such boldnesse, but with a most submissive and comely behauiour, drew towards Angelica (being surprized with such a feare to offend) and care what to say, that his heart shok therewith, and humbly kissing her hand, with a trembling feare, thus beld the same in his palme, and said: My diuine Lady pardon my presumption, that ouer-boldly and contrary to my desert, presume to trouble your sacred cares with my speeches: which if I did suppose would be offensive, I would burye still in the closet of my troubled heart, from whence they proceeded: but if I may be so gracious in your sight, as to gaine the sweet opportunity by your fauourable licence, as to declare the depth of my deuotion, and how and in what sort, and how long since I was enioined to become your deuoted Seruant. I shall rest so much more intitled to your vertues, as my warme heart shall sooner be able to yeild sufficient thanks for which I dare not presume to doe without your fauourable consent, which I desire you to grant. Angelica all this while stood as one transfixed into bashfulness, being possesed with delight, yet unwilling to make any show thereof, which caused an exceeding blisse beautifie her cheeks, which added some splendor to perfect beauty it selfe, which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance: at last withholding her hand which now began

began to sweat with his strict embrace, betw he was but willing to let goe, yet fearefull to hold without her consent, to whom she made this answer. For where no harme is meant there needs no such countenance for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended, it is more then I know, and therefore without my power to forgive: neither doth your speech much please nor offend me, but if spoken with good meaning, I cannot blame, nor will deny to heare another time, withall, wishing you not thinke me tractable to every person's flow, but have yielded you that favour, never yet had any at my hands: which peradventure, imbalaneth you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries, whereunto most men are addicted, wherein you shall doe greatly amisse: for though I consented to heare you, yet doe not thinke my minde easily swaine to beleue every protestation.

Great vertuous Lady (quoth he) neither doe my words proceed of custome, but my speeches proceed from the depth of my true and humble heart, that hath vowed never to start from the constant verity, which hath long nursed many bitter torments, proceeded by desire to find your vertuous selfe: which hath bin the cause of my long travails. When I most humbly beseech your excuse of me, as one that can breath no longer when he is in your fauor. For sooner shal all things be dissolved then I faile in duty to your Vertue, and Constancy to continue deuoted to your command; Which if I may be in any hope to attaine, though it be with the extreamest hazard that euer might endured, I shal account my selfe the happiest man liuing. Therefore I beseech you let me suspected conceit of my truth withstand your vertues from pittying me: For without the fraction of your sweet fauour, it is impossible for me to liue. Beseeching your excellency likewise not to suppose my words to proceed from fained affection, but from a heart that hath vowed to be perpetually constant, and will neuer start from truth, whatsoever miseries or crosses may happen to try my constancie.

Angelica hearing his speeches, withall, noting with what

motions and alterations his heart was oppressed, by the exchange of his countenance: and withall being her selfe euer way as much enthralled to him as himselfe, hoping that his heart if it harboured true loyalty, would not become amisse of her courtlesse (for the noblest minds are least apt to ritty) gave him this kind reply.

Our Knight, your earnest speeches hath so much persuaded with me, that gladly I would do you what kindnes resteth: but that I still feare to be deceiv'd: Therefore if hereafter I see you constant, make no doubt, but I will be as kind as you can wish, and paye unto you what recompence I can in requitall of your good will: withall, wishing you to thinke that my heart hath peev'd you that favour, which yet never any had from me.

Angelica had not enter'd those words, but in comes Maximus putting with veneration, to whom Collimus had declared, that the Knight of Fame was some disguised counterfeit, that came to seeke Angelicas love (whereon his life depended) and coming to him, seeing him in talke with his Daughter, said, Knight (quoth he) what maketh thee thus bold, so farre to presume avoene thy desert, to intrude thy selfe into my Daughters company, which thou knowest is contrary to my decree. When taking Angelica by the armes, he thrust her from him, commanding Collimus (who was ready at hand) to commit her to safe Custody: and upon paine of death not to suffer any, not so much as his Sonne Marcellus, to come to her speech: by whose meanes Collimus had told him, that the Knight of Fame was brought into her company.

Collimus having this charge, which was his stone sealing, immediately conveyed Angelica from their presence: And notwithstanding her fathers presence and displeasure, turned backe and gave the Knight of Fame a kinde look at her departure: which he well noted, and therewith contented more joy, then he took griefe at Maximus unkindnesse.

By this time Marcellus was come to his father, who cast such a displeasing countenance vpon him, as that he well perceived he was some way incensed against him: wherewith the King in a great rage departed, not speaking a word to him. After he was gone, Marcellus coming to the Knight of Fame, whose heart was vext with griefe, and noting his sad countenance, departed with him downe into a Garden: where being come, Marcellus said as followeth: Deare Friend (quoth he, for by other name I will neuer call you) be not disquieted with my Fathers displeasure, who giueth too much credit to intuite reports: and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speaketh to my Father, and also suspicious of all that come into his private company, whereby he dishonoureth his owne name, liueth a troublesome life, and also importeth her as it were in Prison, which I am sure can bring no little care to her selfe, whose hard hap I much pittie, and would any way ease, if it lay in my power.

Good becomable Knight: (quoth he) I am most heartily sorry, that my ouer-bolowfull hart caused your Fathers displeasure, and that diuine Ladies disquiet, which is more grievous vnto me then death: which it was my accursed misfortune to procure, being drawn to that presumption by attractive beauty: wishing that I had some way ended this my accursed life, before my approach in this place, that thereby I might not haue bene so unfortunate, to be the cause of her care, and your disquiet: for that I see the King is offended with you. As for that take no care (quoth Marcellus) nor be so much grieved for my Father, for these troubles will soon be calmed: which so effect let me alone. In the meane time, (what danger inward thoughts you conceiue, yet smother your discontent) and shew your selfe cheerefull as heretofore you haue bene: for I perceive that some of enuy hath incensed my Father, the truth whereof I will finde out. Marcellus hauing ended these speeches left the Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any signe or shew of discontent, went into the presence, where he found the King in company of Camillus,

according to his wonted manner being his trustarie, and taking his viall place. The King marvailling how he durst so boldly presume into his presence, without reconciliation, thought that either want of duty had produced the same, or else he did not perceiue he was displeased with him: to take himselfe of which doubt, he said as followeth.

Marcellus I had thought your care would haue been greater to regard my good then any mans else, considering you know the depth of my secrets: as concerning Angella, on whose Beautie my life both depends, and not so negligently and disobediently, not onely to suffer that strange knight to proffer Loue to her, but also be a warrant to bring him into her sight, and helpe him to her grace, wherein you haue shewne your selfe vntrustfull: which maketh me rather to suspect you, as one ready to seek me selfe, then carefull to preserve the same.

My Lord and Father (replied Marcellus) I trust your Highnesse doe conceiue no such thought of me, which haue in no respect deserued the same: Such lesse in thought ever disgraced in the least point of duty to your decty; Besides my Lord, I doe assuredly believe, you are misinformed of the strange knight meaning: whose intent is honourable, and from the least thought of Loue to my Sister: But there are some in credit with your Highnesse, who disquiet you so much with their flatteries, and will reioyce rather to see all things fall out according to their reports then be any way sorry for the same: whose speeches and false informations, I trust shall not alter your good opinion of my loyalty: Whose constant Loue, Duty, and Obedience shall continue firme, when their treacheries shall be revealed, and they found traytours: therefore I beseech your Highnesse, both alow your concealed displeasure against me and the knight of Faine, of whom so honourable report hath bene spread in most places: For it will be accounted an act of great discourtesie to vse him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches in accusation of them by most fauoured, and in defence of the knight of Faine, against whom he was mortally incensed, was turned into such cholere

tholler, that he gave him this rebuke. Darest thou both cru-
elly accuse my friends, and disloyally please for my enemy?
Henceforth presume no more into my sight, without my li-
cense: say I will rather esteem thee as a private enemy, than
as my naturall Sonne. Which when he had said, turning a-
way, Marcellus departed, marveling what should be that had
incited the King against him, being so inwardly grieved in
his minde, that he thought to leave no meanes untrayed to
learne the truth thereof.

Angelica before said, being conveyed by Collinus to safe cu-
stody, began to conceive such sorrow for her fathers displeasure
taken against the Knight of Fame: unto whom she began to
beare an exceeding Love: Such effect had his perswasive spee-
ches wrought in her gentle heart, that she entered into weep-
ing sorowes, conjecturing briefly what disquiet that dis-
content might be, by reason of her Fathers jealous suspect
already begun: and how the Knight of Fame might be abused
in that strange place, having no friend to take his part: which
thought stroke a suddaine penitence to her heart. Contra-
rily she thought that would be a meanes to try his loyalty,
which somewhat would have eased her heart, so that no other
danger would have ensued thereon. At last having no other
meanes of comfort (nor friend to impart her minde unto) she
called Anna with her, and willed her to learne how the Knight
of Fame had overpast her Fathers displeasure: but so secretly,
that none might perceive the same: who presently went about
the businesse Angelica had enjoyned her. Thus will we leave
them all in diuers cogitations.

CHAP. XVIII.

How the King of *Lybia* hearing that the Knight of *Fame* was in *Narolia*, by *Flaviaes* false accusation, sent messengers to *Maximus*, to intreat him to put him to death. And how *Maximus* throw him into the Lyons Denne.



After that the Knight of *Fame* was departed from *Lybia*, and *Venola* had knowledge thereof by *Flavia*, she continued many daies in great sorrow, but afterwards by tract of time calming her griefe, but no whit her affection, by *Flaviaes* persuasions, who was prying to all her actions: Turned her former good will that was grounded upon vertue, to Lust, and mad desire: that seeing she could not by faire meanes winne him to love her, she thought to leave no meanes unassayed, either by force to compell him thereto, or else in some measure to be revenged on him for his discourteise. The minde being alwayes ready by every persuasion to yield to worke any meanes for to procure desired content: even so casting about many devises with *Flavia*, one day (fin- ding fit opportunity when the King was in his dumps for *Venolaes* sicknesse) came unto him and told him, that the cause of his Daughters sicknesse, was procured by an exceeding slight she had taken by the discourteous blage of the Knight of *Fame*, who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which untill that day she had concealed from her, neither should she ever recover her selfe, untill she were in some hope to be revenged on him.

The King willed her to declare the same unto him. *Flavia* then began as followeth. My Lord, this Knight presuming often into my Maisties presence, by reason of the kindnesse the shewed him, for working her release in *Brandamors* Castle, (which he well deserved) began of enmitie to make Lent to her, whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make choise of any, but by reare appointment: but in the end, his

lute grew to that importancie, that he would haue no denyall' but coming into her Chamber, chusing his fittest opportunitie, when my Mistresse was in her Bed, and surprizing her vnawares, offering her exceeding shame and villany, but being by her strining and outcry disappointed of his full intent, he presently fled away.

The King hearing Flaviaes speeches, was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his Knights to post euery way to learne where he made his abode. This newes being spread, at last came to a Knight of Natolia, who by occasion was then in the Lybian Court, who presently came to the King and told him that he needed not to make enquiry for the Knight of Fame, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King hearing that newes, was exceedingly glad thereof, commanding his Knights to stay their journey, writing a Letter to Maximus to this effect.

Most mighty King, I salute you : requesting you to work revenge in my behalte upon a Traytor, who now remaineth with you, who hath dishonoured my Daughter : he is called the Knight of *Fame* : assuming that name to colour his wicked practises, who no doubt will soone devise some mischief against your person : let him not escape your hands, but rather send him to me, that may revenge that monstrous injurie he hath done me, by his life : which onely shall satisfie me. Thus remembring my Love to you, and desiring your secrecy herein, I cease.

Your Brother of Lybia.

Having written this Letter, and sealed it with his signet, he presently sent the same by certaine of his Knights to the Golden Tower, who effectually dispatched their journey, as he had giuen them charge, and arriving at the Golden Tower, deliuered the Letter to Maximus, who caused him to be apprehended, and without any other judgement, caused him presently to be cast into a Denne of Lyons to be deuoured.

The

The Knight of Fame was no sooner put into the Den, but the Lyons made an exceeding roaring, that those without assuredly judged him deuoured, and himselfe expected nothing but that terrible and fearefull death: but the Lyons who by nature will not harue those of Royall blood, spared his life, & not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence. He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himselfe & he was spying of kingly race, which greatly comforted his hart, & added a perswasive hope to comfort himselfe withall, that by yccasion he should attaine to Angelicaes loue: if he could worke means for his releasement out of y place: most of all he wondered why Maximus had offered him y outrage. In these & such like cogitations, he spent the rest of y day.

Marcellus seeing the Knight whom he so dearely loued deuoured, without judgement, equity or cause, was so inwardly intraged, that he was in mind oftentimes to worke himselfe injury, and take meanes of reuenge, if he knew who had bin the causer thereof: and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to goe to Angelica, whom he thought bare some good will to the knight of Fame with her to bemoane his vntimely death: but comming to the place where she was, he would haue entred therein, but Collimus according to Maximus command denyed him, and that the more obstinately, for that he knew none fauoured the Knight of Fame so much as he, whom he mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently enraged, was now so much more vbered, that he drew his dagger, and with a violent blow stabbed the same to Collimus heart: and withall going to Angelica he found her very sad, little thinking of these mischances, who seeing him in that rage, which she soone perceived by his behaviour, she came vnto him, (hauing seated himselfe downe in a chaire) and desired to know the cause of his wrath.

Wisser (quoth he) this place is the harbour of cruelty, tyranny and dishonour, which in times past, hath bene famous, and a receipt of honour, but shortly will be hated and spurned,

shunned, as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish diuining of a wicked Parlot, that hath filled my Fathers head with such fancies, that he forgetteth himself, his honour, and kingly behaviour, and giveth credit to none but flatterers and parasites, imprisoning his children, murdering his friends and seeking the subuersion of honour and honourable Knights. Oh Angelica, what should I say, or to whom should I complain: He hath slaine vertue, he hath destroyed honour, he hath murdered my deare friend, that kinde and courteous Knight: he hath cast the unknowne (most honourable though unknowne) Knight of Fame, into the Lyons Denne: without iudgement, iustice, right or tryall. Angelica hearing his words, was ready to sound with griefe, but that feare to discover her Loue withheld her: but being not able to refraine from teares, she withdrew her selfe aside to conceale the same, which Marcellus espying, caught her in his armes, and sayd. O my deare Sister, doe not conceale your griefe for his death from me, that loue you so much the better: and if you euer conceiued any good liking of him, I shall honour you for the same: for he was worthy to be beloued of the best Lady in the world: for in him shined all points and parts of true Knight-hood and honour. I cannot (quoth Angelica) deny but that I liked and loued him too: neither shall I euer doe otherwise while I live, though he knew not so much: for whose death, my heart shall neuer harbour quiet, nor neuer shall thought of other loue sink into my breast: for him had I vowed to loue, and that vow will I keepe inuolable while life doth last.

Oh Angelica (quoth Marcellus) had I knowne you had loued him so well, I would haue dyed with him, but I would haue saued his life, which was so suddenly acted, and so unexpected, that before I could call my senses from amazement, he was past my reach. What cause had my Father thinke you, to seek his destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you? Aye me (quoth Angelica) was I the cause of his death? I will then goe to him: with that such griefe opposeth her heart, that she fell downe in his armes.

Marcel-

Marcellus called to her *Maides*, who presently came thzon-
ging about her, maruailing at her suddaine sicknesse : and es-
pecially *Anna*, who was printe to her thoughts, and hearing
Marcellus speeches, made great lamentation. This newes was
sone come to the *Quenes* hearing, who presently came run-
ning to the place, and hauing by her labour recovered her, en-
tered into these speeches : Why how now *Angelica*, what mea-
nest thou to doe thy selfe this wrong? What mischance or
suddaine passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to
Marcellus, or can you tell Marcellus (quoth she) for you were
by? I know not (quoth he) but I am sure we haue all cause of
little joy, when we that are the Kings children, shall be impi-
soned, vpon the flattering report of euery dissembling *Spyco-
phant*. Why (quoth she) who hath abused you? What did *Col-
limus* (quoth he) and him haue I rewarded. Besides my Lord
and Father hath destroyed that honourable Strange Knight,
because I loued him, who neuer deserved the least cause of
such cruelty, but was alwayes honourably esteemed in euery
Kings Court, vntill it was his vnsortunate happe to arrive in
this place, to end his life by *Eryanne* not by Justice. Mar-
cellus, scandalize not your Fathers honour, which may bring
you in danger, for he hath done nothing but right, and with
good consideration, for behold that Letter, and thou shalt
sone see what a counterfeit that Knight of Fame was.

Marcellus hauing read this Letter, was at the first suddain-
ly amazed thereat, but yet notwithstanding, said: Vpon my
life, this accusation is most false and vntrue. *Angelica* taking
the Letter and reading the same, was exceedingly astonisht
thereat, to whom Marcellus said. *Angelica* beloue it not, for if
you doe, you shall too much wrong that honourable knight, that
is too much abused already, who if he were liuing, would sone
reppone these accusations: but he good Knight is now dead, and
past recalling, whose death will bring moze dishonour to the
Nacoliens, then euer will be recovered. Why (quoth the
Quene) what maketh the Marcellus thus inconsiderate, by
taking a Strangers part, to endanger thy owne life, which
knowest

knowest the Kings humour : Lone (quoth he) to that stranger maketh me betwaille his untimely death, whom I would that I had executed.

The Quene seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus death, and was meditating how to chastise Marcellus for that presumption : But the Quene upon her knees interceded him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had greatly abused him, that with much ado the King was pacified. Marcellus having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy and sad estate departed to his Chamber, and left her with her Damozell Anna, rather ready to yield up the Ghost, then otherwise likely to survive : and night being come, she refusing meat, went to her bed, not to sleepe, but to betwaille the Knight of Fames untimely death.

The Knight of Fame all this time remained in the Lyons Denne, carefully devising which way to get out of that place, trying his senses, but finding no meanes of release. One while accusing his hard fortune, and then Maximus for his cruelty. Sometimes fearing to be starved in that place : and then comforting himselfe with persuasions of impossible deliverer. Now despairing to be utterly exempt from the sweet sight of Angelica, whose absence & restraint of liberty, (procured as he thought by his boldnesse) pinched his hart with extreme feare.

In this sort he continued so long, untill he was ready to be starved, and constrained to eat such unseasonable food as was daily cast to the Lyons. Angelica likewise no whit mitigated her griefe, but rather augmented the same : being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with sufficient consideration of these mischances, both he and Angelica continued as it were in a further hope in their fancies of the knight of Fames safety : though when they began to comfort themselves with any persuasions, they were quite past hope. Maximus likewise having considered with what sensivity he had vexed the Knight, and that he had condemned him without any triall of the accusation, that had bene used by the Knights,

ever since his death, (began to tell a remorse in his conscience of injustice) but by the settled opinion that was stirred in his heart of the false Prophecie, he soon shooke the same off.

Camillus all this time, likewise noted what zealous suspition the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded, & of set purpose withheld her from his sight, and noting how suddenly the Knight of Fame was made away without any cause of offence given, he began to feare himselfe, and by that meanes durst not shew any signe of desire to see Angelica, least by that meanes he should seeke some occasion of quarrell with him, and use him like the stranger: within a while departed from the Golden Tower intending notwithstanding, either with force or faire meanes to attaine her possession,

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Knight of *Fames* preservation. How he got out of the Denne, and departed the Tower.



The next day after Camillus departure, which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind, the Keeper of the Lions Den, came to make cleane the same, and used his wonted manner, which was to set open those places that were cleane, into which the Lions would soone enter, and having fast bolted the doores, and being owner of the Lions, entred into the Den where the Knight of Fame was, who suddenly caught hold on him, having before secretly shadowed himselfe from his sight, and being carefull to provide for his owne safety, snatcht from his side a hanging sword: the Keeper knowing him, marveling to see him alive, and exceedingly astonisht at his sight, held up his hands for mercy, to whom the Knight of Fame said. My friend, I seek not thy life, but mine owne safety, being as thou seest, preserved by divine providence, by the Kings cruelty, by him unjustly cast into this place, without any

any cause of offence : but wrongfully as thou mayest perceive by my preservation : for if my fact had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these Executioners, having endured great danger of punishment. Now my request unto thee is, that thou wilt not but suffer me to depart hence without discrying me, for I have no reason to trust to Maximus contrary, and having already endured this misery by his cruelty : which thou mayest well doe, without endangering thy selfe any kinde of way, for there is none but doth assuredly thinke I am dead.

The Keeper hearing his speeches, and withall, seeing how admirably he was preserved, and also fearing his owne death, assured him by many vowes and protestations, not only to doe that which he had desired, but also would most faithfully execute what other thing soeuer he should command to his uttermost power. What then then (quoth he) doe this for me : Give me the keyes, and so make fast the doore, so that thou canst not goe from us, and then call downe thy boy, and send him to Marcellus, to request him to come to thee, but in such sort, that the boy may not see me, and also to doe his message secretly : which the Keeper told him, he would most willingly performe. Then directing the Knight of Fame how to looke the doore that he could not escape, he called downe the Boy, who presently came downe to him, whom he commanded to seeke out Marcellus secretly, and to desire him, that he would vouchsafe to come and speak with him, about a matter of great importance. The boy having received his message, immediately hastened to execute the same : and most fortunately met him in the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming. Marcellus marveling why the Keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember the Knight of Fame, with which his heart began to seare : but hastning downe to the den, the Keeper commanded his boy to depart : and humbling himselfe to Marcellus, told him that the knight of Fame was still living. Which said, he ran in unto him (who had throwed himselfe from his sight) and told him Marcellus was come : then presently he came

forth, whom Marcellus espying, with great rejoycing, caught him in his armes, and most lovingly embraced him, seeming to be reuiued with ioy, in respect of the care oppressed his mind before he had knowledge of his safety. Many courteous greetings past on either side, Marcellus desired the keeper not to reueale this secret to any: for if it should come to my fathers hearing, it were impossible then to pꝛeuent his rigour: and withall promised him, that if he would let him lodge in his house but that night, he would reward him most bountifully; and withall promised him to higher dignity, and to such place of account, as that he would haue good cause to rejoyce, that euer the Knight of Fame came within his house. The keeper both moued by his owne good inclination, and also by the hope of reward and pꝛeferment, being but poore promised his uttermost ayde and assistance to pleasure him, and withall to performe his full desire with such security, that none should conceiue any suspicion thereof: with that they altogether departed thence into his Lodge, where the Knight of Fame refreshed himselfe with comfortable meats, being exceeding glad (as he had good cause) of this successe: and rendering many thanks to Marcellus (who well deserued the same.)

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied of the truth therein, taking the Knight of Fame aside, from the hearing of the keeper, said as followeth.

Sir Knight, although I haue shovne you this fauour and friendship which my fauour often perswaded me to refuse, yet begged by the god will I beare you, and for other considerations which I will yet conceale from you, I could not chuse but rejoyce at your safety, and wotke what meanes I can for your pꝛeseruation: yet there remaineth a gnudging in my conscience against you, untill you assure me of your faithfull oath to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without fraud: for if that be true which is alledged against you by the affirmation of a King, you deserue the punishment my father inflicted up on you, and rather to be generally hated, then beloued at all. For so honourable knight (quoth he) I know my selfe so cleare
from

from all such villanie, as that I sweare and protest by my life, by Heauen, and by all the good that euer I expect, which I desire to turne to my destruction, if I tell you not the very truth.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my father caused you to be throned into the Lyons Den, the King of Lybia sent hither certaine of his Knights with a Letter, wherein he accused you to haue most shamefully dishonoured his Daughter Venola, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way: for your life and nothing else might appease his ire: which was the cause of his cruelty.

My Lord (quoth the Knight of Fame) vpon mine honour, my former oath, and by all other truth and fidelity, this accusation, is most vnjust, false, and untrue: which if I may by your fauour (in whose hands my life now resteth) haue liberty to approue, I will maintain the contrary euen in the gates of the King of Lybia. and cause my accusers to confesse the contrary: neither did I quor sake lone at that Ladies hand, by whose dishonourable meanes, this accusation is raised against me.

Deare friend (quoth Marcellus) you haue said enough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your loyalty. The Knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this accusation, that he was halfe dead with griefe, but chiefly, for that he thought it was come to Angelicaes hearing, and might be a meanes to cause her utterly to forsake him: which appalled his senses, with extreame veneration, that he stood like one transformed.

Marcellus perceiving his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to overpasse the same, untill he had meanes to pprove the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when thereby I am dishonoured in every mans opinion: Which I account moze dearer then my life: Besides, with what impatience may I shew my selfe before any Knight liuing, but rather my hated selfe out of this miserable life, which is the next way to salue this blame: But if you will vouchsafe to heare the true report of the miseries I haue endured euer Since my birth

birth, you would say that I am the onely mappe of sorrow, and
 hope to perpetuall calamity. I desire nothing more (quoth
 Marcellus;) With that he rehearsed to him all that he could,
 of his byrting vp in the Island of Rockes, his departure from
 thence, and Shipwacke at Sea: How he was entertained by
 Duke Amasenus of Thrace, and the treachery that was inten-
 ded against him by Corus and Argalus, then of his successe in
 the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed
 from thence to the Forrest of Arde: and how there he met the
 Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola: Then how Venola
 fought his Loue: and how she gaue him (by subtilty) a somni-
 ferous Potion, to withhold his departure with Parisinus, which
 he had purposed: and how afterwards he perceined her intent,
 and departed from thence.

Withall, he declared the manner of the Vision that appea-
 red vnto him in Thrace, and how he was thereby enioyned to
 seek out the faire Lady that had appeared vnto him, and sue
 for her Loue, which was the cause that he both refused Phyle-
 naes marriage, and Venolaes proffer of kindnesse: and also he
 declared, how he first arrived in that Countrey: and met An-
 gelica which was the very same Lady that appeared vnto him
 in the vision; and also told him, that he was likewise enioyned
 to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of
 great birth. This (quoth he) the true discourse of my soe-
 passed life, which I neuer yet manifested to any but your selfe,
 whose fauour hath carrye surmounted my desert, into whose
 hands I commit my selfe to be disposed of: desiring you not to
 concealne any thing of me, for that false accusation being most
 vntrue.

Marcellus againe embracing him in his armes, desired him
 likewise, not to thinke that he did any way conceiue the least
 small opinion of him, but that he did esteeme of him, as the dea-
 rest friend he had in the World, and that he did both loue and
 honour him as himselfe, and would neuer forsake him whilst
 he liued, but continue his faithfull friend for euer. Having
 in this sort made a new league of amitie, Marcellus left the
 bright

Knight of Fame to his private meditations, promising to returne againe to him very shortly, going directly to Angelica, whom he found continuing her wonted sadness: for she could by no meanes be comforted, but still augmented her lone, by remembering the Knight of Fames person, to whom she bare such intire affections, that we resolved neuer to loose any other Knight, but determined to spend the whole date of her life in single estate.

Marcellus suddaine approach, brake off her silent penitence, by his countenance shewing a heart replenisht with joy, which he uttered in this sort. Angelica (quoth he) cast off this sad countenance, for I bring you cause of moze comfort: for the Knight of Fame is lining, and preserved by admirable meanes. Oh Brother (quoth she) this newes cannot be true, which will kill my heart with griefe to heare of, and be disappointed therein. Sister (qd. he) it is so, neither marvaile thereat, for his innocency in the fact layd to his charge, hath I think caused the Gods to pittie him: besides, thereby you may be assured he is borne of Royall blood, who is now in the Bapers house in safety, with whom I haue bin these two houres: Now cast off these discontents and clouds of care, for there is no further cause of disquiet for his imposed death.

Angelica then verily believing his words, said: Good Brother tell me how he doth, for whole safety I reioyce: For of all the Knights that euer I beheld, I neuer liked nor loved any so well: desiring you to keepe my counsaile (having betraied my secrets to none else) and not let him know so much as I haue told you. Then should both you and I doe him wrong (qd. he) for he hath well deserved lone, and especially at your hands: to whom by his owne report, he hath long agoe dedicated himselfe, and not onely of his owne inclination, but of a high command: so the truth of which, he hath open trust of my secrecy reuealed unto me, which thou shalt likewise heare: then he discoursed the whole truth, euen as the Knight of Fame had before done: Which when she heard, she said: What a discourteous Lady is that Venola, to take the

overthrow of so worthy a Knight, and how may I esteem him, that before he knew me, was so constant in his love, without hope of my favour, and refused the proffered love of two such Ladies for my sake; besides the perill he hath endured in my search: and peradventure is sprung of greater birth then my selfe. And now also by my Parents doom, was put in that hazard of his life. Good Brother be you carefull of his good, and whatsoever you shall counsell me to, I will doe: if my Father should know of his safety, then were there no meanes for him to escape death; for such a hard conceit of suspect doth possesse his mind, that he hateth all those y^e beare me any shew of good will. Well (quoth Marcellus) rest you contented, and still continue your love towards him, to increase and not diminish the same, who is by destiny allotted to be your husband: the care of whose welfare let it be my charge: for I so much love and esteem him, both for his owne and your sake, that I will leave no meanes untried, whereby to doe you good: which said, he againe departed to the Knight of Fame. By this time the darke night approached, and Marcellus and the Knight of Fame, were debating what meanes to use for his safety, and to procure the desired content Angelica expected, who before had given her consent to be ruled by her Brother: that by the assurance he had of her, he put the Knight of Fame in assured comfort of her love, by relating in some sort (the contents of Angelicas conference before had with him, which affected his heart with greater joy, then ever before he had enjoyed griefe: that his escape from death did not comfort his heart so much as this happy newes. At last Marcellus said: Noble Knight, you see how strictly my Father guardeth Angelica, that there is no meanes left, to ease your griefe or her care by tarrying here: neither can you without great hazard of your life, remaine within the circuit of this Tower: for that my Father suspecteth every one, yea his owne children, whereby we are tyed with these troubles, and would willingly take any means to ease our selves, & especially Angelica hath bin moved up so closely, that she I am sure would undertake any thing to
enjoy

enjoy her liberty, were it in neuer so poore estate, wherein in my opinion, is many thousand of most contents to be found, rather then in this troublesome Pompe, which is repleat with infinite cares.

Therefore this is my censure, that you shall this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to Saint Austines Chappell, not farre hence, and there stay for me untill tomorrow morning, where remaineth an old religious Priest, named Iabine, who if you say you came from me, will assuredly giue you entertainment: which when you haue done, I will so worke with my Sister Angelica, that she shall condescend by such means as I will worke for her secret escape to come to you: by which I hope I shall ease the doubts that possesse my minde, rid this Country of the scannall it is likely to run in to: and worke both mine owne, yours, and Angelicaes content: for so dearly do I loue her, that had I many lines to loose, I would hazard them all to worke her releasement: For were she once married, then should the date of that foolish Prophecy haue an end. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches which enely tended to worke the content he above all things in the world sought, could not well contain himselfe from expressing immeasurable joy, but yelding many humble & hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commended his deuise, and also intreated him to goe forward with the same.

Then Marcellus called the keeper, asking his counsell if he knew any way whereby the Knight of Fame might get out of the Castle, promising him a good reward: and withall pulling from his necke a chaine of Gold gave him the same. The keeper being inticed with this reward, (Gold hauing that force, to make things impossible come to effect) presently told them he had a deuise that might goe for currant, if the knight would undertake the same. I haue my Lord (quoth he) a Well of great largenesse, which sometimes sorteth for other uses, which if we could deuise to let downe into the Lake, he might easily in that get ouer vnto the other side: Which deuise, Marcellus and the Knight of Fame both liked. And about Midnight, when

when all things were at rest, they put the same in practice, and by a Rope let the Welsell downe: which did swim most currantly.

Then casting a Rope about the Knight of Fames middle, and after that with many faire promises and protestations of perpetuall friendship they had taken their leanes, the Keeper and Marcellus let him downe: Who was so heauy, by reason of the weight of his owne bodie, and his armour, that they had much ado from letting him fall, and being in the Welsell, was like to sinke in the same. But with much adoe (and great danger of drowning) by reason of the steadfastnesse of the Welsell, which with every little weight moze on one side then on the other, was ready touerturne, he got on to the Bancke, which was so steepe vpwards, that he had much adoe to climbe vp the same, but was oftentimes ready to fall downe backwards into the Lake vnder him, which was of an exceeding great and huge depth: but hauing thus happily escaped both those dangers, he departed towards Saint Austines Chappell, according to such directions Marcellus had giuen him to find the same. Marcellus and the Keeper dzeu vp the Welsell, and betooke themselves to their rest.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembred Marcellus speeches, and therefore hauing gone some half a mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he tooke vp his lodging vnder a Cypresse Tree, spending the whole night in manifold meditations, of the successe of his businesse: Being oftentimes in great doubt, and despairing of neuer seeing Angelica againe, dzeu to that feare by reason of Maximus jealousy, and the diligent Watch he had set in every corner of the said Tower, but especially at the entrance: Where none went out and in, but the Gardians searched them, that his mind was sometimes wrackt with dispaire, and sometimes animated to comfort, by the assured trust he had in Marcellus. The night being by him in this sort spent, in the Morning he betooke himselfe again to his journey, and with ease found out Saint Austines Chappell: and knocking at the Chappell doore,

it was long before any came, but at last he beheld old Iabin standing behind him: *Who* had bene abroad very earely, and then returned, whom the Knight of Fame most kindly saluted. Iabin marvailling to see one in armour, demanded what he would haue?

Righ^t reuerend Father (quoth he) I am sent hither vnto you by Marcellus; whose request is that you would for his sake vouchsafe my secret abode with you untill his coming, which will be this day, if other contrary occasions hinder him not. Iabin noting his comely proposition, and willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his Cell, adjoining to his Chappell and welcommed him so kindly as he could.

CHAP. XX.

How *Marcellus* intending to carry *Angelica* to Saint *Austins* Chappell, was prevented by *Camillus*. And how the knight of Fame departed to seeke his Parents.

Marcellus earely in the morning came to *Angelica*, who still continued pensive, to whom he declared what had passed betwixt him and the Knight of Fame: withall, of the promise he had made him: to bring her to Saint *Austins* Chappell: Which when *Angelica* hearing, she said: Brother, how can this be effected, when you see so many impossibilitiees to hinder our intent, that we shall but spend much labour to little effect, and also rather bring my fathers heavy displeasure against vs, then reape any comfort? *Whose* cruelty you see is such, that he will, if he should find out our drift, punish vs with severity: Besides, if it should come to that passe: What excuse could you find to pacifie his ire? Therefore I thinke it best, that we neuer hazard our selues, but rather be contented with our quiet estate, least a worse mischance light vpon vs thereby.

Sister (quoth Marcellus) your counsaile is good, but yet heare what I shall say: The life you lead is but miserable, being

being kept like a Prisoner; whereas, if you could but winne this liberty, you should enjoy your fill of hearts content, and by a meanes to rid my Father and vs all from the doubts we may now endure. Besides, if you loved that worthy Knight; whose constancy to you towards is without compare, you would for his sake refuse no perill. *Why* Brother (quoth she) what need you make any such doubt, when I haue said sufficient already, vntlesse you thinke me to dissemble? For such is my loue and good will, that I will more willingly undertake any meanes to attaine his company, then he can desire: not by any means by your perswasion, but of my owne voluntesie will: which haue made some doubt of this attempt, because I am fearefull of your ill, and carefull of your good, but whatsoeuer you shall counsaile me vnto, I will execute. Which said, they began to stody and consult how to bying their businesse about: but were so confounded in their thoughts, that they thought it altogether impossible.

Now Maximus being rid of Camillus company, and assured of the Knight of Fames death, gaue his mind to more quiet, then during the time of there being there he had done: and being wearied with care, thought to recreate himselfe by some exercise: therefore he appoynted the very same day to ride on hunting: and to that intent he was early vp, sending for Angelica to goe with the Quene euen at that instant when she was deuising with Marcellus: which opportunity fell out most conueniently to further their intent, which Marcellus told her he would determine of.

Angelica immediately went downe with the messenger: and with the King and Quene, Marcellus and diuers others, departed the Colner. Marcellus all that day kept diligent company with Angelica, vntill the King being earnest in pursuit of the game strayed from them: the Quene likewise was absent, and most of Angelicas Gardians, saving some few, being indeed such as Marcellus had before made prying to his intent, who had firmly protested to keepe his counsell: which opportunity Marcellus took, and presently conuayed Angelica

towards *Saint Anlines Chappell*: being without the *Parke*, when they thought themselves farre enough from the King, they were vnawares set vpon by a company of strange knights, who offered by force to carry away *Angelica*.

Marcellus being somewhat astonisht therent, drew his sword and being before well provided with sword them. *Angelicaes* *Cardians* did the like: that on a suddaine, there began a cruell Contraste betwixt them, untill *Marcellus* was grievously wounded, one of his company slain, and the rest in as great danger as might be: but being a knight of exceeding courage he defended himselfe most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the meane time, some of the Kings company, hauing the charge of *Angelica*, mist her, which they soon declared to the King, who commanded his knights to pass euery way by severall troupes: himselfe and the *Quene* well guarded, took the readiest way out of the *Parke*: which was the same way *Marcellus* and *Angelica* had taken, and hasting came to the place where they were in the hottest of their skirmish.

The strange knights espying the King, presently fled away, with all possible speed, whom many of the *Natolians* pursued so farre, untill they might discry a band of *Souldiers*: wherewith they returned with all expedition possible, and certified the King thereof, who presently hastned to the *Golden Tower*, with the *Quene*, *Marcellus*, and *Angelica* in his company: and by reason of the strangers he saw in sight with *Marcellus*, he had not the least suspicion of *Angelicaes* intended flight: and maruailing what that Army should meane, he sent out spies to view of what force they were, who hauing done in all poynts accordingly, they went and certified him, that they were tenne thousand *Souldiers*, but they could not discerne vnder whose conduct.

Maximie fearing the worst, presently sent Letters to the Nobles of his Land, with all expedition to muster by their forces, and to conuey them to the *Golden Tower*: and also caused most diligent watch and ward to be kept.

Marcellus being most grievously wounded, was likewise
with

with all care attended by the Kings Physicians, to whom Angelica repaired, & being with him alone, she said as followeth.

What misery awaiteth my hard destiny, that am thus distressedly betrayed from my wished content: My evil presaging minde did foretell this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this dangerous estate: but most of all, withheld me from the sight of my beloved, and causeth him both to augment his cares, and suspect our loyalty. What will he thinke, when he seeth no performance of that which was promised, but still sayeth for our continuing, and yet be frustrated: For the knowledge of our mischance, can by no meanes come to his hearing. Would to God that I had ended my accursed life by the hands of those enemies, rather then to have survived to endure this extrem care. No hard fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my griefe.

First, to see you thus grievously wounded; Next to be disappointed of our desire: and lastly, to frustrate the Knight of Fame of his expectation. What shall we now doe: how shall we reconer this mishap? Or what meane is there left, that may make the least comfort to our hearts in this extremity: In stead of the content I expected by enjoying his presence, I am returned to my wonted bondage: and see my friends all murdered and introned with foes. Peace, peace, (quoth Marcellus) good Angelica cease these complaints, and in this extremity, imitate the old Phyllis: Make a vertue of necessity, and with patience giue attendance for better success: for now in these perplexities, there is small hope of present amendment: For that worthy Knight no doubt, is of such wisdom and prudent government, that he will iudge the best of our estate, and carefully provide for his owne safety. With that Angelica burst forth into abundance of teares, saying: Alas me worse wretch, I shall neuer then see him againe. With that she departed voyaging her hands, and making great lamentation, so that Marcellus seeing her so, now, was ready to looke his owne decay by his vexation.

Soth those Bands of Souldiers belonging to Camillus, who presently after his departure from the Castle of the Golden Tower, enduring many restless passions, for the want of Angelicaes presence, with whom he was greatly in love: with all speed mustered up those forces, and sent them by shipping towards the Tower, with intent to besiege the same, and undoubtedly to surprize Maximus at unawares, and so to get the possession of Angelica: and coming towards the Golden Tower with a few in his company, whilst the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, and knowing them, thought without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed as is declared,

The Knight of Fame being with old Iabine, spent most part of the day in conference with him, marningling that he heard not from Marcellus: but when it was darke, his minde was possesse with exceeding care and vexation, and being without any hope of his coming, he was as much grieved helo to satisfie Iabine, whom he thought would now suspect him of falsehood and might suppose that he came not from Marcellus. Therefore he said as followeth.

Father, I marvelle that I have not heard from Marcellus, according to his promise, which maketh me thinke that some grosse mischance hath hindred him, that may breed in you some misconceit of me, that have in his name come unto you, which if you doe, you shall much injurie me: for it was he that sent me hither, as I could assure you by divers probable reasons.

Mr Knight (quoth he) I pray you be not troubled with any thought, for you are welcome to me, though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I love him, as that whotsoever cometh in his name, shall by the strict observance I owe to that name, command me any service.

Afterwards they went to their rest, with such sparing dret as the Priest used, and after supper to bed: Where the Knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but yet lay very quietly, because he was loth to trouble his host: with which restraint of liberty of speech, and other passions that oppress his
 senses,

sences, he endured that tedious night in great torment, which seemed longer then many nights would have done, if he might have had liberty to utter his lamentations, which boyled in his breast like the violence of a mighty flame, pent within a small compass.

Early the next morning, Iabin went forth soz to provide food, and left the Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himselfe soz bzing that effeminate kind of lamentation, he striving to overcome his passions, which the more he laboured to abstage, the more they increased.

In this sort he continued all that day and the next, and many dayes after, still being in good hope of Marcellus approach: but when he saw so long time pass, and he could heare no news from him, he began to accuse him of discourtesie & disloyalty, soz breaking his promise: and withall, grew into a settled persuasion, that both he and Angelica had quite forsaken him: which added griefe to griefe, and more care and vexation to his mind, not knowing what to doe, nor which way to shape his course: that arming himselfe one day, he mounted himselfe and wandered in a melancholy stody toward the golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus knights, who were exceedingly astonisht at his sight, taking him to be a Ghost: but he drawing nigh to them, they began to flye, which he perceiving, thought to stay the one of them, to have some further speech with him, that charging his lance at him, and hitting him full, overthrow him to the ground: the other being therewith exceedingly terrified fled. The Knight of Fame alighting, comming to him that he had overthrowne, said as followeth:

Knight thou needest not to have fled from me, soz I intended thee no harme, but was desirous to know some newes of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart: other wise, thou shalt never escape my hands. The knight murthering to here him speake, whom he thought had bene a Ghost, made this reply. Pardon me good Sir, soz I take you to be another
 then

then I see you are, but if I may know what you will command me I will doe it. (Quoth he) tell me how fareth Marcellus? Sir (quoth he) at this instant he lyeth very weake, by reason of many grievous wounds he received not long since: where he declared the whole truth of that which had happened by Maximus meanes, since which time (quoth he) the King hath set such secret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in nor out, without his permittie.

The Knight of Fame having heard his speeches, departed backe to Sabine, to whom he declared the truth of all that he had heard, being very sorry for Marcellus his hurt, and well weying every circumstance of that report, thought that when Marcellus was gotten with Angelica out of the Park so lightly attended, it was to come to him: which added some comfort to his heart, being fully assured thereby, that Angelica had not forsaken him.

By this time the Natolian that escaped from the Knight of Fame, was come to the Golden Tower, and coming before the King, told him that he had met the Knight of Fame, where at the King began to laugh: but presently came the other, who justified the same words: alledging that it was the Knight of Fame, and that he had both talked with him, and knew him, affirming the same most constantly. Maximus wondering thereat, was almost astonisht at their words, that he determined to send all his Knights to search for him, and the occasion now most fitly served: for the Nobles had according to his command, gathered a number of forces together, which Camillus seeing, being unprouided to withstand such force, but coming for another intent, immediately returned with his Souldiers towards his Countrey, and Maximus now seeing the Coast cleare of enemies, presently sent out Knights every way to find out the Knight of Fame.

This newes was soon come to Marcellus and Angelicaes hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding care and feare lest he should be apprehended: this newe now sorowes in their troubled thoughts, but principally in Angelicaes,

whose lone was growne to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same : that getting to her Chamber, she entered into many heavy complaints, able to haue rent the strongest hearts of the cruellest Tyrants : whom Anna comforted by all possible meanes she could devise : to whom Angelica sayd ; Oh Anna (qu. she) little dost thou know the torments my heart doth endure, for wert thou so much intyralled as I am, and to so worthy a Knight as he is, thou mightest then haue some insight into my sorowes, but being ignorant therein, how canst thou giue me counsell, haue I not cause to sorrow ; nay, rather to runne mad with sorow, to see the danger that worthy Knight is now in, hauing so lately escaped a most miserable death, by my Fathers censure ? And without cause, who not contented therewith, nor satisfied in his minde, hath now sent out many Knights to search for him : who if they find him, will bring him backe, or by violence destroy him, whose death, shall be the end of my life : for I haue vowed, if my Father take his ruine, he shall also see my death, for I will not liue one houre after him : in which complaints she still continued without intermission.

It fortuned most happily, that Iabin was gone forth of M^r. Austins Chappell, and left the Knight of Fame in his Cell, meeting with many of the Natolian Knights, who demanded if he saw not such a Knight (describing so well as they could) the Knight of Fame, whom he answered all after one sort, that he had not seen any such : but maruelling at their earnest inquiry, he demanded what that knight might be : one of them told him, that he was called the Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Country, and was kindly entertained by Maximus, but especially of Marcellus, and hauing in some sort offended the King, was by him afterwards throwne into the Lyons Den, by reason of a Letter the King of Lybia sent, wherein he accused him to haue dishonoured Venola, his onely Daughter, whom that day was scene and spoken withall. Iabin hearing his speeches, wondered thereat : yet notwithstanding was careful least the Knight of Fame should be found abroad : whom
he

he now began greatly to exaſme, both that he deemed him to be ſprung of royall blood, and alſo for that Marcellus made eſtimation of him, who he thought knew him cleare of thoſe accuſations, or elſe he would not haue ſauoured him ſo much: that with all ſpeed he haſted vnto his Cell, where being entred he found the Knight of Fame very ſad, and ſaſt bolting the Chappell doore, he came to him, ſaying: Worthe knight, I am glad that I haue found you here, for were you abroad, there are ſo many knights in ſearch of you, that it were impoſſible to eſcape them. For me (qd. he) I thinke you are deceiued. Wen (qd. he) if you are called the Knight of Fame, and lately eſcaped out of the Lyons Den. With that his colour changed, Ray (qd. Iabin) feare not, you ſhall be here as ſafe as your heart can wiſh, for this place is no way ſuſpected, therefore thinke your ſelfe ſecure: then Iabin declared vnto him all that had hapned, and what he had heard. Whereupon the Knight of Fame like wiſe finding him faithfull and ſecret, declared vnto him the whole diſcourſe of his trauels, only leauing out the Viſion that appeared to him in Thrace; Aſking his counſell what to doe, and entring into many ſad diſcuſſes, how he was ſtill croſſed in his expectation: & withall told him, that he knew not which way to trauell in ſearch of his Parents, which if he could attaine, then he would not doubt, but to reuenge the injurious wrongs done him. Sir knight (qd. Iabin) I thinke it beſt y you trauell in ſearch of them, and that preſently: in y meane time, theſe troubles by forgetfulnes will be well ouer-blowne, & then you may haue the better opportunity to go ſo towards to any intent you ſhall afterward put in practice: for if you ſay here, you may vnforgunately be deſerued, for the Kings ieaouſie is ſuch, y he will leaue no means vnattempted to worke your death.

Father (quoth he) your counſell is good, which I will put in practice, not voluntarily, but forced thereto in regard of mine owne preſervation: requeſting this one fauour at your hands, that you would by ſome meanes remember my humble duty to that honorable Knight Marcellus: and tell him that if ſhall not be long ere I returne: deſiring him in the meane time

(according to his former courtesie, which hath bene extended farre beyond my desert) to remaine my friend, and remember me to Angelica. I will (quoth Iabin) fulfill your request in every respect, But first (quoth he) I thinke it most convenient you change your armour, for that in that you are easily known: and I haue one within, that is every way of as good pwise. The Knight of Fame liked his deuise exceedingly well, and armed himselfe in that armour, which was very rich and costly, gilded all ouer with gold and Amell, without any deuise to be knowne by: and in that armour the next night he departed, taking his leaue of old Iabin, with many courtesies, being most unwilling to leaue his company: and parting with a heavy heart, for that he went to undertake a new traualle, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: and by good fortune, that night he got out of the Countrey, and past the search of the Natolians, whom he did not care to meet withall, but that he would not thereby hinder the speed of his journey.

CHAP. XXI.

How the Knight of *Fame* arrived in the Country of *Bohemia*, and redeemed *Violetta* from *Archas*. How *Archas* was put to death. How the Knight of *Fame* came to the knowledge of his Parents, and after that, departed again towards *Natolia*.



After that the Knight of Fame was past the bounds of *Natolia*, he arrived in an exceeding great *Plaine*, where he saw many ready *Bathes*, but knew not which of them to take: at last, a sudden thought and remembrance of *Parismus* entred his fancy, which so much perturbed his mind, that the thought thereof, would by no meanes remoue, which was so effectually wrought in him by a naturall effect, so there were his Parents, and no where else,

else, which caused nature it selfe to pittie his restlesse passions, and no longer to procrastinate his felicity, that he fully and resolutely determined to trauell thither.

Whither afterward with long trauell he attained, having great desire to see Parisinus againe, to whom his heart had bowed eneralasting Friendship. And now drawing nigh the Court, in the afternoons when the Sun had with his scorching beames made the season hote, he heard a grievous complaint, as it seemed to his hearing of some distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen which way that cry came, and by the voyce, drawing nigh unto the place, he espied under the shadow of a heape of Olmes, a Knight in armour, and a Lady at his fete, who were the same that made the heavy moane, The Knight of Fame comming neare them, they both espied him to the Ladies comfort, but the Knight presently tooke up his shield, and addressed himselfe for his defence.

The Knight of Fame well noting the Ladies countenance, remembered that he had seen her, but he could not remember where, which caused him the more willingly to helpe her: being otherwise of his owne vertuous inclination, ready to succour any distressed Lady: that comming to her, demanded her cause of sorrow: but she being ready to make him answer, and holding up her hands to craue his pittie, the other Knight setting his sword against her breast, bowing, that if she spake one word, he would thrust the same through her body: Which the Knight of Fame seeing, thinking he went about to stop her, with his sword drawing, rusht violently against him, and overthrew him: but giving him leave to recover his feet, he said: Traighteous villaine, why offerest thou this Lady this discourtesie, being ashamed she should declare thy treachery: which mangleth thy heart, I will know before we two part: with that he lent him such a blow, that he made him stagger: the knight thought himselfe now in worse case then ever he had been: but notwithstanding, he resisted the Knight of Fame most courageously for a space, but he being the most gallantest knight in the world, soon brought him in great danger of his life: Which

when the Knight saw and felt, he stayed himselfe, and said; Knight, before the combat continue any longer, let me know your name? I will not shew thee that fauour (quoth the Knight of Fame) but with thee yield thy selfe: neither will I shew thee that fauour (quoth he) with that he began the combat againe, being scarce able to lift by his sword, by reason of his faintnesse by effusion of blood, intending to end his life: Which the Knight of Fame perceiving, clasped him in his armes, and with violence wounding his sword out of his hands, and by force made him yield, hauing no weapon to offend himselfe nor his adversary.

The Lady seeing her selfe thus fortunately deliuered, comming to the Knight of Fame, desired him to pittie her estate, and not to forsake her, untill she were come to the Bohemian Court. With that the Knight of Fame was exceedingly glad, saying Lady, I will not forsake you, but see you there in safety, for thither am I bound. But I pray you (quoth he) let me know your name, for that I haue I am sure seene you about the Forest of Arde? Violetta with that was ordeane into a great admiration what he should be, at last she said: my name is Violetta, I am ordeained to perpetuall misery, being inuaded by the treachery of a disloyall Knight named Archas, ordeined to wander thitherwards. The Knight of Fame then immediately remembred her, but being unwilling to discouer himselfe, questioned no more with her, but onely asked her what that Knight was: Sir Knight (quoth she) I know him not, nor why he hath offered me this outrage. Which said, the Knight of Fame forced him to go with them, and so they departed towards the Court, where very soone they arrived. Now it happened that Parismus at that very instant was in the Court, who espying Violetta accompanied by two Knights, the one of them being grievously wounded, and as it were by his countenance, and manner of forced comming, seeming captiue to the other, and not knowing of any misadventure that had befallen her, wondered thereat: and comming to her, not well knowing in what sort to salute the Knights, being ignorant of the cause of their comming,

ming, he demanded where she had bin : By Logo (qd. she) this knight, meaning the knight of Fame, hath preserved me from the dishonour of this most discourteous knight, intended against me, as I will declare unto you presently. With that Parismus most kindly embraced the knight of Fame, departing altogether into the presence, where was the king and Queen, Pollipus, Laurana and many others, Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst those strange knights, martialled thereat, but she coming before the king, upon her knees desired justice against the wounded knight: the king told her she should have justice. Violetta then said as followeth. Most mightie king, I beseech you regard my complaint: revenge the monstrous wrong done me by this most wicked and abominable homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage: for this afternoon, attended by my damozell, I went forth of the Court into the Grove adjoining to the garden to recreate my selfe in the coole shade: where I had not long stayed, but this discourteous Villaine surprized me, and caught hold of my damozell, who made great exclamation fearing my harme, whom he bound both hand and foot: threatening if she made any waye to murder her. Which done, he tooke me by violence, and halling and pulling me most rudely and discourteously, would have conveyed me I know not whether, until this valiant knight by good fortune, hearing my complaints, redeemed me from his tyranny. The king hearing her speeches, commanded the knight to discover himselfe, but he being exceedingly ashamed, and loath to be knowne, refused the same, but at last, by some of the Bohemian knights was binarmed, when presently Violetta knew him, wherewith she gave an exceeding start, as if she had bin affrighted at his sight. Parismus and Pollipus likewise knew him, certifying the king that it was Archas, that had before offered the like villany to Violetta, which the king well remembred.

Then he said: Cruell tyrant, what excuse canst thou invent to shelter this villany: What canst thou alledge in thy defence, but that thou oughtest to suffer the most reproachfull death that can be invented; but this censure will I give of thee,

not to fauour thee, but to deale iustly with that Knight, whose Prisoner thou art, and therefore as he by right hath conquered thee, so we will that he be thy Judge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently viewed Lauranaes beauty, her countenance, and every part of her behaviour, that he tooke great delight in viewing her, but hearing the Kings speeches, he burred his head : whom Parismus soon know, and most louingly embraced : likewise Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with many courtesies : When presently Parismus declared vnto his father, that it was the famous Knight, that was called the Knight of Fame.

The King hearing that it was he, of whom he had heard so many honourable reports, rose from his Kingly seat, and embraced him most louingly : and every one in generall, seemed to be most exceedingly delighted with his presence.

Laurana beholding his countenance, felt an exceeding troubling sodainly possesse her heart : withall, such a violent blushing flash in her face, that she wondered whence such suddaine motions should proceed, and was constrained to turne aside, leaſt any should perceiue her changing countenance : and withdrew herselfe to a Window. This alteration being wrought in her by a naturall instinct, which she was altogether ignorant of.

The Knight of Fame not buriuindfull to satisfie Violettaes wrong, by some reuenge against Archas, most humbly thank the King for honouring him so much, by giuing him authority to giue his doome : but (quoth he) I most humbly intreat your Highnesse to pardon me, and desire your wisdom, to whom he hath bene offensive, to vse him as you please : for it were great presumption for me in this strange place to censure of him in your Majesties presence.

When the King called Archas, commanding him to declare what moued him to commit that outrage to Violetta, but he answering himselfe of no lesse then death, would make no answer : Whereupon the King commanded him to be had to prison,
and

and appointed that the next day he should lose his head: which was accordingly performed: Who might peradventure haue bene pardoned, but that his owne conscience accused him more then those whom he had offended, and so according to his owne folly, which had brought him to commit all those wicked acts, euen so he was his owne Judge: For that his guilty conscience would not suffer him to aske pardon. After this judgement giuen, every mans mind was in quiet, hauing sufficiently scanned the circumstance of Violettaes misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was royally entertained, and honourably feasted by the King of Bohemia, especially Parismus and Laurana bled him with exceeding kindnesse, being for that night diuened to part from him without any conference. But Laurana was so exceedingly troubled with his remembrance, that she could scarce take any rest at all that night, for thinking on him, not knowing what should moue her to such vntoward alteration: got in the morning, when Parismus and she were in some conference about the Knight of Fame, she said: My Lord, I know not what should moue me to thinke any such thought, but I am perswaded, that his arrivall will bring vs epyther some vnerpected joy, or sodaine sorrow: For since I first saw him, my heart hath neuer borne quiet: neyther can I, though I strine to the contrary, once put his remembrance out of my mind: Which hath so fully possessed my fancie, that I could take no rest this night.

My selfe (qu. Parismus) haue felt the selfe-same passion, not only now, but also at my first meeting with him in the Forrest of Arde, which maketh me partly of the selfe-same opinion with you, and also desirous to know of whence he is. In this and such like communication, they continued some time till Parismus left her, and went to the Knight of Fame, who was already in company of Pollipus; Whom Parismus most kindly bled, and afterwards being at a most royall feast, which was prepared onely for his more honourable welcome: After Dinner, being requested by Parismus (who was desirous to know of whence he was,) there being the King and

Quene,

Duene, Parismus, Laurana, Pollipus and Violetta, and diuers others, he began to declare the whole discourse of his travels to them in this sort. If I should declare my name and birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin: for that I my selfe am ignorant thereof: but so much as I can remember, I will hide no part from you. I was brought vp in a Countrey of Tartaria, called the land of Rockes, my Parents, for any thing I know being poore; or whether they were or no I know not, but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that brought me vp, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation, I know not with what intent: but by the way a Lyon slew her, whom I pursued to his Denne: Where being come, I could not returne backe to my Nurse, by which meanes I stayed in that place many yeares: vntill on a time she appeared to me in a Dreame: warning me to forsake that vnfrequented place, and goe to the Castle of Rockes: which I presently did, then not knowing what a Castle meant: Where, at the first, I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly vsed by Tyresus, who brought me vp a long time: With whom I departed to Sea: where by a mighty tempest, the Ship and all that were in the same were cast away, my selfe onely was cast on the shore in Thrace: Where I was succoured by the good Duke Amasenus in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed, by some of his Knights that enuied me: from whence I departed to the Kings Court, hearing of a generall Triumph that was held: the Kings Daughter being appointed the Conquerours reward: Whom I wanted, and was determined to haue married: from which I was warned by a Vision: Which willed me to surrender by my Title in Phylena to Remulus, to whom she was before betrothed: Which I did, and also that I would trauell in search of my Parents. Which the Vision told me were of kinde race: And withall, gaue me another command that I should loue no Lady, vntill I had found out that Lady was shewne me in y^e vision: this did greatly trouble me, when presently came newes of Tyrides death, Son to D. Amasenus,

who

who was slain by Brandamor in rescue of Venola, whom he had the custody of: Upon which occasion I travelled first to Lybia, and from thence to the Forrest of Arde, thinking Venola had bene the same Lady appeared to me in the Vision. Where I met with your Highnesse, and with you departed to the Court of the King of Libia, after Venola was redeemed, as your selfe remember, who was not the Lady I went in search of. Afterwards when I had thought to haue departed with you towards this Countrey, Venola by subtilty, causing me to take a sleepey Potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to flay me with her, vpon a pretence of great Love as she bore to me, which one afterwards made me acquainted withall: which when I heard, being enioyned to place my affections on another, fearing some mischance might arise by her Love, and finding out with what deule they had frustrated me of your company, I departed without knowledge of any from thence. And at last after long trauell, arrived in Natolia; where lying downe to rest my selfe being weary, it happened the Lady Angelica (the most fairest Lady liuing, to passe by:) whom after I had seen, I perfectly knew to be the Lady that appeared to me in the Vision, hauing after such good successe, that respect that I was entertained by Maximus the King at the Golden Towre, and there grew into great acquaintance with Marcellus. I had not long remained there, but the King of Libia (as I suppose, perswaded thereto by Venolæ meanes) wrote a Letter vnto Maximus, that he would for his sake either send me to him, or else be reuenged on me by my death: alledging that I had dishonoured his Daughter: which accusation was most false and vnttrue. Hereupon the King without hearing what I could say in mine owne defence, immediately cast me into a denne of fierce Lions, who refused to hurt me: Where I remained many dayes, hauing no food but such as was cast to them: from whence afterwards I escaped by the keepers meanes, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who rid me out of the towre, and sent me to an ancient friend of his named Iabin, priest of S. Austins Chappel, promising to come to me

me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such meanes as is not yet come to my knowledge.

Upon a day I went abroad from the Chappell, and by misfortune was espied by some of the Kings knights, who certified him (as I thinke) that I was alive: Whereupon he againe most unjustly sought my life, and sent out thousands in my search: from whose hands I escaped, intending to find out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards. This (quoth he) is the briefe and true rehearsall of my travels and bringing up, so farre as I know: having nothing whereby to be otherwise knowne, but a Jewell which my Purse gave me great charge to keepe, whose mind I have fulfilled. With that he gild out of his bosome the jewell, which he continually wore about his necke: Which Laurana having diligently viewed, perfectly knew to be the same she had left with Parismenos in the Island of Rocks: whom she assuredly (both by that and many other probabilities) knew to be her Sonne, that suddenly before them all, she caught him in her armes, and cryed; Oh my Son Parismenos, thou art my Sonne: many times kissing and embracing him. Her strange behaviour ozane them all into admiration. When suddenly the place where they were began to waxe darke, that they could scarce see one another, and they heard a voyce, which they knew not from whence; which said: Parismus welcome thy Son Parismenos, long time absent from thee: thou needest not doubt of it, for none is so like thee in Heroicall qualities; which said, the darknesse presently vanished.

By this they all assuredly knew, that the Knight of Fame was Sonne to Parismus and Laurana; who likewise assured himselfe that he had found his Parents, presently he knæled downe: whom Parismus, the King, the Quene, and Laurana, most lovingly all at once encompassed with their kind embracings, rejoycing most exceedingly for joy that he was found, being unable by words, welcomes, embracings, or otherwise, to expresse their gladnesse. Parismus rejoycing, that he had so valliant and vertuous a Son, the King and Quene, glad that

in their old Age they saw so vertuous an impe sprung forth of their issue to succed in \S Kingdome. And Laurana with teares of joy expresseing her content, in that she had found her Sonne whom she thought had bin destroyed long agoe: that no heart is able to expresse the joy that posselt their hearts. Pollipus and Violetta, they likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest of his safety. This newes was soon spied through the whole Court, and from thence, flying same soon brought the knowledge thereof to the Citizens, who of their owne accord rung their Bells, made Bon-fires, and Triumphs through the whole City: Where on all sides, was such exceeding rejoycings, as is impossible to be exprest.

Many dayes afterwards the Knight of Fame, who now shall assume his right and proper Name Parismenos, continued in the Bohemian Court honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of the Bohemian States: Who grew into an exceeding loue towards him, and was kindly beloued of the King and Quene, but especially of his Parents, who thought themselves most happie and blessed, to haue such a Sonne: whose fame was spied through most places of the world, and that euery mans eares were filled with the report of his most honorable deeds.

Now that Parismenos had thus happily attained the knowledge of his Parents, the want whereof had long time filled his mind with care, no other thought but of Angelicaes Loue could take place in his heart, which (though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient) filled his senses with sadness, and quite extinguisht those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious then comfortable: adding no ease to his cares, which were augmented to an exceeding height, by reason of Maximus cruelty, which he saw so much aggravated against him, \S he knew it a thing impossible for him to attaine the least fauor at his hand: who likewise kept Angelica guarded so strongly, & so narrowly pyed into all her actions, \S it was impossible any way, eyther to come to her speech, or to send to her: that with diuers cogitations, his heart was
torment.

tormented, his countenance darkned, and he spent his time most commonly in sadness: being selbome owne to any mirth: Which was generally noted of all men, but especially of Laurana, who could neuer be quiet but onely in his company.

And on a day missing him, she rested not untill she had found him out, being gotten into the most solitarie place in the Garden, leaning himselfe vpon his elbow: who espying her, raised himselfe from the ground, blushing at her presence; to whom she said:

Why how now Parisimenos, what sadness is that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so estrange your selfe from company, to delight in solitarieesse? Is there none so highly in your fauour, that they may know the truth thereof? Or is your cause of care such as none can remedy: or not counsell you for your ease? I am sure there are many would not refuse to vse their endeauours to pleasure you, especially my selfe, would both willingly doe my best to comfort you, and know the cause if it be not too secret.

Parisimenos with humble reuerence made her this answer: I beseech you doe not thinke me so vndesirous, nor my cause of care so secret, that I would conceale the same from you: but were it of much more importance, I would willingly reueale it to satisfie your mind: which I haue omitted, as vnwilling to trouble you therewith, and for no other respect.

Then I pray (qd. he) let me know, is it not Love? Yes, most deare Father (qd. he) it is Love, and to that beautifull Lady Angelica, who beareth me like affection: but so farre am I from enjoying her loue, as that it attainteth my heart with care to thinke thereof, which is the cause of my sadness: and which will increase, rather then diminish, if I doe not shortly trauell thither, being now assured of all other doubts, and hauing finished my trauell in search to find you out. Therefore I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and Fathers consent to my speedy departure: for without the fruition of her beaueuly sight, my life will be but wearisome. Laurana hearing his speeches, perceined indeed, that his affection was great,

great, and therefore not to be remoned, and well knowing by her stone former experience, that Love was incurable, shee was the moze ready to pitty his passions, that she promised to farther him in what she could, being now assured of the cause of his sadnesses.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Parismenos* after hee came to the knowledge of his Parents, departed into *Natolia*. And how hee met with *Marcellus* : and what afterwards betell vnto him.



Within few dayes after, *Parismenos* returned backe againe towards *Natolia*, but with much sorrow (in the *Bohemian Court* for his departure) spending much time in travel, untill he arrived at *S. Austinas Chapell*, having gotten him other Armour because hee would not be knowne : and knocking at the Chapell doore, presently old *Sabine* came out, to whom he discomred himselfe : who knowing him, joyced exceedingly at his presence & safety, desiring him to come in for that he had newes of importance to tell him.

Parismenos coming to him for no other intent, but to heare newes from *Angelica*, willingly went in with him. And *Sabine* began as followeth. O best noble Knight, I will declare vnto you all that I have learned of the estate of *Marcellus*, so neare as I can. After that you were departed from hence, the *Natolians* having continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the end returned to the Court, frustrated of their desire : whereby *Maximus* gave no credit to that report, but some forgot the same, remaining in great quiet.

Marcellus by this time had recovered his health, letting passe no time, came hither, thinking to have found you here, but yet hearing by my report of your departure, he seemed to be quiet overcome with griefe, and declared vnto me all that happened to you in the golden Tower, which you had declared vnto

to me before : and withall, manifested what had happened unto him and Angelica ; and how he was so grievously wounded : then Iabine declared the same, even as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before declared, when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to St. Austines Chappell, the same day his father was on Hunting. And (quoth hee) Marcellus having told me this, withall shewed me with what sorrow Angelica indured your absence.

Parismenos having heard his words, which yielded him full assurance of Marcellus his friendship, and Angelicas constant Love, was therewith exceedingly comforted, rehearsing to him, how fortunately he had found his Parents.

Iabine then began to use him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his company and good, that at Parismenos request, he went towards the Golden Tower, to see if he could by any meanes speake with Marcellus, which he willingly at his request did, and brought newes backe, that Maximus was departed with the Duene, Marcellus, and Angelica, towards the Citie of Ephesus ; which thing he learned of such as were guardians at the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing that, immediately departed thitherwards, and entering the Citie, rode presently unto the Court, where he met a Knight, whom he desired of courtesie to give notice unto Marcellus, that there was a Knight who would speake with him : Which at his request, he presently went and performed : and finding Marcellus in the Kings great Hall, he told him there was a strange Knight at the Court gate, that was very desirous to speake with him.

Marcellus marveling who it should be, immediately went out unto him, being a Knight of exceeding vertue, in that he would not refuse any courtesie, and though he were Son to a mighty King, yet he disdained not to fulfill his request, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming.

Parismenos beholding him, immediately alighted from his Horse, and with a kind behaviour said : Most noble and courteous Prince, I desire to have some few words in private conference

ference with you from the Knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing his name, Knight of Fame, desired him to say on: for there were none then present, but such as he trusted.

My Lord (qd. Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my selfe or no with safety, I am the Knight of Fame, and now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus hearing his words, had much a doe to reframe from embracing him, but yet for that he would not haue any note the same, he abstained: but said; Most noble Knight, nothing could haue brought more joy to my heart then your presence. both, being a long time seuered from you by fortunes bitter. And mutability, who altereth the estate of things, according to her variable disposition: trusting you haue not miscounted of my good will, though I came not so. Austines Chappell according to my promise, which I was about to performe, but that my intent was crost. But seeing you are thus happily returned, and haue as I hope, attained the knowledge of your parents, in whose search old Iabin told me you were departed, I desire you repose that assured confidence in my trusting selfe. I will labor to procure your content every way, to my bittermost power: your safety and returne will bring no little joy to my sister Angelica, which is impossible to giue her knowledge of: for my father hath now guarded her more strictly then ever before, neither is she here in this Court, as the common report goeth, but still remaineth in the golden Tower, which I will declare to you hereafter. In the meane time, because you shall not be desirde, I will send my Esquire with you vnto an ancient Ladies house of good estimation, where you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whether I wil repaire vnto you: and where if so please you stay, untill I can worke some meanes how to bring you, that you may speak with my sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, giued him most hearty thanks, and for that Marcellus was fearefull of his fathers suspicion, without any more speeches, he sent Parismenos with the Esquire vnto the Ladies house, whose name was Madame Panora: who taking Parismenos by

the hand, conducted him in, and bled him most kindly.

After dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend: then he most lovingly embraced Parismenos (who by reason of his long travels, and exceeding cares, was so much altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street without any further knowledge that it was he, he would hardly have knowne him) who with the like behaviour greeted him again: declaring to him his whole troubles in search of his Parents. Marcellus hearing that he was son unto the most Noble Prince Parismus and Laurana, begges unto the two famous Kingdoms of Bohemia and Thessalie, said: Most noble Knight, how miserable should Nocolia have bene esteemed, if it had bene the destruction of so honourable blood, and what cruelty might have bene imputed to my Father, to have given you the sentence of your death: And how unfortunate hath our blood bene in missing to be affianced to so honourable and kingly houses: But notwithstanding all this, my Father too much overburdened with conceit regardeth no such honour, but rather dishonoureth his house and stocke with his fearefull suspect. who ever since your departure from the Golden Tower, grew into such furious conceits of Angelica, that every day he was in a manner her keeper, and in the night, he caused her to lodge in his stony Chamber, the dores whereof, he would locke with his stony hand, and keepe the keyes, which was procured by the daine surmise of a dyaume, wherein he dreamed that Angelica should be stolne from him: this miserable life continued not many dayes (which well I may terme most miserable) being intangled with so many cares as I know possesse his heart, till at the last he impought this devise, thinking under that to ease his cares, and prevent all those mischiefs which he feared: he gave out speeches many dayes before he came to the Golden Tower, that he would depart to this City: and withall, it was reported in every mans doore, that Angelica should no more be kept in that Tower, but that she should likewise depart with him, which all the Nobles and Lords of the Land were glad of, the

Knights

Knights and Ladies her attendants rejoiced thereat, and the same thereof, was soon spread through the hearing of bordering Nations, and from thence to farre Countries, my selfe amongst the rest was exceedingly glad, especially Angelica most of all rejoiced thereat. Now my Father seeing the joy that was made thereat, was the more troubled in his senses, that coming to a Damozell of meane birth & of much beauty, who in countenance much resembled Angelica, he won her (by many Protections of great preferment, and with many threats of great severity, if she w^d not condescend to follow his counsell) to doe whatsoever he commanded her: Her did he cause to come into his owne Chamber, and secretly (without the privity of any but the Quene) to attyre her selfe in Angelicaes richest Ornaments, appointing certaine Damozels to attend her, that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica.

As for Angelica. the very same day when he meant to depart, he committed her to the custody of foure Eunuchs: who vowed not to let any come either to the sight of her, or speech of her, without he brought his Fathers Letter to that effect, signed with his owne hand and signet, removing all her former Guardians, and appointing none that knew nothing, but that Angelica was departed with the King, from whose knowledge likewise, he had given the Eunuchs especiall charge, to keepe her being there.

All the Ladies likewise that attended her, came away with him, knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving no other to attend her, but one Damozell, named Anna, which she obtained of my father, with many instant intreaties. And having effected every thing according to his fancy, he departed thitherwards: the Damozell so artificially behaving herselfe that neither my selfe nor any other perceived but that it was Angelica indeed. And being arrived in this place he committed this supposed Angelica to such strict custody, as before he died, committing her to be kept by those Damozels that indeed thought it had bene Angelica,

whom he bound by many promises, not to suffer any to come to her speech. But I longing to haue some conference with my Sister, whose heart I knew was oppressed with many cares for your absence, sought meanes to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining: but at last, by meanes of one of the *Damos* Is, whom with many intreaties I had won, I came to her, and taking her by the hand, I beg in to use many speeches to comfort her: and withall, to enter into such conference, as would haue betwaped all the secrets that euer had passed betwixt me, *Angelica* and your selfe: but the *damos*zell bearing a vertuous mind, and willing (as she afterwards told me) to betray my secrets to her prince (which could not proceed but from a marvellous good disposition) suddenly brake off my speeches, saying.

O Lord, I beseech you be aduised to whom you speake, vlesse you will commit your secrets to one, that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume being vntrusty thereof) to participate your counsels: for I am not *Angelica*, but your poore hand maide *Dulcia*. At which words, I was halfe astonish, and knowing her indeed, perfectly knew her: which without she had betrayed her selfe, I should neuer haue done: Withall, my fancie began inwardly to commend her courtellie, or rather vertue, that refused (though she condescended to my Fathers will (to betray me) knowing the whole depth of my secrets: and wondering how mine eyes were blinded, that it could not be soe descrie her, I requested her to tell me the occasion why she supplied *Angelicaes* roome, the truth thereof, she declared vnto me, in manner as I haue now told you: withall requesting me vpon her knees, not to reueale that which she had of duty, good Will and Affection told me: Much I promised I would, and meane faithfully to conceale from all but your selfe. Now there resteth nothing, but how to worke meanes that you may come to *Angelica*.

Parismenos hearing how stricktly his Lady was Guarded, was suddenly stricken with silent sadnesse, to thinke

of the impossibilitie that hindered his content, and his minde was so oppr. it with care, that he forgot how to study for his owne auail.

Marcellus seeing him fallne into that heauy dumpe, reuiued him from the same, with this comfortable speech : My deare friend abandon this habite of care, and reuiue your oꝛowing heart with hopefull comfort, for my selfe will worke a meanes how you shall haue the custodie of Angelica, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here, but while I can bying the same about. Parismenos being comforted with his courteous promise, gaue him thanks in these speeches.

Most noble knight, how may I expresse sufficient thanks to you, for becomming so kind & faithfull a friend vnto me vnknoꝛ thy : Which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that haue in all aboundance tasted of your honourable bounty : for which I render you thanks, as all the recompenses I am able to make : bowing if euer you need my helpe in any thing, neuer to desist to hazard my life for your sake. And since you haue of your owne vertuous disposition, voluntarily (neither dꝛawne by intreaty nor hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which onely may be the meanes to worke my everlasting felicity, I beseech you to goe forwarde therein, that I may thereby be much more indebted, as well for that, as for infinite other your Princely courtesies : which thought they passe vnrwarded, yet they shall neuer rest vngratified in my dutifull deuotions, which by good right, are eternally bound to requite your good will.

His friend (quoth Marcellus) leaue off to vse such thanks to me, that request nothing at your hands but loue and friendship, which am vnable to deserit any such recompence as you kindly giue : but I pray you be merry yet in my absence, with this kind old Lady, whilst I put my purpose in practice, which so soone as I haue brought to perfection, I will returne, and not before : till when, I take my leaue, committing you to your owne hearts desire, which I wish. Which words being ended, with many courteous farewells he departed the Chamber :

Chamber : and coming to Panora, (who before had bene his Nurse, and loved him most dearly) whom he requested in most earnest sort, to use his friend as kindly as she would use himselfe, who promised so to doe : and likewise performed it, in ever using Parismenos so kindly, that he could not chuse but greatly extoll and commend her civilitie.

Now let my muse returne to speake somewhat of Angelica who after she saw that she was frustrated of her desire, which was to depart with the King according as himselfe had given out speeches, and not to be any longer intollated as she had of long time before scene, and now perceiving that her Father had both deceived her in that, taken away all her damozels, changed her Guard, and appointed her to be guarded by such jealous Slaves, as would never, scarce day nor night suffer her to be out of their sight, thought herselfe not onely in as bad case as before, but rather in a thousand times worse, being deprived of many pleasures which before she enjoyed : but never esteemed of them, untill now she was restrained, missing the comfortable presence and sweet conference there was wont to enjoy with Marcellus, and especially fearing never to see the Knight of Fame againe, she wholly gave her mind to sorrow, spending her time oftentimes in teares, and bewailing her sad estate, that had not Anna in some measure comforted her, she would have overwhelmed her tender heart with those cares, and have shortned the date of her precious life, thinking every houre a day, and every day a yeere, untill she were released from that bondage, in which carefull estate, she continually remained.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the Knight of *Fame* carried *Angelica* from the Golden Tower, to *Iabins* Chappell.



Soone as Marcellus was come to the Court, he presently got himselfe to his Chamber: and there began to study how to compasse that which he had undertaken to effect: at last, he hathought himselfe that if he could deuise any meanes to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter vnto the Keepers of the Maiden Tower in the behalfe of Parismenos, that they should admit him as one of the Gardians, which presently he contriued in this sort.

His trusty Knight, on whose fidelitie I repose my confidence, I have choten and appointed to be one of your fellowes, and to that effect, I have sent him to you with this letter, signed by my selfe: whom I require you to admit without any denyall, and keepe this as your warrant to doe the same.

Maximus.

When Marcellus had wrote this letter, and imitated therein so neare as he could his Fathers hand, which he knew they were not greatly acquainted withall, he wrought such meanes that he got Maximus Signet & sealed the same: which when he had signed, the next morning he went to Parismenos, and told him what he had done: who liked thereof very well, and (quoth he) if I may once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Conches to come to *Angelica*, neither will I be denied, since I haue this good meanes: that presently he armed himselfe, for that he would not vse any, no not the least delay, which oftentimes bringeth things well begun to an vntoward end; and taking his leaue of Marcellus and the Lady Panora with abundance of hearty thanks, he departed with

a merry heart towards the Maiden Tower, hoping now to enjoy the sweet sight of his beloved, which he neuer beheld but twice, in all the time he had sought her Lone. Marcellus he departed backe againe to the Court very sad, for the absence of Parisinios and Angelica, being likewise much grieved, that Maximus his Father should withhold any of his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to such as were Strangers, and especially to those Ladies that were Dulciaes attendants, which though he knew well enough, yet that take away no part of his conceit of unkindnesse: but most of all, he was troubled with griefe, to be restrained from Dulciaes company, on whom his thoughts had continually run, euer since he had bin last with her, for her Beauty excelled all the Ladies of the court (Angelica excepted) & of her vertue he had good conceit, by that which he had found in her good dispositions, when she refused to thrust her selfe into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had commanded her to his secrets, which if Maximus should know of, would be as much as her life were worth. These cogitations so much altered his countenance, that whereas before he was of a pleasant disposition, he now began to giue his mind wholly to melancholy sadnesse, often shunning the company of those he was wont to delight in, which Maximus noted, especially the Queen both marvelled and was grieved thereat, and finding him out when he was in that heavy traine, she earnestly demanded his cause of sadnesse, to whom he made this answer. My Father I know not upon what occasion, accounteth me thinke, rather as one that would betray him, then as his Son, that he refrained me Angelicaes presence, and keepeth his counsels from me, to intrude my selfe into his counsels, I will not presume: onely my desire is, that I may but be admitted to the sight of my sister Angelica.

Marcellus (quoth the Queen) I pray the be contented for a time, for thou wilt thy fathers mind, which will impart his secrets to none, who if he should know that your sadnesse were for that cause, would be the more fearefull to impart them to

to you, which can no way pleasure you, but rather fill your mind with greater cares, which now is more happy then it would be then: for Angelica so long as she is in health, what need you be so carefull for her: then good Marcellus rest your selfe contented, and desire not that which will rather adde more trouble to your head. The Duene hauing ended those speeches, departed, and left Marcellus where she found him.

Asone as the Duene was gone, he began againe to ponder these things, not knowing why his head should be thus trouble: for he knew all that he desired, and yet his mind was troubled therewith, that at last, with more aduised consideration, he weighed euery conceit of his thoughts, and found that neither his Fathers unkindnesse, Angelicas absence, nor his feare of disgrace, was that that troubled him, but onely a good conceit of Dulcias kindnesse, which caused him to enter into a view of her perfections, which his fancies began so much to commend her, that he thought her worthy to be beloued: and withall, thought why he might not loue her, which very thoughts grew to such insight into his stony fancies, that he perceived that Loue had already taken possession in his heart: then he began to consider what displeasure it might procure him, if he should set his fancies on one so farre his inferiour, and not rather seeke the loue of some Kings Daughter, that might adde honour to his Title, and not diminish the same: Which thought was no sooner begun, but it ended, being dashed by another conceit, that Dulcia was as beautifull as any, as vertuous as any, as courteous as any: and therefore as worthy to be beloued as any: that if he should marry with his equall, she might rather marry him for his dignity, and of a haughtie mind to keepe her owne high dignity still, then for any true loue: and if she were his equall, he should rather be subject to her will, then she any way obedient to him: that Dulcia would be a louing, kind, and dutifull wife, that she would honour him, rather then desire to be his equall, and that she would refuse no perill, danger, nor hazard for his sake: Thus hauing spent some time in these cogitations, he resolved to loue Dulcia what,

whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, or any other hazard of his honour whatsoever: and with that resolution, he went immediately vnto the place where she was guarded in stead of Angelica, and by the Damozels meanes who before had done him the like fauour, he came to her Chamber where he found Dulcia all alone very sad, to whom he said. How now Angelica, what are you sad? Can I neuer come, but that I must alwayes find you in this melancholy disposition? What are you sorry to be thus pend from a Husband?

My Lord (quoth Dulcia) though I am otherwise sad, it doth me good to see you merry. You are deceiued Dulcia, I am not merry. My Lord (quoth she) if I should giue credit to your words, they shew that you are merry, that calls me Angelica, yet know the contrary. Oh Dulcia (quoth he) neither doth words nor countenance alwayes betray the inward thoughts: for this which you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habite, which I haue taken vpon me euen now: but knew you the thoughts of my heart, you would say I were sad.

My Lord, (quoth she) I beseech you pardon my boldnesse, which I presumed saying your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceiued, I hope you will not be offended with me: for indeed oft-times the heart meditates of many things the minde cannot utter. So doth mine Dulcia (quoth he) for I wish thee more good, than I am able to utter; and the cause that my heart is sad, is because I am not able to do thee so much good, as my heart doth wish and cannot utter. I most humbly thanke you (quoth Dulcia) acknowledging my selfe farre vnbeworthy such fauour, and vnable to deserue such good, which maketh me thinke, you still continue in that forced habite, which maketh you utter these speeches. Indeed well replied Dulcia (quoth he) but as I said in toke that habit vpon me, it was gone againe before I had uttered the words: therefore you may be assured now, that my words proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habite. My Lord (quoth she againe)

gaine) where there is such often change of disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes (quoth he) that which is purpose taken to shew mirth, is forced : but the naturall disposition still continueth firme. Indeed in few (quoth she) but not in all. Then (quoth he) thinke me one of the few. My Lord (quoth she) I beseech you pardon me if I bee not : for it is gotten to all by nature, to be more confident then proud. And I am sure, I haue receiued more fauour at your hands, in inferring me to be thus familiar with you, then I am worthy, or euer haue deserved : Therefore I craue pardon, hoping that you will beare with my rudenesse.

Dulcia (quoth he) doe not aske pardon when you haue not mi bene, but beleeue my words, without any question only to proceed from the depth of my true heart ; which entendeth and wilbeth you no lesse good then I haue uttered : for I haue found such vertue in you, that I am intyalled to that vertue, and desire to be partaker, and possesse that beauty ; which hath made me your affectionate friend, and intreat your loue, then that which I desire nothing more. My Lord (replied Dulcia) my Love and duty is such, that I will not refuse any command you shall impose vpon me.

Dulcia (qr. he) it is not such Love as is commanded by duty no; such friendship as ariseth from sense, but such kind loue as proceedeth (betwixt faithfull friends) from the goodling consent of a true heart, and such a Love as hath a further respect then that common duty : for if you know with what feruencie I desired your sweet consent to this Love, you would pittie my toyments.

My Lord (replied she) I beseech your honour doe not seeke to captiuate or intyall me in louses bands that am free, and am assured your fancy cannot like of one soe vnworthy that high fauour you speake of, but suffer me rather to continue in my peacefull estate, that esteeme my selfe far from euer enjoying such happynesse, as to be beloued of my superiour, being already so farre bound vnto you in all humblenesse, that you shall not command me any thing that agreeth with modesty, but I will performe the same. Speake

Speake you from your heart (qd. Marcellus ?) I doe my Lord (qd. she :) When said he, I command you to loue me ; and if that be too hard a word, I intreat and desire you, to pae me loue ; for that true loue I beare you, being such as is grounded vpon vertue, and without spot or blemish of dishonour stainc, intending nothing that may disagree with your Spae. He, but to make you my equall, my companion, and my dearely espoused Wife : Wherefore doe but pae to loue me, and thou shalt thereby expell many cares from my heart : which otherwise will increase, to my euellasting torment.

Oh my Lord (quoth Dulcia) I beseech you account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserue that honour you intend me, which I see so many impossibilities to hinder, that it quite discourageth me from the least hope of that felicity. So you will loue me, I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution. With that he embraced her in his armes, who gaue a silent consenc, intermingled with teares, proceeding from her tender heart : With whom Marcellus stayed some time, spending the time in many friendly conferences, so that Dulcia was constrained by his intreaties, and her owne paining heart, to giue her consent : both their intents being grounded vpon no other purpose, but that which was vertuous and honest.

Parisinos being departed from Marcellus, came arrived at the Maiden Tower, where he alighted : and coming to the Guardians that kept the Gate, he saluted them with a courteous behaviour, and told them, that he was sent by Maximus their King, to be one of the Guardians : Whom at the first they denyed, then he deliuered his Letter, which they hauing read, accepted him for one of their fellows, without any further doubt or mistrust.

When he had obtained his desire in this, with such a prosperous beginning, he began to comfort himselfe with hope of further good fortune, continuing all that night among the rest of the Guardians, and not once offering any behaviour which might breed suspicion : but behaued himselfe most carefully,
both

both in all his words and deeds, as he had good reason: For that they were very circumspet, and almost by reason of the strict charge the King had given them, ready to suspect each other. All the next day continued he in that sort, without any making of the Eunuches: But on the third day he met two of them together, in a place most convenient, and saluted them most kindly, who marvelling what he should be, soz that he was a stranger, began presently to be jealous of him: but he perceiving the same, told them, he had a secret message unto them from the King: and withall a Letter under his hand and Signet to the Guardians, which he showed them. But to you (qd. he) the King hath sent me with this message, that you shall admit me, at all times to Angelicaes presence: whom you have the custody of, though unknowne to any but your selves: which he told me likewise, he gave me a speciall charge to conceale from the rest of the Guardians, and hath vpon the trust he hath reposed in me, given me authority with you to have her custody. The Eunuches having heard his message, and withall, the Kings priuy seale to his Letter, written in his behalfe, could not chafe but give credence to the same, supposing that none was priuy to Angelicaes being there, but the King, that they made no doubt, but that he was sent by him: but would not trust him, untill they had consulted with the rest of their fellows, unto whom he declared the truth of all he had told them who in generall they admitted to their society.

Parimenos thought himselfe most happy to have attained this felicity: where likewise he behaved himselfe most carefully, telling them, he had a message of secrecie to declare to her from the King, which they made no doubt of, nor never denyed. When he missed his fittest opportunity, which was, when Angelica was walking alone in a private Garden, being all the liberty she had, and the Eunuches were gone to dispose themselves, and had put him in trust with the key that conducted to her Chamber, he unlocked the dooze, and getting the same againe, he came to her Chamber, where he durst not be so bold as enter before he had knockt.

Anna being alone in the Chamber, hearing one knock, came to the dore: and esping Parismenos in armour, with his sword girt to his side (which he neuer left off, being in every point armed but his head) marvelled what he should be: to whom he said. Faire Damezell, marvel not to see me in armour, which shall neuer offend you, but be still employed in your defence. I haue knockt, presuming no further without licence: the cause of my comming is to deliuer a message unto the Ladie Angelica from Marcellus. All this time Anna had diligently beheld him: perswading herselfe, she had seen him before, that she made him this answer. Sir Knight, if you come from Marcellus, you shall be welcome to my Lady, therefore I pray you come in, and I will conduct you to the place where she is.

When she brought him downe a paire of Staires, into a garden where Angelica was: who sat at the further end thereof in a most heauy and discomfortable sort, seeming to be quite giuen over to sorrow, leaning her elbow upon her knee, and her head upon her hand, with her backe towards them, and hearing them comming behind her, with a sad doaine start raised her selfe from her seat: wherewith her heart panted within her: and Parismenos humbling himselfe upon his knee, said; Puse not diuine Lady to behold the Map of sorrow, created to endure everlasting misery: the most worthy Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither: whose fauour hath caused me to be thus bold. who heartily saluterh himselfe to you by me. Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, oft changing her countenance, being procured by the vnerity of thoughts: so she supposed it should be the Knight of Fame, so that he came from Marcellus, but he was so mightily altered, that she was in doubt thereof.

As soon as she had ended those few words, she said: Are not you the Knight of Fame: I am the same most deare Lady (quoth he) with that her heart leapt so; for, and she took him most louingly by the hand, desiring him to arise, saying: I am glad to see you againe, which I feared I should neuer haue done. Then presently procured by joy so his sight, and griefe

to thinke of her owne Bondage, a flood of Chryſſall teares iſſued from her eyes: Which attainted his heart with extreame griefe, that he ſtood like a man ſenceleſſe, and confounded in his thoughts: and ſuch Paſſions oppreſſed her heart, that ſhe was ſcarce able to uphold her ſelfe from falling; which cauſed the Water with violence ſpawne from his manly heart, ſtand in his eyes: Which neuer beſore by any accident were abſent: and ſeing her in that woſull eſtate, could not chuſe but fold his arme with a fearefull touch about her ſlender Waſte, to uphold her, whileſt Anna ran for ſome comfortable Water, to reſtore her withall: but comming to her ſelfe againe, ſhe leaned her head in his boſome: Who put his hand betwixt her precious temples, to keepe it from touching his cold and hard Armour, offering theſe ſpeeches.

How unfortunate am I, that by my ſelf quiet have procured you this diſquiet; but beſore he could ſay more, ſhe answered: But were you hence, my griefe would be farre greater. It is not your preſence hath done this, but my owne hearts cares, that are ſtill allotted to be my greateſt comfort: But thinke your ſelfe moſt welcome to me, and your preſence more delightfull, then any others whatſoever.

Speeke vertuous Lady (quoth he) your kindneſſe is farre beyond my deſert, that I know my ſelfe altogether unable to render ſufficient thanks, for which I have been often made acquainted withall, by the worthy Marcellus, and now ſinde kindly ratified by your owne heavenly voice: Which yields me that undeserved fauour, as ſhall bind me in all dutifull bonds of Obedience to command.

If (quoth ſhe) I ſhould doe otherwiſe then I loue you, you might account me diſcourteous: Or if I ſhould deny my wordes paſt to Marcellus, (who ſoueth you ſo well, that he will (I know) conceal nothing from you) you might account me untrue: but ſeing you have well deſerued the one, and are by his meanes made priue to the other, I cannot now ſtand upon new tearmes of ſeruaill, but yield my ſelfe in all honourable ſort into your cuſtody.

Good sweet Lady, (quoth he) if I prove not thankfull, Heavens grant my good doos may be rewarded with ill: if I remaine not everlastingly true, let comfort hate my soule, the earth denounce my boog, and terour afflict my conscience: if ever I refuse perill, hazard of life, toyment, or other misery for your sake: let all be ill, hazard of life, toyment and misery, be my onely comfort: if my Love continue n t constant, my Faith firme, and my thoughts cleare of d'ogality, let those I love hate me: let all men abhorre me, and every creature seek my destruction.

Gentle Knight (quoth she) your words I doe constantly believe: therefore be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to rest my selfe wholly upon your vertues, with that they parted so pure a Watch kisse betwixt them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to interchange the others place, and to part from their loving breasts with a soft breathing sigh, more sweet, then if all the united perfumes in the world had bene met betwixt their rostrate Lips.

By this time Anna was returned, having spent her labour in baine, for that Angelica was safe. When Parifimenos taking her by the arme, led her up unto her Lodging, which when he had done, Angelica desired him to declare by what means he had attained that liberty to come to her. And he said, I am amongst the rest, one of your keepers: for behold I have the Key that alone conducteth to your Lodging: the Eunuches have put me in trust withall, who are now gone about some recreation they have in hand: then he declared unto her, the truth of all, and of Maximus policie, and how he had caused Dulcin to supply her room at the Court, who was of every degree taken for her selfe. Angelica hearing his report, forced a smile from her cheerefull heart, which she had not done many a day before, Desiring him likewise to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lyons Denne, which he did in every respect.

When Angelica heard that he was donne to Parifinus and
Laurana

Laurana, whose fame resounded in every place, and that he was sprung of two such kingly houses, her heart was filled with exceeding joy : which she exprest by giving him many kind welcomes : uttering these speeches. My deare Knight (quoth she) I rejoyce to heare that you haue found your Parents. But yet I would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might haue had tryall of my goodwill in your vnknown estate, in which you were as deare to me, as you shall be if you were the highest Monarch in the world. But how happie shall I be, if I might in quiet enjoy your presence which I know not how you will effect.

Deare Lady (quoth he) there resteth but your consent : which if you vouchsafe to grant, then I doe not doubt but soon to bring you out of this place without any hazard of your person

My sweet Parismenos, the thraldome I haue long indured, maketh me desirous of liberty, that am almost tyed with conceit of my fathers credulity, too much addicted to baine repose : especially relying vpon your vertuous disposition, and desirous to be ruled and governed by your wisdom, whom I haue chosen for my only delight : I am most willing to doe whatsoever you shall counsell me too, resting in assured confidence, that you will no way impair my honour, which I respect more then my life : but rest at my disposition in seeking any other assurance then my promise.

I beseech you (quoth he) let no enill conceit of me take place in your heart, but be assured, that so long as I breathe, I will not erre from your command, in the least vndutifull respect, but rest so fully and wholly obedient to your behests, that sooner then I will doe or thinke a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vitall spirits giue vp their latest gaspe.

After these speeches ended, and Angelicaes mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, intermingled with many kind behanions, to the further confirmation of both their loues : till at last, Parismenos enforced, in regard of their safeties, departed to his charge, whither he was come before they were returned : and at their returne finding him there, they made

no doubt of him, but tooke the charge vpon them againe, entering into Angelicaes Chamber to provide her such things as are necessary, wgo because they should not find any alteration, put on her sojner manner of sadnesse, which before proceeded from the depth of care, and this she assumed to auoid suspicion. Parismenos he went downe amongst the rest of the knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuches, that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, that he had the guarding of the entrance into the Castle, and also the secret keeping of Angelica, with the Eunuches : neither of them both suspecting his intent.

Thus continued he amongst them some thre dayes, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her : at last his turne came, that he must both watch with one of the Eunuches, and also at the Castle entrance, where likewise, neuer but two kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismenos desire : whose heart was much troubled to effect this businesse, deuising how he should be rid of his two fellowes, the Eunuch and the other, that kept the entrance, being unwilling to be esteemed a Murderer, his hands being yet neuer guilty of blood : At last his desire to get Angelica from thence came to that care, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, then be disappointed of his intent.

When the time that he should take his place to Watch was come, and he and the Eunuch alone, the rest being gone to their lodging, Parismenos being in talkes with the Eunuch, suddenly muffled him in his Cloake, so close, that none could heare him cry, and thrust his Sword quicke through him, which he did with such expedition, that his fellowes neuer heard their noise : And taking the key from him, tooke him vnder his arme, and slung him into a darke corner of the Tower. When he had done this, he hasted to his other place of charge : where when he came, he found his fellow Watch-man slaying for him, but fast asleepe, with the keyes of the Castle gate lying by him : whom Parismenos caught in his armes, and before he could recover his senses thre

threw him downe from the Battlements into the Lake, where he was drowned.

Which done, he went backe to Angelicaes Chamber, and opening the doore, entered in, and found Angelica in her Bed fast asleepe: Whom was in minde at the first to haue awaked her, but beholding her in so sweet a slumber, and the awfull regard he bare vnto her would not suffer him to be so bold, but still he stood by her a good space, being very desirous to awake her, yet fearefull to disturbe her quiet rest: at last Anna awaked, who continually was her Bed-fellow. Who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that vnseasonable houre, stirring by her selfe to speake vnto him, awaked Angelica, who likewise casting her eye suddenly on him was somewhat agast of his being there, but seeing him kneeling downe at her Beds side, said: Pardon me I beseech you this boldnesse: now is the time that you may depart, and without any let or molestation, for that my selfe haue alone the keeping of the entrance into this Tower.

Angelica hearing his speech, told him shee would presently be ready: When Anna suddenly started out of the Bed, and appalled her selfe. And Parismenos arising with diuine himselfe, Angelica likewise made such expedition, that she was ready before Parismenos was awake, hauing attyred her selfe with most exceeding rich Ornaments. When she came for him, and said: Now my dearest friend, Let vs goe when you please: Then he took her by the one arme, and Anna by the other, saying: Be of good comfort and feare not, for I dare assure you to passe in quiet. After they were out of the Chamber, he lockt the doore againe, and took the key with him: and from thence led her downe to the Tower gate: and being without, fast lockt the same againe after them.

And being got quite without the compasse of the Tower, Angelicaes hart seemed to leape within her for joy, demanding in most kind sort, whether he would conuey her, for (quoth she) if I should be taken againe, and come to Maximus presence, my torment and grieffe would be more then I am able to expresse. I haue (quoth hee) a friend not farre hence, in whose trust I dare

repose any secret, whither I will conduct you with safety: therefore I beseech you be of good comfort. Angelica passing many a weary Steppe before they attained to the end of their journey. When they were come to S. Austines Chappell, Parismenos never left knocking untill he had awaked Iabine, who maruelling to heare one knocke at that time of the night, so vnlooked for, and comming to the dooze, demanded before he would open the same who was there. Parismenos answering, good friend Iabine open the dooze, here is none but friends. Iabine presently knowing his voyce, opened the dooze and let them in, and in all hast lighting a Taper, hee came to Parismenos and embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica, but supposing it was she, admired her exceeding Beauty, and with humble reuerence he desired her to accept of his private Cell: where Angelica being weary, seated herselfe vpon his bed, being most glad that she was escaped out of the Garden Tower, and spending some time in conference about their escape, Parismenos at her request declared the manner how he had freed himselfe from those that were appointed to watch with him. Whose wisdoms Angelica greatly admired. After many of these sweet remembrances past betwene them, Angelica and Anna fell both fast asleepe, being wearied with trauell: which Parismenos and Iabine seeing, departed into the Chappell to conferre about their security: where we will leaue them, and speake of the Guardians.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of *Angelicaes* escape. How *Marcellus* with *Dulcia* fled from the Court at Ephesus. And how *Marcellus* in *Portellus* armour came to S. Austins Chappell. And how *Parisminus* sent *Portellus* into Bohemia.

NExt morning, the Eunuches according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to haue found their fellows, but missing both, first maruelling thereat, and afterwards conceiuing the worst, being apt to suspicion, knockt at Angelicaes

licaes Chamber doze, but none made answer : which doone them into an exceeding perplexity of feare, then they began altogether to studie what this might meane, and going doone they espied their fellows lye dead before them, whom Parismenos had cast there, that Angelica might not see him : which ghastly sight affrighted them with deadly feare : that with an exceeding outcry they ran doone to the Knight that kept the entrance : who maruelling at their sorrow, inquired the cause thereof : who declared how they found one of their fellows slaine, and the Knight that Maximus had lately sent was missing. He (quoth the knights) hath the keeping of the entrance : but notwithstanding, some of them fearing the worst, ran further, where they found neither him, nor the other Knight that was appointed to watch with him, nor the keyes of the Tower gate. With which newes, they returned back to the rest of their fellows, who by this time came altogether.

At which newes one of them sayd : I see no such cause of sorrow. With that one of the Eunuches said, you know not what we haue lost, we are all vndone : we shall be hanged, if Maximus heare hereof, we haue lost Angelica, with that the knights burst into a laughter. Oh (quoth the Eunuches) laugh not at that which will bring vs all to sorrow, we haue lost Angelica, whose custody we had, though vnknewne to you : which the King commanded vs to keepe from your knowledge, for that he had giuen out report, that she was departed with him, whom I feare me, the strange Knight that late arrived here, hath carried her away from vs all. The knights hearing his words, were exceedingly amazed therat, which they were assured was true, by the rest of their fellows. Then going altogether vp to Angelicaes chamber, and breaking open the doze, they found her not, but well perceined that she was gone away. Then began the Eunuches to roare and cry out like mad men, and the knights ran by and doone like men transformed into amazement : at last with much ado they opened the Gate, Anding the draw bridge let doone, and some of them haling Doyle within the Tower posted euery way about the Country, making very diligent

search and enquire after them, and many of them met with Iabine, who answered them that he saw none such, whom they all credited, say that he was a man of Religion, which were of most high estimation with every one of those Countries, that they esteemed every word that past their lippes, as true Oracles: by which meanes Parismenos and Angelica were as safe in his custody as could be desired.

Iabine seeing such a number of knights abroad, returned with that newes to his Cell, which gave Angelica into some feare and disquiet, but Iabine by his comfortable assurances, expelled the same from her heart, by telling her, that if all the world were in search of them, yet they would neuer suspect that place. The Euniches soon got out of the Tower, and fled for feare of Maximus his furie, every man which way he thought best for his owne safety. One of the knights passed with all speed to the Court, and coming into Maximus presence, declared the whole circumstance of this tragicall event.

Which when Maximus heard hee tore his haire, stamped on the earth, raged and railed most exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and knights of his Court together, commanding them in all hast to arme themselves presently, and be in readinesse to goe with him, and to stand for him at the Court gate: then might you see Noblemen making hast, some one way, some another way, some calling for the rest of their Armour, having the one halfe on, and the other out of readinesse: some in Harneisse, ready mounted buckling on their Helmes, others at every point armed, calling for their Swords, some ready mounting halfe unarmed: knights running this way, servants that way, all stirring and making unwonted hast, and every one in a hurly and burly.

By this time came Maximus ready mounted, gydding his spurs into his steeles shes for hast: who was ready to make speed without spurring, commanding his knights to follow him: who hastened after him, not knowing why they made such speed, the Ladies wondered at this newes, some for feare of their husbands harme, say they thought some Enemies were approached which might endanger their persons, admiring this strange accident:

dent : some bemoaning the absence of their Lovers : all in a wonderfull extasie, the Queene shee sate weeping for the losse of her Daughter, which the King had told her of.

Marcellus he onely rejoiced, for that he supposed Parismenos had carried from thence Angelica. Maximus with all hast arrived at the Maiden Tower, where he heard the truth of all, and saw the Eunuch that was slaine, and withall was certified in what manner the strange Knight came, and how that he brought with him a Letter signed with his private Signet.

When Maximus heard this, he grew presently into a passion, that it was the unknowne Knight that had done that exploit, and carried away Angelica, then he called for the Letter which one of those Knights (by ill fortune more carefull then the rest, had demanded of Parismenos, after he had shewne the same to the Eunuch as aforesaid) delivered unto him, which when Maximus saw he presently knew that it was Marcellus his hand, which caused his eyes to swell with rage, and for that the night was come, hee rested in the Tower, commanding and desiring his Noblemen and Knights to post throughout all the Countrey to find Angelica, commanding two of the chiefest of his Noblemen early the next morning to post unto the Court, and apprehend Marcellus as a Traytor for conspiring with a stranger to betray his life.

Thus on a suddaine, was all the Countrey spread over with Knights, who left no place unsearcht of likelihood to harbour them. Onely Iabines Cell they suspected not, which was so neere the Maiden Tower, and withall a place of Holinesse and Religion dedicated to S. Austine, whom they worshipped : that of all other places none of them thought they should be there : in which quest they continued very earnest all that night, and the next day.

As soon as Marcellus saw all the Knights and Nobles departed and all the Court in an hyze, now fearing that if Maximus should see the Letter he had given Parismenos, he would know his hand : when all were in an spreading hyze, he came to Dulcia, in great hast, and told her all that had befallne, telling her, that he must now for a time leave her : for he knew that his fa-

ther would upon sight of the Letter be so much incens'd against him, that it was more fondnesse in him to abide his fury: with that Dulciaes heart panted with griefe, and her eyes melted into teares, desiring him most humbly upon her knees, that he would not leaue her behind, whose life would be worse then death without his presence: for my Lord (qd. she) if you will vouchsafe me this fauour, I will neuer forsake you for feare of any misery, perill or torment.

Marcellus tooke her vp with a kind kisse, telling her that he was most exceedingly glad that she would goe with him, being the onely thing he most desired in the World. Then (quoth Dulcia) tell me what I shall doe and I will doe it presently, Quoth he, whilst I hold the Ladies in a talke, whose wits are now troubled, disguise your selfe, and slip out amongst them, and goe to Gram Panoras house, and there stay for me. Dulcia then presently cast off her uppermost garment, and put on some of the Ladies as she next found, and locking fast her Chamber doore, went through amongst the thickest of them: who seeing her locke the doore, took her for one of their fellowes that had brought Angelica to bed: and so let her passe without suspicion.

Dulcia was no sooner downe staires, but she hastned with all speed untill she was without the Court gate, and from thence came to Panoras house, where she was let in by Panora, whom she told, that Marcellus had sent her thither, and would himselfe be there presently. Panora for his sake, gave her kind entertainment. Marcellus seeing all things fall out thus prosperously, and Dulcia pass by, which he noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and armed himselfe in one of the Getulian Knights Armour, having none of his owne, and went to Panoras house, where he found Dulcia, and caught her in his armes with a louing embrace: and being all thre together, he declared to Panora all that had happened, both of himselfe, Angelica and Dulcia, and that the Knight that lodged in her house was the Knight of Fame, Parismenos: withall, requesting her secrecie and ayde, to conceale Dulcia from all knowledge of her being there, where himselfe stayed all that Night:

And

And the next day spending his time in much pleasure and kind sport with Dulcia, whom he loved most exceedingly, but without any blemish or thought of intemperance.

Early the next morning, came the two Nobles from Maximus to attend Marcellus, thinking to have found him there, but coming to his Chamber, he was not there, nor in all the Court to be found. Which caused an other tumult for his absence, that all had their minds so busied with conceits of meditation why he should be fled, that they were all in a second amazement thereof, though none at all knowing why he was fled, nor knowing what offence he had committed: the Queene likewise made heare for sorrow that it mishap. These newes being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia, instead of Angelica, who thought to carry the report of this newes to Angelica, but enquiring for the Key of her Chamber, could not perceive of it: for every one made answer they had it not, then began a controversy amongst them, enquiring who it was that came out last, but the truth thereof they could not learne, that they began to suspect each other, and that she that had the Key had lost the same, and would not be knowne thereof: but at last they began to knocke first softly, and then hard, but none made answer, which drove them all into an extreame perplexity, and with much ado, to find themselves of that feare, they got upon the dore, where at there coming they could not find Angelica, but found some of her ornaments cast in the midst of the floor: that with waving their hands, rearing their haire, and renting their Diadems, they made such an outcry and exclamation, that all the Court rung thereof: which caused the Queene, the Nobles, and almost the whole Court gather to that place, where the Queene being come, and knowing the cause of their sorrow late become amongst them opposit with care and breake these speeches: Peace, peace, give eare this waine lamentation, for you know not for whom you mourne, it was not Angelica you had the custodie of, therefore cease your laments, and give me leave to mourne, that have just cause: who am a party of all these woes, that at once have lost the company of both my deare children, and all procured by Maximus misdeade
who

who left Angelica in the Maiden Tower, who is Kaine from thence, and now my Son Marcellus with Dulcia is likewise fled. Age me, what sorrow is this; whose griefs may be compared to mine, was ever any so miserable as I am made, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my loves and delight: With that such passions of griefe overwhelmed her heart, that her speech abruptly brake off, and more she would have said, but could not, that the Ladies took her by, being faine into a deadly trance, and conveyed her to bed.

Thus was the whole Court and City replent with care, every one bitering their fancies: the younger for accusing Maximus of cruelty, alledging, that he was cause of those cares: the elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdnesse and lightnesse, that would enter into these actions without their Parents consent. And the two Noblemen returned againe to Maximus with these newes, which added new cares to his troubled head, that Angelicaes escape did not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both Astor in her escape, and also would make so base a choice of Dulcia, with whom all were assured he was fled, neither did all these so much bere him, as that he was disappointed of all meanes to revenge these wrongs.

Maximus continued many dayes in the Maiden Tower, calling together all the Knights of the Land, commanding them to make all diligent search and to appoint some that should stay in every place of the Countrey, and examine every Passenger, for that his mind gave him, Angelica and Marcellus were with in Getulia: This businesse was so speedily and exactly performed, that it was impossible for them to escape unknowne or undescried.

Marcellus the next night after the Tumults, having by many perswasions and intreaties wonne Dulcia to stay with Panora, and with promise of his speedy returne, armed himselfe in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence, with intent to goe to D. Austines Chappell, where he was sure he should heare of Parismenos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian Knights, who knew him not but by his Armour, took him to be a Getulian

Gethila Knight called Portellus, whose Sonnet Marcellus had put on: This Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Libia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to brew Venoloes beauey, and to learne if he could the originall of that accusation was layd against the Knight of Fame, in whose Armour Marcellus past without suspicion, being taken of all for Portellus.

Early the next morning, he arrived at S. Austines Chappell, where he would neither knock nor enter, untill he was sure there was news to deliver him. When Iabine first saw him, his heart was tormented with feare, demanding what he would haue.

Fears not Iabin (qu. he) I am your friend Marcellus, with that he entred into the Chappell, whom Iabin would not suffer to goe further, untill he had seene his face, which when he beheld, he embraced him most louingly, and without speaking a word, brought him into his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he them, embraced each other, being so glad they had met, that Angelica wept for joy, Parismenos surfeited with delight, and Marcellus heart was filled with exceeding content: When these frownes of joy were past and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all what had hapned, and how that Maximus had set most diligent Spies in euery cozier of the Countrey, and withall, declared the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his loue to Dulcia, how he had left her with Panora, and how happily hee had passed vn suspected in Portellus Armour.

Which when they heard, they all applauded and rejoyced at his fortunate successe: to whom Angelica said with a merry countenance; Dulcia hath lost nothing by assuming my Name and habite, but thereby hath wonne a constant Knights loue, and may hereafter by that meanes come to be a Queene.

Indeed Marcellus, whatsoeuer others may say, I perswade and assure my selfe you haue gotten a hartuous, beautifull, chaste, kind and louing Ladies loue, whose good parts I haue often commended in my secret thoughts, but now am glad that I haue so good opportunity to speake of them in your hearing: what though she

She be not of Kingly race, her vertues are such, as may become the best Lady in the world.

Marcellus was glad to heare Angelica, so much commend his beloved Dulcia, that he said: my Sister I haue chosen Dulcia, I loue her, and will hereafter proue true to her, for her beautie, vertue, and good parts, doe please me so much, that if I lue to enjoy the Gerulian Crowne she shall be my Quene: withall, I am glad you haue met your Knight, of whose company I am sure you are not a little glad. With that Angelica blusht, and he said: Say Sister blusht not, for he hath better bestowed your Loue, then Dulcia hath mine.

In these and such like communications, they spent the rest of that day, studying and debating what might be their best course to take in these troublesome affaires.

After that Marcellus had stayed some time with Parismenos and Angelica in St. Austines Chappell, he departed againe in Portellus armour towards Dulcia, where he arrived to her expecting comfort without suspicion, wishing that he had bene with Angelica, that he might haue enjoyed both her and their company together.

After Marcellus was departed, Parismenos and Angelica began to study which way they might escape Maximus his crueltie, being both desirous to goe into Bohemia, but they knew not how to passe without being discovered, for that the King still continued his diligent search: and besides, if that let had not bene, yet the journey was so long and dangerous, that Parismenos was unwilling to endanger her person and health thereby, that he was become to an exceeding astonishment, what were best to be done: that being unskillfull of themselves what to determine on, they asked old Iubines counsell, who presently told them, that if they liked his simple fare, and that herely Cell, where though they were not dauntly feared, yet they were quiet, that he thought it their best course to stay there still untill Maximus were out of hope to find them, and had giuen over his search, or at the least untill Marcellus were returned, whose counsell they both allowed and followed.

Maximus

Maximus still remained in the *Spalden Tower*, fretting his heart with veneration and griefe, being put out of all comfort by his Knights, that daily returned without any newes, that in the end hee was so tyred with griefe, and fared like one in a desperate estate, but by counsell of his Nobles, after much trouble and long search, he returned to the Court where the *Quene* was, to comfort her: who at his coming hee found very sicke, and in very weake estate, being procured by the griefe she had conceived for her Childrens losse. Maximus seeing her in that dangerous estate, began to comfort her with many persuasions: but she was so impatient and so full of griefe, that she uttered these speeches. Comfort, my Lord, commeth now out of season, when our griefes are past remedy, which you might haue salued when time serued: it is your curiosity and too fond suspect, that hath tyed these mischances, you giue too much credit to that foule Enchantresse speeches, which your selfe desire to proue true, or else you would not take those cruell courses you haue done with your Children. Might you not often haue married *Angelica* according to your desire, to many honourable and great personages; What if she be now married, can that endanger your life, vntlesse you will be the wilfull *Leach* thereof your selfe? But by your severity you haue done this, which is now impossible to be re-nounced.

Maximus his heart at these speeches began to melt with lenitie, and his conscience began to condemne himselfe, that now he repented the severity he had vsed, and accused him selfe of folly to giue such credit to the Enchantresse speeches, that he protested if he had his Children againe, he would not reſtraine them so much of their liberty, but that he would let them make choise according to their owne fancies: and in this heauy estate we will leaue him: deuising what meanes to worke by gentlenesse to call them home againe.

Marcellus all this while continued with *Dulcia* in *Lady Panoraes* house, and now hearing that Maximus was returned from the *Spalden Tower*, and had giuen out search, as hopelesse to finde either *Angelica* or him, he determined to conuey *Dulcia* to *St. Austins Chappell*, for that *Panoraes* House was too

neare

neare the Court, and there they might by ill fortune some be deserued, that with this resolution he came to Dulcia, and made her acquainted with his purpose, whom he knew would be wholly ruled by him: He did the like to Panora: and the next night he caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise her selfe, and made him at S. Martins Gate where he would stay for her: For that if he should carry a Lady behind him through the City, he thought he should haue bene suspected. Dulcia most warily and carefully executed his businesse, which fell out so happily and fortunately, that according to both their desires, and Marcellus appointment, they met at the Gate. And Marcellus hauing mounted her behind him, with a ioyfull heart, rode towards the Chappell, where according to his desire, he arrived: Which brought no little top to Parisminos heart, that at the first with many courteous embraces, and afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the belighfull content of enioying each others presence: Iabines Cell was now so full of Guests, that it could scarce containe them, but if they had stayed there longer, it wou'd haue bin moze like a Prison, then a place of content.

It happened the next morning that Iabine went to make provision for his Guests and by the way met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Lybia: and coming to the Court, and not finding Marcellus, whom he loued most dearly, he wandered in a solitary, sad, and heauy disposition. vp and downe all the day long, and that night: and now e'pyng old Iabin, he came to him, and knowing him, said: Iabin, the time hath bene when Gerulia creaced in Regaly, but now all things is turned upside downs, Marcellus was wont to keepe your company, but now no man knoweth where he is: Would I were but with him, then my cares would be past. *Alp* (qd. Iabin) what is your name that knowes me, and are desirous to find Marcellus? *He* name (qd. he) is Portellus. Iabin hearing his name, well remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he were with him, said: Portellus come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: With that they departed backe to the Chappell, where Iabin entred and told Marcellus that Portellus was without: *Alp* hearing his speeches ran vnto him,
and

and embraced him, and brought him in : Whom Angelica likewise knew and Welcomed. Then Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus, giving no delay to the necessity of time and business they had in hand, began to consult what to doe ; Where every one gave their severall opinions, but could agree upon nothing : At last, they called Sabine to their counsell, whose Wisdome had much awaited them : Who presently having such a determination in his mind before, counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia, with Letters from Parismenos unto his Father, to request his ayde, and to send a Band of Souldiers, to defend him from Maximus cruelty.

This counsell was exceedingly well liked of all : especially Portellus was exceedingly willing to goe about that business : that presently furnishing himselfe with Horse and armes, having a Letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewell which Laurana knew him by, which he desired Portellus to deliver unto his Father, as an assured token that he came from him. He hastned with all speed about his business, and soon arrived in Bohemia, and delivered the Letter and the Jewell unto Laurana. The newes of Portellus coming was soon knowne in the Court, and the cause why he came : Which when the Nobles and Commons heard, Parismus needed not murther by men : For every one were desirous to be implored, and came voluntarie, and offered their Service, accounting it a dishonour to be refused : and within a short space, there were gathered together of Nobles, Knights and Gentlemen, a great number, and to them Parismus added so many, that there were twenty thousand Horsemen in a readinesse, under the conduct of Polipus, who was most desirous of that honour, and had gotten Violettaes consent : Who with all hast marched towards Getulia. Parismus then gathered together an Army of fifty thousand expert Souldiers, under his conduct and Tellamors, Who was but lately arrived at the Bohemian Court with Clarina.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica* with the rest at *S. Anstines* Chappell, and banisht *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos*, into a deepe Dungeon: condemning him to be burnt, where nee was ready to be famisht. And afterwards escaped out and met with *Pollipus*.



While these things were a doing in Bohemia, *Parismenos* with *Angelica*, and *Marcellus* with his sweet Love *Dulcia*, remained in great safety and content, being bogo of feare to be now descited: saying they had remained there in safety in all those troubles, and being pend within a little while, were desirous of some Recreation, and in an Evening, when they thought none were stirring, they went out of the Cell into a sweet Grove, hard adjoyning therunto: Where they walked up and downe, and at last *Parismenos* taking *Angelica* aside vnto a pleasant banke, bedeckt with many sweet Summer flowers, and *Marcellus* likewise *Dulcia*, rested themselves not farre from them, recreating themselves with sweet embracings.

Parismenos had no sooner seated himselfe, but *Angelica* sat down on his left knee, clasping her right arme about his necke, with a kind and sweet gesture, hiding her other in his manly Bosome, which was vnbuttoned by reason of the heat: first, making many kisses a Prologue to her speech, she said; My louing Knight, how happy should we be, if we were in Bohemia, from the suspicion of my Father? And how great should our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happinesse without feare: But since we cannot attaine that blessednesse, but are hindered from it by many dangers, let vs reioyce each in others company, which I account a joy without compare: and a felicity exceeding all felicities. Most vertuous, kind, and deare Lady (qd. he) how much fortunate am I to enjoy such exceeding fauour as you vouchsafe me? Without the least merit, that haue refused no danger for my sake, that haue forsaken your Parents saue: to yeild me comfort: and most

of all, that are contented, nay rather pleased with the searefull and solitarie estate of my unworthy sake, that haue neuer bene meritorious, and that can neuer recompence such exceeding kindnesse. Parismenos (quoth she) miserie with your company is my pleasure: solitarinesse when I enjoy you is moze pleasant, then all the delightfull pleasures in Kings Courts: and tedious is, I account my pleasure paine, all company tedious, and all pompe exceeding penurie. In these and many other such like speeches, sweet embracings, and superabundant ouerflowing of sweet content, they recreated themselves untill old Iabin came to them, and they departed together to his Cell.

Now it happened (according to the unfortunate resolution of hard Destiny) that one of the Eunuches that before was Angelicaes keeper being fled from the ~~Golden~~ Tower, after Angelica was missing, for feare of Maximus displeasure, which he knew well could be no lesse then death, was hidden in that wood, where he last since his flight hid himself, lining upon such food as the place yelde, which was wilde fruit, and (by most excellent fortune) lay close in a heape of thicke bushes, and heard Parismenos and Angelicaes speeches, and knew them, and at their departure secretly folloiwed them vnto St. Aust. Chappell: where after he had seen them enter, with all speed that might be, he hastened towards the City: and in the morning got thither, where at the first he was admitted to Maximus presence, to whom he declared how that Angelica was at St. Austines Chappell, where Iabin was ~~present~~, relating the whole truth of all that he had scene and heard.

Maximus perceined by his speeches, that it was the vnknowne Knight that was with her, which very thought kindled new sparks of ire in his breast, which before he had calmed: that in a monstrous rage, he vowed if euer he caught that vnknowne Knight to be reuenged on him with severity. When presently he assembled all the Noble Peeres and Knights together again, commanding them with all speed to be ready to goe with him, not making the cause knowne to any: who with all speed buckled on their armour, and at his coming dolours departed with him, who hastned with all speed towards St. Aust. Chappell where he arriv-

ned with more than ordinary speed. Angelica at the very instant of their arrivall, was faine into a slumber, and dreamed that her Father Maximus had compassed the Chappell with Armed men, wherewith her senses were so affrighted, that she suddainly started up from the place where she lay, and with a suddaine she leape to Parisimenos, and caught him in her armes. Parisimenos marveling, and being amazed at her suddaine cry, demanded what she ayle? Which for feare she could not utter: that he halfe astonisht, ran to his armour, and armed himselfe therewith, clasping his bright sword in his hand: Which he had ne sooner done, but he heard one knock at the Chappell dore, which made him know that it was not labin, and looking out at the Window, he saw thousands of Getulians in armour, which so appalled his senses, that he was ready to fall downe dead. Angelica seeing his sadnesse, likewise stepping up to the Window, beheld the Souldiers without, that she fell downe with griefe: Which Dulcia seeing, she with Anna took her up, and conveyed her into the Cell. When Parisimenos opened the dore, and the Getulian knights offered to enter, but Parisimenos setting himselfe in the dore, with his sword point bent against them, told them, that whosoever entered first should dye.

With that Maximus asked him what he was: I am (quoth he) inferiour to none, and therefore as good as any. Art thou Marcellus? I am not Marcellus (quoth he) but his friend. Tell me what thou art (quoth Maximus) o? I tolde thee thait ere, Maximus (quoth he) I am sonne to Parisimus of Bohemia, my name Parisimenos, sometime called the Vnknowne Knight. Maximus hearing his speeches, wondred at them, and said: Is not Angelica with you? yes (qd. he) both Angelica and Marcellus are with in. Deliver them (qd. Maximus) to me, I will (qd. he) upon condition you will take them into favour, and remit all former displeasure you have taken against them, and grant me Angelica in marriage: Otherwise I stand here to defend them from all the force of Getulia.

Maximus was so enraged with his speeches, that he answered: what madnesse both possesse the minde, that standest upon such tearmes of resistance, when thou seest thousands of Armed
Soul.

Souldiers to encompass thy life, thinkest thou with boasting speeches to annoy my displeasure, and disappointing my reuenge: no, wert thou the greatest Potentate in the World, thou couldest not escape my hands: With that, he commanded his Knights to apprehend him by force; Who presently began to enter vpon him, but he (by reason of the narrowness of the way) stood in his owne defence, and slew the first that came; and after him another, and behaued himselfe so courageously, that which of them first entred, first dyed: and had they all assayed to enter that way, he would haue slaine them all. Marcellus seeing what mischiefe this slaughter might breed, and withall, knowing that it was impossible for the any way to escape, but rather to increase Maximus to more desire of reuenge, kept betwixt Parimenes and the Getulians: who knowing him, would not offer a blow at him, whilst he spake to Parimenes, desiring him to be ruled by him: Who likewise considered that in this extremity, it was best to yeeld, for there was no hope of escape, therefore he agreed to doe according to his direction. Marcellus then vpon his knee, submitted himselfe to his Father. By this time the Getulians had beaten downe a great part of the Chappell, and rushed violently vpon Parimenes: Who disdaind to be forced to yeeld, before they could overcome him, sent many of their ghosts to hell, but in the end by their multitude, he was so thronged, that he could not lift his armes to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yeeld, whom Maximus commanded to be first bound. Angelica seeing this with weeping eyes humbled her selfe vpon her knee to her father, and said; I beseech your Majesty vnto that Knight honouring on whose safety my life dependeth: Who he would haue said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches, vnto, Chamelelle, and disobedient creature, pleadest thou for him, and not rather for pardon for thy owne Chamelelle deede: hold thy tongue, for I will not heare thee speak a word more. With that he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so he departed with them to the Court, first imprisoning Parimenes, and loading him with bolts and fetters of Iron, cast him in a most loathsome, stinking and darksome Dungeon. Angelica he caused likewise to be disrobed of her ornaments, and cast into prison with Anna and Dulcia, vntill they had more leisure to determine of them.

Marcellus at the instant intreaties of the *Queene* and *Nobles*, he did not imprison, but with many rebukes and reproaches banished him his presence: bowing, if that ever he came in his sight, he should lose his head.

To rehearse all the severall complaints Angelica and Dulcia made, would be tedious to recount, and too grievous to recite, for they were such, as would force salt teares from *Exants* eyes, pierce the *Sotony* Rocks, and mollifie the hardened hearts of the most ruder, cruel, barbarous, and inhumane *Sonsters* in the world, being hardly used, scantily Drest, and badly Ledged: That *Maximus* often hearing their plaints, pittied their laments, yet therewith was drawne to more severity then any way mollified.

Parismenos misery likewise, was nothing inferiour to theirs, or rather ten times worse, being alone (depriving the benefit of each others company: which is a great comfort in misery) without light, for the Vault or Dungeon whereinto he was thrust, had not so much as a crevice, where through any light appeared, being large and wide, farre from any company, that he could not heare any creatures voice, having but once a day food, which was bread and Water, and of that so little, that it would scarce preserve life: Clogg'd and overladen with the burdenous weight of chaines and bolts: in which sort he continued many daies, without hope ever to escape from that place: Where you may suppose, his cares were great, and his comforts small.

Many daies being past, *Maximus* assembled all his Noble *Peeres*, and *estates* of the Country together, to determine what to doe with *Parismenos*, against whom many accusations were layd, which tended to the breach of their *Lawes*, especially that of *Angelicaes* Rape: Which was amongst them punished with death, and that so severely, as that none escaped; whom the King in open Audience condemned to dye the same death that their *Lawes* required, which was to be burnt.

Dulcia likewise they condemned to perpetuall imprisonment: but for the Kings Children, by the *Lawes*, they were to stand at their Parents disposition.

This newes was soon conveyed to *Marcellus* knowledge, which

which struck an exceeding torment to his heart: which rather then he would endure to see, he would execute his owne death desperately, to saue his friend, that he faced like a dead man, and where-sooner he came, he made those that beheld him wonder, to see him so altered in gesture, and so suddainly that he quite forsooke the Court, and remained in Lady Panoraes house, secretly, that none knew what was become of him.

Parismenos hauing continued many dayes in the leathsome dungeon, marnelling that he could heare no newes from Angelica, and also that Marcellus had forgotten to giue him comfort in his greatest extremitie, thought that either they were imprisoned, or else that the King in his fury, had executed some cruell reuenge vpon them. These cares on the one side, were sufficient torments, and his hard imprisonment and cruell vsage on the other side, enough to kill the stoutest heart, that had he not bene preserved by admirable strange operation, he could neuer haue endured these calamities. At last he began to dispatre of all hope, and suddenly to recall his senses, and with more comfort to study how to release himselfe, and amongst many thousand of deuises which came into his fancie, he deuised how to entice the Keeper into the Dungeon, which he thus contrined. The next time the Taylor came to bring him his small Dyet, he fained himselfe exceedingly sicke, and groaned as though he had gasped for his latest breath. The Taylor hearing him make such moane, asked him what he ayled. To whom Parismenos said: Good Taylor, the date of my life is now at an end, so that I neuer looke to see the day light againe, being of all men most vnsfortunate, to end my wretched life in this place, that might haue lined in great dignity in mine owne Country: but now past hope of comfort: only to that am I able to doe good before I dye, I haue good store of Gold and Jewels about me, which I will giue vnto thee, if thou wilt but doe thy enbeaumont to saue my life, for that I am yet in hope of his mercie: and withall, I will declare vnto thee, where thou shalt haue more riches, then euer thou wilt be able to spend. All this will I doe for thee, if thou wilt helpe me out of this miserable life and giue me some of thy helpe, for that I am fallen and am not able to rise.

Many other persuasions *Parismenos* used, which wrought so effectually with the *Jayloz*, that inticed with hope of finding Wealth, and past feare of him that was so weakke, he opened the Dungeon without any feare or doubt, (being thereto guided by the Divine Providence) and came to *Parismenos*: Who no sooner saw him within reach of his armes, (retaining a most manly courage notwithstanding his weaknesse) gathering all his strength together, caught hold on him and overthrew him, and getting upon him, with swift crawling, for that he was not able to stand by reason of his Bolts, and having him under him, neuer left struggling and striving with him, untill hee had strangled him.

Then taking the bunch of Ropes by, he loosened and unlocked all the Bolts that were fastened to his Legges, Armes, and other parts of his body: Which when he had done, prostrating himselfe upon his knees, he praised God for that happie successe: Then presently without delay, he stripped off all the *Jayloz*'s apparell, and apparelled himselfe therewith, casting his body into the further end of the Dungeon, and so went out, and locked the Dungeon doore after him.

By this time it began to be darke: which was a meanes to further him in his escape, insomuch that in the *Jayloz*'s apparell, he went into the Court with the Keyes at his Girdle, and the *Jayloz*'s Fauchion, which he continually wore about him, and met with divers, passing by him without suspicion, and from thence, he got out at the Court gates, being of every one taken for the *Jayloz*.

And being without the Court, he neuer stayed untill he was out of the Citie, flinging the Keyes into a Pools of water hard without the Citie-gates, and took his Journey directly to S. Austines Chappell, thinking there to find Iabin, whom the King had mist, for that he was not in the Cell, when *Maximus* had apprehended *Parismenos*. Early on the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming, hee found an army of Horsemen, that spread all the fields with their troups, and presently he knew them to be Bohemians, some of them spying him, taking him to be a Spy, carried him before *Pollipus*, who was their Generall.

Parif-

Parismenos being come befoze Pollipus, was by him strictly examined, to whom he sayd. *Wherese you haue brought this Arme into Getulia?* *Why* (quoth Pollipus) *hast thou not heard how Parismenos is imprisoned by Maximus so longfully? And moreover, hath judged him to a vile and shamefull death, which he is to suffer five dayes hence? Parismenos hearing his speeches, marvelled how he should come to the knowledge of that newes, which old Iabine had told him. With that he sayd: Parismenos is not in Prison, but now is at liberty, which I came to give you knowledge of, for whom you need not take more care. Willaine* (quoth Pollipus) *what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead?* With that his colour began to goe and come, and his heart was exceedingly tormented. Parismenos then discovered himselfe, whom Pollipus espying, caught him in his armes with a fervent embrace, the rest of the Knights thronging about him with exceeding joy.

This newes was soon spread throught the whole Campe, who flung by their staves, some their Helmes, and every one something, yelding swyth many a shout for joy, then presently commanement (intermingled with kind intreatie was given) That none should upon any occasion whatsoeuer, discover Parismenos being among them: being assured of the truth of his escape by his owne report.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Pollipus* besieged the Citie of *Ephesus*, and of the Battell fought with the *Natolians*. How *Maximus* recalled *Marcellus* from banishment, banisht *Dukia*, released *Angelica* out of Prison, and sent for ayde in *Barbarie* and *Lybia*.



Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped from out of Prison, and met with Pollipus, got him Armeour, whereby he might easily be knowne from the rest of the *Bohemians*, and yet not be knowne who he was, and presently without any delay, he and Pollipus marched with their Troupes to the City of *Ephesus*,

and begirt the same round. Maximus seeing his Citie begirt with Souldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word they were Bohemians, that were come to redeme Parismenos, and to reuenge the injuries he had done him, upon false reports of the King of Lybia.

Maximus hearing that, commanded an Army of twice as many Natolians as there were Bohemians, to be gathered together, vnder the conduct of Duke Pridamor, a valiant and resolute Nobleman, who according to his valour at the first approach, entred Battell with the Bohemians, being men of good experience, and expert Souldiers, as little esteemed the Natolians, as if they themselves had the odds.

Parismenos now thought it time to bestirre himselfe, to take reuenge, and to make proofe of his valour, and being gallantly mounted, he couched speare at a Natolian Knight, and pierces the same quite through his body: which done, he drew his sword, and met another with so full a blow, that he tumbled from his Horse, and was troden to death: another with violence he thrust quite through, the fourth lost his arme. And in this sort he entred into the thickest of them, spending neuer a blow in wast; but either a Natolian lost his life, or some part of his body thereby: That on a sodaine, the Bohemians had disfrankt the Natolians, and the Horsemen made an exceeding laughter amongst them.

By this time Parismenos was come into the maine Battell, where he met with Pridamor mounted vpon a white Steed, his Caparisons of beaten Gold, all beset with Pearles and precious Stones, his Armoz of the richest workmanship, with a Plume of spangled feathers in his Crest, who had vowed to satisfie his proud mind with Bohemians blood: at whom Parismenos running gotten a Speare, and contrary to his expectation, Parismenos forable encounter, turned his heeles upward, and he fell backwards from off his Horse, almost stifled with his furniture: at which the Bohemians gaue an exceeding great shout, to see Parismenos valour. All this time Pollipus was not idle, but shewed such exceeding tokens of his valour, that all that beheld him and Parismenos, thought there could not be two more valiant in all the Knights world.

After

After Tridamor had recovered his Horse, he kept his band of Souldiers more warily in order, and seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, sounded a retreat, whilest the Bohemians pursued them enen unto their Campe, and slew such a great number of them, that all the earth was strewed with their dead Bodies. The Bohemians likewise with joyfull hearts returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to leave the least part of his desire unperformed, though they attended the same with extremes perill and hazard of their lives.

Maximus and the Quene all this while stood and beheld the battell, maruelling what two Knights they were that made such havoc amongst his Subjects, that he was exceedingly enraged to see so much of his Country blood shed : that departing downe, he assembled all his Councell together, asking their advice and ayde in this extremity. Who at the last, won him to consent to these conditions, That Marcellus banishment should be repealed, whose absence appalled the Natolians hearts, that they were rather like men confounded then otherwise thereby. And that Dulcia should be banished, and sent out of the Citie in base attire, with Commandment, that upon paine of death none should succour her. That Angelica should be released from Prison, and restored to his favour. That hee should send into Lybia, for the Kings ayde against the Bohemians, the quarrell being partly his. That he should send his Ambassadors to the King of Barbarie, to craue his assistance against the Bohemians.

Which Articles Maximus agreed unto, rather then he would mitigate his ire, and send backe Parismenos in safety, which his Nobles earnestly required. Then was Marcellus banishment repealed Angelica released out of Prison, Messengers sent into Lybia, And Ambassadors into Barbarie. And Dulcia presently taken out of prison, disrobed of her attires, and clad in base and unseemly weeds, and so in an Evening turned out at the City gates, in a most poore and miserable estate.

When she saw her selfe thus used, and knew that Commandment was given, That none upon paine of death should succour her, she then thought her estate most miserable, and more wretched

ch'd then when she was in Prison, where as yet Marcellus knew of her being: but now in this poore estate she (without doubt) should be hated of all, despised, rejected, and for want of food famished: yea, and forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redeme those evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities: for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Souldiers, they would use her, as a cast away, and not pittie her: but rather seeke her dishonour, when she was left without meanes of reuenge: and so; to seeke comfort there, she thought it vaine and dangerous, having so many cares opprest her heart, that she was almost overcome with griefe. At last she determined to goe to the Generall of the Bohemian Armie, whom she thought would for Parifmenos sake shew her some pittie, which she did the next morning: And being brought before the Generall, she knaled downe and said: Most noble Generall, shew pittie to a poore and forsaken woman, that by ffortunes mutabilitie, and Maximus his cruelty, is driven to this poore estate without any desert. My name is Dulcia, sometimes of good reputation in the Natolian Court, till Marcellus the Kings sonne attained my consent to loue him, and withall to auoid his Fathers cruelty, at such time as Parifmenos had carried Angelica from the Golden Tower, to St. Austines Chappell: My most deare Lord Marcellus, likewise conueyed me into Angelicaes company, where I was taken with her, and so committed to Prison. And now Maximus vpon what occasion I know not hath banished me the City, and giuen Commandement that none vpon paine of death should succour me: that in this distressed estate I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, least they should (although not of their owne will, yet by the Kings command) woeke my shame, that Marcellus might forsake me: and therefore am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pittie, to shelter me with your fauour from those wrongs, which other waies will be likely to fall vpon me.

Parifmenos knowing her, came vnto her, and tooke her by the hand, saying that the King of Natolia should not wrong her in that place.

Dulcia steadfastly beholding his countenance, presently knel'd him,

him, and with reverence fell at his feet with exceeding joy. But he taking her by againe, led her with Pollipus to his Tent, demanding how Angelica did, whom she acquainted with the sorrow that she daily made for his imprisonment, and feare of his death, and how that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into favour againe: and how that none knew what was become of Marcellus, wherewith she wept exceedingly: which Parismenos seeing, comforted her by all means he could, himselfe gathering much content from her speeches, of the assurance of Angelicas love towards him.

The Messenger that went into Lybia, made great haste till he had delivered his message, which when the King of Lybia heard, thirsting for revenge of the Knight of Fame: as he supposed he had done for him, and also to revenge some part of the grudge he bare against Parismus, ever since his being in Thessalie, and the overthrow he had received at his hands: which he was in mind to have done, when he had him in the Court, but that it would have been too great a blemish to his honour: Whereupon he presently mustered all his forces together, and conveyed them by sea into Natolia.

Likewise the Ambassadors that went into Barbary, executed their Embassy with such elegance, that Moroco the King, collected an Armie of a hundred thousand Moores, and sent them by Shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his eldest Sonne Sancodelordoro, a most valiant, stout and courageous Prince: which forces soon landed in Natolia, and pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing these new come forces, marvelled of whence they should be, but yet he soon learned the truth thereof. Maximus likewise had knowledge given him of the King of Lybias approach, and of Sancodelordoro his landing, whom he welcomed with exceeding rejoicings, and entertained them with great courtesies, feasting and banquettings.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Parisinus* arrived in *Natolia* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for *Parismenos* safety. How *Maximus* appointed *Parismenos* to be burnt. And of the lamentation *Angelica* made with *Marsellus*.



The King of *Lybia* thirsting after the Knight of *Fames* life, (whom he now knew to be *Don* to *Parisinus*) used all the persuasions he could to instigate *Maximus* to revenge: who of his owne disposition was ready enough to such tyrannie: concluding within thre dayes after to put the same in execution without remoyse. And all the *Natolians* remained in great tranquillity, by reason of the ayde was brought them, and the multitude of their Armie which was like the sand in number. *Parisinus* being now come into *Natolia* with his Armie, of thre score thou and *Bohemians*, and *Thessalians*, whose approach exceedingly rejoyced *Parismenos* and *Pollipus*. And hauing pitcht his Tents neare vnto the rest of his Hoysmen, he was met and welcommed by *Pollipus*, to whom he said with a heauy countenance: O *Pollipus*, all the labour we haue taken is in vaine to saue *Parismenos*, onely we may reuenge his death. What iniustice and cruelty is this the heauens impose vpon his head, that euer since his Birth hath bin eternally miserable: Would God he had remained still in *Bohemia*, and neuer haue sought *Angelicaes* loue, and that my selfe with these Souldiers had guarded him, that we might haue either dyed with him, or els haue preserved him from that infamous death he is like to suffer.

¶ *Polipus* (qd. *Pollipus*) *Parismenos* is in safety. How can that be (qd. he) when the report is in euery mans mouth, that he must dye a most shamefull death, and they haue him in Prison. *Parismenos* then humbled himselfe vpon his knee, whom *Parisinus* some knew, and most louingly embraced him, toge restitued him of all that had happened, and that the King of *Natolia* did thinke he was still in prison. This newes exceedingly rejoyced

Paris-

Parilmenos heart, and that whereas befoze by reason of his sadness, the whole Campe had layd aside mirth, now hearing of his safety, they reassumed new comfort.

Now the day was come nigh upon which Parilmenos should be burnt, to which purpose Maximus caused a stake to be pitched in the chiefest place of the City, and that the whole multitude of the Citizens were befoze the time of Execution gathered together to see the same, that the house tops, windowes, strats, terraces, and every place were pestered with their abundance, Angelica hearing thereof, began to exclaime and cry out most bitterly, making such mournfull lamentations, that it would have moved a heart of stone, to pittie her.

When the time of Execution was come, Marcellus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, the Daene, and many thousand Knights of Natolia, Lybia, and Barbarie, were assembled and seated to see the same. And the Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the Prisoner. The Taylors wife befoze missing of her husband, has broken open the Dungeon dooze, where she found him dead, and Parilmenos fled away, and she fearing the Kings fury durst not disclose the same: but apparelled her husband in Parilmenos garments, and told the Judges that he was dead, who taking it to be the right body, caused certaine Slaves to take up the same, and in mourning wise brought it to the place of Execution. Angelica seeing now the time was come, and having word brought her that Parilmenos was already gone with the Judges: began to teach her gilded hate, cast off all her ornaments from her head, and raged so extreaguely, that her Damozels could not hold her, but getting a knife in her hand, she desperately betwixt, that whosoever offered but to touch her, she would with the same end her life. With that she ranne downe out of her chamber into the Court, from thence into the City, and so to the place of Execution, whereas the King at that instant was giving his judgement according to the Law.

Her Ladies seeing her desperatenesse, durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place, she first ran to the fire, intending that if she found him there, she would die with him: but suddenly espying the Hearse, and the Judges standing

by the same, she ranne thereto, with her Golden haire hanging downe her Shoulders, her eyes swollen with griefe, her Countenments all betoyne and teared, her hands all besmeared with blood, which she had cut with holding fast the knife, and her face with the same blood all besmeared, when with her bloody hands she wiped away the teares that hindered her sight by their abundant passage.

Maximus and the Quene knowing her, ran to her with crying halfe, the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro were amazed hereat, and the Citizens in an hyzore, the Judges also offering to lay hands on her, but she starting backe, bent her knives point to her breast promising to goze it in her heart blood, if they offered to touch her. Maximus likewise and the Quene, by this time were come unto her, whom she would not suffer to come neare her, but vowed to be her alone death: with which they were all amazed, the Ladies then stood weeping and wringing their hands. At last, one of the Judges thus spake: Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in Prison.

With that Angelica with her hand casting aside the haire which covered some part of her face, holding the fatal knife desperately, and with an amazed countenance, fixed her eyes upon her Father, said:

Percellence and cruell King, what Tyrannie is this you have the wed, to be the unjust executioner of that most vertuous Knight who neuer deserved such rigour, but onely came into this Countrey for my sake, whose death shall be the bittermost date of my wretched life: Heavens grant this longfull bedding of innocent blood may not get barrenaged. All plagues of Heaven and earth light upon their cursed heads, that did this cruell deed. Here lyes true loyalty and constant vertue slain. Here lyes valour and knightly honour massacred. Here lyes the knight whose splendour beautified the glories of all the knights in the world. Here lyes innocent pittie falsely accus'd by the disloyall King of Lybia, whose were he living, would with his countenance abate the courage. In him shyned all promise, and by his death what have you gained, but ignominious infamie, perpetuall shame and dishonour.

As she was continuing the length of her speech, the peoples voyces sounded forth the Echo of another dismal cry, for Marcellus having knowledge of the execution being in Panoras house being halfe apparelled, caught up his sword, and came running towards the place, murdering such as hindered his speed: and with his sword made way for his hazzie steps, and leapt to Angelica, folding her in his one arme, and holding his sword plaine, warme with blood in the other, saying. Oh Sister; what joy doe I conceine at your loyalty? How doe I see that you loose Parrimenos, be constant deare Sister, and let us both dye with him, for he would not have refused a thousand deaths for our sakes.

Then began the people to cry out: Haue the Kings Children: and such an uproare and tumult arose, that heauen and earth seemed to shake with the noyse. The Taylors wife standing by, and seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured, that none but her selfe knew the truth, and that it rested in her to save their liues, especially being touched with remorse, she suddenly leapt to the two young Princes, and said. Stay, stay, gentle young Princes, and heare the truth of all. This dead body whom you suppose to be Parrimenos, is the Taylor, though clad in his apparell, for that worthy knight escaped out of the Dungeon: if you beheld the coppes, you shall perceiue it to be the body of my Husband. With that Marcellus started to the Hearse, and casting off the cloath that covered the same, knew that it was not Parrimenos, then casting away his sword, he embraced Angelica in his armes: who seeing the truth of all, and that Parrimenos was escaped, (with whom she came of purpose to haue dyed) let fall the knife from forth of her hand, and casting downe her eyes to the earth, was clothed by the Ladies that attended her.

The King was so amazed with this newes, that he stood like one Concelasse: The King of Lydia, for shame of Angelicaes speeches, bent his eyes vpon the earth with sad countenance, and all the whole Assemblie of the Beholders, were confounded in their thoughts, and stood as men transformed into admiration.

Presently in the midst of this amazeement, came a Knight posting with all speed, his countenance betoyning some Tragically report, who uttered these speeches: Most noble King, whilst you stand here debating matters of small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your Souldiers, who now runne up and downe like men agast, for want of their Captaines, that all the fields are covered with their dead bodies, the Wallies stained with blood, and the whole ground is drunke therewith, our enemies armies are tyed with slaughter, and we compels to flee for feare, with speed therefore receive this new, or else the pride of Natolians lost.

Then began a new terrour, Maximus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia, hasten to the Campe, Marcellus ranne to get him Armour: the Quene, Angelica, and all the Ladies, went to a Tower to behold this great Battell, most of them to see the Bohemians death, but Angelica to beholds the bala; of Parisinus, whom she heard was come to redeme his Sonns Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them, her heart inwardly uttering many devout Invocations for the Bohemian Claspie.

Maximus and the rest, by this time were come to the Gates where they met with thousands of Souldiers, flying to save their lives, whom they caused to turne backe, and being without the Gates, they could hardly passe for the slaughtered carcases of Moores, Natolians, and Lybians, that lay dead, and in the Campe they saw such confused slaughters, and heard such grievous cries, that it amazed their senses to behold the same; Here lay thousands slain, there lay multitudes gasping for life, and bathing in their lakeswarne blood: here others lay mangled, with wise gaping wounds, there Horse and men lay both dead together: the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing, and glattning of their swords in blood. Then Maximus cheered up his subjects to new courage, and the King of Lybia also, began to gather together his scattered forces, and likewise Santodelodoro, went amongst his Moores, and those that were before almost vanquished, he gathered to a new head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, never
left

left untill he had met with him. Which when he had obtained, he seemed to stretch his armes, pursuing reuenge, and brandishing his Sword, smote at him with forcible blowes, till he beate him from his Horse, and beingalne to the ground, he would haue troden him to death with his Horse-heues, but that Pridamor, seeing the King in that distresse, with thousands of Natolian Knights rescued him, which befoze they could attaine, they lost many of their liues by Parismenos valiant Chivalry.

Parismos in the meane time met the King of Lybia, and engaged him, and after him many hundred Knights, so that none came within compasse of his Sword but dyed. Pollipus likewise maintained a cruell fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of the vanquished Moores, lost their liues by his valour. And such slaughters were perfozmed by Parismenos, being the first battell that euer he fought, that both Parismos, and all that saw him, admired the same, who had taken Pridamor Prisoner, and sent him to his Tent.

The Quene and Angelica all this while beheld the Battell, the one with feare, the other with joy, the Quene fearing of Maximus death, and Angelica in hope that the valiant Knight in azure Armour beset with Eagles of Gold, that made such slaughter was Parismenos, which hope was bred in her, by remembering his comely proportion, which with this did not much differ. By this time the night began to approach, and the Bohemians weary of shedding their enemies blood, withdrew to their Tents, appointing most diligent Watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp. The Natolians and the rest of that party glad of some respite, retired to their tents, and numbing their Soules, found the one halfe of them slaine, and many grievously wounded, that they could scarce bury their dead. Maximus was gone into the Citie grievously wounded. The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro stayed in their Tents in the field. Angelica was returned to her Chamber very sickly, by reason of the ouermuch desperation, vexation and grieke, she had endured that day, being yet moze comforted in her heart with hope of Parismenos safety, then she had bin many dayes befoze. Marcellus was returned to Panoraes house, tormenting himselfe with exceeding grieke for

Dulcians absence, fearing that she was perished, that he entred into that kind of lamentation, that Panora was oftentimes in feare he should destroy himselfe. Dulcia was likewise all this while in the Campe with Parisimenos, in very sorrowfull estate, for Marcellus want. Thus each of these friends were in safety, but none of them in hope to see each other againe.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of two Battels fought with the *Natolian* Forces: the manner of *Maximus* cruell death: and of the friendly league betwixt *Parisinus* and *Marcellus*.



The next morning *Maximus*, the King of *Lybia*, and *Santodelodoro*, with the States of *Natolia* assembled together, to determine the doubtfull issue of this warre, and at last, by a generall consent; concluded to parley with their Enemies, and to that intent, sent out a Herald to *Parisinus*, who presently returned answer; that if the King of *Natolia* would Parley with him in the field betwixt both the Campes, he would there meete him, and conclude a Peace for one day, which the King of *Natolia* accepted. When they were met, *Maximus* began as followeth: Prince of *Bohemia*, what is it thou cravest at my hands? D; wherefore hast thou brought, contrary to the Lawes of Kings, a Band of Souldiers into this Countrey, where thou art not to set foot without my licence: *Natolian* Tyrant (quoth he) I come to redeme my Sonnes whom thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice and equity, whose blood I require at thy unjust and cruell hands, also to revenge the manifold wrongs thou hast done him, by the disloyall and false accusation of the King of *Lybia*, here present. *Parisinus* (qd. he) I have done nothing to thy Son, but according to the Lawes of this Land, which punisheth rape, especially of a Kings daughter with death. My Son (qd. he) never committed any such act, but carried away *Angelica* with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly judged: withall, I demand her of thee, as of right belonging unto him, for that too is his be-
trothed

trothed wife, whom I will haue before I leaue Natolia, or see the ruine of thee and of thy Kingdome: therefore yeld her into my custody. With that Santodelodoro, slept forth and said: thinkest thou Bohemian to command vs in this place, thou art too weake, therefore begon quickly, or thou shalt soone see so many Moores here, as shall confound thy senses with amazement. Know (quoth Parilmus) that which I haue said, I will performe, and so little doe I esteeme your forces, that I will yeeld those Prisoners I haue without ransome: then he gaue them Pridamor againe. Many other speeches past betwixt them, that in the end Maximus was so enraged, that he swoore by Heauen and Earth, that he would rather see his owne death, his Countreys wrecke, and Angelicaes destruction, before she should be giuen to his custody, and so departed.

Parilmenos was exceedingly troubled when he heard Maximus speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruell a disposition, that he would rather indeed see her death, then be cross of his Will, that he continued in great care and continuall torment of mind. As soone as they were parted, Parilmus, Pollipus, and Parilmenos, began to consult what to doe, every one being desirous of victorie, at last Parilmenos said. Most noble Father, if I may presume to giue counsell to you that are of farre greater wisdom, and better experienced in these martiall affaires than I am, this is my opinion: Maximus is of that cruell disposition, that rather then he will be contradicted, he will see the destruction of himselfe and his posterity, it is not valour, but wilfulness, that maketh him resolute: our foes likewise, are so much weakened by y^e last slaughter we made amongst them, that if we can giue them another sudden onset, they will be bitterly dismayed: Besides, the Kings eldest son Marcellus is my deare friend, on whose faith and fidelity, I doe repose my life: who if he could attaine the City, would be ready to ayde vs, therefore so pleaseth you, let vs giue that onset, when they are in their dead sleep, which will bring such terror, and amazement to their hearts, that they will be like men amazed. Parilmus hearing his words, liked his counsell very well: and thus he continued this businesse, the Band should be diuided into thre parts: the one to be vnder the Conduct of himselfe

the other vnder Parismenos, and the third vnder Pollipus: which was so secretly done, that the Getulians had not the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight, when all things were at silence, and the Getulians void of suspicion, the Bohemians left their Tents, and Pollipus with his forces gaue the onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Campe, on that side was next them. Parismenos went betwixt them and the City, and the Prince of Bohemia marched about with his forces, and innaded them on the backe-side; The Getulians being then in their deepe sleepe, and without the least thought of any such invasion, were so amazed at this Assault, that they ranne vp and downe, some weaponlesse, and some halfe Armed, and some with their Swords onely vndo: And the Bohemians in the middelt of them, making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro were so eager, that they ran vp and downe calling for their Armour, and crying out, courage, courage. And being armed, they began to courage their amazed Souldiers with many comfortable speeches, but the Bohemians were so thicke amongst them, and had so much disordered them, that some of them lost their lines as they were putting on their armour: others were slaughtered, even whilest the speere were in their eyes: others stricken dead as they were lifting their armes to strike the first blow: and someaine before they could recall their senses from amazement: there might one heare the dismall groanes of murdered soules: there might one perceiue slaughter in her royalty, and reuenge filling his thirky heart with blood, feare God trembling in his right bow, terror appeares in the Moores gaskly looks, and victorie in the Bohemians swords: the Prince behind them, slaughtering some before they could looke backe. Pollipus before them with his furie, parting the soules from the Bodies. And Parismenos with his bloody Sword, cutting off their passage to the Citie. The Prince met with Santodelodoro, and made him flee to saue himselfe from death. Pollipus met with Pridamor and gaue him so many wounds, that he durst no longer abide his sight: Parismenos turned backe the King of Lybias steps, halting to the Citie, and pursued him with such eager

sager chase, and gave him so many grievous wounds, that had he not withstood, and kept himselfe amongst a throng of Lybians, he had dyed by his handes. All the Natolians were amazed, terrified, discouraged, and confounded in their thoughts, being so cruelly and valiantly assaulted by the Bohemians, that they began to flye and forsake the Campe, every one striving to save his life: there was such a cry, that the noise thereof was heard into the Citie. The Citizens supposing there had bene some mutiny in the Campe amongst the Souldiers, ran out at the gates: Which advantage Parimenes soon espied, and got their possession.

Then began the Citizens to cry out, and run with amazed terror: the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung out with a confused noise, and every signe of amazement was made. This noise soon came to Maximus hearing, who vered with a Chaos of confused thoughts, caught by a sword, and in a desperate fury ran into the Citie, the knights betooke them to their armour, the Ladies forsooke their Beds, wringing their hands, and making great lamentations. Angelica affrighted with their cries, apparelled herselfe, not knowing what that great tumult should pretend. Marcellus likewise was with the noise awakened from his sleepe, and leaving Panoraes house with his sword in the one hand, and his doublet in the other, ran out into the open streets, to see what might be the cause of this uproare. By this time the streetes were filled with souldiers, and Parimenes was gotten to the Court gates: Where he met with Maximus the King, durst not offer to touch him: Wholike a furious, mad, and desperate man, ran amongst the Bohemian Souldiers, brandishing his sword, and slaughtering such as stood next him, where he met with Marcellus ranging about, Marke mad with griefe; Who desired him withstanding himselfe least he were destroyed by the common souldiers: but he refusing his counsell, and overcome with mad frenzy, rushed in amongst the thicke of them, without consideration, wounding some, and slaughtering those that offered not to touch him (being before commanded by Parimenes not to lay violent hands on him) but his excessive fury wrought his owne downefall: and his owne folly confirmed the Prophecie he had long time feared: And most lamentably in the throng of the Bo-

hemian Hoplemen, he was troden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing least the Souldiers should enter, and affright the Queene and Angelica. Where he found Parismenos though unknowne, keeping the entrance, running at him most furiously; To whom Parismenos said: Marcellus hold thy hands, here is none but friends. With that word he said; Who art thou that knowest me? I am (qd. he) a friend to Marcellus, and wish you to withdraw your selfe into the Court, lest you be hurt amongst my Souldiers. Marcellus hearing his speeches, kept within the Court-Gates. By this time the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus had put the Natolian forces to flight, and taken Santodelodoro and Pridamor prisoners, the King of Lybia was fled, and the common Souldiers had ranackt the Campe, and began to sacke the Citie, untill the day began to appeare, and the Princes of Bohemia and Pollipus having attained victorie, gave commandement, that none upon paine of death should offer to enter any of the Cittizens houses.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moores and Lybians were fled, and the Citie ready to be sackt, came to the Queene, and certified her the truth of all. Who missing Maximus, carelessly ran into the Citie to seek him, renting her garments, and making exceeding moane: and at last, found him troden to death, and not slaughtered by mans force, but by the brute beasts: casting her selfe carelessly and desperately upon his dead Corpses, uttering many lamentable speeches, untill the Nobles withheld her from doing her selfe violence, which she often intended, and taking by the dead Kings Corpses, carried him to the Court with great lamentation.

Marcellus coming to Parisminus, with a kind behaviour, said: Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your intended wrath, and sake not the ruine and destruction of this Citie and vs: For Maximus being dead, there is none that will make resistance, but rather entertaine you with willing hearts, being alwayes unwilling to haue moued you to take this reuenge: but that it was not in vs to contradiet Maximus will: who was rather led and ouer-ruled by rage then aduise: Therefore we yield our selues to your mercy. Parisminus being certified that it was Mar-

cellus

ceilus who loved Parismenos, and was alwayes his deare friend, said. Most noble Prince, thinke that I sought no way to injure you, but to redeme my shame, and reuenge his wrong: Which now the just heauens haue done in my behalfe: but what restitution can be made me for his losse, whose vntimely death was noted by Maximus cruelty: I seke not your harms, but his reuerie: Therefore be you assured of Peace, and that I will at your request, cease all further strife, vpon your Princely promise of security. Marcellus then said, I haue alwayes honoured your name: much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more then to be well esteemed of you, that now Maximus is dead, and my selfe next to succede in the Kingdome: Whosoever shall offer injurie to the toozt Bohemian Souldier, I will hate him whilst I liue, therefore I beseech you rest in assurance, vpon my promise, and vouchsafe such entertainment as this Court can yeeld, too unworthy to giue you welcome. Which words Marcellus spake in the hearing and presence of all the Nobles and Barres, of his Land: Who likewise (notwithstanding the slaughter the Bohemians had made) willingly ratified his speeches, with their vnconstrained consent.

Parisminus then alighted and embraced Marcellus, and Pollipus did the like: first appointed what the Souldiers should doe: and then went into the Court with Marcellus.

The Souldiers that were dispersed to euery corner of the Citie, returned to the Campe, leauing onely a sufficient guard of Bohemian Knights, that stayed to guard the Prince. Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troops of the Getulian Campe, and gave them great rewards: those that were maimed and wounded, he also caused to be brought to a place, where they were very diligently looked onto by skillfull Physicians, and euery one notwithstanding their former discontent's, were by Marcellus highly satisfied.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Sicheus*, Sonne to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, and others landed in *Nacolia*. Of *Parismenos* discovery: How hee was elected *Angeliques* husband, by the consent of the Peeres. And how *Angelica* performing *Hymens* rytes, was stolne away by the King of *Tunis*, from whom she was againe taken by certaine Out-lawes.



Marcellus hauing ordered these affaires, and being with *Parisinus* and *Polibus*, the news was brought, that *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, was landed with a mighty Band of *Thracians*: and that *Camillus* was likewise landed with a Band of well armed soldiers. With whom *Sicheus* went to the Emperour of *Constantinople* and met, hauing with him a mighty Band of *Grecians*.

Marcellus hearing this newes, sent out *Veraulds* to know the cause of their coming: Who returned and certified him, that *Camillus* came to ayde the King of *Nacolia*, and that *Sicheus* and *Remulus* had brought those forces to the ayde of *Parismenos*, but being certifiied of the victory the *Bohemians* had attained, and also assured of the Peace that was concluded, and of *Maximus* death had sent backe their Bands, but themselves with *Trenpes* of gallant Knights, were coming to the Court: *Marcellus* then sending out his Nobles gave them kind entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty, came to home, attended by a gallant traine of beautifull Ladies, her sad countenance bewaiping her hearts sorrow, and with a most comely and kinde submisse gesture, welcommed *Parisinus*, uttering these few words.

Honourable Prince, regarding the devoted duty wherein I am bound to your worthinesse, in that you are *Parismenos* Father, I reioyce to see your safety, though I haue cause enough of sorrow, my selfe being the chiefest meanes of your disquiet, and by my unlucky Destinies, haue bene the greatest procurer of these griefes. And since your noble Son *Parismenos* for my sake,

and my fathers cruelty, hath endured many miseries, and death too by all likelihoods, I humbly desire you both, to remit all cause of discontent conceived against vs: and also to vouchsafe me that fauour, as if you know of his abode or safety, you would comfort my heart with that knowledge: for an exceeding feare of his death doth still trouble my senses, which if I were assured of, then would I come resolute to follow him, for that without him, I am not, for in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth. With that an exceeding ouerflowing of teares stoppt the passage of her speech, that for inward hearts, sozrow, she could not utter a word more.

Parismenos being before, not minded to discouer himselfe, but seeing her teares, and blowing the oft change of her countenance, whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppress'd with care, now put off his disguise, being drawne with joy for her presence, hoping for euer to enjoy her without contradiction, and sozred by a restless desire to comfort her, and himselfe with her. When her eyes were full of teares, her heart of griefe, and all sad to see her sozrow, he embraced her in his armes. With that Marcellus ran vnto him for joy, the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were contented with that pleasing sight: and within few dayes cast aside all sozrow for Maximus death, because they had lived in quiet during the time of his raigne: onely the Quene rested still in heavynesse.

Angelica having found her deare Knight, thought to stay no longer in that publike assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos vnto her Chamber. Parismenos and Polippus accompanied the Quene, using many perswasions to comfort her. Marcellus then being with Angelica and Parismenos, amongst many other speeches, could not forget Dulcia, on whom his thoughts were continually bent, enduring great care for her: for that he could by no meanes tell what was become of her, but feared that Maximus cruelty had sought her vntimely death, to whom Parismenos declared both where she was, and how she came thither. When Marcellus heart was reuiued with joy, and both he and Angelica rested in exceeding great content.

By this time Sycheus, Camillus, and Remulus, were come to
the

the Court, and Marcellus and Parismenos hearing thereof, went downe to welcome them. Amongst the rest, Parismenos yielded Sycheus many thanks for his kinnesse. Marcellus gratulated Camillus friendship. And Parismenos with Remulus renewed their former familiarity. That by the approach of the estates, and a number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court exceeded in Royalty, and all in generall after Maximus Funerals were performed, remained in great joy.

The King of Lybia after his discomfiture, hearing the report of these newes, departed towards Lybia. Santodelodoro likewise sent home the remnant of his dismayed Moores into Barbaria, but himselfe stayed in the Getulian Court.

Many dayes together, this Royall assembly stayed in the Getulian Court in great joy, spending the time in much mirth and honourable exercises. Parismenos likewise attained the consent of the whole Estates, to marrie Angelica: and Marcellus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetcht from the Bohemian Camp, and to be honoured as his betroathed Queen, and by that meanes all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves with each others sweet presence.

The time for the Solemnization of the Wedding being appointed, and much sumptuous preparation made against the day: the Knights making ready their costly Armour and rich furnitures for the triumph: the Ladies electing choise of rich attires, and Ornaments to adorne their beauties: Scaffolds making to behold the Rite: and every mans mind repleat with joy. And in this sort was every one busied to honour these Nuptials.

The Getulians have a Custome, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Wives the day before their Sparrings, offer sacrifices in Hymens Temple, whom the married folkes adore as a God. Which superstitious custome, is in such vble and of such high regard amongst them, that they account it not lawfull for any to marrie, before they have performed these rights, reputing them for accursed, that neglect the same, and esteeming them inright with many blessings, that execute these superstitions, with most deuotions.

The manner whereof is this: the Wives are adorned with rich

rich and costly Ornaments, and crowned with Garlands of Flowers, and in that sort they goe to the Temple, attended by one Damozell, which carrieth their Incense, which is balls of Frankensence, and Rose-water which themselves cast into the fire that burneth vpon the Altar: Which done, Hymens Priest sayeth certaine Prayers, and bleth to blesse them with many Inuocations, which likewise done, the Bride continueth after that saying many prayers to Hymen, such as by the Notaries haue bene appoynted.

Now the time of Angelicas and Dulcias wedding being come, so; that but one could at once doe Sacrifice, Dulcia was appointed to Hymens Temple the first day, and Angelica the next: which solemnity Dulcia perfozmed with great Pompe. And the next day Angelica attiring her selfe after the vsuall manner, was attended to the Temple dooze by Sycheus, Parismus, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Remulus, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant knights, as also by a gallant traine of Courtly Damozels. And entred the Temple onely with Anna, whom she most dearely loued. The dooze being shutted by the Priest, the knights returned backe to the Court, and the Ladies departed untill the time of her returne, which would be about thre houres after.

The Priest hauing forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, returned backe to his house to fetch the same, where he was no sooner entred, but he espyed certaine knights who suddenly layd hands vpon him. The Priest maruelling at this so suddaine out-rage, demanded what they were, and whereloe they came, to whom one of them said: We come for Angelica, and her we will haue: and therefore speake but one word moze and thou dyest. With that one of the chiefest of them, commanded two of his seruants to keepe him fast bound. Which done, he alone with one moze, entred the Temple, where they found her staying for the Priest. Angelica seeing two knights in Armour enter the Temple, was suddenly agast, fearing some treacherie, as indeed it so fell out. For one of those knights came to Angelica, and told her, that she must goe with him. Which said, he tooke her by the hand to lead her out of the Temple: with that Anna began to whike & cry out, but the other knight drawing forth a dagger,

(two)

swore that if she did offer to cry he would split her heart. Angelica well understanding, that this villainous act was completed by treachery, thus said: Gallaine, what outrage is this thou offerest, whether wilt thou convey me, what treason dost thou intend? Peace Lady (quoth he) so: I must and will carry you with me: neither make any resistance, for that which I came for, I will performe. Then taking her by the arme, he led her by force out of the Temple, into the Priest's house, where she saw the Priest lay bound. And from out of his house they conveyed her into a Litter, which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation, yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to mount by behind a Knight, they carried them away with the Priest: which they did so closely and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescryed, by reason the Temple was on the out-side of the City.

Now this Knight that carried away Angelica, was the barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parisimenos arrivall in Getulia, had bin a suto; to Angelica, but was denyed by Maximus, and departed from thence in a discontented haine, who having sojourned many dayes in Getulia, was well acquainted with their customes, and hearing of all that had befallne in the Court, and of Maximus death, had many dayes attended for this opportunity, well knowing before, that she would come to Hymens Temple to offer the accustomed Sacrifice: came at the very instant and surprized them, and having past without suspicion out of the Suburbs of the City, hasted with all speed he could towards his Countrey. And by the way as he went, they entered a thicke Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himselfe, to determine which way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soone be mist: He had not layed there long, but he was descryed of certaine Knights that lived in those Woods: the cause of whose abode in that place shall be declared in the next Chapter: who hearing many lamentations Anna made, set upon Irus, whom they thought to be a personage of great estate, by the richness of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides enamelled and beset with rich stones, and all over beset with blinding beards of Azure.

Irus seeing himselfe thus beset, drew his Sword in his defence, with that one of the company blew a Horn, wherewith there suddenly came out tenne in Armour, with the rest of their fellows, equalling the number that was with Irus, betwene whom began a most sharpe Combate, which continued so long, that there were some slaine on both sides. Hymens seeing this, secretly stole away. And Angelica being in the Litter, looked out thereat, beholding that cruell sight, maruelling what those should be, that had stolne her from the Temple, and likewise what those should be that sought to rescue her from them, at which sight, she was so exceedingly opprest with terrour, that her vitall spirits were ready to yeeld by their latest breath.

This combate continued, till Irus Knights were most of them slaine, and grievously wounded, saving Irus himselfe, who being a Knight of vndaunted courage, continued the combate with resolute great valour against his assaillant; who seemed to be a Knight of exceeding courage, as he was indeed, and by his great strength soon brought Irus within his mercie: Who fearing his death, desired the Knight to hold his hands. Tell me then what thou art (quoth he?) I will not (quod he) tell thee my name, but I am of Tunis. Angelica hearing that word, gaue a sudden shrike, wherewith the Knight looking backe, beheld her most exceeding Beauty, which was beautified with her Garland of flowers, that he stood as one amazed thereat, taking her rather to be a diuine, then a mortall Creature: that he said. What Lady is this that is so fearefull to heare thy name? It is (quoth he) Angelica: with that he fell downe so; faintnesse, by effusion of blood. The Knight then stepping to Angelica, said: Lady, you now are mine by conquest: therefore feare not his name, but goe with me, where you shall not want for any thing that you will desire: With that he tooke her out of the Litter, and carried her and Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his Knights almost wounded to death, whersof there was but thre of them escaped that cruell massacre.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Marcellus* finding *Irus*, knew him. Of *Parismenos* sorrow.
How he departed in a disguise from *Ephesus*. How *Parisminus*
departed towards *Thessalie*. How *Irus* and *Parismenos* met in
the Desert, and what afterwards befell.



HYmens Priest having thus escaped, hasted
with all speed until he came to the Citie: the
Citizens seeing him there, running as though
he were agast, whom they thought had bene
at the Temple, for that Angelica was suppo-
sed to be there even then, wondred thereat:
and many of them ranne after him, who being
come towards the Court, met the Euegreome, and all the rest of
the States going towards the Temple, who seeing him in that case
were oxnen into admiration: but he casting himselfe downe be-
foze them, breath not suffering him to utter any longer speech,
cried out, Angelica, Angelica, and after that he had recovered a
little more breath, he cried againe: Angelica is betrayed, and
holne a way by treason. ☞

With that *Parismenos* was so confounded in his senses, that he
was like one sencelesse, and all the rest were dismayd with feare
of this doubt, until the Priest to satisfie them, declared the truth
of all that happened, and how that he had left Angelica in the
Wood called the Desert. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, said:
What knight will bring me to that place: With that, euery one
ranne for their Swords, and *Parismenos* amongst the first, was
first mounted, and with *Marcellus* posing toward the Desert.
Parisinus, *Sicheus*, and all the rest, with taraged furie betooke
themselves to their Swords, that on a suddaine the whole Country
was bespied euery way with knights.

This new likewise came to the Bohemian Campe, that the
Horsemen posted euery way, the Ladies ranne to the Temple,
where missing Angelica, they filled the hollow Quaires thereof
with their cries, the Courtiers were amazed, the City in an up-
roare, and the Duke in great feare.

Parisme-

Parifmenos and Marcellus first got vnto the Desert, where according to the Priests speeches, with little search they found Irus amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose head they had vncouered to giue him breath. Marcellus soone knew him, and by his Armour, which Hymens Priest had deciphered so well as he could, he knew that it was he that carried away Angelica. Parifmenos comming to him, being exceedingly enraged, offered to haue thrust his Sworde through him. But Marcellus staying his hand, said, *This is Irus the King of Tunis.* With that likewise he said to Irus (who knew Marcellus) King of Tunis; *What dishonour is this thou hast done to Angelica? What which I haue done (quoth Irus) I repent not, but for that I haue so lost her.*

With that Parifmenos said: *Where is she, which way went she?* Then one of the wounded Knights said, she was rescued from vs in this place, and the Knights that haue her, departed out of the Wood that way. By this time Parifmus and Sycheus was come, and Parifmenos and Marcellus, againe asked that way the Knight directed them. Thus when all the Desert was beset and searched throughout with Knights, and Marcellus and Parifmenos were stayed from the haile they made, so; that they met with diuers Knights that had bene in euery place of those parts of that Country, but could not once heare of her, or of any Knight but those of their owne company, whereat Parifmenos at Marcellus intreaty returned backe to Parifmus and the rest, to know their advice before he went from them, which Marcellus seeing, had a great care of him, so; that he knew his griefe was such, that he would neuer returne untill he had found her, for whom likewise they should take as much care for being absent. Parifmus hearing the Knights report that had bin euery way in her search, could not tell what to say, or what to thinke: but first, he desired thoe that loved Angelica, to pesse euery way in her search, and speaking to diuers of his Knights, he commanded them to depart presently, both into the furthestmost part of *Narolia*, and also into the neighbouring Countries in her search which he thought was the best meanes to find her, so; he was fur, they could not be travelled farre in that thort space. Promising te
rewards

reward him most richly that could finde her, or could heare of her abode: with that the Knights departed every way.

Parifmenos was exceedingly tormented with griefe, & thought himselfe negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search: but not knowing which way to take, his senses were so dulled with that grievous conceit. To whom Parifmus sayd: Be of good comfort Parifmenos, for we shall heare of Angelica againe: therefoze I pray doe not you leaue vs too, least our care be as great for your absence: for there are so many knights in her search, that she cannot by any meanes be so secretly conueyed hence, nor so speedily, but we shall heere thereof.

My Lord and Father (quoth he) I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied: and I beseech you to returne to the Court with these Nobles, and leaue me alone in her search, that amongst the rest, I that haue most cause, may according like a friend, doe my best to find her. As for my safety, take you no care, for be you assured, I will preserve my selfe from danger, onely for her sake; which liberty, if you grant me by leauing me heere alone, it shall be a great deale more pleasing to my mind, then to be detayned in the Court in ease and idlenesse.

If you promise me (qu. he) faithfully to returne againe, I will giue my consent, but yet goe with vs to the Court this night, and to morrow depart. I will my Lord (quoth he) returne to morrow: for this night I may sooner find her, than hereafter: for that notwithstanding our search, she may be in this Desert, which if it be so, they will conuey her hence this night. Parifmus and the rest, seeing his resolution, and trusting to his promise to returne, left him, and departed to the Court with Irus, so that the night drew nigh. Marcellus would gladly haue stayed with Parifmenos but that he saw he rather desired to be alone: for he likewise hauing as heauy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parifmenos being alone by himselfe, began to study what to doe, sometimes thinking she was within the Desert, where she might be, so that it was of an exceeding great compasse, then he remembred, that one of Irus knights told him, that they left the Wood, which byed a contrary perswasion in him, that they were
depar.

departed and gone some whether else, that in a multitude of thoughts not knowing what to doe, and having in these cogitations spent most part of the night, without the least hope, at last tyed with griefe, and filled with care, he alighted from his Steed, whom he tyed to a Bush, and sate himselfe downe under a Tree, as one that had been quite given over to carelesse despaire: where he will leane him to speake of Angelica.

The Knight that had rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the Desert: in the midst whereof he had a Cane or rather Labyrinth, most artificially stamed, wherein were many rooms, vaults, and turnings, not made by Nature, but by the Art and Industry of skillfull workemen, and with great cost. In which place in times past the Giant Malachus kept his secret abode. Into this place they brought Angelica, and comforting her with many faire speeches, which were most sharpe to her hearing, refusing all comfort, denying to taste any food which they offered her, and shunning their companie, till at last, the chiefeest of them said. Lady, be not thus impatient, nor be me not so discourteously, as to shun my company, that have deserved no such hatred, unless it were in doing you good, for I have released you from the Bondage you were in, by means of those that had you in their custodie, that had as it seemed by your Damozels complaints, with violence brought you to that place. For my selfe, I will be you as honourably as your heart can wish: neither shall you have any violence offered you, but rest in as good security as you can desire: For this place harboureth no tyrants or discourteous creatures, but such as are of vertuous inclination, although by the crosse mischances of hard Destiny, we are dyen to live in this place. And not so much by Destiny, as by the cruelty of Maximus, King of this Countrey, to whom neuer any offence was given by any of us: for know Lady, that my name is Iconius, sometimes Duke of Sextos, but now banished by your Father Maximus from my Dukedome, by the false accusation of Pridamor, and the Kings malice: who accused me of Treason and Conspiracie with the King of Tunis.

Who long since attempted by Treason to betray his life, and

to attaine your poffeffion: Wherein the Heavens know how innocent I was. And not contented with my banifhment and confifcation of my goods, he alfo fought my life with great cruel- tie, promifing great rewards to them that could finde me out, or bying him my head. This is the caufe of my defolate life, where- in I finde greater quiet, then in Courtly pompe. Therefore I pray you be contented with fuch homely entertainment, as my poore habitation yeldeth, whether you are as welcome as you fhould be to the place you defire to be in.

Angelica hearing his fpeeches, was more grieved then befoze, for that fhe feared he would in revenge of her Fathers crueltie, ftill detaine her there, that with the feare fhe had taken by thefe outrages, fuch a paffion oppreffed her heart, that fhee fell downe dead: and Anna feing the fame, cryed out moft lamenta- bly, and did her endeavour, the beft fhe could to recover her: Which when they had done, Iconius helped to conuey her to one of thofe roomes very ficke, and in great danger of her life, being diligently tended by Anna: Who had all things neceffary to comfort her in that extremity, where there was no want of any thing.

Iconius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongft the reft of his Company, having bene fometimes Knights of good e- ftimation, like wife by miferie given to that Societie having lived in that place many yeares: Where they were as fecure, as in the fafeft place in the world, where they kept themfelves clofe, not once ftirring abroad; for that they knew the whole Court would be in an uproare for Angelicas abfence: By which meanes the diligent fearch that was made, was all in vaine: For diuers Knights had paffed over the Case, yet could not difcerne the fame, the entrances thereto were fo fe- cretly contrived: neither was there any direct path to be fene: For Iconius living in continuall feare of his life, was carefull thereof.

Parifmenos continued all that Night, fometimes refting himfelfe, and againe fometimes tracing by and downe the fo- litarie Defart: Where he met with many furious Beasts, and heard the notes of many Birds, that fpe abroad onely in the Night.

Sight, and uttering many a sad groning Agh, and many a mournefull speech: sometimes lamenting his owne hard hap. and then her misfortune: not knowing whether himselfe or Angelica were more miserable, accounting himselfe most unfortunate to be parted from her, but her in much more miserie, to be under the government of Strangers.

Againe, murthering what they should be, that so had rescued her from Irus, but most of all, could not imagine to what secret place they had so secretly conveyed her, finding so many causes of care, and so little hope of comfort, eyther by hope to finde her, or by consideration of these sad events, that his heart was repleant with feare: His head was full of troubled thoughts: his senses dulled with sorrow, and his Fancie overburdened with conceit: his Body wearied, and his eyes swollen with griefe: that all the night nor the day, finding no hope of comfort, he wandered toward the Court, like one not caring what he did, nor whither he went: letting his Head carry his head in carelesse sort, that he seemed to mourne with his Master: And being come to the Court, he was kindly used and comforted by his Father, and his friends.

Marcellus and Remulus, by all the best perswasions they could use, gave no ease to his restless cares: There was now such an alteration, as if all things had changed their hue: The Knights that had prepared furniture, attired to adorne the Wedding, had put on Mourning: the Ladies that before rejoiced, turned their ioy to Weeping, and their pleasure into mourning: forsaking company, and chusing darke corners to Weepe in. The Citizens whose hearts were on the height of delight, were now growne pensive: and their countenances bewinged their griefe.

The great Preparation stood at a carelesse stay, neither going forwards nor backwards, and all things in such a confused alteration, as though all things had bene quite given over to alteration, that even the vainest sort of people, that had delight to see shewes, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort continued they all many dayes, being void of all hope, but onely to heare some welcome newes by such Knights

as were gone in search of Angelica: Whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalfe. Many dayes after, continued Angelica in that Desert place, very dangerously sicke, so that Anna thought she could not by any meanes escape.

Parismenos likewise continued in the Natolians Court, untill all the Knights that went in search of Angelica were returned, without any newes at all of her: Which dzane Parismenos into new conceits and thoughts what to doe: For his care for her absence, and feare neuer to see her againe, made him weary of his life, weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed to him no other then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his Grief, that he determined to leaue the Court, and spend his loathen life in some solitarie place: And at last he thought, in the Desert where his Horse was lost, to loose himselfe, that very shortly after arming himselfe in a murrey Armes, he secretly in an Eueing got from the Court, and hasted with such speed as his Steed could make towards the Desert.

He was no sooner gone, but he was as soone miss at the Court, for whose absence great sorrows was made. And the next day many of his Knights went in search of him: From whom he secretly shadowed himselfe, and saw some of them: Whom had they seen him, they could not haue knowne him in that disguised Armour.

Thus many dayes past in his search, but being still frustrated, they were all out of comfort, especially Parismus, Pollipus, and Marcellus, were very sad: but yet in hope of his safety, although they knew not where he were, so they were assured he absented himselfe of purpose.

Within short time after, there arrived certaine Knights that brought Letters out of Bohemia, unto Parismus: Which certified that his Father the King was very sicke, and not to live long, and therefore desired him to returne, which caused Parismus to leaue the Getulian Court, and gave order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Souldiers, being most unwilling to leaue his Son Parismenos behind him, but because he saw there was no remedie to reuere the least of these evils, or recover him, For
that

that he absented himselfe voluntarily, and he was peradventure travailed farre from that place. Parismus taking his farewell of the rest, accompanied by Sycheus (first having let Irus depart, and forgiving his offence for his part) he departed; leaving Marcellus very sad for his absence. After his departure, Marcellus sent away the King of Tunis, upon certaine conditions betwene them concluded. Remulus sorry for Parismenos and Angelicaes misfortune, departed towards Thrace. And Camillus and Santodelodoro to their owne Countries.

And within few dayes after, Marcellus was with great solemnity wedded to Dulcia: the Preparations being exceeding, but yet so darkened by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the rest of the States that had bene assembled, that it seemed like joy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Getulian Court, glad of his owne safetie, for that before he feared his life: but much more sad, for that he was disappointed of Angelica: By the way as he returned to his Country, being (unaccompanied) he entred the Desert, his minde being drawne yet with desire to see the place where he lost her, neare unto which Parismenos remained: And esping Irus presently knew him, and supposing that he had escaped from the Getulian Court by stealth, thought now to be fully revenged of him, for that he alone, had by his cunning treachery, onely cross his contented happinesse, rotsed himselfe from his Court, and pacing towards Irus, who was likewise on foot, for that he could not enter the Wood on horse-backe, and drawing his sword, without speaking a word, let drive a forcible blow at him: which lighted upon the well-tempered steale, yet bruised the flesh upon his arme: Irus being therewith enraged, drew his sword, betwene whom began a most fierce and cruell battell, which continued a good space, untill Irus had received some grievous wounds, and murthering at his enemies halour, thus spake to him.

Knight (quoth he) what art thou that effectest me this outrage: I know thee not, neyther have I offended thee. I am (quoth he) Parismenos, the greatest enemy thou hast: and doe so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy life before I part: Thus

that he assailed him most furiously, and gaue him so many mortall wounds, that with much effusion of blood, he fell downe for dead. Parismenos hauing brought him to this estate, espied another Knight coming out of the Woods side, to whom he said: Knight, who art thou? The Knight looking backe, seeing his Swoord bloudie, and his Armour battered, seeming to haue come from some cruell Skyrmysh, and desirous of him to be presently examined, answered. What art thou that examinest me in this piece?

Parismenos being exceedingly enraged before by the smart of some wound he had before receiued, said. I am one that will know what thou art before I leaue thee: and with that word, strooke at him. The Knight likewise, drew his swoord to reuenge that blow, but he was so farre unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon by his unconquered Chualtrie most grievously wounded and in some part disarmed: Parismenos striking another terrible blow at him, hit him right where the Armour was broken, and with violence the Swoord pierced his heart, and he fell downe dead, without speaking a word. Which done, Parismenos puld off his Helmet, to see if he knew him, but he knew him not.

Sir Iconius hearing the noyse of the clashing of their Armour, being then abroad, drew towards the place where Irus lay gasping for breath: Whom he presently knew to be the same Knight from whom he had before rescued Angelica, and putting off his Helmet, presently knew him to be his deere friend Irus, for whose sake he was banished. So taking him vp, he conueyed him to the Cane, with great diligence labouring to reuine him, which by his industrie he did at last attaine unto.

Anna coming to haue a sight of this Knights coming in, presently knew him by his armour to be the same that had with violence taken both Angelica and her out of Hymens Temple, and enquiring of the Knights his name, they answered none of them knew him, for none but Iconius knew him. Angelica being now somewhat better recovered, Anna made knowne to her what she had done, but could not learne the Knights name. Anna (qd.

the)

He) neuer enquire his name, but knew him well, and then ~~that~~ ^{he} had him to be Ius King of Tunis: For doubtless thou no heare him say, that he was of Tunis, when Iconius rescued me from him: Being much more miserable by his approach: For Iconius and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to convey me to the Getulian Court, I am now out of all comfort of that, for Ius will rather sake to convey me into Tunis: So that now I feare me, I shall neuer see my beloued Knight Parismenos, but must be subject to his power, who I know will according to his barbarous disposition, use me badly, that I know not Anna what to doe in this extremity, but rather then I will subject my selfe to his will, I will sooner be the Executioner of mine own death, and first teare my afflicted heart out of my troubles breast.

Anna then comforted her by many persuasions, putting her in some hope, yet in the end to attaine a happy issue, to all these unfortunate Quents. Parismenos having slaine the Knight, returned to the place where he left Ius, but found him not: Which made him maruaile what was become of him, thinking that hee was escaped and fled.

And againe, being weary and somewhat wounded, he got himselfe to his secret covert to rest, where he determined to spend the remnant of his life: Where he continued many dayes; In which time Ius being in the Cave with Iconius, had recovered his health, and knew Iconius his old friend, to be the man that had before endangered his life, by taking Angelica from him, and leaving him to Parismenos, for which he had now made him amends, by bringing him to his Cave that was likely to perish, so that when he came first to the knowledge of these things, he uttered these speeches.

How fortunate am I good Iconius, to fall into your kind hands, that otherwise could not haue survived: I haue long since heard of your Banishment from the Getulian Court, and onely for my sake: And withall heard how strictly Maximus sought your life: who being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to finde you out with intent to haue carried you with me into Tunis: but since now I haue so happily found, and haue much more cause

to loue you, let me intreat you to leaue this Desert, and depart with me to Tunis, where I meane to preferre you to greater dignitie and honour then euer you had in Getulia.

I thanke you (qd. Iconius) but I mornaille what misadventure hath now brought you into this Countrey, and especially into this place vnfrequented, with such hazard of your life.

Good friend Iconius (quoth he) I will declare vnto you the truth of all. When he declared the truth, how he had stolne Angelica out of Hymens Temple, and how she was rescued from him in that place. And withall, declared all that he knew of the estate of Getulia: and of his latest comming from thence: and how he met with a knight in that Wood, that had brought him by his valiant behaviour nere his death.

Iconius hearing the report of the variety of his Adventures, made him this answer. Pardon me noble Irus, for it was my selfe that tooke the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing what you were, who is within this Cane.

Irus hearing his speeches, caught him in his armes for joy, saying. O deare friend Iconius, was it you that tooke Angelica from me? He to was it, that I knew you not, nor you me: And how fortunate and ten thousand times blest may I be by your meane, if you continue my trusty friend as heretofore you haue bene, by letting me haue a sight of Angelica? O Lord (quoth he againe) I haue not forgotten nor yet once diminished my former friendship, but will commit the custodie of Angelica, to none but your selfe: For none but your selfe are worthy of her, or none so worthy: onely if you please to follo w my counsell, doe not at the first motion your former suite vnto her, but vse her kindly, and rather for a time dissemble the extremitie of your passion: for I perceiue she is most deeply enthralled to the Bohemian Knight Parismenos, that to make any other loue to her at the first, will rather increase her affections: but when she is without hope of finding him againe, then time will soon alter her mind, for Womens affections are subject to varietie. Irus then told him, that he did like his counsell exceeding well: and withall, giued him many thanks, for that he had so found his most true and loyall friendship.

Iconius

Iconius being departed from Irus, came presently unto Angelica: **W**hom he besed most kindly. And taking occasion, for that he found her weeping he said: faire Angelica, I much marvelle why you torment your selfe with these griefes, when you see your selfe in safetie and out of danger: haue I got deserued no better opinion at your hands, that haue bene so carefull for your health and safetie. I beseech you abandon this your sadnesse, and entertaine some rest to your vnquiet breast: **W**hich I see is ready to be ouerwhelmed with griefe.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart oppressed with so many cares and vexations as I haue shoured could restraîne from griefe? **W**hat eyes that haue beheld such cruelty, can abstaine from shedding infinite floods of brinish salt teares? **W**hat creature subject to miserie, could containe her selfe within the bounds of reason? And when all these are happened, and so many occasions of discontent concurred together, yet in the midst, one mischise greater then all the rest is befall me.

Is not Irus that cruell King of Tunis within this Cane, my great enemy, my lining foe, that hath brought me to this miserie, who is your professed friend? To whose counsell you will rather yeld, then any way confirme your promise to me past to conuey me to the Getulian Court, but if you remaine constant, then I haue the lesse cause to feare Irus: but if you consiscent to be ruled by his wicked perswasions, then I know my sorowes will be enerlastingly lengthened. Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to gloze with her, and therefore made her this answer.

Good Lady, cast aske all such feare, for Irus shall not so much ouer-rule me, as once to make me falsifie my **W**ords: neyther doe I thinke he is of any such disposition, but if he be, I care not: for what I haue promised, I will vndoubtedly performe: and would haue done it before this time, but that your health would not permit the same.

Many other speeches past betwaine them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus, told him all the speeches that had passed betwaine him and Angelica: **W**ho by Iconius counsell dissembled his affection, and though he were often in Angelicaes company

pany, he made no shew of such earnest loue, yet carefully made recitall of his former deuotions: Which he so cunningly dissembled that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius fidelitie: and in a perswasion that Ius had giuen ouer his hot Lene, and by that meanes she began to gather more comfort to her abated spirits: Which by reason of those troubles she had past, and her late Sicknesse, were brought into a weake operation. And many daies it was, before she had recovered her health, which Iconius still made his excuse, to the frustrating of her desired departure.

Parismenos likewise all this time, wandred by and betwix the Desert, liuing properly upon hard and wilde fruit, and lying upon the earth in his Armes, that the haire that then began to bud, had with a carelessse growth shadowed some part of his face, which was growne to a great length, and his Complexion so much altered by care, that he could hardly be knowne of those that were familiarly acquainted with him before. In which time of his continuance in that place, he had at severall times met with Iconius his consorts, and slaine them because they refused to yield to him, and denyed to declare what they were, hauing taken an oath, and made a firme vow with Iconius before, not to reueale, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they obserued no civilitie. At last, Parismenos met with another of their fellows, which he set upon, and soon brought in hazard of his life: but he being of a more cowardly disposition then the rest, fled, and with much adoe escaped from Parismenos.

And coming to Iconius, told him what he had seene, and how he was handled by a strange Knight, or rather a Savage man that hunted the Desert: then Iconius willed him to declare what Armour he had on. What can I doe (qd. he) for the same is so seruiceworthy, old, and battered, that neither the colour nor other deuice therein can be discerned. Assuredly (quoth Iconius) it is this Knight that hath slaine so many of our company as we haue found dead, which maketh me thinke, that he is some distressed Knight, or banished as my selfe is, which maketh me pite his case, and could wish that he were with vs: which peraduenture might giue him some comfort.

Many other speeches they had of him : being yet of no mind to take him out, so Iconius determined to do afterwards. And thus continued Iconius consulting with Irus how to winne Angelicaes favour. Angelica likewise rested in hope, that Iconius would convey her to the Court : and Parismenos continuing his solitarie and austere life in the Desert.

CHAP. XXXI.

How treacherously Irus vsed Angelica. How he was murdered by Anna. And of Parismenos arrivall at Iconius Caue. How hee rescued Anna from a most violent Death : and of other accidents that befell.



Afterwards when Angelica had fully recovered her health, then Irus thought the time now most fitte, est seemed to insinuate himselfe into her favour, for the fierce flames of his restrained affections did furiously boyle in his brest : By Iconius counsell, would he oftentimes frequent her companie, yea, and in such sort, as that he seemed to pittie her Passions, and would oftentimes enter into discourses of great penitencie, for his outrage committed against her : but in such sort, that he craved her good opinion of his good intent towards her.

This behavioz he vsed so long, that Angelica began to conceiue well of him, and to remit some part of her conceiued displeasure, and also her feare of his further crueltie : And many times Iconius and all the rest of their company, being out of the Caue, left Irus alone with Angelica, who behaved himselfe in such decent sort, and with such kind behavioz towards her in euery respect, that Angelica thought hee had utterly abandoned his former rude and vnciuill behavioz.

Iconius afterwards, one day being in talke with Irus, espied one of his associates come in grienously wounded, who declared vnto them that he had met with a Strange Knight, from whom he had hardly escaped with life. Iconius hearing this his speeches,

was

was much troubled in his mind to know what he should be, that within some thre dayes after, making Irus priuie to his intent, went out of the Cane, accompanied by all the rest of his fellowes to him, leaving Irus alone in the Cane. Who after Iconius departure, seated himselfe downe in a melancholy studie, thinking himselfe too scollish, to liue so long in the sight of his beloued Angelica, without any hope of her fauour, and also began to perswade himselfe that Iconius had some other intent in what he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her custodie; he then began to recall to his secret vieto her diuine perfections, which thought inflamed his heart with such desire, that the loue and earnest affection which he had by Iconius good counsell restrained, burst out into an excedding inflamed lust: that he presently went into the place where Angelica was, who expected no other proffer of behauiour, but that which he had befoze vsed, suffered him to sit downe by her, and entred into communication with him as formerly she had done: but he hauing his minde meditating how to satisfie his desire, beheld her excedding beautie with a grady eye, and deuoured the piercing power of her conquering beauty, with such desire that it augmented his affections, and set on fire his new intended purpose, to attaine the conquest of her loue, and the possession of her person, that he seized his hand vpon hers, grasping the same sometimes strictly, and then againe playing with her dainty fingers, setting his eyes vpon hers, and making a sad sigh a Prologue to his speech, he said.

Most diuine Lady, pardon me if I presume beyond the bounds of your fauourable licence, to touch your pzeious hand: or if I enter into speeches that may disagree with your fancie, or shew the integrity of my deuotion: but for that I helpe vpon your benignity, and haue long time by feare to be offensive, rather indured inward and secret toymment, then vpon presumption procure you any disquiet, haue concealed my loue, duty, and affection, to your perfections. Now finding you at leysure, and feeling my own toymments increase, humbly beserch you pittie my long continued griefes, and grant me some fauour, to reuine my heart with comfort, for you know that I haue bene long time enthralled to your beauty, and bound to apply my fancy to merit your fauour, which

which loue hath euer since continued constant and immovable, and will still so continue whilst my life doth last. Which loue compelled me to that boldnesse, to bring you from the Natolian Court, with intent to carry you into my Countrey, and there to make you the Governour and ruler of me and mine. And now that you have had this togall of my Constancy, what need you deny me your favour, considering there is no Knight living hath attended your liking with more serueney.

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he still held the same, whilst she answered: I had thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me with the same, but especially now, when you see I am not to make any change of the choice I have already made. Therefore I should account it great wisdom in you, to abstaine from desiring of that which you have bene so often deniged, and see so much unlikelyhood to obtaine it: Should I now yield my selfe to please your fancy, I should dishonour my name, my stocke, and reape continuall ignominy and scandall to my selfe and you: and besides by my disloyalty, breed everlasting discord and war betwixt you and the noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strength, that he would waite your Countrey, and never give over, until he had wrested me out of your possession: therefore I pray you give over your suit, which may (if obtained) bring so many adherent miseries and inconueniences, as you will soon repent you. I beseech you (quoth he) let not baine suppoles of Parisius strength, or Parisius revenge, procrastinate my desires: for I esteeme them as nothing in my Countrey, being of sufficient strength to beat a mightier foe backe. Therefore sweet Lady grant me your loue, without the which I cannot live: and armed therewith, I shall be of sufficient strength to resist any foe: therefore deny me not. Which said, having her hand still in his, he pulled her to him suddenly, and clasping her in his armes, he by his strength, tooke from her a sweet kisse: with which she was so much viced, that with a sudden start she springing from forth his armes, and fearing to be againe so surprized, would have departed out of the roome, which he perceiving, having armed himselfe with impudence, ran after and caught her in his armes, and by force brought her back, whilst she struggled to get from him, but he being too strong

for her, held her so fast that she could not stir, but with cheeks as red as scarlet, said. If euer you expect fauour at my hands, leaue off and doe not sake to attaine my loue by violence, for if you doe, I sweare by Heauen, I will rather suffer you to teare my heart in pieces, then yeild you any fauour: therefore, if there be any vertue, humanitie, good nature, or courtellie in you, let me goe.

Irus was nothing dissuaded with her speeches, but now that he had begun, lust and immoderate desire bryed him on, that he held her the more stridly: and by constraint bereft her of many kisses: with that she gaue such shrieks, that the hollow vaults of the Cane rung therewith: and Anna came running in, before whose coming, he used her so indecently, that she cryed out vnto Anna for helpe, who used her vttermost indeauour to rescue her Mistresse from forth his power, and shewdey her from dishonour, which with most violent and vndecent behaniour he offered, and at last she got from forth his hands, wearied with resistance, and falling downe vpon her knees, said. Irus be not so inhumaine as to dispoile me of my honour, but desist from this Shamelesse impudency, which will make you odious in the sight of heauen. What will my life doe you good, which with that is losse What pleasure can you reape by this violence? What benefitt can it be to you to spill my blood: make not my loue in this sort, which will turne that good opinion I had of you to hatred, and if you will needs haue the fruition of my loue, let it be in honourable sort, and not with such vnrreadinesse: with that a flood of brimish teares ran downe her cherry cheeks: whilst he stood ouer her like a furious Lyon ouer a silly harmlesse Lambe, ready to deuoure the same. Then so Irus stood ready to seize vpon her againe, his heart panting with strining, and his vaines swolne with desire. no more mollified with her lamentations, then the hardest Adamant with the fall of soft Snow. And casting a most bitter countenance on Anna, who stood not farre off, and onely hindered his lust, he suddenly caught his dagger in his hand, and ranne after her to haue stabbd her, which caused her with an exceeding out-cry to ranne out of the roome, and he after her. And Angelica calling after him, Say good Irus, Say: and when he was returned, she as fast flying from him: And seeing Anna out of the roome, he caught hold of her, and pulled her to him, holding his dagger in his hand, whilst she lay trembling at his feet.

said:

said : Angelica my resolutions is to obtaine thy loue either by force or faire meanes : therefore giue consent, or I vow I will neuer desist though it cost thy life. Angelica hearing his speeches, said : Irus, good Irus let me alone, and be me not thus shamefully and indecently, and I will tell thee my mind, so; were it not for thy visage, and thy vnkinll rudenesse, being neuer in my life before so viled, thou mightest peraduenture haue had a greater fauour with my consent: therefore I pray be not so inhumaine, and then shalt see I will doe moze with gentlenesse, then thy rudenesse can compell me too.

With that he turned himselfe from, whilst she arose from the ground. She was no sooner vpon her feet, but her senses failed her, and the lively red, faded out of her crimson cheekes: euen whilst Anna cryed, helpe, helpe, she fell vaine in her armes dead, then Irus with Anna, did the best he could to recouer her, beginning to waire madde with griefe, so; within short space she began to breathe in her sweet breath againe, and lifting vp her eyes, with a grieuous sigh, she said. Oh Irus, cruell Irus. When Anna seated her vpon the bed, and she said. Irus, I had not thought you would haue viled me thus cruelly, but shew me some signes of vertue in you. And rather then you shall offer me any moze such violence, I promise you that I will depart with you into Tunis, and I will yeld my selfe to be in honourable sort at your direction.

Angelica (quoth he) giue me possession of your loue, which is that I desire, and without that I cannot be satisfied. Why Irus (quoth she) will nothing satisfie you but my dishonour: What rage ruleth your mind, what lust is that possideth your heart: Is this the honourable mind should be in a King: Opp Irus be not so cruell. I am not cruell, and it is but folly to stand vpon termes of deniall. Irus (quoth she) then let me request this one fauour, leaue me alone some space to conferre with my Father, and I will send her so; you ere it be long. Irus being in some hope to attaine his desire, finding her speeches so gentle, thought that her maide would perswade her rather to yeld, then to hazard his fury, told her he would doe that at her request, and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but Angelica with weeping eyes, wringing her hands, and making exceeding lamentation, intreated Anna to counsell her what to doe. Spittelle (quoth she) if you would
with

with faire promises cause him to deſist untill more convenient time, or that you could delay him off till Iconius retorne, then there were ſome hope to eſcape. Wh Anna (qd. ſhe) if he come in againe, it will be impoſſible; for his fierce and beaſtly desperate rage is ſuch, therefore if thou loveſt me, doe one thing at my requeſt, and I ſhall think my ſelfe ſatiſfied.

Spikreſſe (qd. ſhe) whatſoever it be I will doe it: ſay but Anna, thou ſhalt ſwear, or elſe I will not truſt thee, neither will I reueale it unto thee. Deare Spikreſſe (qd. ſhe) I ſwear by Heauen and all happinneſſe, I will perſorme the bitter moſt of your will. Then Angelica taking vp Iruſ dagger, which he had careleſſly left on the floor, gaue it her; and ſaid. I account my honour dearer then my life, and had rather dye in this place, then liue in continuall ſhame and reproach hereafter: Wherefore Anna, I charge thee by all the dutie and lone thou beareſt me, by the honour thou oweſt to Chaſtity, and by the oath thou haſt made, to heaſth that poniard in my breaſt, to rid me from his tyrannie: which if thou reſuſeſt to doe, my ſelfe will without intermiſſion execute. With that Anna claſped faſt the Dagger in her hand, with her eyes ouer-flowing with teares, ſaid.

Spikreſſe, I bow to Heauen I will neuer execute that deed, neither ſhall I your ſelfe doe it: but ſit ſtill, giue me leaue to try if I can perſwade Iruſ from his purpoſe: With that taking the Dagger in her hand, ſhe went to ſake him, but he being gone from Angelica, ſwolne with luſt, and panting with ſtriving, layd himſelfe doونه upon his Bed, meditating on that he had done, and what further pleaſure he ſhould reape, if ſhe gaue her conſent, his deſire being ſomewhat alluaged with his late ſtriving with her, and his ſenſes overcome with theſe meditations, he was ſalne a ſleepe, lying upon his backe, his doublet unbuttoned, and he yet ſweating, in which ſort Anna ſound him, and coming to his Bed ſide, ſaw him faſt a ſleepe, hauing his dagger in her hand, thought to ſtick the ſame to his heart: with that an exceeding trouble affrighted her heart, and all her body and joynts ſhooke for feare: but remembering how cruelly he had bleſed her Spikreſſe, and what a deſperate caſe he had left her in, & what outrage he might intend, hauing giuen them but little time of conſideration, and withall, that Angelicaes life and her owne were likely to ſatiſſie him, and nothing elſe, but moſt of all finding ſo fit an
oppor-
tunitie

opportunity to be for ever rid of him, she lifted by her hands, thinking the Heavens favoured her, and allotted that as a means to preserve Angelica's honour, praying the heavens to strengthen her aiming right in the midst of his breast, which was habittored, with both her hands she smote the dagger so farre into his breast, that the point appeared at his backe, with which he gave an exceeding groane, and starting up whilest she fled, he pursued her, seeing himselfe mortally wounded, and followed her even unto the roomes where Angelica was, by which time his vitall senses decayed, and he fell downe dead, tumbling in his goare: with that Angelica gave an exceeding shrike, not knowing what Anna had done: But viewing him, she perceived the dagger gozed in his breast, and Anna told her what she had done. With that Angelica was exceedingly affrighted, and said, Anna, how shall we now be rid of his hatefull carcase?

Sweet Mistresse (qd. Anna) be you of good comfort, and let me alone: and with that arming her selfe with untainted boldnesse, whilst her hands shook, and trembled with feare, she took him by the heels, and dragged him forth of the Caves mouth, and tumbled him into a pit hard by, & cast a great many of Leases and Spells upon him, that his body was quite covered from sight, which done she returned and told Angelica what she had done.

Angelica seeing her selfe thus fortunately rid of Irus, whose fury had brought her selfe in danger, said. O Anna, what power was it, that animated and strengthened thee to that boldnesse: how shall we satisfie Iconius at his returne, who loveth Irus so well, that he will soon misse him, and if he know what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury. Thus do my misfortunes daily increase, and one misery followeth in anothers necke, to augment my cares.

What thinkest thou is become of Parismenos? Dost thou not thinke he taketh my absence grievously? yes I feare me Anna he is too ready to surset with griefe, and thereby may much indanger his health: and besides, I perswade my selfe he is wandred from the Natolian Court, into farre Counties in my search. If Iconius finde how we have used Irus, then will he for ever detain us here. How often have I bene cross in my love: being now in tooke case then ever I was, and more unlikely to come to enjoy my Parismenos, then when my Father imprisoned me so closely in the Mayden

Tower: No time yields me any rest from trouble: No place giueth me securitie: nothing but sorrow is allotted to my portion: and nothing but endlesse and perpetuall misery awayteth my steps.

Deare Mistresse (quoth Anna) I beseech you adde comfort to your heart, for I will undertake to satisfie Iconius, and make a currant crooke for Irus absence: and howseuer it falleth out, you shall be no way troubled therewith. In diuers such speeches they continued on, till the night grew nigh, and they expected Iconius returne: Where we will leane her.

Iconius being gone out of the Cave, with intent to finde out the strange Knight, tracing vp and downe most part of the day, befoze he could find him: But at last, passing by the place where he had rescued Angelica from Irus, Parismenos espyed him, hauing but two Bullyes at that time with him, and came out vnto him. Iconius espying him coming to him, said: Knight, I haue wandred all this day to seeke you, but was frustrated till now: the cause was, for that my Bullyes were sometimes slaine, and often wounded by your valour, that maketh me desirous to know the cause of your discontent, being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you: therefore I pray you let me know what you are?

I am (quoth he) a miserable Wretch, ordeyned to enerlasting torment, banished from joy, exiled from content, Wretched and vnfortunate: I seeke no company, nor desire acquaintance: I care not for ease, but discontent pleaseth me best: This life I lead not by constraint, but that none so well agreeth with my fancie: Care keeps me company: and this Desert is fittest for me to dwell in. Sir (quoth Iconius) it seemeth some great mischance hath diuined you voluntarily to take this course, or else the cruelty of friends hath exiled you their company. Both (qd. he) but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance and knowledge?

I am (qd. he) a man as miserable as your selfe, subject to as many misfortunes as your selfe, and every way filled with discontent: if I should name my selfe, you know me not; hauing liued many yeares in this Desert, a disconsolate and disquiet life, my habitation being but simple; whether I come of purpose to bring you, for that your noble Chivalry maketh me honour you; Where if you loue to liue in discontent, that place yieldeth nothing but sadness, yet with security.

Parismenos

Parifimenes having well noted his speeches, began to marvaile what he should be, hearing him say, he had lived many years in the Desert, thought it good to see his habitation, and therefore said: Sir knight, although I know not whether I may with security give credit to your speeches, or no, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindness, I will accept thereof, and so; a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease.

Sir (quoth Iconius) you shall upon my faithfull promise, rest voyde of treachery, and be as secure as my selfe: These speeches past, they departed towards the Cane, continuing as they went in some conference; Where they arrived even at such time as Angelica had ended her speeches: And being entred, Iconius told Parifimenes that was his habitation, whether he was welcome: Then stepping in to Angelicaes roome, he thought to have found Irus there: but seeing her heaviness, and in what sort both she and Anna sat by her weeping, he came unto her with a kind behauiour, demanding her cause of sorrows: But she casting downe her eyes to the earth, made no answer. With that he began to suspect Irus had done her some wrong, and maruelling that he could not find him with her, nor in the other roome, he returned to Anna, and asked her if she could tel where he was: Who made him answer that she knew not where he was now: but that he had bene there not long since. With that casting his eyes downe to the earth in a study, he espied the floor stayned and besprinkled with gore blood, that therewithall, his heart began to swell, and looking with a fearefull countenance, he asked what blood that was: With that Angelica cast downe her eyes, and Anna blusht, but he being desirous to know, demanded againe, what blood it was? Anna then answered, it is some of Irus blood spilt by himselfe, why (quoth he) did he that deed? Because (quoth she) Angelica would not give consent to his wicked Lust. Where is he now (said he?)

I know not, answered Anna, neyther doe I care. With that Iconius perceiuing the tract of blood that went out of the Chamber, followed the same to his bed, which he found all besstained therewith: and againe, followed the blood to the Cane mouth, that he was assured that Irus was slaine, that in a monstrous rage, he ranne in againe to Anna, saying: Irus is murdered, and you haue done the deed.

Anna then, knowing her selfe guiltie, stood as one confounded with feare: but at last, reuiving her selfe from her dumps, she said: If I did murder him, it was but to saue mine owne life, and Angelicaes honour.

With that he was so enraged, that he drew his Sword, and in a furie would haue slaine her, but that she with all speed ran out of the roome, and he after her, ready to strike her dead. Parismenos hearing that noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing the Damsell, being of a quick conceit, euen as the blow was descending, slept vnder the Sword, and caught the blow: which otherwise had parted her life.

Iconius being enraged, strooke another at him, untill Parismenos drawing his Sword, said: Hold your hands, and know whom thou strikest, or I will goze my Sword in thy heart bloud. Pardon me good Knight (quoth he) rage made me forget my selfe. What Damsell is that (quoth Parismenos) you would haue slaine? It is (quoth he) one that hath murdered my deare friend. By this time some of them had caught Anna and brought her backe; whom Iconius offered againe to haue slaine, but that Parismenos hauing seen her countenance, knew her: and slaying Iconius againe, said. Be not so rash without aduise ment, to lay such violent hands on a little Damsell, and before thou execute reuenge, be better aduised, and first, know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was tized thereto.

I will not (quoth Iconius) follow your counsell, but now she hauing confessed the deed, I will be severely reuenged by her life, and nothing else shall make me satisfaction for his bloud, which she hath shed.

Discourteous Knight (quoth he) art thou void of humanitie, or doe I with thee to doe any thing that disagreeeth to reason? I sweare by Heauen, let but a haire of her head perish by thy accursed hand, and thy death shall be the ransom: Here doe I stand in her defence, and therefore the proudest of you all touch her and if you dare. With that Iconius said: Doeſt thou requite my friendship in this sort, to take part with my enemies? tell me, dost thou know that Damsell, that thou standest so peremptorily in her defence? I doe nothing but that which every knight is bound vnto: which is, to defend Ladies wrong: Neither do I know this Damsell, but will defend her,

for that she is a Lady: untill I may know, whether you offer this outrage against her wrongfully, or by just desert: Which once tryed, doe then what thou wilt with her. Then Iconius said, Damozell, tell me why thou dost love him? Anna made this answer: He offered violence to Angelica, and with his poyard attempted to slay her: Who will tell you the truth of all. With that they altogether went into the roomes where Angelica was.

Parismenos beholding her, had much adoe to withhold himselfe from bewaiping what he was: but yet with constrained forbearance, he stood still, and heard her declare Irus wicked behauiour, and in what manner she had wrought reuenge against him.

With that Iconius said: Wicked woman, couldest thou not haue wrought some other means to disappoint his intent, which I can hardly belieue, but that thou must marther him? Heauen no: Earth shall not shrowd thee from my fury: For being the vntimely death, of that lening, kind, and couragious King, neyther shall any thing but thy destruction appease my wrath, for the losse of my deare friend Irus.

Parismenos hearing him name Irus, said: Was it that trecherous and disloyall villaine, Irus, that slane: Damozell thou hast well reuenged the wrongs he hath done me, vpon his owne accursed head: and therefore will I be thy defence, and shield thee from harme. For had I met him my selfe, I would haue done no lesse then thou hast: for he was the most dishonourable Knight that euer drew breath.

But tell me (quoth he to Iconius) what art thou that offerest such cowardly violence to resistlesse Ladies, and imprisonest them in such sort, and also bearest so disloyall a minde, as to uphold him in his villany.

Iconius was so enraged with his words, that he said: Base Villaine: Did I but lately take thee vp as a Runaway, and brought thee to my Cell, of pittie to succour thy distressed estate, and dost thou thus requite my kinde use, to become my examiner?

Parismenos hearing his speeches, so much disdaind them, that he let fyre at him with trefull violent blowes, and with such fury, that he dyane Iconius backwards out of the room: and withall gaue him so many wounds, that had not some of his Associates kept to him, he had bene slane: When thre of them at once assailed Parismenos,

but by his invincible valour, first one of them, and then another, lost their lives: Which Iconius seeing, he would very faine have stayed to have spoken to him, but his heart being set on reuenge, and desirous to haue the possession of Angelica againe, followed his fight with such rigour, that he had well neare slaine Iconius.

By this time some of the other came in; Who seeing Iconius in such danger by the valour of that one Knight, admired his Chivalrie, and kept to rescue him from his violence: Which when they had done, Iconius said: Knight, tell me what thou art, that knowing thy name, I may know whom it is I resist? My name (quoth he) is Parismenos. With that Iconius sang away his word, and said: Most honourable Knight, I yield my selfe to your mercy, for that very name doe I honour, knowing, that it is against my will, that euer I offended you.

Parismenos hearing his words, said. And if thou art my friend (quoth he) I am sorry, not that I met thee, but that I haue hurt thee: Which said, he entred into the roome where Angelica was, and running to her, not being able to vse any delay, but forced by desire to comfort her heart, by giuing her knowledge of his safety, pulling off his Helmet, that she might behold his face, he said. My deare Lady Angelica, behold your poore friend Parismenos. Angelica then knowing him, with a modest behaviour, clasping her arms about his necke, and sealed a number of sweet kisses vpon his Lippes: which done, and withdrawing her armes againe, her eyes melted into a river of teares, and afterwards said: Welcome my deare Lord Parismenos, ordained yet to be my blisse. Well haue I now ppenailed against calamitie, for your sight hath banisht him my brest: how miserable and dangerous was my estate once this day: and how happy and faine thousand times blest am I by your presence? If you doe accom: your selfe happy by my presence (quoth he) for euer shall you be happy, for neuer shall I depart from your sight. But ten thousand times more then happy doe I account my selfe, to be so esteemed of you, that haue neuer deserved such fauour, but by my euill fortunes haue brought you into these calamities. Nay, good Parismenos say not so: for not you, but my unlucky Destinies, haue ordained me some sorrow, but in the end haue repaid me double fold, with sweet content.

In these and such like speeches did they expresse their joyes, for each others presence and preservation, till Parismenos buckling on his Helmet againe, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend any treachery against him, but him he found unarmed, and his Knights dressing his Wounds: and seeing Parismenos still armed (as fearing to disarme himselfe) he gaue him such assurance of quiet, both by his owne firme bow, and the protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos rested in some assurance of peace, and Iconius after that he had his Wounds dressed, came with him vnto the place where Angelica was, and sayd.

Hail Diuine Lady, I beseech you pardon my offence, I confesse I loued Irus well, because he was my deare friend, and finding no such misbehaviour in him since I first knew him, I could not believe her report, untill I saw you iustifie the same, and for amends I offer my selfe to be at your disposition: desiring you to remit my proffered offence for Irus death: And withall, I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning; for that I haue bent my whole indeauours, with truth to be at your command: Neither harbour any farther conceit of violence to be offered you in this place.

Quiring ended these speeches, he presently caused good meate to be prepared for them, and they were serued in as decent and cleanly sort as could possibly be afforded in that place.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Parismenos* got shipping for *Germany*. How they were betrayed by *Theoretus*. And how after a stormy Tempest, and escape from drowning, they were preserved by a Fisher-man of *Thessalie*.



Parismenos now hauing againe attained Angelicas possession, the want whereof had before long time oppressed and vexed his troubled heart with care, and hauing refreshed themselves with the repast Iconius had provided: whilst Iconius and his seruants (went by Annaes direction) to the place where the dead body of Irus lay to bury the same, he took Angelica in his armes, solacing himselfe in the view of her attractiue Beauty, amongst the rest, uttering these speeches.

My dearest *Luce*, I hope you will pardon my speeches, if they proceed from a bolder familiarity then becometh: for that now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetuall Love, and having dedicated your selfe as mine to dispose of, I shall not feare in boldnesse to call you mine owne, and assume such interest as you have kindly granted. Now these misfortunes are thus one, blowne, though with your miserie, which hath been my torment, I beseech you banish from your mind the remembrance of former sorrow, and repose your confidence in my fidelity: for since I have enjoyed your presence, nothing shall make me part from you, not so much as out of your sight: Neither will I (until I have conducted you unto the place I most desire) by no misadventure be separate from you, neither is my mind now in quiet, for that notwithstanding my shew of credence, I give no trust to *Conius* truth, but will trust him so farre as I have tryall of his Loyalty, and not otherwise: but to morrow morning, so please you: we will leave this place, and betake our selves for some course of securitie: for I see that being in this Countrey, I shall never be in securitie, but many will seek to crosse my content, although I may oppose assured confidence in your vertuous kindnesse, which hath bin extended farre beyond the bounds of my desert, and *Marcellus* friendship I know is firme, and that I might I am sure, repose my life with assured confidence on these firme foundations, yet I feare me, that some misfortune or other will still crosse our content: and againe, when we thinke our selves in most securitie, turne out Happinesse into Adversitie: that I know not well what course to undertake that may agree with your liking, and give me any assurance of quiet.

Angelica perceiving that many cares oppress his heart, in regard of her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tendered her quiet, she made this answer. My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my selfe in this, that my misfortune procureth you so much disquiet: I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancie, that shall continue invincible for ever, being subject to so many misadventures, that I have procured both mine owne and your most miserable torments: being of the minde that you are, that this Countrey will never yield us securitie: Therefore if you can advise me to take any other course with you, which may give us any assurance

rance of rest, be assured that notwithstanding to attempt the same, might incurre thousandes of incontinentes, I will most willingly undertake the same, and with more constancie then you can impose vpon me; Therefore I beseech you, counsell me of any course that shall agree with your fancie, and that and nothing else shall please me, for I commit my selfe wholly to your disposition: And therefore as you determine of your selfe, so determine of me, for I account my selfe no other then your selfe. *Parismenos* made her this answer: then *Lady*, I thinke it best we forsake this Countrey quite, and begin to take our journey towards *Bohemia*, where I dare assure both you and my selfe of quiet and rest.

I am (quoth *Angelica*) wholly to be directed by you, and my desire is no lesse then yours to attaine that heavenly place: For I account both my Parents, friends, and Countrey, as nothing, in respect of the Love and duty I beare to you.

After these speeches past, *Iconius* was returned from burying *Irus*, whose minde *Parismenos* felt in these speeches. Now is the time, that the Princeesse *Angelica* and my selfe must make treall of your friendship: which is, your consent and company to a matter of importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord (saide *Iconius*) whatsoever if be to pleasure you, and the Princeesse, if it lye in my power to further the same, I vow and protest to use my uttermost indeavour therein. When this it is (quoth he) *Angelica* and my selfe are agreed to leaue this Countrey, and not returne to *Ephesus*, for others occasions, that I will hereafter make you acquainted withall: but to trauaile towards *Bohemia*, and afterwards giue *Marcellus* knowledge of our safetie: therefore I aske your counsell of the best course to be taken for our furtherance herein.

My Lord (replied *Iconius*) to undertake the Trauaile by Land, should be over tedious and dangerous, by reason of the long space betwixt this and *Germanie*, and the many rude and Savage Wildernesse we must passe by: therefore I thinke the best course is, to get Shipping which may land us somewhat nearer the Countrey, and then our journey by Land shall be the lesse. And to that effect, I haue this to further vs: Certaine Marchants of *Italy* haue continuall Traffique in this Countrey, with whom we may get passage thither,
and

and being there, our desire is moze easie to be obtained, and the place where those Italian Ships doe lye at Road, is not farre hence, but that with a little labour, we may conuey the *Princesse* thither. I like your counsell exceeding well (quoth *Parismenos*) but how shall we come to haue conference with those Italians.

My Lord (said he) let that be my charge, and so please you, I will depart to put the same in execution presently, and you in the meane time may remaine with the *Princesse*, and be assured of my fidelity, so; heauens grant my earnestness, if I deale not faithfully: with that he departed, and *Parismenos* returned to *Angelica*, spending the time with her in great content, untill *Iconius* returne.

Earlye the next morning, *Iconius* returned to the Desert, and certified *Parismenos* of that which he had done, which was this: There was then in the Harbo; a ship of Italie, that was ready to depart towards that Countrey, vnder the government of *Theoretus*, an Italian Merchant, with whom *Iconius* had agreed for their Passage, not telling them what they were that should goe with him, and withall, promised him to returne that for; more, or not at all. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, was exceedingly glad therof, and presently made *Angelica* acquainted therewith. who most willingly gave her consent, and presently they departed towards the Haven, being in all but eight persons. And comming to the ship, they were kindly receiued of *Theoretus* the Master. Who hauing sped his voyage, and hauing no other thing to stay for, the Winde seruing, hoysed Saile, and with a merry Gale, they launched into the deepe. *Parismenos* comming to *Theoretus*, demanded which was the nearest course for Germany; for that he was bound thither: Sir (quoth he) if it so please you, after I haue landed in Italie, and dispatched some businesse I haue there of importance, I will then be ready to conuey you to the nearest Haven that lyeth towards those parts, so that you will content me for my voyage.

My friend (quoth *Parismenos*) if then wilt doe me this friendship, I will content thee to the uttermost of thy demand. Then he returned to the place where *Angelica* was, comforting her with assured trust of a happy and speedy voyage.

Many dayes they continued on their course with prosperous success, till *Theoretus* assured them, he was within two dayes waiting
of

of *Italic*, where accordingly he arrived, where *Parismenos* and *Angelica* refreshed themselves, untill *Theoretus* had ended all his business, and was growing to a composition with *Parismenos*, it happened that there was then in the place where they arrived a knight of *Slavonia*, named *Arenus*, who had secretly beheld *Angelicaes* beauty, and was so surprized therewith, that he began to devise what means to use to possess her, and hearing that they were bound for *Germanie*, and supposing *Parismenos* had been her husband, he used the more expedition, his desire being grown to that extremity, in the small time of their abode; that he thought it impossible for him to live without the fruition thereof. And oftentimes growing into conference with *Theoretus*, he understood the truth of all by his report. And *Arenus* finding some hope to bring him to, condescend to his practise, upon a time began to commune with him, and in the end, concluded with him for a summe of money, to convey them for him into what place he would, with whom *Arenus* dealt so cunningly and so strictly, that he bound him by many oaths, to performe the same: which he for greedinesse of the Summe of money, was most resolutely determined to doe.

Now the time of departure being come, *Theoretus* (with a dissembling countenance colouring his intended villany) came to *Parismenos*, and told him that his business was now ended, and the wind fitly served for their departure.

Parismenos being glad hereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of his passage, brought the *Princesse* aboard with *Iconius* and the rest, where they found *Arenus*, whom *Theoretus* told, he was one that was likewise travelling unto some part of *Germany*. *Parismenos* little suspecting their dyss, accepted of his company, and used him kindly. *Arenus* put on such an outward shew of beauty, and framed himselfe to such a kinde of behaviour, that *Parismenos* grew into great good liking of him, and into such familiarity that he told him what he was.

Arenus hearing that he was *Sonne* to *Parismus*, then grew into demonstrations of reverence and duty that he bare to him, and into many such other like bowes of dutifull regard, that *Parismenos* related to him the whole summe of his estate, and what the Lady *Angelica* was.

And

And some two dayes they past in this sort, *Parismenos* and *Angelica* with a joyfull heart going towards their misery, and nothing misdoubting *Theoretus* treachery, thought themselves sapling to ward Germany, when indeed they were a quite contrary way. When suddainly an exceeding tempest arose, and the Winds began to blow and rage exceedingly, the raine began to fall in such abundance, that the Ship was ready to be drenched with the same.

Which cruell Tempest continued for the space of two dayes, and two nights, in that most raging and extreame sort, that there was none but expected present destruction: then began *Parismenos* to curse himselfe for leaving the Country of *Natolia*, and committing himselfe to the mercy of the Seas, of whose surfe he had before talked. *Angelica* was in great feare of her life: *Theoretus* conscience began to accuse him of villanie, and *Arenus* to repent his treacherie: and whilst they were in this extremitie of feare, the Ship wherein they were, was by violence dymen vpon a Rocks, and there split in sunder, that they were all dymen to shift for their liues. *Parismenos* being amazed at this misfortune, yet had an especiall regard to the Princeesse, whom he caught in his armes, & with her got on to a piece of the Ship, that with the violence of the Sea, was parted from the rest, which was not likely long to support them. And the rest, some drowned, and some by other admirable meanes preserved. When presently the Storme began to cease, and the Sea suddainly did grow calme, it chanced that a Fisherman was not farre off in harbor, who beheld this Shipwacke: and with all speed, seeing the Storme ceased, hasted with his boat thitherward, and first came to *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, who euen then were ready to perish: for *Angelica* affrighted with the terrore of death, being with feare and weakenesse not able to support her selfe vpon the piece of broken Ship, was fallen off, whom *Parismenos* had held vp by her garments, being with enery little motion himselfe ready to ouerturne, and so to perish together: to whom the Fisherman approached, and by the Diuine Providence came at that instant to preserve their harmles liues, and took them both into his Boat, and at *Parismenos* request, hasted to save as many as he could possible of the rest. When presently *Parismenos* espied *Anna* tumbling vp from under the Waters, whom he good fortune he caught hold of, and drew vp to him, who by that time she had

auoyded

anoyed aboumdance of water out of her mouth, began to reuine; by this time the Fisherman had gotten in *Iconius* and *Theoretus*, both of them being in great danger of death, so in a manner dead, but all the rest were quite drenched, and neyther they nor any part of the Ship, to be sene: presently the Fisherman conuerged them to shore, not farre from which place was his house, whether likewise, after they had all recovered their senses, he brought them.

Parismenos glad of this fortunate escape, and seeing in what weak estate the *Princesse* was, desired the old Fisherman and his wife, to doe her uttermost to succor them in that distresse: and hauing a speciall regard of *Angelica*, he with the old woman named *Dorella*, disrobed her of her wet Dynaments, and the old woman put her on dry Linnen, the best she had, and got her into a warme bed, which greatly reuined her abated senses. *Dorella* likewise had the like care of *Anna*, being of such a good and vertuous disposition, that of her owne pittifull inclination she would haue hazarded her life to succor them. *Iconius* by this time had fully recovered his senses, but *Theoretus* still continued in great danger of death.

How *Osiris* hearing of *Parismenos* landing in *Theffalie*, carried him to his Castle. By what unexpected meanes, *Dionysius*, *Parismus*, *Olivia*, and *Laurana*, met them at a Banquet. How they were with *Pompe* conveyed to *Thabes*, and afterwards married with great Royaltie.



All things being in as good order as might be, and *Theoretus* well cherished as could be in that place, the Night began to approach, when *Parismenos* being in the Chamber with *Angelica*, drying himselfe by the fire, uttered these speeches to the Fisherman.

Good father, what recompence shall I euer be able to make you for this kindnesse, by whose meanes our liues are preserved: But assure your selfe, that henceforth I will proue so gratefull, that you shall not say, but your guests were friendly in rewarding, as you were kind and liberall in succouring vs. And because you shall not be ignorant to whom you haue done this friend.

friendship, know you, that you have saved the lives of two young Princes. The old man hearing his speeches, told him, that all that he had should be at his command. In these and many other speeches, they spent the Evening till Dorella had provided their Supper, and dyed the best meat she had to comfort Angelica, who was well ruined and cherefull, in whose company, Parismenos and the Fisherman and his Wife, stayed all that night: because indeed there was no other bedding: in which time Parismenos comforted Angelica with many speeches, who was enely glad to see him in safetie.

Early the next morning, Theoretus having with much ado got, ten into the roome where Parismenos and Angelica were, and seeing himselfe past hope of life, uttered these speeches. Most noble Knight I humbly besech you to pardon and forgine that grieuous and heinous offence I have committed against you, and that most vertuous Lady, by the instigation, & inticement of Arenus, who was a knight of Slavonia, with whom I had agreed for a summe of money, to convey you to his Countrey, whose intent was to betray that Lady into his keeping: but both his wicked intent, and my treason is now by the blaine providence presented, and my selfe left to your mercy, besaching you to pardon my monstrous misdoed: which when he had sayd, and they but a small time considered of his treachery and their admirable preservation, even when Parismenos was ready to speak to him, he gave up the Ghost and dyed: which when they beheld, the old Fisherman presently conveyed him out of the roome, and after wards buried him.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and withall, what he had overpast, entred into these speeches. Was ever any man so unfortunate as I am, to be tost with so many miseries, given from place to place, and yet can attaine no harbour of quiet? Were it my Destinie to endure these torments alone, then could I with more patience overpasse them, but all that ever came in my company, are with me subject to the like misfortune: Would we were now againe in Natolia, for I am further from the hope of attaining to Bohemia now, then I was then: We are now given past our knowledge, into a strange Countrey, and farre from all meanes of redresse. Could I but finde meanes to send to Bohemia, to give my Noble Father know

knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some better hope of safety.

Angelica seeing his sadness, accompanied his complaints with her weeping teares, which augmented his heaviness and seizes to a greater and higher degree, that he was ready with her to shed some teares, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella likewise being by, and hearing his complaints, wherein he named Parismus) whom she had heard married the Princess Laurana) to be his father, could not be in quiet untill her husband was come in, to whom she declared the truth of what she had heard. The old man hearing that, presently came into the place where Parismenos was, and said unto him. My Lord, my wife telleth me, how that you named your selfe Sonne to Parismus, which maketh me bold to aske you whether she said true or not, whereof I most earnestly desire to be resolved.

Good father (saith Parismenos) I am Sonne to Parismus: but what maketh thee thus desirous to know that? Because (saith he,) I know that Noble Prince, and would not doubt ere long, but come to bying you where he is: and to use my best endeavours to further you in that behalfe. For know, most Noble Prince, that now you are come into the land of Thessalie, where great Dionisius is King. And moreover I may boldly assure you, that both the famous and worthy Prince Parismus, with the Princess Laurana, are now in this Country, at the Court, in the City of Thebes. The occasion of whose arrival here, was by reason that Dionisius became extremely sicke, and sent for them: who came thither to visit him not many dayes since.

Parismenos heart was so rejoined with the hearing of his words, that he embraced the old man with exceeding joy and gladness, being scarce able to containe himself within the compass of moderate rejoicing, then presently coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he most earnestly desired her to be of good comfort, for that their estate was farre better then they before thought it had bene: whose heart was likewise rejoined in a sudden disposition, to a comfortable affection: for whereas before she was terrified with the feare of drowning, possessed with a wearisome conceit of further travell, driven into a strange and unknowne place, farre from her desire, and contrary to her expectation: and withall, said Parismenos

menos, sad and carefull heart oppress'd with much griefe, which grieued her more then all the rest. But now being in safety, and in Thebes, where she should soon meet Parismus and the Princesse Laurana, the thing she most desired, and also seeing all her sadnesse turned to joy, and euery thing salne out most prosperously, euen according to her hearts content, she seemed like one newly returned from death to life. And with Parismenos and the rest of that small company, rejoiced exceedingly, casting aside all further thoughts of discontent, and spending the time they had to stay there in great pleasure, the rather for that Angelica, Anna, and Iconius, were now in perfect health.

And on a time, Parismenos seeing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the Fisherman, how farre it was to the Citie of Thebes. My Lord (qd. he) it is some twenty miles. Which is our best way to trauaile thither (qd. Parismenos?) My Lord, it were much for that faire Lady to trauell thither on foot, but if you would be ruled by me, you should goe to a Noblemans house within two miles, whose name is Ofris, the only man that I King loneth, who I know will bid you welcome, and furnish you with all things necessary and agreeable to your estate, being indeed the most kindest Noblemans in the world. Angelica (qd. Parismenos) of this Noble personage haue I heard my father Parismus and the noble Pollipus giue many commendations, therefore so pleaseth you we will go to his House. I am exceedingly well contented (quoth Angelica.) My Lord (quoth the Fisherman) so pleaseth you, I will giue him knowledge of your being here. Doe so, said Parismenos. The Fisherman then presently hastned towards Ofris Castle, and soon arrived there, and having brought before him, declared all that had happened.

Ofris at the first gave no credit to his speeches, but said: My friend thou bringest me newes that I can hardly beleue: therefore tell me how thou knowest it is Parismenos? He hath told me that he is Son to Parismus, and the Lady that is with him, is daughter to the King of Natolia. Ofris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselves, his Lady likewise named Vdalla, and her Ladies and Gentlewomen were suddenly in a readinesse, and all things necessary in decent manner, to conduct them outwards on their way, with the most state that might be, was prepared; and in that sort, with the reading say they rode to the poore Cottage that shew'd such Noble

noble personages : which the Fishermen soon gave Parismenos knowledge of : who presently went out to meet Ofiris, and at the entrance of the Dance he met him, and with a courteous behaviour, they saluted each other. Ofiris saying : *My Lord, because I know you not, I beseech you pardon me, if I demand whether you be the Prince or no ? I am (qu. he) the most unhappie Parismenos, never made happy till this houre.* When sayd Ofiris : *In all duty I bid you most heartily welcome into Ithene : which will account it selfe the more happy by your arrivall.* Vdalla then came and embraced him, the more by her courteous behaviour, manifest tokens of joy for his presence.

Then they three together, went in unto the Princesse Angelica, whom both Ofiris and his Lady, saluted with most reverent behaviour, desiring her to leave that place, and sojourne in their Castle : whether she should be as welcome, as heart could wish : whose kindness both she and Parismenos accepted with many thanks, and in most stately manner departed thitherwards. The Ladies attending on Vdalla, saluted the Prince with great reverence, growing into admired estimation of her Beauty, the like whereof, they never saw in any, but in the Princesse Laurana.

Parismenos would by no means leave the old Fisherman, and Dorella behind him, but took them along with him, having a speciall regard to reward them kindly, that had preserved his and Angelicas life. Angelica and Parismenos soon arrived at Ofiris Castle : where they were so sumptuously and so daintily entertained, as that they exceedingly admired the Noblemans bounty : And being entred the Hall, they beheld many stately descriptions of the famous acts of the Princes of Greece, and amongst the rest the whole History of Parismus Warres with the Persians, so lively portrayed, that it would have held them with great delight to behold the same, and coming into the inner Rooms, beheld them so richly furnished, that they grew into admiration thereof, whether Ofiris and Vdalla welcomed them with such hearty kindness, that they could not chuse but grow into admirable conceit of their honourable, liberall, and virtuous inclination to true honour.

There was a most costly Banquet, furnished with all sorts of precious Delicacies made ready : whether they were within short

space invited; Where they heard the sound of much sweet Musick, and beheld the hearts of the whole company belonging to *Osiris*, as it were reunited with joy for their presence: which filled their senses with an unsought consent of delight, which by reason of the former misery they had endured, seemed a Heaven of happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

And in this joy they spent the day, and at night were conducted to severall lodgings, *Parismenos* by *Osiris*, and others knights that sojourned in this Castle, and some that attended him. *Angelica* by *Vdalla*, and many other gallant Ladies and beautifull Damozels, with exceeding stateliness and courtesie.

And being alone by themselves, sauing that *Anna* was *Angelicaes* bedfellow, which room she was not to resigne, till *Parismenos* should take possession of the same: He on the one side meditated on his happy fortune to arrive in that place, and admired *Osiris* courtesie, and was most of all affected with joy, that *Angelica* was so kindly welcomed to that strange place, being farre from her owne friends and Country, that he did not onely rejoyce at their kindnes for his owne part, but especially for hers: whose content he wisht and desired more then his owne; And withall, being now in *Thessalie*, his heart was so fully possess'd with desired content, that he seemed not to lacke any thing he desired, but onely to enjoy *Angelicaes* sweet, divine, and pure loves possession: which he was likewise in assurance to enjoy within thoy space.

Angelica on the other side, spent some part of the night in communication with *Anna*: which added a delight to her senses, relating her misfortunes past, her happy preservation, the Courtesie and gentle good nature she found in the fisherman and his wife: which caused her to conceive a persuasion, by the kind and bountifull entertainment she had found in *Osiris*, that the *Thessalians* were people of an exceeding courteous disposition; whereas many other people both poore and Noble, were rude and barbarous, that she might thinke her selfe a thousand times blest, that she had made choice of so honourable a knight as *Parismenos* was, and one that was sprung from the race of such noble Parents, and such naturall, kind, and loving subjects, that her

heart

heart with these cogitations, seemed to be absolutely happy, and her senses were filled with such delightfull content, that in these heavenly meditations, she fell into a quiet and easie rest.

The next morning, Osiris and Vdalla were up, ready to do their best and uttermost indeavours, to expresse their liberall good will: but the Princes kept their Beds longer then usual: For that on the one side, they had spent much of the night in the Meditations aforesaid: and on the other side, having bin so long time oppressed with carefull cogitations, their senses being now at rest, they slept with great quiet. And at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such ceremonious kind, and stately manner ministered unto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being loath to motion their departure to the Court, lest Osiris should thinke they did not accept of his kind entertainment.

Whillett all remained in this great delight in Osiris Castle, report had blazed into the hearing of Divers of the Nobles and knights of the Kings Court, the joy and great feasting was kept by Osiris: Which was made in such sort, that they were assured some great personages were arrived there, but none knew who they were, that this netes was so open in the Court, that it came to Dyonisius hearing: Who most of all marnailing thereat, and having now fully recovered his health, betrimmed for his Recreation after his long Acknesse onely with Parismus, and some few of his knights, to progresse secretly to Osiris Castle, both to recreate himselfe, and to know what those should be he entertained, and especially for that he loved Osiris exceeding well: Which determination he made Parismus acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same, (which was the third day that Parismenos had bene with Osiris.) And being arrived at the Castle even about Dorne, he and Parismus entred, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dyonisius (not suffering any of his Servants he met, to give Osiris knowledge of his approach) mounted the staires into the great Chamber, where even then Parismenos, Angelica, and all the rest, were seated at a most costly Dinner.

Parismus still stayed with the rest of the knights without the house, Ofiris some espied Dionisius, and suddenly starting from his seat, upon his knees did him reverence: Vdalla and the rest that knew him did the like, whilst Dionisius said: Ofiris, you see a bold guest comes without bidding, but if you had bene kind you would haue made me partaker of your mirth. Parismenos was so amazed, that a good while he could not tell how to behaue himselfe, but perceiving that it was the King, he with Angelica flew towards him, and humbly prostrated themselves before him upon their knees, being vnable by the suddenesse of their joy to speake. Dionisius not knowing them and marvailing to see them kneele, was halfe astonisht, but till Ofiris to rid him from that doubt, said: My Lord, this knight is come to the noble Prince Parismus. Before he could say any more, or Dionisius once salute them, Parismus was entred, who at the first knew Angelica, and by her his son, whom other wise he should not haue knowne, he was so much altered, whose sadaine sight, so unexpected and so farre from his thought, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his persuasion, made him transformed into a kind of admiration, whether it might be possible that it was they, or that it was some elusion: but Parismenos likewise espying him in such a stage, immediately rose from the ground, and upon his knees did him reverence, and Parismus embraced him, with a most kind, louing and joyfull behaviour.

Angelica likewise knowing him, bent her deuotions with all humble reverence to shew her loue and duty, whilst he raised her from the ground, and embraced her in his tender armes, being vnable to expresse his joy to see them there.

Dionisius likewise embraced them with great kindnesse, and welcommed them with teares of joy. Oftentimes folding Parismenos in his armes with a louing behaviour, and holding Angelica by the hand, being loath to let the same goe, and vnable to expresse his inward joy, that he, Parismus, and all the rest, were possessed with such content, as would aske a skillfull penne to describe. Their welcomes, kind embracings, gentle speeches, and other signes of contented joy, were such as passeth my uttermost skill to relate and decipher.

Dionisius

Dionisius then desired them to seat themselves againe to their banquet, and he and Parisinus would beare them company : then they againe seated themselves, and himselfe by Angelicaes side, vñing her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasure, and merry countenance, that Angelicaes heart was possesse with joy thereat : Parisinus admired the same, Parismenos rejoiced thereat : and Oflris and Vdalla tooke exceeding joy thereat, having not a long time seen him so pleasant.

They would have waited, but he commanded them to sit downe and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit downe, bitering these speeches : My Noble Children, the great joy I conceive for your presence, is such, that it fills my senses with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I would make account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most royall, and delightfull day that ever befell : but since they are absent, let vs be merry : Oflris bid vs welcome, for we are all your Guests. Parismenos and Angelica, welcome into The Gallie : welcome to your Grand-father, and so exceedingly welcome, as your hearts can wish. Parisinus who would have thought that these had bene with Oflris, what fortunate Destiny hath brought them hither ? Oh how are they so happily met, to meet vs here : Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not long be absent. He had no sooner ended that word, but Olivia the Duene, and Laurana entered the Chamber, (the newes of his secret departure from the Court, and his intent being told to them, they followed him to Oflris Castle.) To whom Olivia said : My Lord, it rejoiceth me to see your Highnesse so merry. Dionisius hearing her speeches, suddenly started, and seeing her and Laurana, there present, sayd : As marvaile though I be merry, having the faire Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand.

With that the whole company rose from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his Pother, reuerenced himselfe before her upon his knee, whilst he (knowing him) embraced him most lovingly, not knowing how suddenly to rejoyce sufficiently. Angelica not knowing, but supposing that was Laurana, her heart being singly bowled to Parismenos, thought it her duty to reuerence his Pa-

rents so much as himselfe : therefore with him she did reverence to the *Queene* and *Laurana*. And after many gratings, salutations and welcomes past, *Dionisius* againe uttered these speeches.

I knowe that all here present are exceedingly glad for the safety of these two young Princes, then laying apart all salutations, which cannot suddenly be exprest, let vs once againe and this third time, seat our selves to this Banquet, and leaue all other Ceremonies till afterwards, for we are determined to bid them welcome : and they shall know, that we loue them. But first, let vs refresh our stomacks with *Oris* costly chere, and afterwards we will desire to know the occasion and manner of their arrivall into this Countrey, which was neuer absolutely happy before this time. Then they all seated themselves againe in great content. *Dionisius* not suffering *Angelica* to sit from him, but close by his side, betwixt him and the *Queene*, every one exprest exceeding joy for their unexpected safety and arrivall in the Countrey. After dinner was well nigh ended, which was once past with pleasurable content on all sides, and was performed by *Oris* in great pompe, *Parisinus* desired *Parismenos* to declare what misadventure had befallne him, since his private departure from the Court at *Ephesus* : and by what occasion they arrivd in that place.

Then *Parismenos* declared the truth of all, how he met with *Angelica*, of *Irus* death, *Arenus* and *Theoretus* Treason, and of their preservation by the Fisherman, which greatly delighted them all to heare. *Dionisius* then said, which is *Iconius* ? When *Parisinus* called for *Iconius*, and he presently came : Whom *Dionisius*, *Parisinus*, and the rest, used most kindly. And the fisherman and his wife, were by *Dionisius* highly rewarded, and afterwards promoted to great dignity.

Some two dayes they stayed altogether in *Oris* Castle, spending the time in exceeding mirth. And at last, in great Regalitie departed towards the Court at the Citie of *Thebes*. Where there were infinite numbers of people with joyfull hearts gathered together to welcome them : expresting such joy as is not to be described. And afterwards *Parismenos* and *Angelica*, in the presence and assembly of *Marcellus*, *Remulus* the King of *Hungaria*, the King of *Sparta*, and divers other Noble personages, were
with

with most exalting Royaltie affianced together. And after Dionisius was dead, Parismenos was Crowned King of Thessalie, and lived all his life time after in great quiet and blessed content, with the faire Angelica his Quene : Increasing the honourable fame and Unity of the Kings of Thessalie : having one onely Sonne and a Daughter. Whose fortunes and Adventures, filled the whole world with their fame.

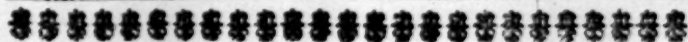
FINIS.



LONDON,

Printed by B. ALSON, and T. FAWCETT, and are to be
sold in *Grub-street*, neere the lower Pumpe.

1636.



1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

C11175? SL
59799

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE
HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY NOT FOR REPRODUCTION